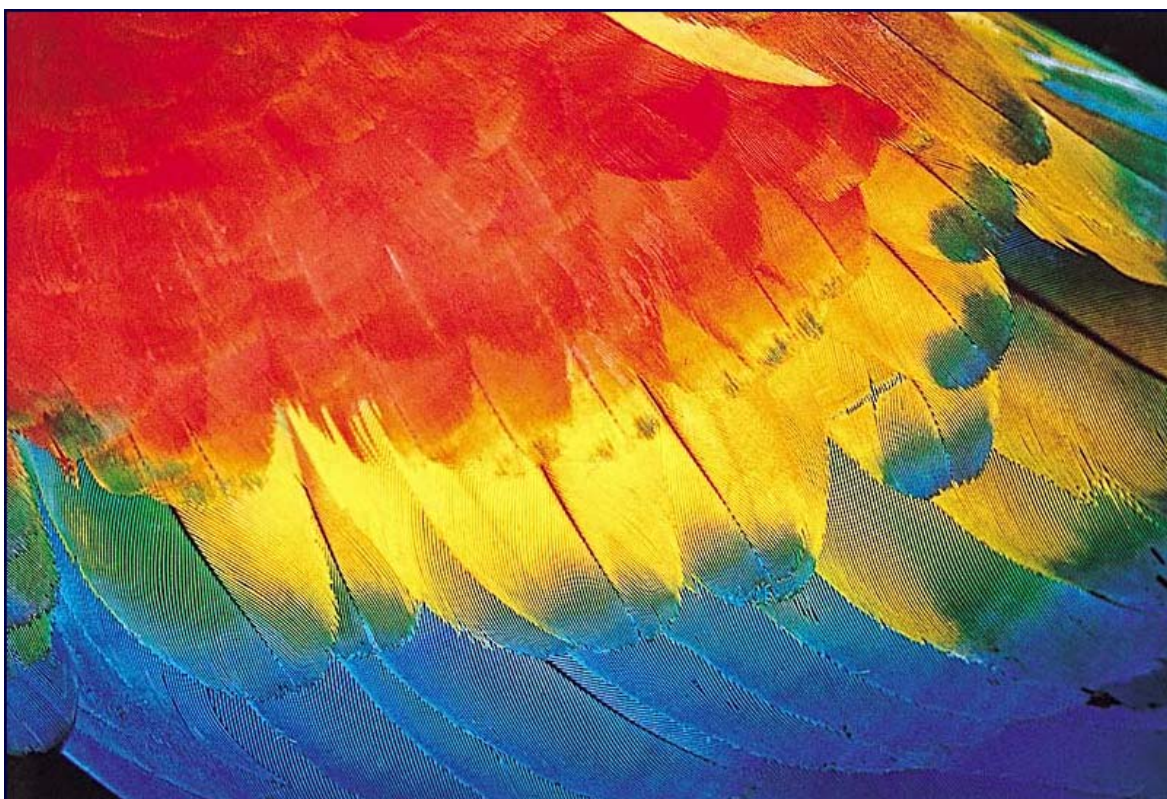


A study of species which are subject to import restrictions according to the article 4.6 of Regulation 338/97



(Contract No. B4-3040/2002/339845/MAR/E3)

REVISED VERSION
January 2005



EUROPEAN COMMISSION
DIRECTORATE-GENERAL ENVIRONMENT



“A study of species which are subject to import restrictions according to the article 4.6 of Regulation 338/97”

Alessandro Montemaggiori (*coordinator*)

Giovanni Amori

Massimo Capula

Spartaco Gippoliti

Stuart J. Marsden

Annette Mertens

Carlo Rondinini

Giovanni Salerno

Alberto Sorace



IEA - Istituto di Ecologia Applicata
Via L. Spallanzani, 32
00161 Rome – Italy
tel./fax: +39 06 4403315
email: iea@ieaitaly.org
URL: www.ieaitaly.org

The Institute of Applied Ecology is a non-profit organization dedicated to the research, assessment and management of natural resources.

*Front cover: wing of Scarlet Macaw (*Ara macao*)*

INDEX

1. Introduction.....	xi
2. Background and justification	xi
3. Objectives and outputs	xiii
4. Project development	xiii
5. Interim reports	xix
6. Conclusions and recommendations	xx
7. Acknowledgments	xx
8. Annex 1: List of specialists contacted and asked during the study	xxi
9. Annex 2: Databank design.....	xxiii
10. How to read the report.....	xxx
11. Report.....	xxxiii

12.1 Annex A Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

FAUNA	Canidae	<i>Canis lupus</i>	1
	Felidae	<i>Lynx lynx</i>	4
	Bovidae	<i>Ovis ammon nigrimontana</i>	7

12.2 Annex B Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

FAUNA	Tachyglossidae	<i>Zaglossus bruijni</i>	9
	Loridae	<i>Arctocebus aureus</i>	11
		<i>Arctocebus calabarensis</i>	13
		<i>Nycticebus pygmaeus</i>	15
	Galagonidae	<i>Euoticus pallidus</i>	17
		<i>Galago matschiei</i>	19
		<i>Galago senegalensis</i>	21
		<i>Galagoides demidoff</i>	23
		<i>Galagoides zanzibaricus</i>	25
	Callitrichidae	<i>Callithrix argentata</i>	27
		<i>Callithrix geoffroyi</i>	29
		<i>Saguinus labiatus</i>	31
	Cebidae	<i>Alouatta fusca</i>	33
		<i>Alouatta seniculus</i>	35
		<i>Ateles belzebuth</i>	37
		<i>Ateles fusciceps</i>	39
		<i>Ateles geoffroyi</i>	41

	<i>Ateles paniscus</i>	43
	<i>Callicebus torquatus</i>	45
	<i>Cebus albifrons</i>	47
	<i>Cebus capucinus</i>	49
	<i>Cebus olivaceus</i>	51
	<i>Cebus torquatus</i>	53
	<i>Chiropotes satanas</i>	55
	<i>Lagothrix lagothricha</i>	57
Cercopithecidae	<i>Allenopithecus nigroviridis</i>	59
	<i>Cercopithecus ascanius</i>	61
	<i>Cercopithecus cephus</i>	63
	<i>Cercopithecus dryas</i>	65
	<i>Cercopithecus erythrogaster</i>	67
	<i>Cercopithecus erythrotis</i>	69
	<i>Cercopithecus hamlyni</i>	71
	<i>Cercopithecus pogonias</i>	73
	<i>Cercopithecus preussi</i>	75
	<i>Colobus guereza</i>	77
	<i>Colobus polykomos</i>	79
	<i>Lophocebus albigena</i>	81
	<i>Macaca arctoides</i>	83
	<i>Macaca assamensis</i>	85
	<i>Macaca cyclopis</i>	87
	<i>Macaca fascicularis</i>	89
	<i>Macaca maura</i>	91
	<i>Macaca nemestrina</i>	93
	<i>Macaca nemestrina pagensis</i>	95
	<i>Macaca nigra</i>	97
	<i>Macaca ochreata</i>	99
	<i>Macaca sylvanus</i>	101
	<i>Papio hamadryas</i>	103
	<i>Procolobus badius</i>	105
	<i>Procolobus verus</i>	107
	<i>Trachypithecus phayrei</i>	109
	<i>Trachypithecus vetulus</i>	111
Myrmecophagidae	<i>Myrmecophaga tridactyla</i>	113
Sciuridae	<i>Ratufa affinis</i>	115
	<i>Ratufa bicolor</i>	117
Canidae	<i>Chrysocyon brachyurus</i>	119
Viverridae	<i>Cynogale bennettii</i>	121
	<i>Eupleres goudotii</i>	123
	<i>Fossa fossana</i>	125
Felidae	<i>Leptailurus serval</i>	127
	<i>Oncifelis colocolo</i>	130
	<i>Prionailurus bengalensis</i>	132
Equidae	<i>Equus zebra hartmannae</i>	134
Hippopotamidae	<i>Hexaprotodon liberiensis</i>	136

	<i>Hippopotamus amphibius</i>	138
Camelidae	<i>Lama guanicoe</i>	140
Moschidae	<i>Moschus chrysogaster</i>	142
	<i>Moschus berezovski</i>	144
	<i>Moschus fuscus</i>	146
	<i>Moschus moschiferus</i>	148
Balaenicipitidae	<i>Balaeniceps rex</i>	150
Anatidae	<i>Anas bernieri</i>	153
Accipitridae	<i>Accipiter brachyurus</i>	155
	<i>Accipiter gundlachi</i>	157
	<i>Accipiter imitator</i>	159
	<i>Buteo albonotatus</i>	161
	<i>Buteo galapagoensis</i>	164
	<i>Buteo platypterus</i>	166
	<i>Buteo ridgwayi</i>	169
	<i>Erythrotriorchis radiatus</i>	171
	<i>Gyps bengalensis</i>	173
	<i>Gyps coprotheres</i>	176
	<i>Gyps indicus</i>	178
	<i>Gyps rueppelli</i>	180
	<i>Harpyopsis novaeguineae</i>	183
	<i>Leucopternis lacernulata</i>	185
	<i>Leucopternis occidentalis</i>	187
	<i>Lophoictinia isura</i>	189
	<i>Spizaetus bartelsi</i>	191
	<i>Terathopius ecaudatus</i>	193
	<i>Trionoceph occipitalis</i>	196
Falconidae	<i>Falco deiroleucus</i>	199
	<i>Falco fasciinucha</i>	201
	<i>Falco hypoleucos</i>	203
	<i>Micrastur plumbeus</i>	205
Phasianidae	<i>Polyplectron schleiermacheri</i>	207
Gruidae	<i>Balearica pavonina</i>	209
	<i>Balearica regulorum</i>	212
	<i>Grus carunculatus</i>	215
	<i>Grus virgo</i>	218
Columbidae	<i>Goura cristata</i>	221
	<i>Goura scheepmakeri</i>	223
	<i>Goura victoria</i>	225
Psittacidae	<i>Agapornis fischeri</i>	227
	<i>Agapornis lilianae</i>	230
	<i>Agapornis nigrigenis</i>	232
	<i>Agapornis pullarius</i>	235
	<i>Agapornis roseicollis</i>	238
	<i>Alisterus chloropterus chloropterus</i>	240

<i>Amazona agilis</i>	242
<i>Amazona auropalliata</i>	244
<i>Amazona autumnalis</i>	246
<i>Amazona collaria</i>	249
<i>Amazona mercenaria</i>	251
<i>Amazona oratrix</i>	253
<i>Amazona xanthops</i>	255
<i>Ara ararauna</i>	257
<i>Ara chloropterus</i>	259
<i>Ara couloni</i>	262
<i>Ara severa</i>	265
<i>Aratinga acuticaudata</i>	267
<i>Aratinga aurea</i>	269
<i>Aratinga auricapilla</i>	271
<i>Aratinga erythrogenys</i>	273
<i>Aratinga euops</i>	275
<i>Aratinga solstitialis</i>	277
<i>Bolborhynchus ferrugineifrons</i>	279
<i>Cacatua sanguinea</i>	281
<i>Cacatua sulphurea</i>	283
<i>Chamosyna amabilis</i>	286
<i>Chamosyna diadema</i>	288
<i>Cyanoliseus patagonus</i>	290
<i>Deroptyus accipitrinus</i>	292
<i>Eclectus roratus</i>	294
<i>Eunymphicus cornutus</i>	297
<i>Forpus xanthops</i>	299
<i>Hapalopsittaca amazonina</i>	301
<i>Hapalopsittaca fuertesi</i>	303
<i>Hapalopsittaca pyrrhops</i>	305
<i>Leptosittaca branickii</i>	307
<i>Lorius domicella</i>	310
<i>Nannopsittaca panychlora</i>	312
<i>Neophema splendida</i>	314
<i>Pionus chalcopterus</i>	316
<i>Poicephalus cryptoxanthus</i>	318
<i>Poicephalus meyeri</i>	320
<i>Poicephalus robustus</i>	323
<i>Poicephalus rufiventris</i>	326
<i>Polytelis alexandrae</i>	328
<i>Prioniturus luconensis</i>	330
<i>Psittacula alexandri</i>	332
<i>Psittacula finschii</i>	335
<i>Psittacula roseata</i>	337
<i>Psittacus erithacus</i>	339
<i>Psittichas fulgidus</i>	342
<i>Pyrrhura albipectus</i>	344

	<i>Pyrrhura calliptera</i>	347
	<i>Pyrrhura leucotis</i>	349
	<i>Pyrrhura orcesi</i>	351
	<i>Pyrrhura picta</i>	353
	<i>Pyrrhura viridicata</i>	355
	<i>Tanygnathus gramineus</i>	358
	<i>Touit melanonotus</i>	360
	<i>Touit surda</i>	362
	<i>Trichoglossus johnstoniae</i>	364
	<i>Triclaria malachitacea</i>	366
Musophagidae	<i>Musophaga porphyreolopha</i>	369
	<i>Tauraco corythaix</i>	371
	<i>Tauraco fischeri</i>	373
	<i>Tauraco macrorhynchus</i>	376
	<i>Tauraco ruspolii</i>	378
Tytonidae	<i>Phodilus prigoginei</i>	380
	<i>Tyto aurantia</i>	383
	<i>Tyto inexpectata</i>	385
	<i>Tyto manusi</i>	388
	<i>Tyto nigrobrunnea</i>	391
	<i>Tyto sororcula</i>	393
Strigidae	<i>Asio clamator</i>	395
	<i>Bubo philippensis</i>	398
	<i>Bubo vosseleri</i>	400
	<i>Glaucidium albertinum</i>	403
	<i>Ketupa blakistoni</i>	405
	<i>Ketupa ketupu</i>	407
	<i>Nesasio solomonensis</i>	409
	<i>Ninox affinis</i>	411
	<i>Ninox rudolfi</i>	413
	<i>Otus angelinae</i>	415
	<i>Otus fuliginosus</i>	417
	<i>Otus longicornis</i>	419
	<i>Otus magicus</i>	421
	<i>Otus mindorensis</i>	423
	<i>Otus mirus</i>	425
	<i>Otus pauliani</i>	427
	<i>Otus roboratus</i>	429
	<i>Otus rutilus</i>	431
	<i>Pulsatrix melanota</i>	433
	<i>Scotopelia ussheri</i>	435
	<i>Strix davidi</i>	437
	<i>Strix woodfordii</i>	439
Trochilidae	<i>Chalcostigma olivaceum</i>	442
	<i>Heliodoxa rubinoides</i>	444
Bucerotidae	<i>Buceros rhinoceros</i>	446
Pittidae	<i>Pitta nympha</i>	448

Pycnonotidae	<i>Pycnonotus zeylanicus</i>	451
Emydidae	<i>Callagur borneoensis</i>	453
	<i>Trachemys scripta elegans</i>	455
Testudinidae	<i>Geochelone chilensis</i>	458
	<i>Geochelone denticulata</i>	461
	<i>Geochelone elegans</i>	463
	<i>Geochelone gigantea</i>	465
	<i>Geochelone pardalis</i>	467
	<i>Geochelone platynota</i>	469
	<i>Gopherus agassizii</i>	471
	<i>Gopherus berlandieri</i>	473
	<i>Gopherus polyphemus</i>	475
	<i>Homopus areolatus</i>	477
	<i>Homopus boulengeri</i>	479
	<i>Homopus femoralis</i>	481
	<i>Homopus signatus</i>	483
	<i>Indotestudo elongata</i>	485
	<i>Indotestudo forstenii</i>	487
	<i>Kinixys belliana</i>	489
	<i>Kinixys erosa</i>	492
	<i>Kinixys homeana</i>	495
	<i>Kinixys natalensis</i>	498
	<i>Manouria emys</i>	500
	<i>Manouria impressa</i>	503
	<i>Psammobates spp.</i>	506
	<i>Pyxis arachnoides</i>	509
	<i>Testudo horsfieldii</i>	511
Pelomedusidae	<i>Erymnochelys madagascariensis</i>	514
	<i>Podocnemis erythrocephala</i>	516
	<i>Podocnemis expansa</i>	518
	<i>Podocnemis lewyana</i>	520
	<i>Podocnemis sextuberculata</i>	522
	<i>Podocnemis unifilis</i>	524
Alligatoridae	<i>Caiman crocodilus</i>	527
Crocodylidae	<i>Crocodylus niloticus</i>	530
Agamidae	<i>Uromastyx acanthinurus</i>	533
	<i>Uromastyx aegyptica</i>	535
	<i>Uromastyx maliensis</i>	537
Chamaeleonidae	<i>Chamaeleo angeli</i>	539
	<i>Chamaeleo antimena</i>	541
	<i>Chamaeleo balteatus</i>	543
	<i>Chamaeleo belalandaensis</i>	545
	<i>Chamaeleo bifidus</i>	547
	<i>Chamaeleo boettgeri</i>	549
	<i>Chamaeleo brevicornis</i>	551

	<i>Chamaeleo campani</i>	553
	<i>Chamaeleo capuroni</i>	555
	<i>Chamaeleo cucullatus</i>	557
	<i>Chamaeleo deremensis</i>	559
	<i>Chamaeleo ellioti</i>	561
	<i>Chamaeleo fallax</i>	563
	<i>Chamaeleo feae</i>	565
	<i>Chamaeleo furcifer</i>	567
	<i>Chamaeleo gallus</i>	569
	<i>Chamaeleo gastrotaenia</i>	571
	<i>Chamaeleo globifer</i>	573
	<i>Chamaeleo gracilis</i>	575
	<i>Chamaeleo guibei</i>	577
	<i>Chamaeleo hilleniusi</i>	579
	<i>Chamaeleo labordi</i>	581
	<i>Chamaeleo linotus</i>	583
	<i>Chamaeleo malthe</i>	585
	<i>Chamaeleo minor</i>	587
	<i>Chamaeleo monoceras</i>	589
	<i>Chamaeleo nasutus</i>	591
	<i>Chamaeleo oshaughnessyi</i>	593
	<i>Chamaeleo parsonii</i>	595
	<i>Chamaeleo petteri</i>	597
	<i>Chamaeleo peyrieresi</i>	599
	<i>Chamaeleo pfefferi</i>	601
	<i>Chamaeleo rhinoceratus</i>	603
	<i>Chamaeleo tsaratananensis</i>	605
	<i>Chamaeleo tuzetae</i>	607
	<i>Chamaeleo werneri</i>	609
	<i>Chamaeleo wiedersheimi</i>	611
	<i>Chamaeleo willsii</i>	613
Gekkonidae	<i>Phelsuma abbotti</i>	615
	<i>Phelsuma antanosy</i>	617
	<i>Phelsuma barbouri</i>	619
	<i>Phelsuma befotakensis</i>	621
	<i>Phelsuma breviceps</i>	623
	<i>Phelsuma cepediana</i>	625
	<i>Phelsuma chekei</i>	627
	<i>Phelsuma dubia</i>	629
	<i>Phelsuma edwardnewtonii</i>	631
	<i>Phelsuma flavigularis</i>	633
	<i>Phelsuma guttata</i>	635
	<i>Phelsuma klemmeri</i>	637
	<i>Phelsuma leiogaster</i>	639
	<i>Phelsuma minuthi</i>	641
	<i>Phelsuma modesta</i>	643
	<i>Phelsuma mutabilis</i>	645

	<i>Phelsuma pronki</i>	647
	<i>Phelsuma pusilla</i>	649
	<i>Phelsuma seippi</i>	651
	<i>Phelsuma serraticauda</i>	653
	<i>Phelsuma standingi</i>	655
	<i>Phelsuma trilineata</i>	657
Iguanidae	<i>Conolophus pallidus</i>	659
	<i>Conolophus subcristatus</i>	661
	<i>Iguana iguana</i>	663
Helodermatidae	<i>Heloderma horridum</i>	666
	<i>Heloderma suspectum</i>	668
Scincidae	<i>Corucia zebrata</i>	670
Varanidae	<i>Varanus albigularis</i>	672
	<i>Varanus beccarii</i>	674
	<i>Varanus bogerti</i>	676
	<i>Varanus dumerilii</i>	678
	<i>Varanus exanthematicus</i>	680
	<i>Varanus jobiensis</i>	683
	<i>Varanus niloticus</i>	685
	<i>Varanus rudicollis</i>	689
	<i>Varanus salvadorii</i>	691
	<i>Varanus salvator</i>	693
	<i>Varanus telenestes</i>	696
	<i>Varanus teriae</i>	698
	<i>Varanus yemenensis</i>	700
Boidae	<i>Boa constrictor</i>	702
	<i>Calabaria reinhardtii</i>	705
	<i>Eunectes deschauenseei</i>	707
	<i>Eunectes murinus</i>	709
	<i>Gongylophis colubrinis</i>	711
	<i>Morelia boeleni</i>	713
	<i>Python molurus</i>	715
	<i>Python reticulatus</i>	717
	<i>Python sebae</i>	720
Colubridae	<i>Ptyas mucosus</i>	723
Ranidae	<i>Mantella baroni</i>	726
	<i>Mantella aff. baroni</i>	728
	<i>Mantella bernhardi</i>	730
	<i>Mantella cowani</i>	732
	<i>Mantella crocea</i>	734
	<i>Mantella expectata</i>	737
	<i>Mantella haraldmeieri</i>	739
	<i>Mantella laevigata</i>	741
	<i>Mantella madagascariensis</i>	743
	<i>Mantella manery</i>	745

	<i>Mantella milotympanum</i>	747
	<i>Mantella nigricans</i>	749
	<i>Mantella pulchra</i>	751
	<i>Mantella viridis</i>	753
	<i>Rana catesbeiana</i>	756
Papilionidae	<i>Ornithoptera croesus</i>	759
	<i>Ornithoptera meridionalis</i>	761
	<i>Ornithoptera urvillianus</i>	763
	<i>Ornithoptera tithonus</i>	765
	<i>Ornithoptera victoriae</i>	767
	<i>Troides andromache</i>	769
Tridacnidae	<i>Hippopus hippopus</i>	771
	<i>Tridacna derasa</i>	773
	<i>Tridacna gigas</i>	775
	<i>Tridacna rosewateri</i>	777
	<i>Tridacna squamosa</i>	779
	<i>Tridacna tevoroa</i>	781
Strombidae	<i>Strombus gigas</i>	783
Acroporidae	<i>Montipora caliculata</i>	786
Caryophylliidae	<i>Catalaphyllia jardinei</i>	788
FLORA		
Amaryllidaceae	<i>Galanthus nivalis</i>	790
Euphorbiaceae	<i>Euphorbia millotii</i>	793
Orchidaceae	<i>Aceras anthropophorum</i>	795
	<i>Aeranthus henrici</i>	797
	<i>Anacamptis pyramidalis</i>	799
	<i>Barlia robertiana</i>	802
	<i>Cephalanthera damasoni</i>	804
	<i>Cephalanthera rubra</i>	807
	<i>Cypripedium japonicum</i>	810
	<i>Cypripedium macranthos</i>	812
	<i>Cypripedium margaritaceum</i>	814
	<i>Cypripedium micranthum</i>	816
	<i>Dactylorhiza fuchsii</i>	818
	<i>Dactylorhiza incarnata</i>	820
	<i>Dactylorhiza latifolia</i>	823
	<i>Dactylorhiza maculata</i>	825
	<i>Dactylorhiza romana</i>	828
	<i>Dactylorhiza russowii</i>	830
	<i>Dactylorhiza traunsteineri</i>	832

	<i>Dendrobium bellatulum</i>	834
	<i>Gymnadenia conopsea</i>	836
	<i>Himantoglossum hircinum</i>	839
	<i>Nigritella nigra</i>	842
	<i>Ophrys apifera</i>	844
	<i>Ophrys holoserica</i>	846
	<i>Ophrys insectifera</i>	848
	<i>Ophrys pallida</i>	851
	<i>Ophrys scolopax</i>	853
	<i>Ophrys sphegodes</i>	855
	<i>Ophrys tenthredinifera</i>	858
	<i>Ophrys umbilicata</i>	860
	<i>Orchis coriophora</i>	862
	<i>Orchis italica</i>	865
	<i>Orchis laxiflora</i>	867
	<i>Orchis mascula</i>	869
	<i>Orchis militaris</i>	872
	<i>Orchis morio</i>	874
	<i>Orchis pallens</i>	878
	<i>Orchis papilionacea</i>	881
	<i>Orchis provincialis</i>	883
	<i>Orchis punctulata</i>	885
	<i>Orchis purpurea</i>	887
	<i>Orchis simia</i>	890
	<i>Orchis tridentata</i>	893
	<i>Orchis ustulata</i>	896
	<i>Serapias cordigera</i>	899
	<i>Serapias lingua</i>	901
	<i>Serapias parviflora</i>	903
	<i>Serapias vomeracea</i>	905
	<i>Spiranthes spiralis</i>	908
Primulaceae	<i>Cyclamen intaminatum</i>	910
	<i>Cyclamen mirabile</i>	913
	<i>Cyclamen parviflorum</i>	915
	<i>Cyclamen persicum</i>	917
	<i>Cyclamen pseudibericum</i>	919
	<i>Cyclamen trochopteranthum</i>	921

12. References list.....	923
---------------------------------	------------

1. INTRODUCTION

The Institute of Applied Ecology (Istituto di Ecologia Applicata, hereinafter addressed as IEA) has been contracted by the European Commission (EC) for the development of the project "*A study on the species that are subject to import restrictions according to article 4.6 of Regulation 338/97*" (ENV.E.3/ETU/2002/0023).

The EC needed assistance for updating the list of 419 species originating from approximately 900 countries and populations of species suspended from import into EC countries, as mandated by EC Regulation 338/97, Article 4.6 and amended in EC Regulation 2087/2001.

This information is intended to guide the EC Scientific Review Group in carrying out its responsibility for management of the listed species.

IEA has committed to assess the biological and conservation status of the 419 species listed in the Annex of EC Regulation 2087/2001 through a literature and expert consultation work carried out during 24 months from October 2002 to October 2004. Also, its task was to provide a bibliography of scientific documents identified during the review and to recommend retention or removal of each species from the list.

2. BACKGROUND AND JUSTIFICATION

The Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species of Wild Fauna and Flora (also known as CITES), signed in Washington in 1973 and entered into force in 1975, provides world-wide controls on international trade on endangered species through a system of permits and certificates which guarantee an effective enforcement of its provisions.

The European Union, although not yet a Party to the convention in its own right, has implemented it since 1984 through Council Regulation (EEC) No. 3626/82, as amended and updated (following the adoption of the single market in January 1993, which abolished controls on trade between Member States) by Council Regulation (EC) No. 338/97, currently amended by Commission Regulation (EC) No. 1497/2003 of 18 August 2003 (for additional details, see Magel 2002).

This wildlife trade regulation, which entered into force on 1 June 1997, deals with the import and export of wildlife and wildlife products to and from the EU, as well as trade both between and within individual Member States. All CITES provisions are incorporated in this regulation, as well as some additional, stricter, although more elastic, measures (for instance, it also includes some non-CITES listed species and provides for appropriate housing for Annex A and B species).

The species covered are listed on four annexes:

Annex A comprises:

- All CITES Appendix I species
- Some CITES Appendix II and III species, for which the EU has adopted stricter domestic measures.
- Some non-CITES species

Annex B comprises:

- All CITES Appendix II species not included in Annex A
- Some CITES Appendix III species
- Some non-CITES species

Annex C comprises

- Some CITES Appendix III species

Annex D comprises

- Some CITES Appendix III species for which the EU holds a reservation
- Some non-CITES species

Therefore the most endangered species are listed on Annex A (broadly equivalent to CITES Appendix I). Species threatened by commercial trade are listed on Annex B (broadly equivalent to CITES Appendix II). These lists also take into account the provisions of other EU directives (such as the Directive 92/43/EEC) in order to be coherent with the overall EU nature conservation policy.

In general, import permits or notifications are required at the first point of introduction into the EU only, and are not required for trade between Member States. Special rules have been created for cases such as captive-bred animals, pre-CITES specimens and scientific institutions. Commercial trade in Annex A species within EU (both between and within Member States) is prohibited, although Member States may authorise transactions on a case by case basis, and there are a number of general derogations.

Regulation 338/97 includes a list of approximately 5,000 animal and 25,000 plant species for which import to EC countries is restricted and/or requires specific documentation and permits. In some cases the restriction applies to specific originating countries, thus focusing on specific populations of the species.

Regulation 338/97 states that "In consultation with the countries of origin concerned, in accordance with the procedure laid down in Article 18 and taking account of any opinion from the Scientific Review Group, the Commission may establish general restrictions or restrictions relating to certain countries of origin, on the introduction into the Community:

- (a) on the basis of the conditions referred to in paragraph 1(a)(i) or (e), of specimens of species listed in Annex A;
- (b) on the basis of the conditions referred to in paragraph 1(e) or paragraph 2(a), of specimens of species listed in Annex B; and
- (c) of live specimens of species listed in Annex B which have a high mortality rate during shipment or for which it has been established that they are unlikely to survive in captivity for a considerable proportion of their potential life span; or
- (d) of live specimens of species for which it has been established that their introduction into the natural environment of the Community presents an ecological threat to wild species of fauna and flora indigenous to the Community.

The Commission publishes, on a quarterly basis, a list of such restrictions, if any, in the *Official Journal of the European Communities*.

While point (c) applies a criterion of animal welfare and point (d) a criterion of ecological threat to indigenous species, points (a) and (b) make reference to paragraphs 1(a)(i), 1(e) and 2(a) of the same article. These three paragraphs refer to the *conservation status* of the species and/or population under consideration for general restriction. Species listed under points (a) and (b) are the object of the assessment carried out within this study.

Commission Regulation 2087/2001 amended this Regulation at the time of the start of the present study. It entirely suspended the issue of import permits for 419 taxa originating from approximately 900 countries and species populations in order to decrease the potential threat to species' conservation posed by trade.

Natural systems evolve continually, as do the pressures imposed upon them due to human activity. It is therefore necessary to revise and update lists of species subject to conservation regulations with an adaptive management approach. Periodic assessments of the need to add transfer or remove import restrictions for species are essential to ensure appropriate conservation measures, while economic activities are not restricted unless necessary.

Revisions must be based on objective, scientific analysis of ecological circumstances and levels of threat. A number of tools exist to support such analysis, such as the IUCN Red List Categories and Criteria, which include guidelines at the national (and regional) level.

Such analysis appeared to be necessary also for the suspensions listed in the Commission Regulation 2087/2001.

3. OBJECTIVES AND OUTPUTS

In the frame of the project "A study on species that are subject to import restrictions according to article 4.6 of Regulation 338/97", IEA's objective was "to provide information that is comprehensive, documented, in easily accessible formats and at a level of quality that ensures scientifically rigorous listing decisions".

According to the above mentioned objective, the present study produced a series of outputs below listed:

- an analysis of the biological and conservation status of species subject to EC import suspensions, based on Regulation 2087/2001;
- based on the above analysis, recommendations on whether to retain or remove each species/country import suspension listed on the annex of Regulation 2087/2001;
- a bibliographic list of scientific publications concerning the biological/conservation status of the taxa relevant to this study;
- an updatable electronic databank and a printed report containing all the above mentioned information that shall support future assessment and revision by EU Commission.

4. PROJECT DEVELOPMENT

4.1. Personnel and consultants

For optimal achievement of the project objective we contracted specialists for specific parts of the project: ornithologists for research on bird species, botanists for the work on plant species, herpetologists for work on reptiles etc. The specific tasks - including the collection of data about the listed species, the introduction of the information into the databank and the recommendations on whether to retain or remove the relative species from the list - were subdivided among the contracted staff as follows:

- **Alessandro Montemaggiori** – IEA ornithologist and nature conservation expert, former member of the Italian CITES Scientific Authority
⇒ Responsible for the general coordination of the project and for the compilation of information about birds
- **Giovanni Amori** – Researcher at the National Research Council, mammalogist, Chairman of SSC/IUCN Rodent Specialist Group, member of the Italian CITES Scientific Authority
⇒ Responsible for the compilation of information about mammals and invertebrates
- **Massimo Capula**, PhD - Herpetologist Curator at the Rome Museum of Zoology, member of the Italian CITES Scientific Authority
⇒ Responsible for the compilation of information about amphibians and reptiles
- **Spartaco Gippoliti** - Consultant mammalogist at the Rome Museum of Zoology, primate expert, member of the IUCN/SSC Primate Specialist Group, of the IUCN/SSC Rodent Specialist Group and of the Red List Authority of the Rodent Specialist Group.
⇒ Responsible for the compilation of information about primates and invertebrates
- **Annette Mertens** - IEA wildlife biologist, project leader of a EC LIFE Nature project.
⇒ Responsible for coordination work and for the compilation of information about birds
- **Stuart Marsden** – Senior lecturer at the Manchester Metropolitan University, core member of the WPA/BirdLife/SSC Pheasant Specialist Group, Tropical Ecology Field Course in Brazil, expert on parrot ecology and conservation and on bird survey methods

⇒ Responsible for the compilation of information about birds

- **Alberto Sorace** – Zoologist at the Istituto Superiore di Sanità, PhD Student at the University "La Sapienza" of Rome, expert ornithologist

⇒ Responsible for the compilation of information about birds

- **Giovanni Salerno** – Botanist consultant of University of Rome 3, expert of Mediterranean flora

⇒ Responsible for the compilation of information about flora

- **Carlo Rondinini**, PhD - Teaching assistant at Rome University "La Sapienza", animal ecologist and database expert.

⇒ Responsible for the implementation of the electronic data bank

4.2. Infrastructure

In the first 3 months of the project development a working infrastructure was created for staff members, in the form of operating spaces, PCs and communication infrastructures.

For data collection we achieved access to BIOSIS and NISC, two international databases of scientific literature (see foothill notes on the next page). These were vital in providing most of the necessary information on the biological and conservation status of the listed species.

4.3. Data collection

Before starting data collection we assessed the taxonomy used for the taxa listed under article 4.6 of Regulation 338/79.

In cases where taxonomic changes occurred, the current scientific name of the taxon was provided in the appropriate databank modules. In cases where taxonomic errors were found we indicated the correct scientific name (e.g., reported name: *Padocnemis unifilis*; correct scientific name: *Podocnemis unifilis*).

However, for the sake of clarity and consistency we maintained in the databank the original taxonomy listed in Regulation 2087/2001.

The systematic status of some species is not yet clear (e.g., *Uromastix maliensis*, *Phelsuma minuthi*, *Varanus beccarii*). This is the case of species that are in need of further taxonomic investigation according to the recent scientific information. When this particular situation occurred it was always reported in the databank.

The whole data collection process was then accompanied by a constant monitoring of the changes in the EC wildlife trade Regulations (amendments of the Regulation 338/97) in order to be able to keep track of the changes of species listed and target countries.

In cases where suspensions that appeared in Regulation 2087/2001 were removed in more recent Regulations, we analysed and reported the reason for the removal. Still, for these species we provided recommendation whether to maintain or remove import restrictions.

The information gathering process followed a simple protocol consisting of five phases.

Phase 1 – Comprehensive literature review

This phase focused on a first review of existing published information. This provided a picture of current knowledge and guided the planning of the following phases.

In a first step we created a text file (Microsoft Word) for each of the species. In this file we stored the gathered information before compiling the database.

The literature review began with a search of the scientific literature databases NISC¹ and BIOSIS². References were selected and copied into the relative text files.

Following, the World Wide Web was searched for official and grey literature about the target species. All the resulting websites were visited and information selected. Only the documents that bore proper references were copied and saved.

We also gathered information from the most visible and current sources related to species status such as:

- Bird Life International (Threatened Birds of the World database, national reports, Important Bird Areas database, etc.);
- CITES (Species database, reports, etc.) ;
- UNEP – WCMC (Species database, Documents supporting EU legislation database, trade database, etc.) ;
- IUCN/SSC (Red List database, Species Action Plans, Species Survival Commission database, newsletters, technical reports, etc.);
- Official global check-list of fauna and flora;
- Updated general encyclopaedias, handbooks, etc. ;
- Specific reference lists (e.g. Primate-Lit)
- EU Commission documents (Species Review Group conclusions, notes, reports, etc.)
- Amphibia Web

Moreover, information on biology, distribution and population status were found in monograph books and encyclopaedias for mammals, birds and invertebrates.

Most of the references come from the main scientific international journals (*International Journal of Primatology, Primates, American Journal of Primatology, Folia Primatologica, Biological Conservation, Conservation Biology, Journal of Raptor Research, Ibis, Bird Conservation International, Bulletin of the British Ornithologist's Union*), books/handbooks (*Walker's mammals of the world* (Novak 1999), *Flora Europaea 1* (Tutin et al. 1993), *Handbook of the birds of the world* (del Hojo et al. 1994-2004)) and in the IUCN/SSC Specialist Group newsletters (*Primate Conservation, African Primates, Asian Primates, Neotropical Primates, Parrot Status Survey and Conservation Action Plan, Crane Network Newsletter*). A smaller amount of unpublished reports and grey literature (*PhD Thesis, NGO Reports, Online Reviews, NGO Proposals to the CITES CoP meetings*) were also consulted.

After this step we gathered the publications of which we had found references from libraries in Rome and Bologna, Italy and in Munich, Germany. In case we were not able to retrieve publications from libraries or from the Internet we contacted the authors directly and requested a copy of the relative document.

Up-to date publication was always sought for, with an emphasis on documents produced after 1994. Whenever these were not available, older references were considered.

624 references were cited and reported in this study. 466 of these (74,7%) were published in the last 10 years.

¹ **NISCDISCOVER** is an electronic resource containing 580,000 abstracts and citations from published scientific literature & unpublished governmental or NGO sources covering all aspects of research on wildlife since 1935.

² **BIOSIS** is one of the most important zoological reference's database (includes Zoological Record, Biological Abstracts, etc.).

Phase 2 – Information completion

The first phase identified a number of species for which published information was insufficient for the assessment of their status. In these cases the data gathering protocol required the investigation of alternative sources of information. In most cases, individual species experts were the source of the most current and explicit information. Such information was requested in standard formats in order to integrate it with the other information collected. Sharing the results of the first phase with the experts helped to facilitate the process.

The search and selection of experts was in itself a challenge. As a result of previous projects that relied on networking, IEA has established relationships with a vast number of species experts. We relied in part on this existing resource. In addition we contacted authors of selected publications who were thought of being able to provide additional reliable information.

The specialists that have been contacted and asked for input are listed in **Annex 1**.

Phase 3 – Preliminary data analysis

The information gathered during the first two phases was often sufficient to perform at least a preliminary analysis on the conservation status of the species. This included the interpretation of the threats each species faces, along with analysis of conservation actions required and currently in place.

At this step we populated the developed databank to store the material we found. According to the amount and quality of the material we had available, we decided for each species whether we had to continue phase 1, continue phase 2 or go ahead to phase 4.

Phase 4 – Evaluation

The process of data standardisation is intended to avoid any kind of subjectivity. In fact, interpretation of a scientific paper may differ from one assessor to another. Some assessors may consider certain aspects of minor importance, others may ignore some aspects of the conservation status, ecology and/or biology of the species. In order to minimise this source of error, parts of the dataset and the results of the analysis were submitted to experts for validation (Assessors). We requested comments on the quality of the data and, if possible, additional useful information for the decision making process.

For this phase we used the following criteria of evaluation:

IUCN Red List Categories and Criteria

The brochure *IUCN Red List Categories and Criteria (IUCN 2001)*, published in its revised version 3.1, formalises the process of assessing threats for species. It provides biological criteria to assess threats for species, based on objective population dynamic parameters. These guidelines are the basis for the CITES provisions to amend the Appendices to the Convention.

IUCN/SSC Species Information Service

In order to standardize data collection the IUCN/SSC recently developed a Species Information Service (SIS): a database that brings together data about plant and animal species, held in various formats by the 7000 experts who comprise the SSC network (<http://www.iucn.org/themes/ssc/programs/sisindex.htm>). This system includes a reference list of potential threats and conservation actions. Similarly, it provides, among others, information on the use of species, sources of specimen in trade, and forms of removal. Even with its simplistic level of standardisation, this information was integrated into the decision making process in the present analysis.

Article 4.6 of EC Regulation 338/97 concurrently lists species and countries of origin. Therefore, the criteria of evaluation needed to take into account not only the biological status of the taxa but

also the existing or foreseen threats that might affect the species at the national level. The listing of a specific population of a species must thus consider conservation measures required for that species in the relative country, and the extent to which use and trade in that country impacts its conservation status.

The update of EC Regulations amending 338/97 were considered too: some restrictions were removed (or added), and the scientific information justifying these changes was seriously taken into consideration.

Phase 5 – Final assessment

During phase 4 the process was fed with newly collected data that were likely to influence the results of the final assessment. Thus, it was only in phase 5 that a final decision was made about recommendation for retention or removal of the species/country suspensions from the list pertinent to this project. We only recommended lifting of import restrictions mostly in cases where the trade of the relative species did not appear to exist anymore, if the taxon is considered extinct in a certain country and if during the last years the species did not appear to be threatened. In some cases we suggested extension of the restriction onto additional countries. In several cases throughout this phase we asked specialists whether they agreed with our decision.

This final step represented the inevitable cycle of review and revision due to the dynamic nature of the topic, and was recognised as the point from which future analyses and revisions should begin.

4.4. Databank development and compilation

The data obtained during the literature review was organised into a database that was specifically built to accommodate the pieces of information required to apply the criteria discussed in the previous paragraph.

The production of a databank allows several advantages over the preparation of a traditional paper report. The databank is easily updatable whenever new information on the species is made available by other individuals or institutions. In order to be effective, species conservation, including the management of species trade, needs in fact the most updated species accounts. Just to name a few, the Red List Programme by the World Conservation Union – Species Survival Commission (IUCN-SSC) and many large-scale species assessments worldwide (including the IUCN-SSC Global Amphibian Assessment and Global Mammal Assessment) continue to publish such accounts on a fairly continuous basis. The personnel at the Institute of Applied Ecology, being directly involved in the development of the IUCN-SSC Species Information Service, has designed the IEA-CITES databank with the purpose to facilitate the inward flow of information from these IUCN-run projects, therefore setting the basis for easy future updates. In addition, the reporting facilities of the databank make the production of any new version of the paper report just a matter of seconds.

4.4.1. Development of the IEA-CITES databank and possible future implementation

The IEA-CITES databank was designed as a classical relational database and was developed using Microsoft Access 2002. (Notwithstanding, all its features have backwards compatibility, thus the databank can be easily converted into MS Access 2000 and 97 formats.) The databank has a user-friendly interface (based on MS Access forms) that allows to browse and edit the data, and print formatted reports. The main entry point to the data is the taxonomic list. All the other pieces of information are stored in tables related to the main taxonomic table (named 'Systematics'). A secondary entry point is through the bibliographic list (which, unlike the rest of the information, has a 'many to many' relationship to the taxonomic list). The databank stores the information on the list of references pertaining each piece of information (e.g. population estimate, threats, conservation actions) on each species. From these information-specific lists, the databank interface automatically compiles the general lists of references for each species and for the entire report.

The complete design of the databank, including list of tables, fields, and relationships, is detailed in **Annex 2**.

The relatively straightforward design of the IEA-CITES databank makes it an environment open to any further development and integration. These may include the use of live-links in order to organise all the documentation produced by the Commission meetings (e.g. notes, SRG documents, etc.). The databank can easily store for each species the list of hyperlinks to such documents. A second possible way forward for the IEA-CITES databank is the possibility of on line publication. This could be very easily implemented through Microsoft Data Access Pages, which are a built-in functionality of MS Access that allows to replicate the forms used to browse the database locally. Data Access Pages would be accessible on web pages and would retrieve the information directly from the databank. Therefore they would automatically keep synchronised with the most updated version of the data. If the IEA-CITES databank were published on line, the data could be linked (at the species or subspecies level) to other databanks stored on remote servers elsewhere in the world. This type of link has been implemented e.g. between the IUCN-SSC Species Information Service (SIS, a databank of Red List assessments and geographic distributions of species) and BIOSIS (a databank containing the coordinates of locations where museum specimens were collected). The link between SIS and BIOSIS allows to retrieve information on species from the two databanks together. Once published, the IEA-CITES databank could enter this data-sharing network, and benefit directly from updates in the other databanks.

The IEA-CITES databank is currently operating in a MS Access environment. Although this allows for high flexibility and ease in the development of further functionalities, it represents a limitation to the amount of data that can be stored. The maximum database size allowed is in fact 2 GB (still large if compared to the present size of the IEA-CITES databank, which is approximately 400 MB). Should the databank reach the 2GB threshold, the most straightforward solution would be an upgrade to the MS SQL Server engine. This would allow the existing MS Access forms to link directly to the data, and more powerful management of the central database.

4.4.2. Features of the IEA-CITES databank

The databank does not require an installation. Therefore it can be run from the CD or be copied in any folder on the computer. Upon opening of the databank, the user is presented with a switchboard with five buttons that gives access to the main functionalities of the databank interface. The first button allows the user to search for a specific species record in the database. Genus and species names can be selected from the menus or typed in (with auto-completion). When the data is accessed through species search, only the information relevant to that species is presented. The second button allows to browse all species records through the same form as previous. The third button creates a report of all the information stored in the database except the full bibliographic list, which is accessed through the fourth button. The species report available through the third button corresponds to the bulk of information of the paper report, and the bibliography report available through the fourth button corresponds to the reference list of the paper report. Since these species and literature reports are assembled on demand with whatever information is present in the database at the time, it is immediate to produce an updated report with the most recent information in the database. The fifth button displays the credits.

Once the form with the species account is open, either from the species search or the species browser, four more buttons are available on the top right. The first button on the left returns to the switchboard; the second allows to search one field of the databank; the third button enables to filter the form (using the standard filter functionality of MS Access); the fourth button create a single report for the species displayed.

When accessed from the switchboard, the entire database is protected against accidental editing. In order to modify the information in the database, the user should open the species form through the following alternate path: Choose 'Window' → 'Unhide'. A popup appears with CITES 2002 already selected. Choose 'OK'. The main database window opens. Choose 'Forms', then double-

click on 'MAIN' inside the 'Forms' window. This opens the species form in editing mode.

4.5. Constraints and how they were overcome

Information was not always easy to find due to the fact that a large number of relevant documents were published on local journals and often in languages other than English (or any other European language). The same applied for unpublished reports and documents, which were in some cases impossible to access to. Therefore, for several species or subspecies under revision no recent information was available to make an appropriate evaluation.

Due to this problem, in order to remain on the safe side a conservative approach was adopted in the decision making process. In cases where we did not have enough information to evaluate the abundance and conservation status of the species we chose the option to recommend retention of the import restriction.

Another major problem we have incurred was the fact that the current EC regulation focuses on marginal populations (i.e. at the edge of species range), on species of no immediate conservation concern, or even on trade suspension from countries where the species is not known to occur (as *Cebus olivaceus* in Peru or *Cebus capucinus* in Venezuela).

We have suggested to remove those suspensions that lack any evident conservation reasons and to make changes, in the taxonomy or at the country level, that are likely to make the EU CITES regulations more effective from the point of view of conservation.

4.6. Participation at CITES CoP Meeting no 13 (Bangkok - October 2004)

We participated at the 13th meeting of the CITES CoP in Bangkok, October 2004. This was vital for exchanging opinions with the delegates of the parties and collecting information on resolutions adopted by the Conference. The following resolutions (in bold), taken by the CoP in Thailand, refer to the species that are object of the present study, and inevitably they will affect the forecoming EU Regulations amending Regulation 338/97.

- **Cacatua sulphurea** uplisted from app. II to app. I
- **Agapornis roseicollis** deleted from app. II
- **Amazona finschi** uplisted from app. II to app. I
- **Pyxis arachnoides** uplisted from app. II to app. I
- Malayemys subtrijuga listed in app. II
- Notochelys platynota listed in app. II
- Amyda cartilaginea listed in app. II
- Crocodylus acutus (Cuba populations) downlisted from app. I to app. II
- Crocodilus niloticus (Namibia populations) downlisted from app. I to app. II
- Uroplatus spp. listed in app. II

Such resolutions were according with our assessments, in most cases.

5. INTERIM REPORTS

As required in the Study Contract B4-3040/2002/339845/MAR/E3 between IEA and the EC, we provided the following reports within the contract duration:

- A brief interim report on the status of the species review, delivered in April 2003. The report summarised the progress of the project in the first six months.
- A second interim report, delivered in October 2003. The report summarised the progress of the project in the first year.
- A third interim report, delivered in April 2004. The report summarised the progress of the project in the first 18 months.

6. CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS

An updatable databank and a printed report of almost 1,000 pages were the final result of this study. We have recommended total remove of import restrictions for 25 species and 11 partial removes from specific countries, as the result of a series of reasonings that emerged during the process of data collection and decision making. For 16 taxa the restrictions lapsed completely due to decisions taken by SRG after the beginning of the study, or to the fact that 10 new countries became Member States of the European Union. In these cases a specific comment was made as well. No opinion concerning suspension under point c of Article 4(6) was given: a scientifically based final recommendation concerning import suspension under point c of Article 4(6) is not possible due to lack of sufficient information concerning species' life-span in the wild, mortality rates, etc. In these cases specific suggestions were made to extent or not import restrictions under point b of Article 4(6).

Tens of international experts were consulted, and over 600 references were cited and reported in this study, most of them being published less than a decade ago.

Finally, we would like to make two recommendations for the future:

- The outdated taxonomy adopted by CITES (and consequently by EU) is in contrast with the IUCN taxonomy, which is constantly updated with recent references. Moreover, in some cases (e.g., for Galagoes), the taxonomy and systematics are still so unstable that trade regulations for specific taxa (or from specific countries) are premature, impractical and probably ineffective. This issue is made increasingly problematic by the fact that, in many cases, the country distribution of specific taxa has been updated in the light of recent taxonomic changes. It is thus desirable that the CITES taxonomy is constantly reviewed and updated in order to match with taxonomies of other Authority groups. To achieve this we recommend that specialists who have provided expertise during the present project be used as consultants by the EU Species Review Group for future consultancy on issues concerning decisions on import restrictions.
- Furthermore, a stronger link between the conservation community (in particular the IUCN/SSC Primate Specialist Group) and the CITES Scientific Authority would be greatly beneficial in order to enhance coordination in the updating of taxonomy changes and of the conservation status of species.

7. ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

We would like to thank all people and institutions who helped us, sometimes significantly contributing. Among them all the IEA staff, EU personnel, IUCN/SSC Staff, WCMC Team.

8. ANNEX 1: List of specialists contacted and asked during the study

Albania

Jani Vangeli

Australia

Gerald Kuchling

Rick Shine

Baltic Area

Roger Andersson

Belize

Tony Garel

Brazil

Anthony Rylands

Bulgaria

Anna Petrova

Ljuba Evstatieva

Rayna Natcheva

Roger Andersson

Anna Ganeva

Dolja Pavlova

Canada

Marco Festa-Bianchet

China

Zhigang Jiang

Columbia

Claudia Ceballos Fonseca

South Korea

Yong-Sgik KIM

Denmark

Lars Briggs

Paul Veenvliet

Ecuador

H.L. Snell

Estonia

Vilma Kuusk

Kai Vellak

France

Miguel Vences

Germany

Martin Schnittler

Roland Wirth

Hungary

Hahn Istvan

Gyorgy Szollat

India

Pierre Grard

Vibhu Prakash

Italy

Luca Luiselli

Franco Andreone

Luigi Boitani

Valeria Salvatori

Alberto Zilli

Kenya

Tom Butynski

Laos

Bounnam Pathoumthong

Latvia

Roger Andersson

Ivars Kabucis

Lithuania

Kristina Stankeviciene

Roger Andersson

Valerijus Rasomavicius

Madagascar

Charlotte Rajeriarson

Erick Rakotomavo

Malta

Edwin Lanfranco

Edwin Lanfranco

Patrick J. Schembri

Moldova

G. Postolache

Alexandra Suteu

Myanmar

Gary Krupnick

Netherlands

Victor J.T. Loehr

Norvegia

Klaus Hoiland

Polonia

Kazmierz Zarzycki

Ewa Zastawniak

Popular Republic of China

Kai Lamottke

Romania

Alexandra Suteu

Russia

Oleg Kuznetsov

Slovakia

Viera Ferakova

Slovenia

T. Wraber

South Africa

Brian T. Henen

Spain

Inaki Aizpuru

Tanzania

Jonathan Kabigumila

Turkey

Zeki Aytac

Ekrem Sezik

Mecit Vural
Liz Radford
Hayri Duman
Neriman Ozhatay
Jamie Skinner
Tuna Ekim
Tuna Ekim
Nezaket Adiguzel
Mehmet Koyuncu
Wendy Strahm
Zeki Aytac

UK

Paul Pendlebury
J. Gerlach
K.L. Canning
Daniel Bennett

Douglas Brandon-Jones

USA

Roy W. McDiarmid
Gustavo da Fonseca
Rebecca B. Smith
Darrell Senneke
Eduardo Espinosa
James Perran Ross
Jesus Rivas
John F. Oates
Ardith Eudey

Venezuela

Nayibe Pérez
Alberto Rodriguez

Viet Nam

Le Thien Duc

9. ANNEX 2: Databank Design

Here follows the list of all tables in the database, along with the description of fields and of relationships among tables.

Table: Biblio_rel Ik

Columns

<i>Name</i>	<i>Type</i>	<i>Size</i>
Rel_code	Long Integer	4
Description	Text	50
Short_desc	Text	50

Relationships

Biblio_rel_Ik	Syst_biblio_rel
Rel_code	Rel_type

Attributes: Not Enforced
RelationshipType: One-To-Many

Table: Bibliography

Columns

<i>Name</i>	<i>Type</i>	<i>Size</i>
Biblio_code	Long Integer	4
Old_code	Long Integer	4
New	Yes/No	1
Sort_code	Long Integer	4
Short	Text	100
Authors	Text	255
Year	Text	10
Title	Text	250
Journal	Text	50
Book_title	Text	255
Editors	Text	250
Issue	Text	10
Page	Text	10
Publisher	Text	250
Pub_locality	Text	50
Biblio_full	Memo	-

Relationships

Bibliography	Syst_biblio_rel
Biblio_code	Biblio_code

Attributes: Enforced; Cascade Updates; Cascade Deletes
RelationshipType: One-To-Many

Table: Biogeog_region Ik

Columns



Name	Type	Size
BG_ID	Long Integer	4
BG_Desc	Text	255

Relationships

Biogeog_region_lk	Biogeographical_regi
BG_ID	BG_ID

Attributes: Not Enforced
RelationshipType: One-To-Many

Table: Biogeographical regions

Columns

Name	Type	Size
BG_code	Long Integer	4
Sp_code	Long Integer	4
BG_ID	Long Integer	4
BG_in	Yes/No	1

Relationships

Biogeog_region_lk	Biogeographical_regi
BG_ID	BG_ID

Attributes: Not Enforced
RelationshipType: One-To-Many

Systematics	Biogeographical_regions
Sp_code	Sp_code

Attributes: Enforced; Cascade Updates; Cascade Deletes
RelationshipType: One-To-Many

Table: Commission regulation

Columns

Name	Type	Size
Cr_code	Long Integer	4
Sp_code	Long Integer	4
Sources	Text	255
Specimens	Memo	-
Countries	Memo	-
Basis_in_point	Text	50

Relationships

Systematics	Commission_regulation
Sp_code	Sp_code

Attributes: Enforced; Cascade Updates; Cascade Deletes
RelationshipType: One-To-Many

Table: Common names

Columns

<i>Name</i>	<i>Type</i>	<i>Size</i>
Cn_code	Long Integer	4
Sp_code	Long Integer	4
Lang_code	Long Integer	4
Common_name	Text	100

Relationships

Language_lk	Common_names
Language_code	Lang_code

Attributes: Not Enforced
RelationshipType: One-To-Many

Systematics		Common_names
Sp_code	1 ∞	Sp_code

Attributes: Enforced; Cascade Updates; Cascade Deletes
RelationshipType: One-To-Many

Table: Contacts

Columns

<i>Name</i>	<i>Type</i>	<i>Size</i>
Ct_code	Long Integer	4
Sp_code	Long Integer	4
Name	Text	150
Cntry_code	Long Integer	4
Address	Memo	-
Email	Text	50

Relationships

Country_lk	Contacts
Ctry_code	Cntry_code

Attributes: Not Enforced
RelationshipType: One-To-Many

Systematics		Contacts
Sp_code	1 ∞	Sp_code

Attributes: Enforced; Cascade Updates; Cascade Deletes
RelationshipType: One-To-Many

Table: Contacts

Columns

Name	Type	Size
Cd_code	Long Integer	4
Ctry_code	Long Integer	4
Sp_code	Long Integer	4
Distrib_notes	Memo	-

Relationships

Country_ik	Country_distribution
Ctry_code	Ctry_code

Attributes: Not Enforced
RelationshipType: One-To-Many

Systematics	Country_distribution
Sp_code	Sp_code

Attributes: Enforced; Cascade Updates; Cascade Deletes
RelationshipType: One-To-Many

Table: Country_ik

Columns

Name	Type	Size
Ctry_code	Long Integer	4
Ctry_name	Text	52
Ctry_iso	Text	9

Relationships

Country_ik	Contacts
Ctry_code	Cntry_code

Attributes: Not Enforced
RelationshipType: One-To-Many

Country_ik	Country_distribution
Ctry_code	Ctry_code

Attributes: Not Enforced
RelationshipType: One-To-Many

Table: Language_ik

Columns

Name	Type	Size
Language_code	Long Integer	4
Language_Text	Text	50
Language_short	Text	50

Relationships

Language_ik	Common_names
--------------------	---------------------



Language_code

Lang_code

Attributes: Not Enforced
RelationshipType: One-To-Many

Table: Recom_image

Columns

<i>Name</i>	<i>Type</i>	<i>Size</i>
IDR	Long Integer	4
Caption	Text	50
Image	OLE Object	-

Relationships

Recom_image	Systematics
IDR	Rec_image

Attributes: Not Enforced
RelationshipType: One-To-Many

Table: RL Ik

Columns

<i>Name</i>	<i>Type</i>	<i>Size</i>
code	Long Integer	4
description	Text	50
desc_short	Text	50

Relationships

RL Ik	Systematics
code	RL_status

Attributes: Not Enforced
RelationshipType: One-To-Many

Table: RL version Ik

Columns

<i>Name</i>	<i>Type</i>	<i>Size</i>
ver_code	Long Integer	4
ver_desc	Text	50

Relationships

RL_version Ik	Systematics
ver_code	RL_version

Attributes: Not Enforced

RelationshipType: One-To-Many

Table: Silhouette Ik

Columns

Name	Type	Size
Order	Text	50
Silhouette	OLE Object	-

Silhouette_Ik

Order

Systematics

Order

Attributes: Not Enforced

RelationshipType: One-To-Many

Table: Syst biblio rel

Columns

Name	Type	Size
Sp_code	Long Integer	4
Biblio_code	Long Integer	4
Rel_type	Long Integer	4

Relationships

Biblio_rel_Ik

Rel_code

Syst_biblio_rel

Rel_type

Attributes: Not Enforced

RelationshipType: One-To-Many

Bibliography

Biblio_code 1 ∞

Syst_biblio_rel

Biblio_code

Attributes: Enforced; Cascade Updates; Cascade Deletes

RelationshipType: One-To-Many

Systematics

Sp_code 1 ∞

Syst_biblio_rel

Sp_code

Attributes: Enforced; Cascade Updates; Cascade Deletes

RelationshipType: One-To-Many

Table: Systematics

Columns

Name	Type	Size
Sp_code	Long Integer	4
Sort	Double	8
Geo_code	Long Integer	4
Class	Text	50
Order	Text	40

Family	Text	40
Genus	Text	50
Species	Text	50
Subspecies	Text	50
Author_year	Text	30
Primary_common_name	Text	100
Synonym	Text	150
Picture	OLE Object	-
Pict_author	Text	100
Silhouette	Integer	2
Range_map	OLE Object	-
Annex	Text	50
Pop_estimate	Memo	-
Pop_trend	Memo	-
Range_estimate	Memo	-
Tax_notes	Memo	-
Distrib_notes	Memo	-
Ecology_notes	Memo	-
RL_status	Long Integer	4
RL_criteria	Text	50
RL_version	Long Integer	4
Threat_notes	Memo	-
Conserv_notes	Memo	-
Recommendation	Memo	-
Rec_image	Long Integer	4
Justification	Memo	-
Assessor	Text	100
Evaluator	Text	100

Relationships

Recom_image

IDR

Systematics

Rec_image

Attributes:
RelationshipType:

Not Enforced
One-To-Many

RL_ik

code

Systematics

RL_status

Attributes:
RelationshipType:

Not Enforced
One-To-Many

RL_version_ik

ver_code

Systematics

RL_version

Attributes:
RelationshipType:

Not Enforced
One-To-Many

Systematics

Sp_code

1 ∞

Biogeographical_regi

Sp_code

Attributes:
RelationshipType:

Enforced; Cascade Updates; Cascade Deletes
One-To-Many

Systematics

Sp_code

1 ∞

Commission_regulation

Sp_code

Attributes:
RelationshipType:

Enforced; Cascade Updates; Cascade Deletes
One-To-Many

Systematics

Sp_code

1 ∞

Common_names

Sp_code

Attributes:
RelationshipType:

Enforced; Cascade Updates; Cascade Deletes
One-To-Many

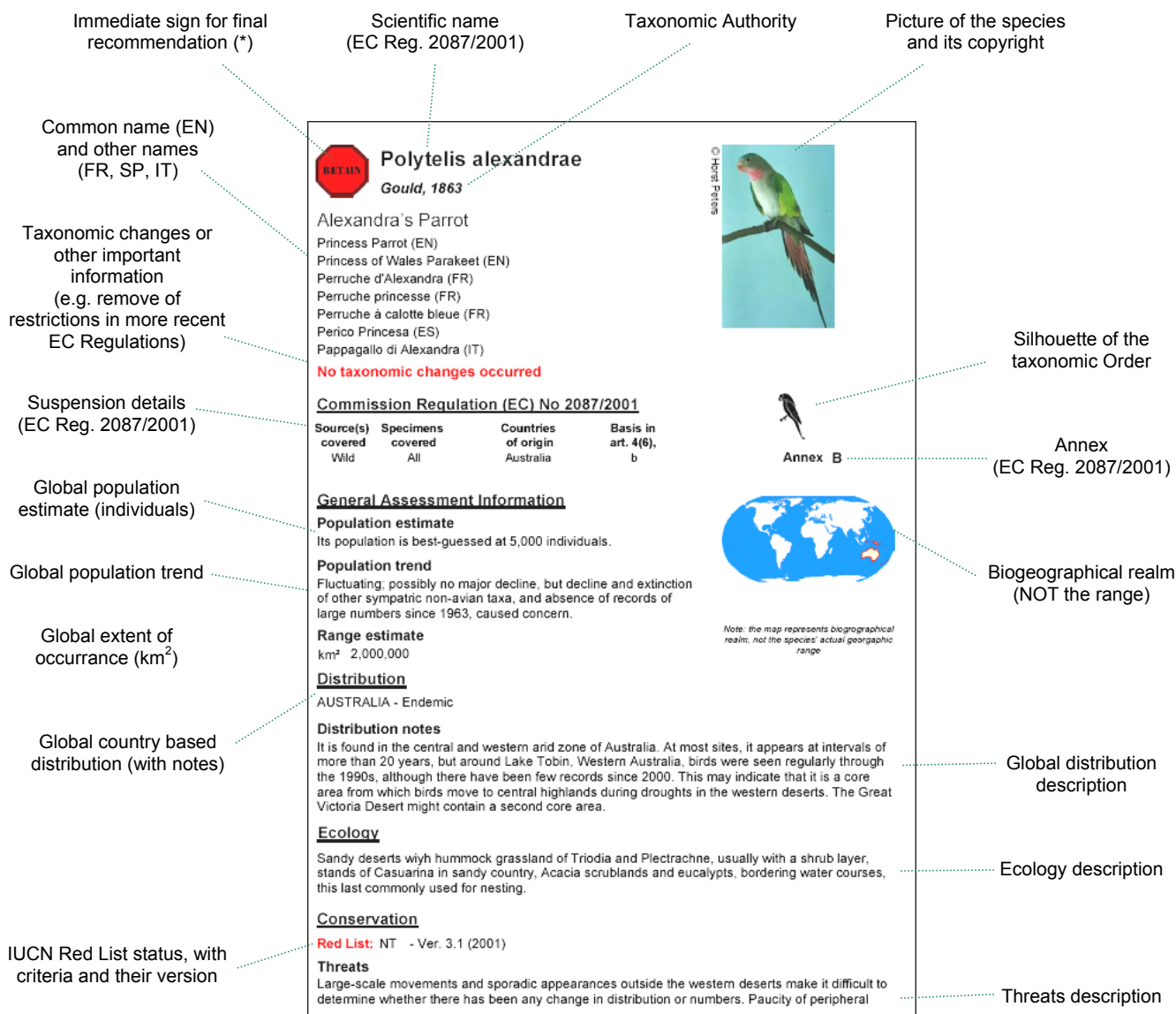
Systematics		Contacts
Sp_code	1 ∞	Sp_code
Attributes:	Enforced; Cascade Updates; Cascade Deletes	
RelationshipType:	One-To-Many	
Systematics		Country_distribution
Sp_code	1 ∞	Sp_code
Attributes:	Enforced; Cascade Updates; Cascade Deletes	
RelationshipType:	One-To-Many	
Systematics		Syst_biblio_rel
Sp_code	1 ∞	Sp_code
Attributes:	Enforced; Cascade Updates; Cascade Deletes	
RelationshipType:	One-To-Many	

10. HOW TO READ THE REPORT

The following final report is automatically generated by the electronic databank in a pre-formatted PDF document.

It is composed by the totality of the single-species reports assembled according to the same taxonomic order of the annex of EC Regulation 2087/2001.

A detailed description of the contained information is showed below:



(*) No sign is showed for the restrictions lapsed completely due to decisions taken by SRG after the beginning of the study or to the fact that 10 new countries became Member States of the European Union, and for recommendations were no opinion was achieved.



11. REPORT





Canis lupus

Linneus, 1758

Wolf

Loup (FR)

Lobo (ES)

Lupo (IT)

© Ewa Pamrowska



No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), a
Wild	All	Kyrgyzstan	



Annex A

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

Declining

Population trend

Unknown

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

ALBANIA -
MONGOLIA -
BANGLADESH -
GEORGIA -
MYANMAR -
UNITED STATES -
MEXICO -
AFGHANISTAN -
ARMENIA -
AZERBAIJAN -
BELARUS -
BHUTAN -
BOSNIA AND HERZEGOVINA -
BULGARIA -
CANADA -
CHINA -
CROATIA -
CZECH REPUBLIC -
EGYPT -
ESTONIA -
FINLAND -



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

FRANCE -
GREECE -
GREENLAND -
INDIA -
ITALY -
IRAN, ISLAMIC REPUBLIC OF -
IRAQ -
ISRAEL -
JORDAN -
KAZAKSTAN -
KOREA, DEMOCRATIC PEOPLE'S REP. OF -
KUWAIT -
KYRGYSTAN -
LATVIA -
LEBANON -
LIBYAN ARAB JAMAHIRIYA -
LITHUANIA -
MACEDONIA, THE FORMER YUGOSLAV REPUBLIC OF -
MOLDOVA, REPUBLIC OF -
NEPAL -
NORWAY -
OMAN -
PAKISTAN -
YUGOSLAVIA -
YEMEN -
UZBEKISTAN -
UKRAINE -
TURKMENISTAN -
TURKEY -
TAJIKISTAN -
SYRIAN ARAB REPUBLIC -
SPAIN -
SWEDEN -
POLAND -
PORTUGAL -
ROMANIA -
RUSSIAN FEDERATION -
SAUDI ARABIA -
SLOVAKIA -
SLOVENIA -

Distribution notes

Distribution updated according to Ginsberg & MacDonald (2004)

Ecology

In all habitats of the Northern hemisphere except tropical forest.

Conservation

Red List: NE -

Threats

Kyrgystan: Wolf populations in south areas of the Country have dropped by 43%. This evidence suggests that official reports that wolf populations in Kyrgystan are stable or increasing are inaccurate and wolf populations may actually be declining. Moreover, government records show that most species of game animals (mainly deer and wild boar) and sheep, the primary livestock animal, have decreased by close to 50% in the south since the independence (1991).

Conservation actions

-

References

DST Ginsberg & MacDonald 2004
ECO Nowak 1999
POP Hazell 2001
THR Hazell 2001

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Luigi Boitani
Country: ITALY
Address: Dip. B.A.U. University of Rome "La Sapienza", Viale dell'Università 32, 00100 Rome
Email: luigi.boitani@uniroma1.it

Recommendations

Retain restriction from Kyrgyzstan

Justification

Declining population

Assessor

Giovanni Amori

Evaluator

-



Lynx lynx

Linnaeus, 1758

Eurasian lynx

Lynx d'Europe (FR)

Lince (ES)

Lince euroasiatica (IT)

© L. Hlasek



Restriction from Lithuania lapsed following accession by this country into EU.

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), a
Wild	All	Azerbaijan, Moldova, Lithuania, Ukraine	



Annex A

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

Ukraine about 300 individuals; about 100 individuals in Lithuania;
unknown for the other countries

Population trend

Unknown but possibly declining.

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

AFGHANISTAN -
ALBANIA -
ARMENIA -
AUSTRIA -
BELARUS -
CHINA -
CROATIA -
CZECH REPUBLIC -
ESTONIA -
FINLAND -
FRANCE -
GEORGIA -
GERMANY -
GREECE -
HUNGARY -
INDIA -
IRAN, ISLAMIC REPUBLIC OF -
ITALY - reintroduced
KAZAKSTAN -
KYRGYSTAN -



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

LATVIA -
LITHUANIA -
MACEDONIA, THE FORMER YUGOSLAV REPUBLIC OF -
MOLDOVA, REPUBLIC OF -
MONGOLIA -
NEPAL -
NORWAY -
PAKISTAN -
POLAND -
ROMANIA -
RUSSIAN FEDERATION -
SLOVAKIA -
SLOVENIA - reintroduced
SPAIN -
SWEDEN -
SWITZERLAND - reintroduced
TAJIKISTAN -
TURKEY -
TURKMENISTAN -
UKRAINE -
UZBEKISTAN -
YUGOSLAVIA -
AZERBAIJAN -
BHUTAN -
KOREA, DEMOCRATIC PEOPLE'S REP. OF -
BULGARIA -

Distribution notes

Extinct and reintroduced in Bulgaria, Switzerland, Slovenia and Italy, possibly occur in Iraq.

Ecology

Associated with forests but sometimes forest steppe and steppe zones.

Conservation

Red List: NT - Ver. 3.1 (2001)

Threats

The main threats to lynx populations may be human-induced habitat modification, poaching and decline of natural prey (ungulates) due to overharvest.

Conservation actions

-

References

DST IUCN 2003
ECO Nowak 1999
POP Bluzma 1999
POP Salvatori et al. 2002

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Recommendations

Retain restriction from Azerbaijan, Moldova, Ukraine. Even though the present restriction lapsed in Lithuania, our suggestion is to pay particular attention to the species in this country.

Justification

Population declining and/or status unknown

Assessor

Giovanni Amori

Evaluator

-



Ovis ammon nigrimontana

Severtzov, 1873

Kara Tau mountain sheep

© Larry Rivers



Ovis ammon nigrimontana is considered argali subspecies by all researchers. It differs from other subspecies in the colour of its pelage and in the total body size (O. a. nigrimontana is the smallest form among subspecies of O. ammon except O. a. severtzovi). On the southeastern part of Karatau range there is a zone of hybridization between Tien-Shan and Karatau mountain sheep (Fedosenko 2000).

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), a
Wild	All	Kazakhstan	



Annex A

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

Existing data on the population distribution is extremely controversial. At the beginning of 1990s number of the subspecies amounted to 300-350 animals. V. Shakula reported about 100 individuals. Surveys of number of the population were not provided for the last years (Fedosenko 2000).

Population trend

Declining during last years.

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

KAZAKSTAN -

Distribution notes

-

Ecology

Usually is found at upper elevations on steep slopes above 1000 m. Karatau mountain sheep live in the northern part of the northwestern part of the Ovis ammon range. This part of Karatau Range is broken by ravines with rocks and taluses. The sheep inhabit places among steep precipitous rocky ravines that differs this subspecies from other subspecies of the mountain sheep.

Conservation

Red List: CR C2b - Ver. 3.1 (2001)



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual georgaphic range

Threats

This subspecies is restricted to the western part of the Karatau mountains of Kazakhstan. *O. ammon nigrimontana* is severely threatened by habitat loss due to competition with domestic livestock and human disturbance and poaching. The number of individuals of this endemic subspecies declined dramatically.

Conservation actions

Listed as endangered (Category 1) in the Red Data Book of Kazakhstan. It is found in no protected areas.

References

CON Anon. 1996c
CON Shackleton & IUCN Caprinae SG 1997
POP Fedosenko 2000
POP Shakula 2000
THR Fedosenko 2000
THR Shakula 2000

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Marco Festa-Bianchet
Country: CANADA
Address: Département de biologie, Université de Sherbrooke Québec J1K 2R1
Email: Marco.Festa-Bianchet@Usherbrooke.ca

Recommendations

Retain restriction from Kazakhstan

Justification

Population with a very few individuals with continuing threats

Assessor

Giovanni Amori

Evaluator

A.E.Subbotin, A.V.Lopatin, D.V.Kapitanova,
O.B.Pereladova



Zaglossus bruijni

Peters & Doria, 1876

Long-nosed Echidna

Long-beaked Echidna (EN)

Echidné de Bruijn (FR)

Equidna de Nueva Guinea (ES)

Zaglossos di Bruijn (IT)

© Masami Hasegawa



No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	All	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

Unknown. Considered very rare.

Population trend

Unknown

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

INDONESIA - Irian Jaya, Salawati and Waigeto Islands

PAPUA NEW GUINEA -

Distribution notes

Possibly the species occur also in neighboring small island of New Guinea.

Ecology

The species occur in humid montane forests.

Conservation

Red List: EN A1ac - Ver. 2.3 (1994)

Threats

Habitat destruction (clearing for cultivation, logging or mining). The species is often hunted for food by local people with the use of trained dogs which is seriously depleting the population.

Conservation actions

Very rarely maintained and breed in captivity.

References

ECO	Emanoil & IUCN 1994
POP	Flannery 1995
THR	Emanoil & IUCN 1994



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Recommendations

Retain restriction

Justification

Very rare and localized populations with declining habitat

Assessor

Giovanni Amori

Evaluator

-



Arctocebus aureus

De Winton, 1902

Golden Angwantibo

Artocebo dorato (IT)

© primates.com



Formerly included in Arctocebus calabarensis

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Central African Republic, Gabon	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

Not available

Population trend

Not available

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

CAMEROON -
EQUATORIAL GUINEA -
ANGOLA -
CONGO -
GABON -
CONGO, THE DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC OF THE -

Distribution notes

-

Ecology

The species occurs in tree-fall zones in both primary and secondary forests and at forest edges.

Conservation

Red List: LR - Ver. 2.3 (1994)

Threats

Forest clearance for cultivation may represent the major threat for the species, which is able to survive in secondary forests.

Conservation actions

-



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

References

CON IUCN 2003
ECO Charles-Dominique 1977
THR Lee et al. 1988

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Recommendations

Retain restriction

Justification

Although the species is not threatened at the moment, it may suffer high mortality during transport. No captive population exists in zoos around the world.

Assessor

Spartaco Gippoliti

Evaluator

-



Arctocebus calabarensis

J. A. Smith, 1863

Calabar Angwantibo

Potto de Calabar (FR)

Poto dorado (ES)

Artocebo di Calabar (IT)

© P. Agland



It does not include Arctocebus aureus, currently considered a separate species.

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Nigeria	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

Not available

Population trend

Not available

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

CAMEROON -

NIGERIA -

Distribution notes

In Nigeria the species occurs only east of the Niger River and as far south as the Sanaga River in Cameroon.

Ecology

Reported to prefer young secondary forests, farmland edges and forestry plantations.

Conservation

Red List: LR - Ver. 2.3 (1994)

Threats

-

Conservation actions

-

References

- DST Groves 2001
ECO Jewell & Oates 1969



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Recommendations

Retain restriction and possibly include Cameroon to prevent transborder trafficking followed by export

Justification

A little-known species of conservation concern which may suffers high mortality during transport of live specimens.

Assessor

Spartaco Gippoliti

Evaluator

John F. Oates



Nycticebus pygmaeus

Bonhote, 1907

Pigmy loris

Nitticebo pigmeo (IT)

Loris nain (FR)

© Tim Knight



No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Cambodia, Laos	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

Not available

Population trend

Unknown, probably decreasing

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

CAMBODIA - Only the eastern part.

LAO PEOPLE'S DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC - Apparently widespread but not common anywhere.

VIET NAM - From Ha Giang Province (23°N) in the North to the Tay Ninh Province. Threatened.

CHINA - The species is considered Critically Endangered in China.

Distribution notes

-

Ecology

A species restricted to primary evergreen rain forest.

Conservation

Red List: VU A1cd - Ver. 2.3 (1994)

Threats

IN Lao PDR a large number of lorises of different species are exported to Vietnam. The species is considered Vulnerable in Vietnam owing to the trade of live specimens to China.

Conservation actions

A viable "ex situ" population is managed by European and North American zoos

References

DST Duckworth et al. 1999



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

DST Groves 2001
DST Thanh 2002
DST Yi Zhang 1998
ECO Duckworth et al. 1999
THR Canh 1996/1997
THR Duckworth et al. 1999
THR Thanh 2002

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Ardith Eudey
Country: UNITED STATES
Address: IUCN/SSC Primate Specialist Group
Email: eudey@aol.com

Recommendations

Retain and possibly extend to all range countries

Justification

The species appear declining in all range countries and is heavily traded.

Assessor

Spartaco Gippoliti

Evaluator

-



Euoticus pallidus

Gray, 1863

Western needle-clawed galago

Galago élégant (FR)

Galago elegante (ES)

Galagono con unghie ad ago (IT)

© primates.com



Now considered specifically distinct from Euoticus elegantulus.

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Nigeria	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

Not available

Population trend

Not available

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

CAMEROON - North of the Sanaga River

EQUATORIAL GUINEA - Only Bioko Island

NIGERIA -

Distribution notes

-

Ecology

A forest species found in both primary and secondary forests where probably relies on a diet of gum.

Conservation

Red List: LR - Ver. 2.2 (1994)

Threats

Very few available informations on the status of the species. Apparently rare in Nigeria and threatened by deforestation.

Conservation actions

-

References

ECO Jewell & Oates 1969



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

THR Wolfheim 1983

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Recommendations

Retain restriction and possibly add Cameroon to prevent transborder trafficking followed by export

Justification

A little-known species of conservation concern that may suffers high mortality rates during transport and in captivity. It is practically not present in zoos world-wide.

Assessor

Spartaco Gippoliti

Evaluator

John F. Oates



Galago matschiei

Lorenz, 1917

Matschie galago

Galago du Congo (FR)

Galagone di Matschie (IT)

© Anon.



No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Rwanda	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

Not available

Population trend

Not available

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

CONGO, THE DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC OF THE -

RWANDA -

UGANDA -

Distribution notes

The presence of the species in Rwanda is confirmed by Monfort (1992).

Ecology

Restricted to forest habitats between 740 and 1,6000 m altitude.

Conservation

Red List: LR -

Threats

The species is affected by deforestation

Conservation actions

The species is found in some protected areas such as the Bwindi-Impenetrable NP and Kibale NP (Uganda).

References

- CON Butynski & Koster 1994
- CON Butynski 1997



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

DST Boitani et al. 1999
DST Monfort 1992
ECO Vincent 1972

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Tom Butynski
Country: KENYA
Address: P.O. Box 24434 Nairobi
Email: tbutynski@aol.com

Recommendations

Retain restriction

Justification

Very little suitable habitat left in Rwanda.

Assessor

Spartaco Gippoliti

Evaluator

Tom Butynski



Galago senegalensis

E. Geoffroy, 1796

Senegal galago

Galago du Sénégal (FR)

Galago de Senegal (ES)

Galagone del Senegal (IT)

© Bruce J. Hayward



No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Djibouti	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

Not available

Population trend

Unknown, possibly stable

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

BENIN -
BURKINA FASO -
CAMEROON -
CENTRAL AFRICAN REPUBLIC -
CHAD -
CÔTE D'IVOIRE -
CONGO, THE DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC OF THE -
ETHIOPIA -
GAMBIA -
GHANA -
GUINEA -
GUINEA-BISSAU -
KENYA -
LIBERIA -
MALI -
NIGER -
NIGERIA -
RWANDA -
SENEGAL -
SIERRA LEONE -
SUDAN -



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

TANZANIA, UNITED REPUBLIC OF -

TOGO -

UGANDA -

DJIBOUTI - No Galago species is reported from the country (Pearch et al., 1999).

Distribution notes

-

Ecology

The species occurs in woodland savannah from Senegal to Ethiopia.

Conservation

Red List: NE -

Threats

The species is not considered threatened and has a fairly large distribution.

Conservation actions

-

References

DST Pearch et al. 1999

ECO Boitani et al. 1999

THR Oates 1996a

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Recommendations

Remove restriction from Djibouti

Justification

The species is not conclusively known to occur in Djibouti; furthermore the species is not considered threatened in the country at the moment

Assessor

Spartaco Gippoliti

Evaluator

-



Galagoides demidoff

Fischer, 1806

Prince Demidoff's bushbaby

Galago de Demidoff (FR)

Galago enano (ES)

Galagone di Demidoff (IT)

© Bruce J. Hayward



A group of species is included among Galagoides demidoff as recognised at the moment (Groves 2001).

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Burkina Faso, Central African Republic, Kenya, Senegal	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

Not available

Population trend

Not available

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

BURKINA FASO -

CENTRAL AFRICAN REPUBLIC -

KENYA - The species does not occur in Kenya (Grubb et al., 2003)

SENEGAL - The species does not occur in Senegal (Gippoliti & Dell'Omo, 2003)

Distribution notes

A complete list of country in which 'Galagoides demidoff' is known to occur is found in UNEP-WCMC 2003. Owing to unresolved taxonomy, this data does not allow a proper conservation assessment, including trade regulation, to be done at the present time.

Ecology

The 'species' can be found in a variety of forest habitat and even in more open habitats.

Conservation

Red List: DD -

Threats

-

Conservation actions

Available distribution data and maps probably underestimate the threats to some of the species of the Galagoides demidoff group.



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

References

DST Gippoliti & Dell'Omo 2003
DST Groves 2001
DST Grubb et al. 2003
DST UNEP-WCMC 2003
ECO Wolfheim 1983
GEN Groves 2001

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Recommendations

Remove restriction

Justification

A full understanding of taxonomy and conservation status appear necessary before conservation measures, including trade ban, are identified. Furthermore, *Galagoides demidoff* does not occur in Kenya and Senegal.

Assessor

Spartaco Gippoliti

Evaluator

-



Galagoides zanzibaricus

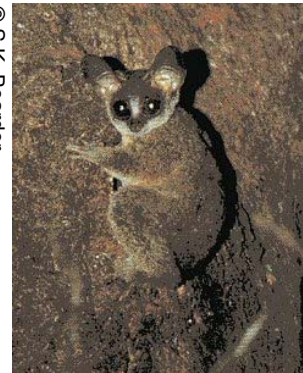
Matschie, 1893

Zanzibar bushbaby

Galago de Zanzibar (ES)

Galagone di Zanzibar (IT)

© S.K. Bearder



Systematics and taxonomy of the genus Galagoides still far from being resolved (Grubb et al. 2003).

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Malawi	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

Not available

Population trend

Not available

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

KENYA - see notes

TANZANIA, UNITED REPUBLIC OF -

Distribution notes

If Galagoides zanzibaricus cocos represent a different species, then G. zanzibaricus range is limited to Tanzania.

Ecology

The species occurs both in intact and degraded forests.

Conservation

Red List: LR - Ver. 2.3 (1994)

Threats

Several forests inhabited by this species in Tanzania, such as the Usumbara Mtns, are under severe pressure.

Conservation actions

-

References

CON IUCN 2003



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

DST Grubb et al. 2003
ECO Harcourt & Nash 1986
GEN Grubb et al. 2003
THR Butynski 1996
THR Butynski 1997

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Recommendations

Remove restriction

Justification

This species do not occurs in Malawi according the last available taxonomical overview of African primates (Grubb et al. 2003)

Assessor

Spartaco Gippoliti

Evaluator

-



Callithrix argentata

Linnaeus, 1771

Silvery marmoset

Black-tailed marmoset (EN)

Uistiti argentato (IT)

© K m n Bal zs



According to a recent taxonomic revision, Paraguay is inhabited by Callithrix (Mico) melanura (E. Geoffroy, 1812), a formerly subspecies of argentata.

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Paraguay	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

Not available

Population trend

Unknown

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

BOLIVIA -

BRAZIL -

PARAGUAY -

Distribution notes

Callithrix melanura is the most widespread of the argentata group. It is found in Brazil east of Rio Madeira, Bolivia and Paraguay.

Ecology

Found in tropical rain forests, deciduous dry forest and seasonally flooded white-river forest (varzea) (Wolfheim 1983). In Paraguay, C. melanura lives in the tall forest along ephemeral water courses of northeastern Chaco (Stallings 1985, Brooks 1996)

Conservation

Red List: NE -

Threats

Not considered threatened in the IUCN Red List.

Conservation actions

-



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

References

DST Rylands et al. 1993
ECO Brooks 1996
ECO Stallings 1985
ECO Wolfheim 1983
THR Rylands et al. 1997

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Recommendations

Remove restriction

Justification

Callithrix melanura is not considered globally threatened at the moment. It occurs with good densities in the tall forests of northern Paraguayan Chaco.

Assessor

Spartaco Gippoliti

Evaluator

Anthony Rylands



Callithrix geoffroyi

Humboldt, 1812

White fronted marmoset

Titi de caba blanca (ES)

Uistiti di Geoffroy (IT)

Ouistiti de Geoffroy (FR)

© Luiz Claudio Marigo



No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Brazil	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

No data found

Population trend

Not available

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

BRAZIL -

Distribution notes

Endemic of the Atlantic Forest, from the State of Espírito Santo to southern Bahia and adjacent parts of Minas Gerais.

Ecology

Found in secondary evergreen and semideciduous forest, with preference for disturbed forest or forest edges.

Conservation

Red List: VU B1+2b, C2a - Ver. 3.2 (2002)

Threats

Trade of living specimens is a major threat for the species's survival. Hybridization with other forms of marmosets is another threat. Only between 1 and 5 % of the original habitat is left.

Conservation actions

It occurs in a number of protected areas and is not considered among the most threatened species of the Atlantic region.

References

- CON Rylands et al. 1997
DST Rylands et al. 1993



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

ECO Rylands & de Faria 1993
GEN Mendes 1995
THR Mendes 1995
THR Passamani & Rylands 2000
THR Passamani et al. 1997

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Anthony Rylands
Country: UNITED STATES
Address: Conservation International, Washington DC and IUCN/SSC Primate Specialist Group
Email: arylands@conservation.org

Recommendations

Retain restriction

Justification

Trade of living specimens is one of the major threat to the survival of the species (Mendes 1995).

Assessor

Spartaco Gippoliti

Evaluator

-



Saguinus labiatus

E. Geoffroy, 1812

White-lipped marmosets

Tamarin labié (FR)

Tamarinos de labios blancos (ES)

Tamarino dal ventre rosso (IT)

© Marilyn Cole



No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Colombia	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

Not available

Population trend

Decreasing

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

BOLIVIA -

BRAZIL -

PERU -

Distribution notes

The possible presence of *Saguinus labiatus thomasi* in Colombia has been proposed by Hernandez-Camacho & Cooper (1976), but has never been confirmed.

Ecology

Terra Firme primary forest.

Conservation

Red List: LR - Ver. 2.2 (1994)

Threats

Deforestation is reported as a great threat in Peru.

Conservation actions

It is considered common in northern Bolivia but population densities are decreasing because of trapping for local trade.

References

CON Buchanan-Smith et al. 2000



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

DST de Sousa & Junior 1988
DST Defler et al. 2003
DST Hernandez-Camacho & Cooper 1976
ECO Wolfheim 1983
THR Rylands et al. 1993

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Recommendations

Remove restriction

Justification

The species does not occurs in Colombia. Furthermore, *S. labiatus* is not considered threatened at the moment by IUCN

Assessor

Spartaco Gippoliti

Evaluator

Anthony Rylands



Alouatta fusca

E. Geoffroy, 1812

Brown howler

Herleur brun (FR)

Aluatta bruna (IT)

© Codig.org.br



Listed as *Alouatta guariba* by the IUCN (2003) and Groves (2001).

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	All	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

Not available

Population trend

Not available

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

ARGENTINA -

BRAZIL -

Distribution notes

Endemic of the Atlantic Forest of Brazil and State of Misiones, Argentina

Ecology

Found in primary tropical forest up to 1,150 m elevation and Aracauria forest; sometime in degraded forest of reduced size.

Conservation

Red List: NT - Ver. 3.1 (2001)

Threats

Deforestation and hunting. In Argentina, yellow fever is reported to have decimated the population in 1965-66. However, 10,000 individuals are estimated to live in the Parque Estadual Intervales, in Sao Paulo State, Brazil, alone.

Conservation actions

While the species is considered NT by the Red List, the northern subspecies is listed as CR. It is limited to five subpopulations in southern Bahia and northeastern Minas Gerais that need immediate and strict protection.



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

References

CON IUCN 2003
DST Groves 2001
ECO Limeira 1996
GEN Groves 2001
GEN IUCN 2003
THR Chiarello & Galetti 1994
THR Crockett 1998
THR di Bitetti et al. 1994
THR Steinmetz 2001

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Recommendations

Retain restriction

Justification

The species is sensible to hunting activities and forest fragmentation.

Assessor

Spartaco Gippoliti

Evaluator

Anthony Rylands



Alouatta seniculus

Linnaeus, 1766

Red howler

Hurleur roux (FR)

Mono aullador rojo (ES)

Aluatta rossa (IT)

© The Dallas World Aquarium



Trinidad howler monkey is usually recognised as an endemic subspecies *Alouatta seniculus insulans* (Phillips & Abercrombie 2003).

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6),
Wild	All	Trinidad and Tobago	b



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

Less than 1000 individuals on Trinidad

Population trend

Stable

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

TRINIDAD AND TOBAGO -

BRAZIL -

COLOMBIA -

ECUADOR -

FRENCH GUIANA -

GUYANA -

PERU -

SURINAME -

VENEZUELA -



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Distribution notes

In Trinidad, the species has been largely extirpated by hunting. The species' range and densities appear stable in the last decades.

Ecology

Primary and evergreen dry forests up to 2300 m elevation.

Conservation

Red List: NE -

Threats

Forest fragmentation and hunting are the major threats to howler monkey survival in Trinidad.

Conservation actions

The Trinidad subspecies is considered Vulnerable by IUCN (2003).

References

CON IUCN 2003
DST Agoramoorthy & Hsu 1995
DST Neville 1976
DST Phillips & Abercrombie 2003
DST UNEP-WCMC 2003
GEN Phillips & Abercrombie 2003
POP Phillips & Abercrombie 2003
THR Agoramoorthy & Hsu 1995
THR Crockett 1998

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Recommendations

Retain restriction

Justification

The subspecies *Alouatta seniculus insulans* is now considered Vulnerable by IUCN.

Assessor

Spartaco Gippoliti

Evaluator

-



Ateles belzebuth

Linnaeus, 1766

Long-haired spider monkey

Atèle belzébut (FR)

Atele belzebù (IT)

© IIAP



Ateles hybridus and A. marginatus (previously considered two subspecies of A. belzebuth) are now considered full species (Collins 1999; Groves 2001).

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	All	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

Not available

Population trend

Decreasing

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

BRAZIL -

COLOMBIA -

ECUADOR -

PERU - Extinct in wide part of its range (Aquino & Encarnacion, 1994).

VENEZUELA -

Distribution notes

-

Ecology

Found mainly in primary terra firme tropical forest.

Conservation

Red List: VU A2acd - Ver. 3.1 (2001)

Threats

The main threats to the species are hunting and deforestation. Hydroelectric projects have been also reported as a problem.

Conservation actions

It occurs in several National Parks in Colombia.



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

References

CON IUCN 2003
DST Aquino & Encarnacion 1994
DST Collins 1999
DST Groves 2001
DST Rylands et al. 1997
ECO van Roosmalen & Klein 1988
GEN Collins 1999
GEN Groves 2001
THR Martins et al. 1988

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Recommendations

Retain restriction and possibly add as separate species *Ateles hybridus* (Colombia and Venezuela) and *Ateles marginatus* (Brazil).

Justification

As all species of the genus *Ateles*, it is one of the main target of hunters

Assessor

Spartaco Gippoliti

Evaluator

-



Ateles fusciceps

Gray, 1866

Brown-headed spider monkey

Atèle à tête brune (FR)

Mono arana (ES)

© Vernon McGee



Sometime considered a subspecies of *A. geoffroyi* (Froehlich et al. 1991). Two subspecies recognized.

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	All	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

Not available

Population trend

Decreasing

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

ECUADOR -

COLOMBIA -

PANAMA -

Distribution notes

The nominal subspecies is only known from four localities in the Province of Esmeraldas (Ecuador). The subspecies *Ateles fusciceps robustus* occurs in Colombia and Panama

Ecology

Similar to other species of the genus.

Conservation

Red List: CR B1+2abcde, C2a - Ver. 2.3 (1994)

Threats

Major threats include the expansion of agricultural lands and hunting in Ecuador

Conservation actions

The nominal subspecies occurs in the Cotacachi-Cayapas Ecological Reserve (Ecuador). It is considered CR by IUCN (2003) as *Ateles geoffroyi fusciceps*. *Ateles fusciceps robustus* is considered VU as *Ateles geoffroyi rufiventris*.



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

References

CON IUCN 2003
CON Madden & Albuja 1987
DST Froehlich et al. 1991
DST Madden & Albuja 1987
ECO van Roosmalen et al. 2002
GEN Froehlich et al. 1991
THR Madden & Albuja 1987
THR Rylands et al. 1997

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Recommendations

Retain restriction

Justification

One of the most endangered primates in the Neotropics.

Assessor

Spartaco Gippoliti

Evaluator

-



Ateles geoffroyi

Kuhl, 1820

Black-handed spider monkey

Atèle de Geoffroy (FR)

Ateles de Geoffroy (ES)

Atele di Geoffroy (IT)

© Caribbean Gardens



No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	All	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

Not available

Population trend

Not available

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

BELIZE -
COSTA RICA -
EL SALVADOR -
GUATEMALA -
HONDURAS -
MEXICO -
NICARAGUA -
PANAMA -
COLOMBIA -

Distribution notes

-

Ecology

As other member of the genus Ateles

Conservation

Red List: NE -

Threats

Hunting and deforestation, including the negative effects of habitat fragmentation



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Conservation actions

Not threatened as species, but several subspecies, as *Ateles geoffroyi grisescens* of Colombia and Panama, are greatly threatened.

References

CON IUCN 2003
DST UNEP-WCMC 2003
ECO van Roosmalen & Klein 1988
THR Rodriguez-Luna et al. 1996
THR Silva-Lopez 1998

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Recommendations

Retain restriction

Justification

Not threatened as species, but several subspecies, as *Ateles geoffroyi grisescens* of Colombia and Panama, are greatly threatened.

Assessor

Spartaco Gippoliti

Evaluator

-



Ateles paniscus

Linnaeus, 1758

Red-faced spider monkey

Atèle noir (FR)

Atele dalla faccia rossa (IT)

© IAP



In Peru, the genus Ateles is represented by Ateles chamek (Humboldt, 1812), once considered a subspecies of paniscus (Groves 2001).

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Peru	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

Not available

Population trend

Decreasing

Range estimate

km² -



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Distribution

BRAZIL -

PERU - Greatly affected by hunting in most of Peru (Neville et al., 1976), but abundant in the Manu National Park (Symington, 1988)

BOLIVIA - Uncommon in Pando Department; one of the preferred prey of the indigenous Chimenes around the Beni Biological Station (Garcia & Tarifa, 1988).

Distribution notes

From Peru east to the Rio Tapajòs, Brazil.

Ecology

As other members of the genus Ateles

Conservation

Red List: NE -

Threats

Greatly affected by hunting in most of its range.

Conservation actions

Abundant in the Manu NP. Not immediately threatened according the IUCN Red List..

References

CON Aquino & Encarnacion 1994
CON IUCN 2003
DST Garcia & Tarifa 1988
DST Groves 2001
DST Neville 1976
DST Symington 1988
ECO van Roosmalen & Klein 1988
GEN Groves 2001
THR Garcia & Tarifa 1988
THR Kohlhaas 1988
THR Neville 1976

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Recommendations

Retain restriction as *Ateles chamek* and possibly add Bolivia and Brazil.

Justification

Although not considered in immediate threat, available data evidences a serious decline of *Ateles chamek* in both Peru and Bolivia.

Assessor

Spartaco Gippoliti

Evaluator

Anthony Rylands



Callicebus torquatus

Hoffmannsegg, 1807

Collared titi

Titi à collier (FR)

Callicebo dal collare (IT)

© Peruecologico.com.pe



Following taxonomic revision of the genus Callicebus, Callicebus torquatus has been split in several species. At the moment, Callicebus torquatus is not reported from Ecuador (van Roosmalen et al. 2002)

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Ecuador	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

Not available

Population trend

Not available

Range estimate

km² -



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Distribution

Distribution notes

The species of Callicebus reported from Ecuador are; Callicebus moloch, Callicebus cupreus, Callicebus discolor and Callicebus lucifer.

Ecology

A forest species which seems to prefer dense thickets and humid forests.

Conservation

Red List: NE -

Threats

All species occurring in Ecuador are not considered threatened at the moment.

Conservation actions

Surveys are needed to assess if any of the species found in Ecuador is declining.

References

- DST de la Torre et al. 1995
- DST Rowe & Martinez 2003
- DST van Roosmalen et al. 2002

DST Youlatos & Rivera 1999
ECO Moynihan 1976
GEN van Roosmalen et al. 2002
THR IUCN 2003

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Recommendations

Remove restriction

Justification

Callicebus torquatus is not found in Ecuador. Following recent developments in *Callicebus* taxonomy and distribution, a new conservation assessment is needed.

Assessor

Spartaco Gippoliti

Evaluator

Anthony Rylands



Cebus albifrons

Humboldt, 1812

White-fronted capuchin

Sajou à front blanc (FR)

Cebo dalla fronte bianca (IT)

© Russ Mittermeier



No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Guyana	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

Not available

Population trend

Unknown

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

BOLIVIA -
BRAZIL -
COLOMBIA -
ECUADOR -
GUYANA -
PERU -
TRINIDAD AND TOBAGO -
VENEZUELA -

Distribution notes

First reported in Guyana in 1998 near the Kaieteur NP.

Ecology

An ecologically tolerant species mainly found in primary and advanced secondary forests.

Conservation

Red List: NE -

Threats

The species is heavily hunted but generally common inside the range.



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Conservation actions

The species is not considered globally threatened.

References

CON IUCN 2003
DST Barnett et al. 2000
DST UNEP-WCMC 2003
ECO Wolfheim 1983
GEN Barnett et al. 2000
THR Rylands et al. 1997

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Anthony Rylands
Country: UNITED STATES
Address: Conservation International, Washington DC and IUCN/SSC Primate Specialist Group
Email: arylands@conservation.org

Recommendations

Remove restriction from Guyana

Justification

The species does occurs in Guyana only marginally (Barnett et al. 2000) and there is no evidence of the presence of particular threats.

Assessor

Spartaco Gippoliti

Evaluator

Anthony Rylands



Cebus capucinus

Linnaeus, 1758

White-faced capuchin

Cebo cappuccino (IT)

mono capuchino (ES)

Capucin (FR)

© Andy Smyth



No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Belize, Venezuela	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

Not available

Population trend

Not available

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

COLOMBIA -
COSTA RICA -
HONDURAS -
NICARAGUA -
PANAMA -
BELIZE -

Distribution notes

The species is not found in Venezuela.

Ecology

From dry deciduous to tropical evergreen forests up to 2100 m

Conservation

Red List: NE -

Threats

Deforestation and subsequent habitat fragmentation is the main threat

Conservation actions

The species is not globally threatened. However, *Cebus capucinus limitaneus* from Belize, Honduras and Nicaragua is considered a 'high priority' by the IUCN/SSC Action Plan for Mesoamerican primates.



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

References

CON Rodriguez-Luna et al. 1996
DST Rudran & Eisenberg 1982
DST Rylands et al. 1997
ECO Wolfheim 1983
THR Rodriguez-Luna et al. 1996

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Anthony Rylands
Country: UNITED STATES
Address: Conservation International and IUCN/SSC Primate Specialist Group
Email: arylands@conservation.org

Recommendations

Remove restriction from Venezuela, retain from Belize

Justification

The species does not occur in Venezuela.

Assessor

Spartaco Gippoliti

Evaluator

-



Cebus olivaceus

Schomburgk, 1848

Weeper capuchin

Sajou sai (FR)

Cebo olivaceo (IT)

Cai capuchino (ES)

© Zoltan Takacs



No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Peru	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

Not available

Population trend

Unknown

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

BRAZIL -
FRENCH GUIANA -
GUYANA -
SURINAME -
VENEZUELA -

Distribution notes

The species does not occur in Peru.

Ecology

Dry deciduous forest to tropical rain forests.

Conservation

Red List: NE -

Threats

-

Conservation actions

The species is not globally threatened. Only the subspecies *Cebus olivaceus kaapori* is considered VU by IUCN.

References



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

CON IUCN 2003
DST Eisenberg & Redford 1999
DST Soini 1982
DST Wolfheim 1983
ECO Wolfheim 1983

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Recommendations

Remove restriction from Peru

Justification

The species does not occurs in Peru.

Assessor

Spartaco Gippoliti

Evaluator

-



Cebus torquatus

Kerr, 1792

Sooty mangabey

Cercocebo dalla corona bianca (IT)

White-crowned mangabey (EN)

© Anon.



Cebus is a lapsus for Cercocebus; Cercocebus atys is now considered specifically separated from Cercocebus torquatus (Oates 1996; Groves 2001). The population of Ghana is referred to the subspecies Cercocebus atys lunulatus

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Ghana	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

Not available, probably less than 500 individuals

Population trend

Decreasing

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

CÔTE D'IVOIRE -

GHANA -

Distribution notes

Cercocebus atys lunulatus is endemic of Western Ghana and Eastern Cote d'Ivoire

Ecology

The species is frequently found in mangrove and swamp forests.

Conservation

Red List: CR A2cd - Ver. 2.3 (1994)

Threats

Hunting is the major threat to all primates of the region.

Conservation actions

Recent surveys failed to find evidence of the species. The only recent confirmed sightings have been made during a biological assessment of the Marahoué NP in Ivory Coast.

References

CON McGraw 1998



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

CON Oates et al. 2000
CON Struhsaker & Bakarr 2000
GEN Groves 2001
GEN McGraw 1998
GEN Oates 1996a
GEN Oates et al. 1997
THR Oates et al. 1997
THR Oates et al. 2000

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: John F. Oates
Country: UNITED STATES
Address: CUNY, New York
Email: joates@hunter.cuny.edu

Recommendations

Retain restriction as *Cercocebus atys lunulatus* and possibly include Cote d'Ivoire in the ban

Justification

Cercocebus atys lunulatus is one of the most threatened primate taxa in Africa (Oates et al. 1997; McGraw 1998)

Assessor

Spartaco Gippoliti

Evaluator

-



Chiropotes satanas

Hoffmannsegg, 1807

Bearded saki

Saki noir (FR)

Saki barbado (ES)

Chiropote satanasso (IT)

© Luiz Claudio Marigo



The three former subspecies *C. s. satanas*, *C.s. chiropotes* and *C. s. utahickae* are now raised to species level (IUCN 2003). A new specie has been proposed in 2003 (Bonvicino et al. 2003).

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Brazil	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

Not available

Population trend

Decreasing

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

BRAZIL -

Distribution notes

Restricted range in the eastern Amazon, east of the Rio Tocantins. Endemic of Brazil.

Ecology

Found in high forests especially near strams and rivers

Conservation

Red List: EN A2cd; B2ab (i,ii,iii); C2a(i) - Ver.

Threats

Suffers deforestation and hunting. In Venezuela it is hunted for its tail. It is reported to be absent in forest fragments less than 100 ha. Can survive in larger forest patches if not hunted.

Conservation actions

More effective protection is needed in Eastern Amazonia.

References

- GEN Bonvicino et al. 2003
- GEN IUCN 2003



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual georgaphic range

THR Ferrari et al. 1999
THR Rudran & Eisenberg 1982
THR Rylands & Keuroghlian 1988

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Jean Boubli
Country: BRAZIL
Address:
Email: jpboubli@yahoo.com

Recommendations

Retain restriction and possibly extend it to the other species of the genus.

Justification

The species occurs in an area where forest destruction and hunting is widespread.

Assessor

Spartaco Gippoliti

Evaluator

Anthony Rylands



Lagothrix lagothricha

Humboldt, 1812

Woolly monkey

Lagothriche de Humboldt (FR)

Scimmia lanosa (IT)

© A.G. de Haas



Currently, four species of the genus Lagothrix are recognized (Groves 2001), and not only one as proposed by Fooden (1963).

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	All	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

L. lugens is estimated to have 20000 individuals.

Population trend

Decreasing

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

BOLIVIA -

BRAZIL -

COLOMBIA -

ECUADOR -

PERU -

VENEZUELA -

Distribution notes

The distribution include the known range of all species formerly included in Lagothrix lagothrica.

Ecology

Primary rain forest, including seasonally flooded, gallery and cloud forests up to 3000 m elevation. Woolly monkey are naturally low density frugivores.

Conservation

Red List: NE -

Threats

One of the first target of hunters in the Neotropics, second only to Ateles. Infant woolly monkeys are locally in great demand as pets.



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Conservation actions

Lagothrix lugens of Colombia is listed by IUCN (2003) as VU. All the other species of woolly monkeys are considered NT

References

ECO Peres 2000
ECO Peres 2001
ECO Ramirez 1988
GEN Groves 2001
POP Deffler 1996
THR Peres 1991

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Recommendations

Retain restriction as Lagothrix sp.

Justification

One of the first target of hunters in the Neotropics. Infant woolly monkeys are locally in great demand as pets

Assessor

Spartaco Gippoliti

Evaluator

Anthony Rylands



Allenopithecus nigroviridis

Pocock, 1907

Allen's swamp monkey

Cercopitèque de Allen (FR)

Cercopiteco di palude (IT)

© Sean Flannery



No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	All	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

Not available

Population trend

Not available

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

CONGO, THE DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC OF THE -
CONGO -

Distribution notes

Angola is often included in the range of the species but not definitive record appears to have been published.

Ecology

This species may be restricted to riverine forests that are regularly inundated.

Conservation

Red List: LR nt - Ver. 2.3 (1994)

Threats

-

Conservation actions

It is commonly reported during primate survey in Congo DRC.

References

- CON Dupain et al. 2000
- CON Thompson 2000
- CON Van Krunkelsven et al. 2000



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

DST Boitani et al. 1999
DST Verheyen 1963
GEN Gauthier-Hion et al. 1999

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Recommendations

Remove restriction

Justification

The species is not reported as rare in suitable habitats in Congo DRC

Assessor

Spartaco Gippoliti

Evaluator

-



Cercopithecus ascanius

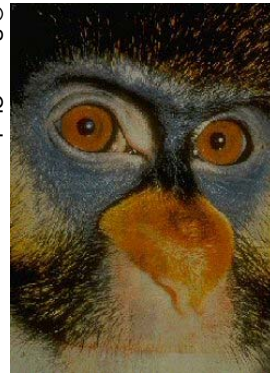
Audebert, 1799

Redtail monkey

Ascagne (FR)

Cercopiteco nasobianco del Congo (IT)

© Susan Clarke



No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Burundi	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

No data found

Population trend

Not available

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

BURUNDI -
ANGOLA -
CAMEROON -
CENTRAL AFRICAN REPUBLIC -
CONGO, THE DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC OF THE -
KENYA -
RWANDA -
SUDAN -
TANZANIA, UNITED REPUBLIC OF -
UGANDA -
ZAMBIA -

Distribution notes

-

Ecology

A species which prefer secondary forests.

Conservation

Red List: NE -



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Threats

The species is not globally threatened.

Conservation actions

-

References

ECO Sarmiento et al. 2001

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Recommendations

Retain restriction

Justification

Very few forest habitat is left in Burundi

Assessor

Spartaco Gippoliti

Evaluator

-



Cercopithecus cephus

Linnaeus, 1758

Moustached monkey

Moustac bleu (FR)

Cercopiteco cefo (IT)

© Ignacio Y—fera



No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Central African Republic	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

Not available

Population trend

Unknown

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

ANGOLA -
CAMEROON -
CENTRAL AFRICAN REPUBLIC -
CONGO -
CONGO, THE DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC OF THE -
EQUATORIAL GUINEA -
GABON -

Distribution notes

-

Ecology

An adaptable forest species known to enter savannah through gallery forests.

Conservation

Red List: NE -

Threats

-

Conservation actions

The species as a whole is not of conservation concern. *Cercopithecus cephus ngottensis* is listed as DD by the IUCN.



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

References

CON IUCN 2003

GEN Gauthier-Hion et al. 1999

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;

ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Recommendations

It is recommended to retain the ban from the country

Justification

The subspecies *Cercopithecus cephus ngottoensis* from CAR is considered DD by the IUCN Red List

Assessor

Spartaco Gippoliti

Evaluator

-



Cercopithecus dryas

Schwarz, 1932

Dryas guenon

Mono dryas (ES)

Cercopiteco dryas (IT)

© Anon.



Most authors agree that Cercopithecus salongo is a synonym of Cercopithecus dryas (Colyn et al. 1991), a fact not accepted by Sarmiento (2002)

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Democratic Republic of Congo	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

Not available

Population trend

Not available

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

CONGO, THE DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC OF THE -

Distribution notes

Known only from Lomela and Wamba regions of Congo Basin.

Ecology

A relatively terrestrial species observed in thickets in secondary forests.

Conservation

Red List: LC - Ver. 2.3 (1994)

Threats

The species is hunted, but very few information available

Conservation actions

Surveys are needed to asses exact distribution and conservation status.

References

CON	Butynski 2002
DST	Butynski 2002
ECO	Kuroda et al. 1985
GEN	Gauthier-Hion et al. 1999



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual georgaphic range

GEN Sarmiento 2002
GEN Sarmiento et al. 2001
THR Butynski 2002

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Recommendations

Retain restriction

Justification

The species is poorly known and shows a very limited range.

Assessor

Spartaco Gippoliti

Evaluator

-



Cercopithecus erythrogaster

Gray, 1866

Red bellied guenon

Cercopithèque à ventre roux (FR)

Cercopiteco dal ventre rosso (IT)

© Anon.



Two subspecies are now recognised after the description of *Cercopithecus erythrogaster pococki* (Grubb et al. 1999)

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	All	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

Not available

Population trend

Probably decreasing

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

BENIN - In the south, formerly between the Couffo River and the Nigerian border (Sinsin et al., 2002).

NIGERIA -

TOGO - The possible presence of the species in Togo is reported by Lernould 1988 and Grubb et al., 1999.

Distribution notes

South-West Nigeria and South Benin, possible presence in South Togo

Ecology

High canopy of primary and secondary lowland forests.

Conservation

Red List: EN A1cd - Ver. 2.3 (1994)

Threats

The species is threatened by habitat destruction coupled with increasing habitat fragmentation.

Conservation actions

400-800 individuals are estimated to live in the Lama Forest, Benin. It also occurs in the Okomu National Park and Ifon and Omo Forest Reserves in Nigeria.



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

References

CON Butynski 2002
CON Oates 1996a
DST Sinsin et al. 2002
ECO Oates 1985
GEN Grubb et al. 1999
THR Lee et al. 1988
THR Werre 2001

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Recommendations

Retain restriction

Justification

The species suffers deforestation and hunting.

Assessor

Spartaco Gippoliti

Evaluator

-



Cercopithecus erythrotis

Waterhouse, 1838

Red-eared guenon

Moustac à oreilles rouge (FR)

Mono de orejas rojas (ES)

Cercopiteco dalle orecchie rosse (IT)

© Anon.



Two subspecies are usually recognized; the nominal and *Cercopithecus erythrotis camerunensis* from the mainland (Grubb et al. 2003). The endangered *Cercopithecus sclateri* from Nigeria was formerly included in this species

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	All	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

Not available

Population trend

Decreasing

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

CAMEROON - Northern Cameroon

NIGERIA - Southern Nigeria

EQUATORIAL GUINEA - Bioko Island only

Distribution notes

-

Ecology

It prefers primary lowland forest and lower levels in the canopy, but it can occurs in other vegetation types.

Conservation

Red List: VU A1cd+2cd - Ver. 2.3 (1994)

Threats

It is heavily hunted both on Bioko and in the mainland

Conservation actions

Occurs in the Cross River NP and some Forest Reserves in Nigeria; Korup NP in Cameroon and Pico Basilé NP on Bioko.



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual georgaphic range

References

CON Butynski 2002
ECO Gonzalez-Kirchner 1994
GEN Butynski & Koster 1994
GEN Butynski 1996
GEN Gauthier-Hion et al. 1999
GEN Grubb et al. 2003
GEN Usongo 1998
THR Gonzalez-Kirchner & Sainz de la Maza 1993
THR Usongo 1998

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: John Fa
Country: UNITED KINGDOM
Address: Durrell Conservation Trust, Jersey
Email: jfa@durrell.org

Recommendations

Retain restriction and possibly add *Cercopithecus sclateri*, one of the most threatened African primates (Butynski 1996)

Justification

The species has a limited range and is heavily hunted for food (Butynski & Koster 1994; Usongo 1998).

Assessor

Spartaco Gippoliti

Evaluator

-



Cercopithecus hamlyni

Pocock, 1907

Owl-faced monkey

Cercopithèque d'Hamlyn (FR)

Cercopiteco di Hamlyn (IT)

© Tim Knight



Two subspecies usually recognized.

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	All	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

Not available

Population trend

Not available

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

UGANDA - Extreme South-West

RWANDA - Extreme North-West

CONGO, THE DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC OF THE - East part of the country between the Epulu River south to the Lukuga River

Distribution notes

A mountain species found only above 900 m elevation.

Ecology

Bamboo and montane forests.

Conservation

Red List: LR nt - Ver. 2.3 (1994)

Threats

In the Kivu area of Congo DRC most forest has long been destroyed.

Conservation actions

Widespread in the Kahuzi-Biega National Park in the Congo DRC.

References

- CON Inogwabini et al. 2000
DST Rahm 1965



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

THR Lee et al. 1988

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Recommendations

Retain restriction

Justification

A little-known species not immediately threatened.

Assessor

Spartaco Gippoliti

Evaluator

-



Cercopithecus pogonias

Bennett, 1833

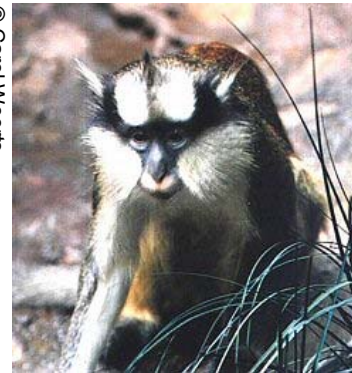
crowned guenon

Guenon couronnée (FR)

Mono coronado (ES)

Cercopiteco coronato (IT)

© Carol Weerts



The nominal subspecies appears now restricted to the Bioko Island; a distinctive subspecies of the Cameroon-Nigeria border has not yet been formally described and named (Gauthier-Hion et al. 1999).

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6),
Wild	All	Cameroon, Equatorial Guinea, Nigeria	b



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

Not available

Population trend

Decreasing

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

CAMEROON -

EQUATORIAL GUINEA -

ANGOLA -

CENTRAL AFRICAN REPUBLIC -

CONGO -

CONGO, THE DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC OF THE -

EQUATORIAL GUINEA -

GABON -

NIGERIA - Very rare in the Okwangwo Division of the Cross River National Park. Also known from the Oban Hills

Distribution notes

-

Ecology

Restricted to primary forest.

Conservation

Red List: NE -



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Threats

Hunting seems the major threat in the countries considered.

Conservation actions

The nominal subspecies *Cercopithecus pogonia pogonias* from Bioko Island, Nigeria and north Cameroon is considered EN by IUCN

References

DST Grubb et al. 2000
GEN Gauthier-Hion et al. 1999
GEN Hearn & Morra 2001
GEN Waltert et al. 2002
THR Maté & Colell 1995
THR Usongo 1998
THR Waltert et al. 2002

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Recommendations

Retain restriction

Justification

The species is locally extirpated or very rare over most areas of Nigeria, Cameroon and Bioko Island (Hearn & Morra 2001; Waltert et al. 2002).

Assessor

Spartaco Gippoliti

Evaluator

-



Cercopithecus preussi

Matschie, 1898

Preuss's guenon

Cercopithèque de Preuss (FR)

Cercopiteco di Preuss (IT)

© J. S. Gartlan



Two subspecies are usually recognized, one endemic of Bioko Island

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Cameroon, Equatorial Guinea, Nigeria	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

Not available

Population trend

Decreasing

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

CAMEROON - In the north

EQUATORIAL GUINEA - Only Bioko Island

NIGERIA - In the extreme south

Distribution notes

-

Ecology

Found in primary and secondary mountain rain forest above 1000 m.

Conservation

Red List: EN A1cd+2cd - Ver. 2.3 (1994)

Threats

Habitat loss and degradation plus hunting.

Conservation actions

It occurs in the Korup National Park, Cameroon, Cross River NP in Nigeria and Pico Basilé NP on Bioko.

References

CON	Usongo 1998
DST	Butynski & Koster 1994



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

ECO Gartlan & Struhsaker 1972
ECO Gonzalez-Kirchner 1997
GEN Butynski 1997
GEN Gauthier-Hion et al. 1999
GEN Lernould 1988
THR Butynski 2002
THR Waltert et al. 2002

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Recommendations

Retain restriction

Justification

The species has a restricted range and it is susceptible to hunting and deforestation. It is considered one of the six most threatened primates in Africa (Butynski 1997).

Assessor

Spartaco Gippoliti

Evaluator

Butynski T.M.



Colobus guereza

Ruppell, 1835

Guereza

Colobe de Abyssinie (FR)

Colobo guereza (ES)

Guereza (IT)

© www.zookefeld.de



No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6),
Wild	All	Equatorial Guinea	b



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

Not available

Population trend

Not available

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

CAMEROON -
CENTRAL AFRICAN REPUBLIC -
CONGO -
CONGO, THE DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC OF THE -
ETHIOPIA -
GABON -
KENYA -
NIGERIA -
RWANDA -
SUDAN -
TANZANIA, UNITED REPUBLIC OF -
UGANDA -

Distribution notes

Erroneously reported from Equatorial Guinea

Ecology

-

Conservation

Red List: NE -



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Threats

-

Conservation actions

Not a threatened species

References

DST Mittermeier & Oates 1985

GEN Boitani et al. 1999

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Recommendations

Remove restriction from Equatorial Guinea

Justification

The species does not occurs in Equatorial Guinea (Boitani et al. 1999).

Assessor

Spartaco Gippoliti

Evaluator

Tom Butynski



Colobus polykomos

Zimmermann, 1780

Western black-and-white colobus

Colobe magistrat (FR)

Colobo blanco y negro de Africa occidental (

Colobo velleroso (IT)

© R. H. Horwich



Black and white colobus of Ghana, Ivory Coast and Western Nigeria are now considered a separate species; Colobus vellerosus (I. Geoffroy, 1834).

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Côte d'Ivoire, Ghana, Nigeria	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

Not available

Population trend

Decreasing

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

BENIN -

CÔTE D'IVOIRE -

GHANA -

NIGERIA - Exstreme W

TOGO -

Distribution notes

From east of the Bandama River in Ivory Coast to west Nigeria.

Ecology

A forest species which prefers primary wet evergreen forest. It can also utilize secondary roadside bush.

Conservation

Red List: VU A1cd+2cd - Ver. 2.3 (1994)

Threats

Alarming decline owing to poaching is reported even inside the Comoe National Park, Cote d'Ivoire.

Conservation actions

More effective protection from poaching appears urgent.



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual georgaphic range

References

DST Kingdon 1997
ECO Jeffrey 1974
GEN Gauthier-Hion et al. 1999
GEN Oates et al. 1997
THR Fischer et al. 2000

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Recommendations

Retain restriction as *Colobus vellerosus*. Possibly include the rest of range countries (Benin and Togo).

Justification

A species threatened by deforestation and hunting (Oates et al. 1997).

Assessor

Spartaco Gippoliti

Evaluator

John Oates, Tom Butynski



Lophocebus albigena

Gray, 1850

Grey-cheeked mangabey

Mangabey de mejillas grises (ES)

Cercocebo dal mantello (IT)

© B. Deputte



Lophocebus aterrimus is considered a distinct species (Grubb et al. 2003).

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Kenya, Nigeria	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

Not available

Population trend

Unknown

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

BURUNDI -

CAMEROON -

CENTRAL AFRICAN REPUBLIC -

CONGO -

CONGO, THE DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC OF THE -

EQUATORIAL GUINEA -

GABON -

NIGERIA - In Okwangwo Division of the Cross River National Park, near the Cameroon border (Grubb et al., 2000)

RWANDA -

SUDAN -

TANZANIA, UNITED REPUBLIC OF -

UGANDA -

Distribution notes

-

Ecology

A typical species of high and dense primary evergreen forest.

Conservation



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Red List: NE -

Threats

The species suffers deforestation and logging.

Conservation actions

Not a globally threatened species.

References

ECO Waser 1977
GEN Grubb et al. 2000
GEN Grubb et al. 2003
THR Wolfheim 1983

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Tom Butynski
Country: UNITED STATES
Address:
Email: butynski@aol.com

Recommendations

Remove restriction from Kenya; maintain it for Nigeria

Justification

The species is confirmed for Nigeria but is very rare (Grubb et al. 2000). The species is not known to occur in Kenya (Butynski, pers. comm.).

Assessor

Spartaco Gippoliti

Evaluator

T. M. Butynski



Macaca arctoides

I. Geoffroy, 1830

Stumptail macaque

Bear macaque (EN)

Macaque brun (FR)

Macaca ursin (ES)

Macaco orsino (IT)

© E.R. Luna



No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6),
Wild	All	India, Malaysia, Thailand	b



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

Not available

Population trend

Unknown, probably declining

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

BANGLADESH -

BHUTAN -

CHINA -

INDIA -

LAO PEOPLE'S DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC -

MALAYSIA -

MYANMAR -

THAILAND -

VIET NAM -

Distribution notes

Possibly extinct

Ecology

Tropical semi-evergreen, tropical wet evergreen and tropical moist deciduous forests.

Conservation

Red List: VU A1cd - Ver. 2.3 (1994)

Threats

-



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Conservation actions

-

References

DST Molur et al. 2003

ECO Molur et al. 2003

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;

ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Ardith Eudey

Country: UNITED STATES

Address: IUCN/SSC Primate Specialist Group

Email: eudey@aol.com

Recommendations

Retain the ban and possibly extend to other range countries, namely China and Lao PDR.

Justification

The species is declining over most of its range.

Assessor

Spartaco Gippoliti

Evaluator

-



Macaca assamensis

McClelland, 1840

Assam macaque

Macaque d'Assam (FR)

Macaca del Himalaya (ES)

Macaco dell'Assam (IT)

© Anon.



Two subspecies of *M. assamensis* are generally recognised. The Nepalese population represents an undescribed subspecies endemic of Nepal (Molur et al. 2003).

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Nepal	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

Less than 300 mature individuals in Nepal.

Population trend

Declining

Range estimate

km² 920

Distribution

NEPAL -

BANGLADESH -

BHUTAN -

CHINA -

INDIA -

LAO PEOPLE'S DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC -

MYANMAR -

THAILAND -

VIET NAM -

Distribution notes

-

Ecology

Broadleaved evergreen and mixed deciduous forest up to 2300 m elevation in Nepal.

Conservation

Red List: VU A1cd - Ver. 2.3 (1994)



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Threats

Overgrazing and selective logging.

Conservation actions

The Nepal population is considered Endangered.

References

CON Molur et al. 2003
ECO Molur et al. 2003
GEN Chalise 2003
GEN Molur et al. 2003
POP Molur et al. 2003

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Mukesh K. Chalise
Country: NEPAL
Address: Natural History Society of Nepal, GPO Box 8402, Kathmandu
Email: mukeshjanak@hotmail.com

Recommendations

Retain restriction

Justification

An endangered population threatened by fodder collection and landslide. However, trade is not reported as a threat (Chalise 2003).

Assessor

Spartaco Gippoliti

Evaluator

-



Macaca cyclopis

Swinhoe, 1863

Taiwan macaque

Macaque de Formose (FR)

Macaca de Formosa (ES)

Macaco di Taiwan (IT)

© Anon.



No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	All	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

Not available

Population trend

Possibly stable

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

TAIWAN, PROVINCE OF CHINA -

Distribution notes

The species is found in most county of Taiwan. It is more common the Central Mountain Range and the Coastal Mountain Range.

Ecology

The species occurs in a wide variety of forest habitats between 100-3300 m elevations.

Conservation

Red List: VU A1cd - Ver. 2.3 (1994)

Threats

The species is commonly hunted and there is an increase of conflicts between monkeys and humans.

Conservation actions

From 1989 the trapping of this species is prohibited. The species appears increasing inside protected areas.

References

- CON Hsu & Agoramoorthy 1997
- CON Lee & Lin 1995
- DST Ling-Ling & Yao-Sung 1990



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

ECO Lee & Lin 1995

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Recommendations

Retain restriction

Justification

Trapping is reported as the main cause in the former decline of the species' range

Assessor

Spartaco Gippoliti

Evaluator

-



Macaca fascicularis

Raffles, 1821

Long-tailed macaque

Crab-eating macaque (EN)

Macaque de Buffon (FR)

Macaca cangrejera (ES)

Macaco cinomolgo (IT)

© Anon.



In India, the species occurs only in the Nicobar Islands, with the endemic subspecies *Macaca fascicularis umbrosa* Miller 1902.

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Bangladesh, India	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

More than 15.000 may live on the Nicobar Islands; less than 100 are reported in Bangladesh.

Population trend

Not available

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

BRUNEI DARUSSALAM -

CAMBODIA -

HONG KONG -

INDONESIA -

LAO PEOPLE'S DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC -

MALAYSIA -

MYANMAR -

PHILIPPINES -

SINGAPORE -

THAILAND -

VIET NAM -

INDIA - The species occurs on three islands of the Nicobar group; Great Nicobar, Little Nicobar and Katchal

BANGLADESH - Tiny distribution in the south-east, but further surveys needed (Molur et al., 2003)

Distribution notes

-

Ecology

Primary and secondary forests, mangroves and other coastal forests.



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Conservation

Red List: DD -

Threats

Logging is reported as the main threat in the Nicobar Islands.

Conservation actions

Macaca fascicularis aurea, the subspecies occurring in Bangladesh, is listed as LR/nt in the 2003 IUCN Red List. *Macaca fascicularis umbrosa*, endemic of the Nicobar Islands in India, is listed as DD.

References

POP Umapathy et al. 2003

THR Umapathy et al. 2003

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: M.M. Feeroz

Country: BANGLADESH

Address:

Email: feeroz@juniv.edu

Recommendations

Retain restriction, at least until new information became available

Justification

Less than 100 individuals left in Bangladesh; more numerous in the Nicobar Islands.

Assessor

Spartaco Gippoliti

Evaluator

-



Macaca maura

F. Schinz, 1825

Moor macaque

Macaque maure (FR)

Macaca mora (ES)

Macaco nero (IT)

© M. Cole



No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Indonesia	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

No data found

Population trend

Not available

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

INDONESIA - SW peninsula of Sulawesi, south of the Tempe depression.

Distribution notes

-

Ecology

Primary and secondary evergreen forests up to 2000 m.

Conservation

Red List: EN A1cd,B1+2cde - Ver. 2.3 (1994)

Threats

The species is threatened by continue deforestation and hunting.

Conservation actions

The species may be more seriously threatened that usually believed.

References

CON Lee et al. 2002

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual georgaphic range

Recommendations

Retain restriction

Justification

The species is seriously threatened by forest loss and hunting.

Assessor

Spartaco Gippoliti

Evaluator

-



Macaca nemestrina

Linneus, 1766

Lion-tailed macaque

Macaco a coda di leone (IT)

© Anon.



Macaca leonina is now considered a distinct species (Gippoliti 2001; Groves 2001)

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	China	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

Roughly 1000 individuals in China.

Population trend

Probably declining

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

INDIA - Only in the north-east

BANGLADESH -

CAMBODIA -

LAO PEOPLE'S DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC -

MALAYSIA -

MYANMAR -

THAILAND -

VIET NAM -



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Distribution notes

Only the range of Macaca leonina is reported in the country-based distribution.

Ecology

Restricted to tropical wet and tropical moist deciduous forests.

Conservation

Red List: VU A1cd - Ver. 2.3 (1994)

Threats

The species is threatened by forest destruction and, more locally, by hunting.

Conservation actions

It occurs in a number of protected areas in India.

References

CON Choundury 2003
CON Molur et al. 2003
DST Brandon-Jones et al. 2004
DST Gippoliti 2001
ECO Molur et al. 2003
GEN Gippoliti 2001
GEN Groves 2001
GEN Yongzu et al. 2002
POP Yongzu et al. 2002
THR Choundury 2003

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Ardith Eudey
Country: UNITED STATES
Address: IUCN/SSC Primate Specialist Group
Email: eudey@aol.com

Recommendations

Retain restriction as *Macaca leonina* (Blyth, 1863).

Justification

Small and declining population in China

Assessor

Spartaco Gippoliti

Evaluator

-



Macaca nemestrina pagensis

Miller, 1903

Pagai macaque

Nemestrino di Pagai (IT)

© Anon.



Currently considered a separate species (Brandon-Jones et al. 2004). The Pulau Siberu Island population is also considered a separate species now, *Macaca siberu* (Kitchener and Groves pers. comm)

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Indonesia	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

Not available

Population trend

Decreasing

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

INDONESIA - Mentawai Islands

Distribution notes

North Pagai, South Pagai, Sipura and Siberut islands of the Mentawai archipelago.

Ecology

Mangroves, primary and secondary tropical forests.

Conservation

Red List: CR A1cd+2c - Ver. 2.3 (1994)

Threats

Hunting.

Conservation actions

The Mentawai macaques are more affected by hunting than logging per se. Protected areas are needed both on Sipora that on the Pagai islands.

References

- CON Fuentes 1997
- CON Paciulli 2004



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

ECO Tenaza 1987

GEN Brandon-Jones et al. 2004

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Colin P. Groves

Country: AUSTRALIA

Address: Canberra University

Email: colin.groves@anu.edu.au

Recommendations

Retain restriction as *Macaca pagensis*. Possibly add *Macaca siberu* to restriction

Justification

Both macaque species in Mentawai are greatly threatened by hunting.

Assessor

Spartaco Gippoliti

Evaluator

-



Macaca nigra

Desmarest, 1822

Celebes black macaque

Celebes crested macaque (EN)

Cynopithèque nègre (FR)

Macaca negra (ES)

Cinopiteco (IT)

© Anon.



Macaca nigrescens is considered a separate species (Brandon-Jones et al. 2004).

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Indonesia	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

Not available

Population trend

Decreasing by over two- thirds in two decades.

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

INDONESIA - Sulawesi and Bacan Island

Distribution notes

Northern peninsula of Sulawesi, east of Mt. Padang and the Dumonga River to the northern tip. The species has been introduced by humans on Bacan Island.

Ecology

The species is found in both primary and secondary forests.

Conservation

Red List: EN A1acd - Ver. 2.3 (1994)

Threats

The species is heavily hunted as food source although there are high densities on Bacan Island.

Conservation actions

-

References

GEN	Brandon-Jones et al. 2004
GEN	Lee 1995
POP	Rosenbaum et al. 1998
POP	Sugardjito et al. 1989
THR	Lee 1995



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range



THR Lee 2000

THR Rosenbaum et al. 1998

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Recommendations

Retain restriction

Justification

The species show an overall decrease of population densities even inside protected areas (Lee 1995).

Assessor

Spartaco Gippoliti

Evaluator

-



Macaca ochreata

Ogilby, 1841

Booted macaque

Macaca crestada de Sulawesi (ES)

Macaco a braccia grigia (IT)

© Anon.



Macaca ochreata includes brunnescens as a subspecies (Brandon-Jones et al. 2004).

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Indonesia	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

Not available

Population trend

Not available

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

INDONESIA -

Distribution notes

South-east peninsula of Sulawesi and Buton Islands

Ecology

Tropical evergreen and deciduous forests.

Conservation

Red List: DD - Ver. 2.3 (1994)

Threats

The species is threatened by deforestation and hunting.

Conservation actions

Macaca ochreata brunnescens (Matschiei 1901) endemic of Buton Island is considered VU (C1) by the IUCN.

References

CON	IUCN 2003
ECO	Wolfheim 1983
GEN	Brandon-Jones et al. 2004



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Recommendations

Retain restriction

Justification

The brunnescens subspecies is highly threatened

Assessor

Spartaco Gippoliti

Evaluator

-



Macaca sylvanus

Linnaeus, 1758

Barbary macaque

Magot (FR)

Mono de Berbera (ES)

Bertuccia (IT)

© A. Zeller



No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Algeria, Morocco	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

From 12,000 to 23,000

Population trend

Declining

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

ALGERIA -

MOROCCO -

GIBRALTAR - Introduced

Distribution notes

The core of the species' range is the Middle Atlas mountains in Morocco. Historically extinct in Tunisia.

Ecology

Mixed cedar and oak forests.

Conservation

Red List: VU A1c+2c, C1 - Ver. 2.3 (1994)

Threats

The species is affected by the high density of domestic animals such as goats. There is a small-scale capture of newborn infants for use as pets.

Conservation actions

The protected area system of Morocco need to be improved.

References

DST Camperio Ciani et al. 2005



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

DST Taub 1977
ECO Taub 1984
GEN Camperio Ciani et al. 2005
GEN Taub 1984
POP Lee et al. 1988
THR Camperio Ciani et al. 2001
THR Lee et al. 1988

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: John Fa
Country: UNITED KINGDOM
Address: Durrell Conservation Trust, Channel Islands
Email: jfa@durrell.org

Recommendations

Retain restriction

Justification

Trade of live animals can contribute to the observed decline of the species, that is mainly due to habitat loss (Taub 1984; Camperio Ciani et al. 2005).

Assessor

Spartaco Gippoliti

Evaluator

-



Papio hamadryas

Linneus, 1758

Savannah baboon

Babuino (IT)

© H. Kummer



Baboons are usually allocated to a number of separate species (Grubb et al. 2003) and not to a single species. In Libya, the Tibesti population may represent a distinct subspecies, Papio anubis tibestianus Dekeyser & Deviot 1960

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Guinea Bissau, Liberia, Libya	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

Not available

Population trend

Globally stable

Range estimate

km² -



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Distribution

GUINEA-BISSAU - The species has been extirpated around Bissau and in the north-west of the country, but it is common in the south

LIBYAN ARAB JAMAHIRIYA - Found only in the mountains of Tibesti in the south of Libya.

LIBERIA - Mapped by. The species is not generally reported for the country.

Distribution notes

All species of baboons have a wide geographic range in Africa. Only Papio papio has a limited distribution in extreme West Africa (Senegal, The Gambia, Mauritania, Mali, Guinea-Bissau, Sierra Leone, Guinea).

Ecology

Baboons are found in a variety of habitats ranging from semidesert steppe to riverine forest.

Conservation

Red List: LR - Ver. 2.3 (1994)

Threats

-

Conservation actions

-

References

DST Baldwin & Teleki 1972
DST Gippoliti & Dell'Omo 2003
DST Hufnagl 1972
DST Kuhn 1965
DST Oates 1996b
ECO Wolfheim 1983
GEN Grubb et al. 2003

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Recommendations

Retain the ban for Libya (as *Papio anubis*) and Guinea-Bissau (as *Papio papio*).
Remove Liberia

Justification

The species does not occur in Liberia. *Papio papio* is declining in Guinea-Bissau.

Assessor

Spartaco Gippoliti

Evaluator

-



Procolobus badius

Kerr, 1792

Western red colobus

Colobo ferruginoso (IT)

Colobe bai (FR)

Colobo herrumbroso occidental (ES)

© Colobustrust.org



Taxonomy of the red colobus complex very confusing. However, there is a consensus to consider the taxa temmincki, badius and waldroni as belonging to the same species Procolobus badius (Grubb et al. 2003).

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	All	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

Not available

Population trend

Decreasing

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

GUINEA-BISSAU -

SIERRA LEONE -

GUINEA -

SENEGAL -

GAMBIA -

SIERRA LEONE -

LIBERIA -

CÔTE D'IVOIRE -

GHANA - Possibly regionally extinct (Oates et al., 1997)

Distribution notes

-

Ecology

High evergreen forests. Dry deciduous forest at the western limit of the range in Senegal.

Conservation

Red List: EN A2cd+3cd+4cd - Ver. 2.3 (1994)



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Threats

The species is declining in Guinea-Bissau mainly due to forest loss. *Procolobus badius waldroni* possibly still survive around the Ehi Lagoon in southeastern Ivory Coast.

Conservation actions

Immediate measures are necessary to give effective protection to the last surviving *Procolobus badius waldroni*.

References

ECO Gatinot 1976
GEN Grubb et al. 2003
THR Gippoliti & Dell'Omo 2003
THR McGraw 2003

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: John F. Oates
Country: UNITED STATES
Address: CUNY, New York
Email: joates@hunter.cuny.edu

Recommendations

Retain the ban as the species suffers both high levels of hunting and deforestation in range countries

Justification

Some subspecies are on the verge of extinction. Furthermore, red colobus suffer high mortality in captivity and no viable captive population exists in zoos worldwide.

Assessor

Spartaco Gippoliti

Evaluator

-



Procolobus verus

Van Beneden, 1838

Olive colobus

Colobe de Van Beneden (FR)

Colobo verde (ES)

Colobo verde (IT)

© Steve Nash



No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Benin, Côte d'Ivoire, Ghana, Sierra Leone, Togo	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

Not available

Population trend

Unknown

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

BENIN -
CÔTE D'IVOIRE -
GHANA -
GUINEA -
LIBERIA -
NIGERIA -
SIERRA LEONE -
TOGO -

Distribution notes

-

Ecology

Low layers of high canopy forests and near swamps in riverine forests.

Conservation

Red List: LR nt - Ver. 2.3 (1994)

Threats

Not globally threatened.



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Conservation actions

Occurs in the Tai and Comoe NP in Ivory Coast.

References

ECO Lee et al. 1988

GEN Lee et al. 1988

THR Inogwabini et al. 2000

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;

ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Recommendations

Retain the ban and possibly extend it to all range countries (Guinea, Liberia, Nigeria).

Justification

The overall conservation status of the species is little-known. Furthermore, the species has never been successfully maintained in captivity (Lee et al. 1988).

Assessor

Spartaco Gippoliti

Evaluator

-



Trachypithecus phayrei

Blyth, 1847

Phayre leaf monkey

Semnopathèque de Phayre (FR)

Presbite di Phayre (IT)

© Anon.



There is much controversy on species-level classification of Asiatic leaf monkeys of the genus *Trachypithecus*. Brandon-Jones et al., (2004) consider *phayrei* as a subspecies of *Trachypithecus obscurus*.

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6),
Wild	All	Cambodia, China, India	b



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

Not available. Less than 1600 individuals in India and Bangladesh

Population trend

Not available

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

BANGLADESH -

MYANMAR -

INDIA -

Distribution notes

Range countries according to the new taxonomic treatment proposed by Brandon-Jones et al., (2004)

Ecology

Mixed moist deciduous forest, primary and secondary moist evergreen forest, semi-evergreen forests.

Conservation

Red List: NE -

Threats

Deforestation and hunting.

Conservation actions

The taxon is considered EN in South Asia but is not included in the IUCN Red List.



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

References

CON IUCN 2003
CON Molur et al. 2003
DST Brandon-Jones et al. 2004
ECO Molur et al. 2003
GEN Brandon-Jones et al. 2004
POP Molur et al. 2003

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Douglas Brandon-Jones
Country: UNITED KINGDOM
Address:
Email: brandonjones@lineone.net

Recommendations

Retain the restriction, but the correct listing of the range countries is necessary

Justification

Greatly threatened especially in Bangladesh and India.

Assessor

Spartaco Gippoliti

Evaluator

-



Trachypithecus vetulus

Erxleben, 1777

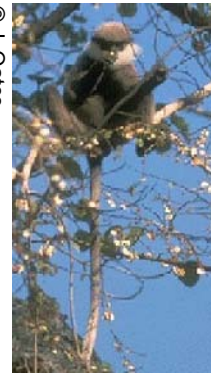
Purple-faced leaf monkey

Semnopithèque blanchatre (FR)

Langur de cara roja (ES)

Presbite dalla barba bianca (IT)

© J. Oates



No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Sri Lanka	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

Not available

Population trend

Decreasing

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

SRI LANKA -

Distribution notes

-

Ecology

The different subspecies occur from montane forest to deciduous dry forest.

Conservation

Red List: EN A1cd - Ver. 2.3 (1994)

Threats

Habitat loss and degradation. Also subsistence hunting.

Conservation actions

Effective protection is needed inside existing reserves. *Trachypithecus vetulus* nestor is considered Critically Endangered.

References

CON	Molur et al. 2003
DST	UNEP-WCMC 2003
ECO	Molur et al. 2003
GEN	Molur et al. 2003



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Ardith Eudey
Country: UNITED STATES
Address: IUCN/SSC Primate Specialist Group
Email: eudey@aol.com

Name: Douglas Brandon-Jones
Country: UNITED KINGDOM
Address:
Email: brandonjones@lineone.net

Recommendations

Retain restriction

Justification

All existing subspecies are considered highly threatened (Molur et al. 2003).

Assessor

Spartaco Gippoliti

Evaluator

-



Myrmecophaga tridactyla

Linnaeus, 1758

Giant Anteater

Grand fourmilier (FR)

Hormiguero gigante (ES)

© J. White



No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Belize, Uruguay	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

Unknown. Very rare throughout range.

Population trend

Unknown.

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

ARGENTINA -
 BELIZE -
 BOLIVIA -
 BRAZIL -
 COLOMBIA -
 COSTA RICA -
 ECUADOR -
 EL SALVADOR -
 FRENCH GUIANA -
 GUATEMALA -
 GUYANA -
 HONDURAS -
 NICARAGUA -
 PANAMA -
 PARAGUAY -
 PERU -
 SURINAME -
 URUGUAY -
 VENEZUELA -



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Distribution notes

In Belize occur the subspecies *M. tridactyla centralis* and it is not sure if currently still harbors any natural populations

Ecology

The species is found in all types of vegetation, from rainforest to grassland and tropical savanna.

Conservation

Red List: VU A1cd - Ver. 2.3 (1994)

Threats

Habitat destruction and hunting for food and trophies. Very sensitive to fires occurring during the dry seasons.

Conservation actions

-

References

ECO Emanoil & IUCN 1994

THR Emanoil & IUCN 1994

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Gustavo da Fonseca

Country: UNITED STATES

Address: Conservation International, 1919 M St.N.W., Suite 600, Washington D.C. 20036

Email: g.fonseca@conservation.org

Recommendations

Retain restriction from Belize and Uruguay

Justification

Threatened throughout the range

Assessor

Giovanni Amori

Evaluator

-



Ratufa affinis

Raffles, 1821

Pale giant squirrel

Cream-colored giant squirrel (EN)

Common giant squirrel (EN)

Ecureuil de Raffles (FR)

Ecureuil geant commun (FR)

Ratufe doree (FR)

No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Singapore	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

No more than 10-15 individuals

Population trend

Unknown

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

BRUNEI DARUSSALAM -

INDONESIA -

MALAYSIA -

SINGAPORE -

THAILAND -

Distribution notes

-

Ecology

It occurs mostly in primary forest but it could be found also in secondary forest.

Conservation

Red List: NE -

Threats

The suitable habitat of *Ratufa affinis affinis* in Singapore is very restricted (Central Catchment and Bukit Timah Reserve). The population too small (no more than 10-15 individuals) to be viable (vulnerable to diseases and interbreeding).

Conservation actions

-



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

References

ECO Ng & Wee 1994
POP Brook et al. 2003
THR Brook et al. 2003

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Recommendations

Retain restriction from Singapore

Justification

Habitat destruction and population too small.

Assessor

Giovanni Amori

Evaluator

-



Ratufa bicolor

Sparrman, 1778

Black giant squirrel

Écureuil géant de Malaisie (FR)

© Anon.



No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	China	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

Unknown

Population trend

Unknown possibly declining.

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

BANGLADESH -
BHUTAN -
CAMBODIA -
CHINA -
INDIA -
INDONESIA -
LAO PEOPLE'S DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC -
MALAYSIA -
MYANMAR -
NEPAL -
THAILAND -
VIET NAM -

Distribution notes

In China the species occur in South Yunnan (Guangxi and Hainan).

Ecology

The species in China occupy tropical rainforests and seasonal forests.

Conservation

Red List: NE -



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Threats

Habitat destruction (logging) and uncontrolled hunting for fur or traditional medicinal usage.

Conservation actions

-

References

ECO Wang Sung et al. 1989

POP Wang Sung 1998

THR Wang Sung 1998

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts**Recommendations**

Retain restriction from China

Justification

Not enough and recent information on the status of the Chinese populations

Assessor

Giovanni Amori

Evaluator

-



Chrysocyon brachyurus

Illiger, 1815

Maned wolf

Lobo de crin (ES)

Loup à crinière (FR)

Crisocione (IT)

© A. Foxworthy



No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Bolivia, Peru	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

Unknown but considered very rare

Population trend

Unknown

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

ARGENTINA -

BOLIVIA -

BRAZIL -

PERU -

PARAGUAY -



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Distribution notes

Supposed to be extinct in Uruguay, but one specimen trapped in 1990. No confirmation after this. Distribution range need to be verified in Peru and at the Southern end (Argentina).

Ecology

The habitats of the species believed to be grasslands, savannas and swampy areas.

Conservation

Red List: LR nt - Ver. 2.3 (1994)

Threats

In all range the Maned wolf occur at very low density. The most significant threat to maned wolf populations is the drastic reduction of habitat, especially due to conversion to agricultural and pasture land. The cerrado has been reduced to about 20% of its preserved original area, and only 1.5% of it is currently protected. BOLIVIA: Sightings are rare and the species is considered endangered (Tello unpublished data). Disease, not hunting, is blamed for population decline. This remains unconfirmed and there is some suspicion that hunting may indeed play a part in the

decline of the species. Fencing of ranches and hunting as a pest species have been documented. PERU: no data available but presumably very rare.

Conservation actions

Listed in protected species in Argentina, Provicnial Monument in Corrientes and Chaco Provinces of Argentina, on list of threatened animals in Brazil, where hunting is prohibited. Hunting is also prohibited in Paraguay and Bolivia.

References

CON Bernardes et al. 1990
DST Mones & Olazarri 1990
DST Rodden et al. In press
THR Fonseca et al. 1994
THR Ginsberg & MacDonald 1990
THR Ratter et al. 1997

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Valeria Salvatori
Country: ITALY
Address: Istituto Ecologia Applicata, Via Spallanzani 32, 00161 Rome
Email: v.salvatori@ieaitaly.org

Recommendations

Retain restriction from Bolivia and Peru and possibly extend to all range countries.

Justification

Very rare and with not updated data on the population status available. In Bolivia disease is blamed for the population decline.

Assessor

Giovanni Amori

Evaluator

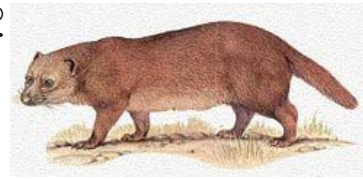
V. Salvatori



Cynogale bennettii

Gray, 1837

© Anon.



Otter-civet

Civette-loutre de Sumatra (FR)

Cibeta nutria (ES)

Civetta lontra (IT)

Some authors consider *C. lowei* as a separate species (described by a single subadult specimen from Vietnam)

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Brunei, China, Indonesia, Malaysia, Singapore, Thailand	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

Unknown. It is thought that population to have declined about the 50% during the last decades.

Population trend

Unknown.

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

INDONESIA - Sumatra, Borneo

MALAYSIA -

THAILAND -

VIET NAM -

BRUNEI DARUSSALAM -

Distribution notes

Extinct in Singapore. *C. lowei* (here included in *C. bennettii*) occur in N Vietnam and likely in N. Thailand and China (Yunnan) .

Ecology

Riverine habitat and swampy areas.

Conservation

Red List: EN A1ce, C2a - Ver. 2.3 (1994)

Threats

Expanding human settlements and agricultural developing.

Conservation actions

-



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

References

POP Nowak 1999

THR Emanoil & IUCN 1994

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Roland Wirth

Country: GERMANY

Address: ZGAP, Franz-Senn Str 14 81377 Munchen

Email: roland.wirth@zgap.de

Recommendations

Retain restriction from all countries, remove from Singapore (extinct)

Justification

Drastic population declining and increasing of expanding human settlements and agricultural activities along rivers

Assessor

Giovanni Amori

Evaluator

-



Eupleres goudotii

Doyère, 1835

Falanouc

Euplère de Goudot (FR)

Fanaloca (ES)

Eupleride di Goudot (IT)

© Ted Chapple



At list two subspecies are recognized (E. eupleres goudotii in eastern Madagascar and E. goudotii major in northwestern of island)

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Madagascar	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

Unknown

Population trend

Rare or very rare over most of its range.

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

MADAGASCAR -

Distribution notes

Endemic.

Ecology

Humid, lowland forests.

Conservation

Red List: EN C2a - Ver. 2.3 (1994)

Threats

Deforestation, drainage of marshes, hunting pressure for food, predation of domestic dogs and possibly competition with introduced mustelids.

Conservation actions

-

References

POP	Garbutt 1999
THR	Nowak 1999



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual georgaphic range

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Wirth Roland
Country: GERMANY
Address: ZGAP, Franz-Senn Str 14 81377 Munchen
Email: roland.wirth@zgap.de

Recommendations

Retain restriction

Justification

Population declining. Distribution in fragmented areas with continuing habitat reduction.

Assessor

Giovanni Amori

Evaluator

-



Fossa fossana

Muller, 1776

Malagasy Civet

Civette malgache (FR)

Cibeta de Madagascar (ES)

Civetta del Madagascar (IT)

© C. Jameson



No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Madagascar	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

Unknown.

Population trend

Unknown.

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

MADAGASCAR -

Distribution notes

Endemic

Ecology

The species occur mainly in rainforests.

Conservation

Red List: VU A1cde - Ver. 2.3 (1994)

Threats

Habitat declining due to human encroachment; It is also hunted for food.

Conservation actions

-

References

ECO Garbutt 1999

THR Nowak 1999

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;

ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Contacts

Name: Wirth Roland
Country: GERMANY
Address: ZGAP, Franz-Senn Str 14 81377 Munchen
Email: roland.wirth@zgap.de

Recommendations

Retain restriction

Justification

Habitat declining. No data available on the populations status.

Assessor

Giovanni Amori

Evaluator

-



Leptailurus serval

Schreber, 1776

Serval

Serval (FR)

Serval (ES)

Serval (IT)

© Uwe Leitmeier



Seven subspecies recognized. L. serval constantinus occurs in North Africa

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Algeria	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

Rare and possibly extinct in the humid scrub and mixed woodlands not only in Algeria but also throughout North Africa.

Population trend

Unknown.

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

ALGERIA -
ANGOLA -
BENIN -
BOTSWANA -
BURUNDI -
CAMEROON -
CENTRAL AFRICAN REPUBLIC -
CHAD -
EQUATORIAL GUINEA -
ETHIOPIA -
GABON -
GAMBIA -
GHANA -
GUINEA -
CÔTE D'IVOIRE -
KENYA -
LIBERIA -
MALAWI -
MALI -
MOZAMBIQUE -



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

NAMIBIA -
NIGER -
NIGERIA -
RWANDA -
SENEGAL -
SIERRA LEONE -
SOMALIA -
SOUTH AFRICA -
SUDAN -
TANZANIA, UNITED REPUBLIC OF -
TOGO -
TUNISIA -
UGANDA -
CONGO -
CONGO, THE DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC OF THE -
ZAMBIA -
ZIMBABWE -
MOROCCO -
BURKINA FASO -
GUINEA-BISSAU -
DJIBOUTI -
MAURITANIA - ?

Distribution notes

The relic populations of north Africa (*L. serval constantinus*) have been isolated from those of sub-Saharan for at least 7,000 years.

Ecology

Dry, open grassland, wooded savannas, grassy uplands and moist areas around rainforests. It is found in the vicinity of water sources with dense vegetation.

Conservation

Red List: EN D1 - Ver. 2.3 (1994)

Threats

Human impact on wetlands. Only *L. serval constantinus* is listed in the IUCN as EN D1. Hunting prohibited in Algeria.

Conservation actions

Survey to identify whether serval still survive in Algeria (and Morocco and Tunisia)

References

ECO Nowak 1999

POP Nowell & Jackson 1996

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Recommendations

Retain restriction from Algeria (and possibly extend it to Morocco and Tunisia)

Justification

The last confirmed record from Algeria dated back 1936. No recent records found.

Assessor

Giovanni Amori

Evaluator

-



Oncifelis colocolo

Molina, 1782

Pampas Cat

Chat des pampas (FR)

Gato pajero (ES)

Gatto delle pampas (IT)

© Anon.



Possibly divided into 3 species: *Lynchailurus pajeros* (High Andes from Ecuador to Patagonia throughout Argentina; *L. braccatus* (Brazil, Paraguay and Uruguay); *L. colocolo* (Chile).

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Chile	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

Unknown. It is suspected very low.

Population trend

Unknown

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

ARGENTINA -

BOLIVIA -

BRAZIL -

CHILE -

ECUADOR -

PARAGUAY -

PERU -

URUGUAY -

Distribution notes

In Chile is very localized with a small range.

Ecology

Wide range of habitats from pampas grassland and shrublands to open wood and grass complex and cloud forests.

Conservation

Red List: NT - Ver. 3.1 (2001)



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Threats

Hunting for fur and destruction of pampas are the major threats for this species. In Chile due to the small geographic range is the most endangered population (or species).

Conservation actions

Genetic analysis is needed to assess the taxonomy of the 3 possibly species.

References

THR Glade 1988

THR Nowell & Jakson 1996

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts**Recommendations**

Retain restriction from Chile

Justification

Small and isolated geographic range with habitat declining. Possibly representing a different taxon.

Assessor

Giovanni Amori

Evaluator

-



Prionailurus bengalensis

Kerr, 1792

Leopard cat

Chat-léopard du Bengale (FR)

Gato de Bengala (ES)

© R.C. Martin



No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Macao	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

Unknown. Probably do not occur in Macao.

Population trend

Unknown.

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

INDONESIA - Bali, Jawa, Kalimantan, Sumatera

JAPAN -

KOREA, DEMOCRATIC PEOPLE'S REP. OF -

KOREA, REPUBLIC OF -

LAO PEOPLE'S DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC -

MACAU - ?

MALAYSIA - Peninsular Malaysia, Sabah, Sarawak,

MYANMAR -

NEPAL -

PAKISTAN -

PHILIPPINES -

RUSSIAN FEDERATION -

SINGAPORE -

TAIWAN, PROVINCE OF CHINA -

THAILAND -

VIET NAM -

AFGHANISTAN -

BANGLADESH -

BHUTAN -

BRUNEI DARUSSALAM -

CAMBODIA -



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

CHINA -
HONG KONG -
INDIA -

Distribution notes

The occurrence of the species in Macao is uncertain.

Ecology

Leopard cats usually live near a reliable water source in a wide range of habitats. They are found at high and low altitudes, often in areas of secondary growth.

Conservation

Red List: NE -

Threats

Hunting for fur. The most problematic area for this species is China where the hunting pressure is very high.

Conservation actions

Survey to verify the occurrence of the species in Macao

References

ECO Nowell & Jakson 1996

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Recommendations

Retain restriction from Macao.

Justification

Occurrence in Macao is uncertain and such area is very close to China where the hunting pressure on this species is very high.

Assessor

Giovanni Amori

Evaluator

-



Equus zebra hartmannae

Matschie, 1898

Hartmann's Mountain Zebra

Zèbre de montagne de Hartmann (FR)

Cebra de Hartmann (ES)

Zebra di Hartmann (IT)

© Anon.



No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Angola	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

Declining during the last 20 years

Population trend

Unknown.

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

ANGOLA -

NAMIBIA -

SOUTH AFRICA -

Distribution notes

The subspecies *E. zebra zebra* occur in the Cape Province of S. Africa and *E. zebra hartmannae* in Southwestern Angola and western Namibia.

Ecology

E. zebra hartmannae is found in montane regions at the edge of true desert through semi-arid regions to savannah grasslands, preferring mountain grassland at about 2,000 m.a.s.l. but it may also inhabit plateaus and flats.

Conservation

Red List: EN A1b - Ver. 2.3 (1994)

Threats

Competition with livestock for food and water. Much former grazing land has now been cultivated. As a consequence of such conflict Hartmann's zebras were heavily hunted.

Conservation actions

-



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

References

DST Emanoil & IUCN 1994
ECO Emanoil & IUCN 1994
THR Duncan 1992

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Recommendations

Retain restriction from Angola and possibly extend it to Namibia

Justification

Very restricted and fragmented range with declining population

Assessor

Giovanni Amori

Evaluator

-



Hexaprotodon liberiensis

Morton, 1849

Pygmy Hippopotamus

Hippopotame pygmée (FR)

Hipopótamo pigmeo (ES)

Ippopotamo pigmeo (IT)

© RUBICO



No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Côte d'Ivoire, Guinea, Guinea Bissau, Nigeria, Sierra Leone	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

In Liberia a few thousand (estimated in 1983) but now probably declining. Few animals in Sierra Leone, Guinea, Cote d'Ivoire.

Population trend

Unknown. Possibly declining.

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

CÔTE D'IVOIRE -

GUINEA -

GUINEA-BISSAU - ?

LIBERIA -

SIERRA LEONE -

NIGERIA - ?

Distribution notes

H. liberiensis heslopi of Nigeria is considered extinct (no findings from the last 50 years).

Ecology

The pygmy hyppo inhabits lowland forests with water bodies.

Conservation

Red List: VU C2aE - Ver. 2.3 (1994)

Threats

Deforestation and hunting are the major threats for this species. H. liberiensis heslopi (Nigeria) classified by IUCN as CR D1. Possibly survive in Guinea-Bissau.

Conservation actions

-



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

References

DST Nowak 1999

POP Emanoil & IUCN 1994

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;

ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Recommendations

Retain restriction

Justification

Low densities throughout its range with fragmented populations.

Assessor

Giovanni Amori

Evaluator

-



Hippopotamus amphibius

Linnaeus, 1758

Hippopotamus

Hippopotame amphibie (FR)

Hipopótamo anfibio (ES)

Ippopotamo (IT)

© M. Fries



Five subspecies recognized but the taxonomic status requires validation.

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Gambia, Liberia, Niger, Nigeria, Sierra Leone	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

Gambia about 40 animals; Liberia none; Niger and Nigeria between them about 400; Sierra Leone less than 200 individuals.

Population trend

Unknown

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

ANGOLA -
BENIN -
BOTSWANA -
BURKINA FASO -
BURUNDI -
CAMEROON -
CENTRAL AFRICAN REPUBLIC -
CHAD -
CONGO -
CONGO, THE DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC OF THE -
CÔTE D'IVOIRE -
EQUATORIAL GUINEA -
ETHIOPIA -
GABON -
GAMBIA -
GHANA -
GUINEA -
GUINEA-BISSAU -
KENYA -
LIBERIA - extinct



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

MALAWI -
MALI -
MOZAMBIQUE -
NAMIBIA -
NIGER -
NIGERIA -
RWANDA -
SENEGAL -
SIERRA LEONE -
SOMALIA -
SOUTH AFRICA -
SUDAN -
SWAZILAND -
TANZANIA, UNITED REPUBLIC OF -
TOGO -
UGANDA -
ZAMBIA -
ZIMBABWE -

Distribution notes

Extinct in Liberia

Ecology

Areas of deep, permanent water with adjacent reedbeds and grassland.

Conservation

Red List: NE -

Threats

Fragmented populations associated with human settlements, livestock and agricultural expanding.

Conservation actions

-

References

ECO Nowak 1999
POP Oliver 1993
THR Boitani et al. 1999

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts**Recommendations**

Retain restriction from all countries except Liberia (no more present)

Justification

Low numbers in small and scattered populations which are declining

Assessor

Giovanni Amori

Evaluator

-



Lama guanicoe

Muller, 1776

Guanaco

Guanaco (FR)

Guanaco (ES)

Guanaco (IT)

© Ralf Schmode



Restriction removed from Chile according to 27° SRG Meeting decisions taken on 29 October 2003. Taxonomic notes: 4 subspecies are recognized differentiated mainly on their geographical distribution.

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6),
Wild	All	Chile	b
Wild	All, except see Note	Argentina	b



Annex B

Note: - specimens that form part of the registered stock in Argentina, provided that permits are confirmed by the Secretariat before being accepted by the Member State of import, - products obtained from the shearing of live animals carried out under the approved management programme, appropriately marked and registered, - non commercial exports of limited quantities of wool for industrial testing, up to 500 kg annually.

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

Unknown.

Population trend

Some populations declining due competition with introduced species and hunting.

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

ARGENTINA -

BOLIVIA -

CHILE -

PARAGUAY -

PERU -

Distribution notes

-

Ecology

Guanacos inhabit grasslands and shrublands from sea level to 4,000m.



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual georgaphic range

Conservation

Red List: LR - Ver. 2.3 (1994)

Threats

Declining populations due to competition with the introduced wild sheep and game species (hare, rabbit and red deer). Hunted (illegally) for food and fur. *Lama guanicoe cacsilensis* (Bolivia, Chile, Peru) is classified by IUCN as VU C2a, *L. guanicoe huanacus* (Chile) as EN B1+2ce and *L. guanicoe voglii* (Argentina) as VU A1bcd, C2a

Conservation actions

Promote management projects

References

CON Sarno et al. 1999
GEN Skewes & Soto 2003
THR Baldi et al. 2001
THR Hilton-Taylor 2000

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Recommendations

Retain restriction from Argentina. Our suggestion would have been to retain restriction from Chile too.

Justification

Some populations are declining. Even though the species strongly increased in number in Tierra del Fuego (Chile), severe competition is still present with other introduced grazing mammals, and subspecies *L. g. cacsilensis* is considered endangered and declining in the north of the country.

Assessor

Giovanni Amori

Evaluator

-



Moschus chrysogaster

Hodgson, 1839

Himalayan Musk Deer

© Anon.



No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	China	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

Unknown but possibly no more than 100,000

Population trend

Declining

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

AFGHANISTAN -

BHUTAN -

CHINA -

INDIA -

NEPAL -

PAKISTAN -

Distribution notes

-

Ecology

Scrub, coniferous forests and deciduous forests at altitude between 2,000 and 5,000 m a.s.l.

Conservation

Red List: LR nt - Ver. 2.3 (1994)

Threats

Human settlement and forest exploitation. Over-hunting for musk.

Conservation actions

Protected by local law. Established protected areas for which a more efficient management is required.



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

References

ECO Wang Sung 1998
POP Wang Sung 1998
THR Zhou et al. 2004

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Recommendations

Retain restriction from China

Justification

Human settlement expanding, continuing hunting for musk and forest exploitation

Assessor

Giovanni Amori

Evaluator

-



Moschus berezovski

Flerov, 1929

Dwarf musk deer

Forest musk deer (EN)

© Anon.



No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	China	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

About 100,000 but possibly lower

Population trend

Drastically declining during the last 50 years

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

CHINA -

VIET NAM -

Distribution notes

Possibly occurs also in Lao PDR

Ecology

Mixed forests between 2,000 and 3,800 m.as.l.

Conservation

Red List: LR nt - Ver. 2.3 (1994)

Threats

Hunting for musk and habitat loss

Conservation actions

-

References

DST	Duckworth et al. 1999
ECO	Wang Sung 1998
POP	Wang Sung 1998
POP	Zhou et al. 2004



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Recommendations

Retain restriction from China

Justification

Over-hunting (illegally) for musk

Assessor

Giovanni Amori

Evaluator

-



Moschus fuscus

Li, 1981

Black musk Deer

© Anon.



No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	China	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

Unknown but very rare (possibly 10,000 individuals)

Population trend

Unknown but declining

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

BHUTAN -
CHINA -
INDIA -
MYANMAR -
NEPAL -

Distribution notes

-

Ecology

Coniferous and mixed forests at 2,700 m.a.s.l.. It can be found also on snowy slopes at about 4,000 m. a.s.l.

Conservation

Red List: LR nt - Ver. 2.3 (1994)

Threats

Hunted for musk and habitat loss

Conservation actions

-

References



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

ECO Wang Sung 1998
POP Wang Sung 1998
POP Zhou et al. 2004

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Recommendations

Retain restriction from China

Justification

Narrow distribution, limited habitat and very rare

Assessor

Giovanni Amori

Evaluator

-



Moschus moschiferus

Linnaeus, 1758

Siberian musk deer

Cerf porte-musc (FR)

Ciervo almizclero (ES)

© B. Huffman



4 subspecies are described for Russia with *M. moschiferus arcticus* the most threatened (Prihodko 2002).

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	China, Russia	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

Russia: population estimate for 2002 between 126,580 (official Russian Government data) and up to 177,500 for two key parts of Musk Deer range only and about 300,000 for whole Russian population ; China: no more than 20,000

Population trend

Declining in both countries

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

CHINA -

KAZAKSTAN -

KOREA, DEMOCRATIC PEOPLE'S REP. OF -

KOREA, REPUBLIC OF -

MONGOLIA -

RUSSIAN FEDERATION -

Distribution notes

-

Ecology

The species occurs in mixed forest and coniferous forests and open broadleaf forest.

Conservation

Red List: VU A1acd - Ver. 2.3 (1994)

Threats

Hunted and poached for musk.



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual georgaphic range

Conservation actions

Some captive breeding attempts have been carried out in Russia with some encouraging results (200 deer born since 1975) considering the difficulties and the high rate of mortality incurred at other breeding centres in Eurasia.

References

CON Prikhodko 2002
ECO Wang Sung 1998
POP Homes 2004
POP Zhou et al. 2004

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Recommendations

Retain restriction from China and Russia

Justification

Over-hunting for musk

Assessor

Giovanni Amori

Evaluator

-



Balaeniceps rex

Gould, 1850

Shoebill

White-headed stork (EN)

Bec-en-sabot (FR)

Baléniceps rois (FR)

Picozapato (ES)

Becco a scarpa (IT)

© Christoph Breitkopf



No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Zambia	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

Zambia <500 - Overall 5,000 - 8,000

Population trend

Decreasing

Range estimate

km² -



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Distribution

BURUNDI - Native

CENTRAL AFRICAN REPUBLIC - Native Breeding/Resident

CONGO, THE DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC OF THE - Native Breeding/Resident

ETHIOPIA - Vagrant Non-breeding

KENYA - Vagrant Non-breeding

MALAWI - Native

Native

RWANDA - Native Breeding/Resident

SUDAN - Native Breeding/Resident

Native Breeding/Resident

TANZANIA, UNITED REPUBLIC OF - Native Breeding/Resident

UGANDA - Native Breeding/Resident

ZAMBIA - Native Breeding/Resident

Distribution notes

Widely but very locally distributed in large swamps from Sudan to Zambia. Approximate national totals are estimated to be: southern Sudan (5,000+), Uganda (100-150), Burundi (unknown), western Tanzania (200-500), Malawi (unknown) and Zambia (<500), Democratic Republic of Congo DRC (<1,000), Central African Republic (irregular), Rwanda (<50) and Ethiopia (<50). In 1997, the population was estimated to be 12,000-15,000 individuals, but a more recent review makes a conservative estimate of 5,000-8,000 individuals. This figure may prove too low, depending on research into the Sudan populations⁹.

Ecology

It prefers seasonally flooded marshes with dense vegetation and areas of floating vegetation, often formed by papyrus.

Conservation

Red List: VU C1 - Ver. 3.1 (2001)

Threats

Not endemic - In Zambia, fire and drought threaten habitat (especially in Bangweulu, where a decline is apparent), there is some evidence for trapping and persecution, and nests are trampled by large herbivores feeding in the swamps. Over most of its range, it is threatened by habitat destruction and degradation, disturbance, hunting, and capture for the bird trade.

Conservation actions

Identify key areas for monitoring and protection.

Create community-based environmental awareness programmes focussed on generating shoebill-pride to discourage hunting.

References

CON BirdLife International 2004a
DST BirdLife International 2004a
ECO BirdLife International 2004a
GEN CBSG 1995
POP BirdLife International 2004a
THR BirdLife International 2004a

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Tim Dodman
Country: UNITED KINGDOM
Address: Wetlands International
Email: tim@timdodman.co.uk

Name: Genevieve Renson
Country: FRANCE
Address: 12, avenue de la Grande Armee, F-75017 Paris.
Email:

Name: Malcolm C. Coulter
Country: UNITED STATES
Address: P.O. Box 480 Chocorua, New Hampshire 03817, USA
Email: CoulterMC@aol.com

Name: Conservation Breeding Specialist Group
Country: UNITED STATES
Address: 12101 Johnny Cake Ridge Rd; Apple Valley, MN 55124-1851 USA
Email: office@cbsg.org

Recommendations

Retain restriction from Zambia

Justification

Decreasing population

Assessor

Alessandro Montemaggiori & Annette Mertens

Evaluator

-



Anas bernieri

Hartlaub, 1860

Bernier's Teal

Madagascar Teal (EN)
 Sarcelle de Bernier (FR)
 Canard de Bernier (FR)
 Sarcelle de Madagascar (FR)
 Sarcelle Malgache de Bernier (FR)
 Cerceta de Madagascar (ES)
 Cerceta Malgache (ES)
 Pato de Bernier (ES)
 Alzavola di Bernier (IT)

No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Madagascar	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

500-1000 individuals

Population trend

Decreasing

Range estimate

km² 50,000

Distribution

MADAGASCAR - Endemic

Distribution notes

Endemic to Madagascar. Its range encompasses the whole of the west coast and the extreme north-east. It is known to breed at two sites, Masoarivo on the central west coast, and Ankazomborona on the far north-west coast. The largest numbers recorded in recent times have been between Mahajanga and Morondava on the west coast: 100-500 were estimated present between Antsalova and Morondava in July-August 1993 and a flock of 67 was seen near Tambohorano in 1998; however, a new breeding population of 200-300 individuals was recently discovered at Ankazomborona, north of Mahajanga and some 720 km north of the Masoarivo breeding site.

Ecology

It favours shallow, open waters (fresh or saline, perhaps most often brackish) with emergent vegetation and nutrient-rich mud. It usually feeds by sifting invertebrates while wading. It breeds during and after the wet season, nesting in tree-cavities, e.g. in mangroves.

Conservation

Red List: EN C2a(ii) - Ver. 3.1 (2001)

© Frank S. Todd



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Threats

The species is now extremely threatened throughout its breeding range, having suffered extensive habitat loss and disturbance. Conversion of shallow, muddy water-bodies to rice cultivation has been so widespread on the west coast that the species now appears to be confined to the few suitable wetlands that are too saline for rice-growing, i.e. some inland lakes and coastal areas such as mudflats. Its previous abundance at the freshwater lakes of Bemamba and Masama would seem to confirm this. Mangroves are under considerable pressure from prawn-pond construction and timber extraction, which also lead to massively increased hunting. However, the newly discovered breeding site at Ankazomborona is not threatened by aquaculture; there is little pressure from subsistence hunters but some pressure from sport hunters.

Conservation actions

Conservation measures underway

A captive-breeding programme started in 1993. Studies on the ecology of the wild birds (including provision of nest boxes) and a conservation programme at Lac Antsamaka (in Manambolomaty Ramsar Site) have also been initiated.

Conservation measures proposed

Survey the distribution, abundance and ecological needs of this species. Complete further ecological studies at Ankazomborona. Search for new breeding sites on the west coast, e.g. north of Mahajanga.

References

CON BirdLife International 2004a
CON Morris & Hawkins 1998
CON Young 1998
DST BirdLife International 2004a
ECO BirdLife International 2004a
GEN Razafindrajao et al. 2001
POP BirdLife International 2004a
THR BirdLife International 2004a

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Félix Razafindrajao
Country: MADAGASCAR
Address: c/o Université d'Antananarivo BP 566 - Antananarivo 101, Madagascar
Email:

Recommendations

Retain restriction from Madagascar

Justification

Rare species strongly decreasing

Assessor

Alessandro Montemaggiori & Annette Mertens

Evaluator

-



Accipiter brachyurus

Ramsay, 1879

New Britain Sparrowhawk

Épervier de Nouvelle-Bretagne (FR)

Gavilancito de Nueva Bretaña (ES)

Sparviere di New Britain (IT)

© BirdLife Internat.



No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Papua New Guinea	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

1,000-2,499

Population trend

apparently declining. Apparently the commonest raptor in the mountains of New Ireland. On New Britain, it is one of five Accipiter species present, so it would be expected to be uncommon.

Range estimate

km² 46,000 (UNEP's island database, however, gives the two island's combined area as 42,148 sq km and it is likely that the area occupied by the species is much less than this)



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Distribution

PAPUA NEW GUINEA - Endemic

Distribution notes

Endemic to New Britain and New Ireland in Papua New Guinea. It is not yet known whether it occurs in northern New Ireland.

Ecology

Forest. Mostly mountain forests. Sometimes seen in the lowlands but may be largely replaced in the lowlands of New Britain by Slaty-backed Goshawk *A. luteoschistaceus*. It may also be uncommon in heavily degraded forests where the forest edge species Grey (Variable) Goshawk *A. novaehollandiae* is present. However, Coates (1985) state that it frequents forest edge and partly-cleared areas.

Conservation

Red List: VU C2a(i) - Ver. 3.1 (2001)

Threats

Lowland populations: Extensive logging, conversion to oil-palm plantations. In the period 1975-96,

485 km² or 1.2% of New Britain's land area was cleared of forest (Filer 1997). During the same period, 11,459 km² (28% of the land area) had been partially or selectively logged.

Mountain populations suffer no immediate threat

Conservation actions

Survey to assess population size. *Determine best survey techniques. *Survey status in logged forest. *Ascertain altitudinal range. *Search for presence in northern New Ireland. *Employ local hunters to find nests for intensive observation. *Map remaining forest and logging concessions across New Britain and New Ireland. *Research identification through examination of museum specimens. *Lobby for large community-based conservation areas.

References

CON BirdLife International 2000
DST BirdLife International 2000
DST BirdLife International 2004a
ECO BirdLife International 2000
ECO BirdLife International 2004a
POP BirdLife International 2000
POP BirdLife International 2004a
POP Coates 1985
THR BirdLife International 2000
THR BirdLife International 2004a
THR Filer 1997

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Bas (S.) van Balen

Country: NETHERLANDS

Address: Wageningen UR, Postbus 9101, 6700 HB Wageningen, Netherland

Email: Bas.VanBalen@wur.nl

Name: Stuart J Marsden

Country: UNITED KINGDOM

Address: Department of Environmental & Geographical Sciences, Manchester Metropolitan University, Chester Street,

Email: S.Marsden@mmu.ac.uk

Recommendations

Retain restrictions from Papua New Guinea

Justification

Little is known of the species but it has a small range and presumably a small population. Nothing is known of its breeding success or fecundity and hence its ability to sustain trapping pressure.

Assessor

Alessandro Montemaggiore, Stuart Marsden

Evaluator

Stuart Marsden



Accipiter gundlachi

Lawrence, 1860

Gundlach's Hawk

Épervier de Cuba (FR)

Gavilán cubano (ES)

Sparviere di Gundlach (IT)

© BirdLife Internat.



No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Cuba	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

300 - 400

Population trend

Decreasing

Range estimate

km² 12,700

Distribution

CUBA - Endemic

Distribution notes

The species has never been common, but formerly occurred throughout Cuba. It is now very rare and local, with five main population centres known to remain. The total population was estimated at 150-200 pairs in 1994. There are three centres for the nominate race in west and central Cuba, but two of these held only three and 20 pairs respectively in 1994. There are two further areas for the race *wileyi* in the east of the island, where the bulk of the population resides. Sightings around Pico Turquino are scarce, but a bird was seen on the north slopes of the Sierra Maestra in early 1994.

Ecology

It is found up to 800 m in a variety of wooded habitats including humid, dry and pine forests. It preys mostly on birds, including poultry. The breeding season is February-May, with young fledging by June. The nest is generally placed close to the trunk of a high tree, but below the canopy.

Conservation

Red List: EN C2a(i) - Ver. 3.1 (2001)

Threats

Habitat loss and disturbance as a result of logging and agricultural conversion, and human persecution (because it preys on poultry) are the chief causes of the decline.

Conservation actions

Survey Pinar del Río province and the Zapata swamp, and re-survey areas in eastern Cuba to



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

determine current populations and assess trends.
Further define the species's ecological requirements.
Conduct education and public awareness campaigns to highlight the plight of the bird and discourage human persecution.

References

CON BirdLife International 2004a
DST BirdLife International 2004a
DST Rompré et al. 2000
ECO Bierregaard 1994
ECO BirdLife International 2004a
GEN Collar et al. 1994
GEN IRF & BirdLife 2003
POP BirdLife International 2004a
POP IUCN 2004a
THR BirdLife International 2004a

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Andy Mitchell
Country: UNITED KINGDOM
Address:
Email: andy@witsend.freemove.co.uk

Recommendations

Retain restriction from Cuba

Justification

Species considered Endangered owing to its very small and severely fragmented population, which is presumably declining in response to habitat loss, and persecution

Assessor

Alessandro Montemaggiori & Annette Mertens

Evaluator

-



Accipiter imitator

Hartert, 1926

Imitator Sparrowhawk

Autour imitateur (FR)

Gavilán Imitador (ES)

Sparviere imitatore (IT)

© BirdLife Internat.



No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Papua New Guinea, Solomon Islands	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

250 - 999

Population trend

Decreasing

Range estimate

km² 10,100

Distribution

PAPUA NEW GUINEA - Endemic

SOLOMON ISLANDS - Endemic



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Distribution notes

Endemic to Bougainville, Papua New Guinea, and Choiseul and Santa Isabel, Solomon Islands. It is rare but may be overlooked because of its unobtrusive forest habits and it perhaps lacks a distinctive call. It is known from just one specimen from Bougainville and a handful from both Choiseul and Isabel. During many weeks of fieldwork on all three islands in the 1980s and 1990s, it was seen only once on Bougainville and a series of records from Tirotonga village on Isabel. One specimen was taken here, but some of the other field records and local reports, including those of all-black individuals, have been queried. This species's similarity to the polymorphic sympatric *A. albogularis* has led to a number of uncertain records, including birds on the distant island of Makira. Population numbers and trends are difficult to assess from so few recent records, but the species is clearly very rare and appears to have declined, on Choiseul at least.

Ecology

This species has been collected and sighted in lowland forest or forest edge to at least 400 m and, possibly, 1,000 m. Its ecology is poorly known and its niche separation from *A. albogularis* is unknown, but its shorter wings and tail and longer legs suggest that it is better adapted to interior forest.

Conservation

Red List: VU C2a(i); D1 - Ver. 3.1 (2001)

Threats

As a lowland species, it is likely to be threatened by forest loss and degradation. There is extensive logging in the lowlands and hills of Choiseul and some on Isabel. Logging may become a problem on Bougainville when the island opens up to development. It possibly suffers from competition with *A. albogularis*, especially in degraded forest.

Conservation actions

Continue searches on Choiseul and, when accessible, Bougainville. Survey population size and trends at Tirotonga. Research basic ecological requirements and interactions with *A. albogularis* at Tirotonga. Lobby for tighter controls of commercial logging, especially on Choiseul. Discuss possibilities of large-scale, community-based conservation areas on all three islands.

References

CON BirdLife International 2004a
DST BirdLife International 2004a
DST Buckingham et al. 1995
DST Hadden 1981
DST Schodde 1977
ECO BirdLife International 2004a
ECO Schodde 1977
ECO Webb 1992
ECO Webb 1995
GEN IUCN 2004a
POP BirdLife International 2004a
POP IUCN 2004a
THR BirdLife International 2004a

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Bas (S.) van Balen
Country: NETHERLANDS
Address: Wageningen UR, Postbus 9101, 6700 HB Wageningen, Netherland
Email: Bas.VanBalen@wur.nl

Recommendations

Retain restriction from all countries

Justification

Very little-known species classified as Vulnerable by IUCN Red List on the basis of very small island subpopulations which are inferred to be declining through forest loss. However, it has been seen so infrequently that any population estimates are largely conjecture, and it may qualify for Endangered (or even Critically Endangered) status.

Assessor

Alessandro Montemaggiori & Annette Mertens

Evaluator

-



Buteo albonotatus

Kaup, 1847

Zone-tailed Hawk

Buse à queue barrée (FR)

Aguililla Aura (ES)

Gavilán colifajado (ES)

Poiana codafasciata (IT)

© Robert Shantz



No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Peru	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

globally 500,000-5,000,000 individuals - no data from Peru

Population trend

There is evidence of a general population decline

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

ARGENTINA - Native
 BELIZE - Native
 BOLIVIA - Native
 BRAZIL - Native
 CANADA - Native
 COLOMBIA - Native
 COSTA RICA - Native
 ECUADOR - Native
 EL SALVADOR - Native
 FRENCH GUIANA - Native
 GUATEMALA - Native
 GUYANA - Native
 HONDURAS - Native
 MEXICO - Native
 NICARAGUA - Native
 PANAMA - Native
 PARAGUAY - Native
 PERU - Native
 SURINAME - Native
 TRINIDAD AND TOBAGO - Native
 UNITED STATES - Native



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

VENEZUELA - Native

Distribution notes

Central Peru, Near Lima mainly.

Loreto Department (PERU)

Iquitos (immediate metropolitan area, including Quistacocha zoo and preserve, river flats in front of city, etc., but not including Amazon islands directly in front of the city or the Alpahuayo-Mishana Reserve) = Occasional, Permanent resident;

Amazon and Napo (including islands in the Amazon (and Napo), adjacent river banks and vegetation, and the lowest reaches of the Rio Orosa where several channels of the Amazon dump into the Orosa) = Rare, Permanent resident;

Sabalillo Forest Preserve and adjacent areas on the upper Apayacu River (north of the Amazon) = ?, Permanent resident;

Rio Orosa (the river itself and adjacent river banks and vegetation) = Occasional, Permanent resident;

Madre Selva Biological Research Station = Occasional, Permanent resident;

Paucarillo Forest Preserve = ?, Permanent resident.

Ecology

Habitat generalist in tropical to subtropical lowlands, savannas or scrubs, forests; from 0 to 2,800 m.

Conservation

Red List: LC - Ver. 3.1 (2001)

Threats

Logging activity

Conservation actions

General survey on population consistency and distribution is necessary to assess if the captures for trade might affect the species.

References

DST	BirdLife International 2004a
DST	del Hoyo et al. 1994
DST	Ferguson-Lees et al. 2001
DST	Kennedy et al. 1995
DST	Project Amazonas 2003
ECO	BirdLife International 2004a
ECO	Ferguson-Lees et al. 2001
GEN	Clements & Shany 2001
GEN	Project Amazonas 2003
GEN	UNEP-WCMC 2004c
POP	Ferguson-Lees et al. 2001
POP	Rich et al. 2003
THR	Ferguson-Lees et al. 2001

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;

ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Devon Graham

Country: UNITED STATES

Address: Project Amazonas nc., 701 E. Commercial Blvd 200, Ft. Lauderdale, FL 33334, USA

Email: www.projectamazonas.com

Recommendations

Retain restriction from Peru

Justification

The species seem to be uncommon and sporadically distributed in Peru. Lack of good and updated information about population size and occurrence, and the fact that from 1998 to 2000 114 wild individuals have been exported from the country suggests the retaining of the restriction from the country.

Assessor

Alessandro Montemaggiori & Annette Mertens

Evaluator

-



Buteo galapagoensis

Gould, 1837

Galapagos Hawk

Buse des Galapagos (FR)

Gavilán de Galápagos (ES)

Busardo de Galápagos (ES)

Poiana delle Galapagos (IT)

© Tom Davis



No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Ecuador	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

400 - 500

Population trend

Stable

Range estimate

km² 5,000

Distribution

ECUADOR - Endemic

Distribution notes

Islands of the Galápagos. The population is difficult to measure except in terms of breeding territories, of which 130 were estimated in the early 1970s. Following a serious population decline, it is now extinct on five islands, greatly reduced on Santa Cruz (2 territories), and present on Santiago (c.50), Española (10), Isabela (c.25), Fernandina (10), Pinta (6), Marchena (5), Pinzón (5) and Santa Fe (17)

Ecology

It is found in all habitats, from shoreline to bare lava-fields, open, rocky, scrub country, deciduous forests and mountain peaks. It feeds on a wide variety of sea and landbirds, rats, lizards, iguanas, invertebrates and carrion. It breeds throughout the year. It nests on a stick platform on a prominent lava outflow, rocky outcrop or in a small tree.

Conservation

Red List: VU D1 - Ver. 3.1 (2001)

Threats

The most probable cause of the species's historical decline is persecution by humans, which still continues on Santa Cruz and south Isabela. The largest island, Isabela, may support a comparatively small population owing to competition for food with introduced feral cats and other predators. Similar scenarios may have been partly responsible for the local extinctions.



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Conservation actions

The species results protected in most of the archipelago. Monitor the population and minimise illegal persecution are the actions proposed.

References

CON BirdLife International 2004a
DST BirdLife International 2004a
DST de Vries 1973
ECO BirdLife International 2004a
ECO del Hoyo et al. 1994
POP BirdLife International 2004a
THR BirdLife International 2004a
THR de Vries 1973

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Tjitte De Vries

Country: ECUADOR

Address: Departamento de Zoología, Pontificia Universidad Católica del Ecuador, Casilla 17-01-2184, Quito. Ecuador

Email:

Recommendations

Retain restriction from Ecuador

Justification

Vulnerable species, with very small populations

Assessor

Alessandro Montemaggiore & Annette Mertens

Evaluator

-



Buteo platypterus

Vieillot, 1823

Broad-winged Hawk

Petite Buse (FR)

Busardo aliancho (ES)

Gavilán de Alas Anchas (ES)

Poiana alilarghe (IT)

© Travis A. Mahan



No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Peru	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

1,800,000

Population trend

The species does not breed in Peru. Global population trends have not been quantified, but evidence of a population decline

Range estimate

km² 4,900,000

Distribution

ANGUILLA - Native

ANTIGUA AND BARBUDA - Native

ARGENTINA - Native

BARBADOS - Native

BELIZE - Native

BOLIVIA - Native

BRAZIL - Native

CANADA - Native

COLOMBIA - Native

COSTA RICA - Native

CUBA - Native

DOMINICA - Native

DOMINICAN REPUBLIC - Native

ECUADOR - Native

EL SALVADOR - Native

FRENCH GUIANA - Native

GRENADA - Native

GUATEMALA - Native

GUADELOUPE - Native

GUATEMALA - Native



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

GUYANA - Native
HAITI - Native
HONDURAS - Native
JAMAICA - Native
MARTINIQUE - Native
MEXICO - Native
MONTSERRAT - Native
NICARAGUA - Native
PANAMA - Native
PERU - Native
PUERTO RICO - Native
SAINT KITTS AND NEVIS - Native
SAINT LUCIA - Native
SAINT PIERRE AND MIQUELON - Native
SAINT VINCENT AND THE GRENADINES - Native
SURINAME - Native
TRINIDAD AND TOBAGO - Native
UNITED STATES - Native
VENEZUELA - Native
VIRGIN ISLANDS (BRITISH) - Native
VIRGIN ISLANDS (U.S.) - Native

Distribution notes

The species is considered to be one of the most common hawks in North America, though in the West Indies. The species is only wintering or vagrant in internal Peru. The species status is unknown in the Loreto Department.

Ecology

Dense deciduous or in mixed deciduous/coniferous woodlands. It can often be found near openings created by roads, trails or wetlands.

Conservation

Red List: LC - Ver. 3.1 (2001)

Threats

Deforestation and unrestricted shooting may have affected populations

Conservation actions

The species is protected in USA.

References

DST BirdLife International 2004a
DST Ferguson-Lees et al. 2001
DST Hughes 1988
DST Project Amazonas 2003
DST UNEP-WCMC 2000
ECO Ferguson-Lees et al. 2001
GEN Clements & Shany 2001
GEN Goodrich et al. 1996
GEN Miller et al. 2002
POP Ferguson-Lees et al. 2001
POP Miller et al. 2002
POP Rich et al. 2003

THR Goodrich et al. 1996

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Devon Graham
Country: UNITED STATES
Address: Project Amazonas nc., 701 E. Commercial Blvd 200, Ft. Lauderdale, FL 33334, USA
Email: www.projectamazonas.com

Name: Mark W. Miller
Country: UNITED STATES
Address:
Email: mmiller@usgs.gov

Recommendations

Retain restriction from Peru

Justification

The species does not breed in Peru, which is at the border of the wintering range. The effects of captures of individuals from a wintering population is not known, moreover the species seem to suffer high mortality during migration. From 1997 to 2000 73 wild individuals have been exported from the country.

Assessor

Alessandro Montemaggiori & Annette Mertens

Evaluator

-



Buteo ridgwayi

Cory, 1883

Ridgway's Hawk

Hispaniolan hawk (EN)

Buse de Ridgway (FR)

Güaragüao (ES)

Güaragüaito (ES)

Busardo de la espanola (ES)

Poiana di Ridgway (IT)

No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6),
Wild	All	Dominican Republic, Haiti	b

© Eladio Fernandez



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

91

Population trend

Decreasing

Range estimate

km² 2,610

Distribution

DOMINICAN REPUBLIC - Native Breeding/resident

HAITI - Native Breeding/resident

PUERTO RICO - Vagrant

Distribution notes

It occurs in Haiti, the Dominican Republic and the adjacent Haitian islands of Gonâve, Grande Cayamite, Île-à-Vache (where apparently extinct) and Beata. It was formerly widespread, but has declined steeply and is now rare, with less than 100 individuals estimated in 2003. There have been very few recent records outside Los Haitises National Park, north-east Dominican Republic. It may be most abundant on the offshore islands at Los Haitises, but even this population has declined since the early 1980s. Individuals and even a nest were found in the Sierra de Baoruco in 1997, but this population is apparently dwindling.

Ecology

It occurs up to 2,000 m in a variety of undisturbed forest-types including rainforest, subtropical dry and moist forests, pine forest and limestone karst forest, and is occasionally seen in secondary and agricultural habitats.

Conservation

Red List: CR C2a(i) - Ver. 3.1 (2001)



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Threats

Large-scale habitat loss through clearance for livestock farming, coffee and other crop plantations, and direct persecution have been major factors in this species's decline.

Conservation actions

Assess the status of the species in Los Haitises and Sierra de Baoruco national parks. Ensure the de facto protection of Los Haitises National Park. Conduct an education campaign to reduce direct persecution.

Genetic studies, studies on ecology, management of habitat and wild populations, monitoring, sustainable use and captive breeding.

References

CON BirdLife International 2004a
CON CBSG 2000
DST BirdLife International 2004a
ECO BirdLife International 2004a
GEN BirdLife International 2004a
GEN CBSG 2000
POP BirdLife International 2004a
THR BirdLife International 2004a

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Steven Latta

Country: UNITED STATES

Address: Dept. Biology, University of Missouri-St. Louis, 8001 Natural Bridge Rd., St. Louis, MO 63121-4499

Email: lattas@jinx.umsl.edu

Recommendations

Retain restriction from all countries

Justification

The species has an extremely small and fragmented population, which continues to decline.

Assessor

Alessandro Montemaggiori & Annette Mertens

Evaluator

-



Erythrotriorchis radiatus

Latham, 1802

Red goshawk

Autour rouge (FR)

Azor Rojo (ES)

Astore rosso (IT)

© George Swann



No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Australia	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

999

Population trend

Stable

Range estimate

km² 1,078,000



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Distribution

AUSTRALIA - Native Breeding/resident

Distribution notes

Historically, it ranged in northern and eastern Australia, north of c.33°S in the east, and 19°S in the west, but its range has contracted from south of 28°S in the east, and it is now virtually extinct in New South Wales. Recent surveys suggest breeding is continuous across northern Australia. The population was estimated at only 330 pairs, but it is now known to be particularly common on Melville and Bathurst Islands, and there have also been several reliable reports from central Australia, greatly extending its known distribution to the south. The population is thought to be stable.

Ecology

It lives in coastal and subcoastal, tall, open forests and woodlands, tropical savannas traversed by wooded or forested rivers and along the edges of rainforest.

Conservation

Red List: VU D1 - Ver. 3.1 (2001)

Threats

Widespread clearance for agriculture probably caused the historical decline in north-eastern New South Wales. Continuing clearance may be affecting more northerly populations. Even if riparian strips are left uncleared, pairs usually nest in the tallest trees that are then exposed to storm damage and other disturbance. Egg-collecting may result in the failure of some nests as does burning of nest trees or disruption of breeding by fire. Shooting by pigeon and poultry owners, and

possibly pesticides, cause some mortality of individuals and may result in temporary local scarcity.

Conservation actions

Locate and monitor known nest-sites throughout range and develop appropriate management protocols with landholders (all nest-site locations should remain confidential). Maintain habitat within range of known pairs, particularly open wetlands and riparian forest.

References

CON Garnett & Crowley 2000
DST BirdLife International 2004a
ECO Woinarski 2002
GEN Collar & Andrew 1988
GEN QSC 1997
GEN Woinarski 2002
POP BirdLife International 2004a
THR BirdLife International 2004a
THR Woinarski 2002

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Jon Woinarski
Country: AUSTRALIA
Address: Tropical Savannas CRC, Parks & Wildlife Commission of the Northern Territory, Darwin. Australia
Email: john.woinarski@nt.gov.au

Recommendations

Retain restriction from Australia

Justification

The species is considered vulnerable because it has a very small population, even if considered stable at present.

Assessor

Alessandro Montemaggiori & Annette Mertens

Evaluator

-



Gyps bengalensis

Gmelin, 1788

White-rumped Vulture

Asian white-backed vulture (EN)

Oriental white-backed vulture (EN)

Gyps africain (FR)

Buitre dorsiblanco Bengali (ES)

Buitre leonado bengalés (ES)

Avvoltoio groppabianca (IT)

No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
All	All	All	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

2,500 - 10,000

Population trend

Serious decreasing (continuing)

Range estimate

km² 4,917,000



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Distribution

CHINA - considered extinct

LAO PEOPLE'S DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC - very small numbers in southern Provinces Champasak and Attapu; could become extinct

CAMBODIA - in north-west Provinces of Preah Vihear, Stung Treng, Mondulkiri, Ratankiri

VIET NAM - one adult in 1997-1998

BHUTAN - many seen in mid 1990s, few reported up to 1998

BANGLADESH - now considered extinct (previously locally common throughout the country and a common resident breeder in village areas)

PAKISTAN - still widely distributed but large scale mortality since 1996

MYANMAR - still localized in small numbers

THAILAND - probably extinct as a breeding bird

MALAYSIA - considered extinct, previously rare non breeding visitor

INDIA - still widespread but at comparatively low densities; local extinctions have wiped out many colonies

NEPAL - still recorded in lowlands but high mortality and population declines since the late 1990s

Distribution notes

It has been recorded from south-east Afghanistan and Iran where its status is currently unknown. Previously widespread and abundant across its range, it disappeared from most of South-East Asia in the early 20th century and now only occurs locally. Since 1996, it has suffered a catastrophic decline in its remaining strongholds in Pakistan and India, although flocks are still present locally. It is very rare in southern China

© Ron Saldino



Ecology

It occurs mostly in plains and less frequently in hilly regions where it utilises light woodland, villages, cities, and open areas. It feeds on carrion in India, largely on cattle carcasses and human remains. It is social and usually found in conspecific flocks. It breeds in small colonies in tall trees, often near human habitation.

Conservation

Red List: CR A2ce+3ce - Ver. 3.1 (2001)

Threats

Not endemic. By mid-2000, Gyps vultures were being found dead and dying in Nepal, Pakistan, and throughout India, and major declines and local extirpations were being reported. Early evidence suggested that a viral disease may have been the causal agent, but there is now strong evidence that Gyps vultures are fatally susceptible to veterinary painkillers containing diclofenac. Further research is required. Other suggested factors are changes in human consumption and processing of dead livestock, and poison and pesticide use, but these are only likely to be of minor significance. East of India, the near-total disappearance of the species pre-dated the present crisis, and probably results from the rarity there of large wild mammals and human consumption of deceased livestock.

Conservation actions

Identify the location and number of remaining individuals and identify action required to prevent extinction.

Measure the frequency of diclofenac treated carcasses available to vultures.

Establish a study group to coordinate collection and analysis of data and compile an action plan for Asian vultures.

Gain government commitment to control veterinary use of diclofenac, and support species management or restoration, as needed. Initiate public awareness and public support programmes.

References

CON	BirdLife International 2004a
DST	BirdLife International 2000
DST	BirdLife International 2004a
DST	Pain et al. 2003
ECO	BirdLife International 2000
GEN	Anon. 2001c
GEN	Cunningham 2001
GEN	Oaks et al. 2001
GEN	Prakash 1999
GEN	Prakash 2001
GEN	Virani 2001
POP	BirdLife International 2000
POP	BirdLife International 2004a
POP	Pain et al. 2003
THR	BirdLife International 2004a

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Vibhu Prakash

Country: INDIA

Address: Bombay Nat. Hist. Soc., Hornbill House, Shaheed Bhagat Singh Rd., Mumbai 400 023, India.

Email: bnhs@bom3.vsnl.net.in



Name: S. Chan
Country: MYANMAR
Address: Conservation and Database Division, International Center, Wildl Bird Society of Japan, WING, 2-35-2 Minmid
Email:

Name: S. M. Satheesan
Country: INDIA
Address: B-16/5 A A I Colony, Sahar Road, Andheri East, Mumbai-400 099, India
Email: FWL@wwfind.ernet.in

Name: B. Srinivasulu & C. Srinivasulu
Country: INDIA
Address: Wildlife Biology Section, Dept. of Zoology, Osmania University, Hyderabad-500007, Andhra Pradesh, India
Email:

Name: A. R. Rahmani
Country: INDIA
Address: Centre of Wildlife & Ornithology, Aligarh Muslim University, Aligarh-202 002, India
Email:

Recommendations

Retain restriction from all countries

Justification

Dramatic recent decrease of all populations

Assessor

Alessandro Montemaggiori & Annette Mertens

Evaluator

-



Gyps coprotheres

Forster, 1798

Cape Griffon

Cape vulture (EN)

Vautour chasseur (FR)

Buitre de El Cabo (ES)

Grifone del Capo (IT)

© A. Fromeman



No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Mozambique, Namibia, Swaziland	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

8,000

Population trend

Decreasing

Range estimate

km² 1,220,000



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Distribution

BOTSWANA - Native Breeding/resident
 CONGO, THE DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC OF THE - Vagrant
 LESOTHO - Native Breeding/resident
 MOZAMBIQUE - Native Breeding/resident
 NAMIBIA - Native Extinct Non-breeding
 SOUTH AFRICA - Native Breeding/resident
 SWAZILAND - Native Extinct Non-breeding
 ZAMBIA - Vagrant Non-breeding
 ZIMBABWE - Native Non-breeding

Distribution notes

Mozambique: 10-15 pairs near Swaziland;

Namibia: declined to extinction - just six non-breeding birds remain;

Swaziland: declined to extinction.

The total population was estimated to be 4,400 pairs in 84 colonies in 1994, and was implied to have declined to c.4,000 pairs by 1999.

Ecology

A long-lived carrion-feeder specialising on large carcasses, it flies long distances over open country, although usually found near mountains, where it breeds and roosts on cliffs.

Conservation

Red List: VU A2bcd+3bcd; C1+2a(ii) - Ver. 3.1

Threats

Accidental poisoning on agricultural land, electrocution on pylons, collision with overhead cables and with vehicles, food-stress during chick-rearing, persecution (including collection for traditional medicines), disturbance at colonies, and drowning.

Conservation actions

The species is legally protected throughout its range.

Measured suggested:

Protect breeding colonies, and prevent tourists uninhibited access to nesting sites. Mitigate impacts from poisoning and electrocution. Increase availability of livestock carcasses to G. coprotheres in areas where current practices do not allow this. Develop conservation partnerships with the farming community. Investigate the burgeoning exploitation for traditional medicine. Monitor food availability, especially through the nestling period. Carry out a complete survey of its breeding sites¹. Continue population monitoring and demographic studies.

References

CON Barnes 2000
DST Barnes 2000
DST BirdLife International 2004a
DST Parker 1994
DST Parker 1999
DST Piper 1994
DST Simmons et al. 1998
ECO BirdLife International 2004a
POP BirdLife International 2004a
THR Barnes 2000
THR BirdLife International 2004a

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: W.D. Borello
Country: SOUTH AFRICA
Address: The Endangered Wildlife Trust - Vulture Study Group - PO Box 72334, Parkview 2122, South Africa
Email: vsg@ewt.org.za

Recommendations

Retain restriction from all countries

Justification

The species is classified as vulnerable since, over the last three generations, its small population is suspected to have undergone a very rapid decline, which is predicted to continue unless ongoing conservation efforts are more successful.

Assessor

Alessandro Montemaggiori & Annette Mertens

Evaluator

-



Gyps indicus

Scopoli, 1786

Long-billed Vulture

Indian Vulture (EN)

Vautour indien (FR)

Buitre Hindú (ES)

Avvoltoio beccolungo (IT)

© Birds of Kolkata



No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
All	All	All	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

2,500-9,999

Population trend

Decreasing

Range estimate

km² 4,092,900

Distribution

AFGHANISTAN - Vagrant

INDIA - Native Breeding/resident

MALAYSIA - Vagrant

PAKISTAN - Native Breeding/resident

Distribution notes

Breeds in south-east Pakistan (where it is rare although a 200-250 pair colony was discovered in 2003 in Sindh Province, Pakistan) and peninsular India south of the Gangetic plain, north to Delhi, east through Madhya Pradesh, south to the Nilgiris, and occasionally further south. It was common until very recently, but severe population declines (>90%) have been noted since the late 1990s.

Ecology

It is found in cities, towns and villages near cultivated areas, and in open and wooded areas.

Conservation

Red List: CR A2ce+3ce - Ver. 3.1 (2001)

Threats

By mid-2000, Gyps vultures were being found dead and dying in Pakistan and throughout India, and major declines and local extirpations were being reported. Early evidence suggested that a viral disease may have been the causal agent, but there is now strong evidence that Gyps vultures are fatally susceptible to veterinary painkillers containing diclofenac. Further research is required. Other suggested factors are changes in human consumption and processing of dead livestock,



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

and massive poison and pesticide use, but these are only likely to be of minor significance.

Conservation actions

Identify the location and number of remaining individuals and identify action required to prevent extinction. Measure the frequency of diclofenac treated carcasses available to vultures. Establish a study group to coordinate collection and analysis of data and compile an action plan for Asian vultures. Gain government commitment to control veterinary use of diclofenac, and support species management or restoration, as needed. Initiate public awareness and public support programmes.

References

CON	BirdLife International 2004a
DST	BirdLife International 2004a
DST	Prakash et al. 2003
ECO	BirdLife International 2004a
GEN	Prakash 1999
POP	BirdLife International 2004a
POP	Cunningham 2001
POP	Pain et al. 2003
POP	Prakash 2001
POP	Prakash et al. 2003
POP	Virani 2001
THR	Oaks et al. 2001
THR	Pain et al. 2003
THR	Prakash et al. 2003

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Vibhu Prakash
Country: INDIA
Address: Bombay Nat. Hist. Soc., Hornbill House, Shaheed Bhagat Singh Rd., Mumbai 400 023, India.
Email: bnhs@bom3.vsnl.net.in

Recommendations

Retain restriction from all countries

Justification

Dramatic recent decrease of all populations

Assessor

Alessandro Montemaggiore & Annette Mertens

Evaluator

-



Gyps rueppelli

Brehm, 1852

Ruppell's Griffon

Ruppell's Vulture (EN)

Vautour de Rüppell (FR)

Buitre moteado (ES)

Grifone di Ruppell (IT)

© Unknown



No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Guinea	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

30,000

Population trend

Not quantified, but overall population appear to be stable

Range estimate

km² 7,000,000

Distribution

BENIN - Native
 BURKINA FASO - Native
 CAMEROON - Native
 CENTRAL AFRICAN REPUBLIC - Native
 CHAD - Native
 CONGO, THE DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC OF THE - Vagrant
 CÔTE D'IVOIRE - Native
 DJIBOUTI - Native
 EGYPT - Vagrant
 ERITREA - Native
 ETHIOPIA - Native
 GAMBIA - Native
 GHANA - Vagrant
 GUINEA - Native
 GUINEA-BISSAU - Native
 KENYA - Native
 MALI - Native
 MAURITANIA - Native
 NIGER - Native
 NIGERIA - Native
 PORTUGAL - Vagrant



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

RWANDA - Native
SAUDI ARABIA - Vagrant
SENEGAL - Native
SIERRA LEONE - Vagrant
SOMALIA - Native
SUDAN - Native
TANZANIA, UNITED REPUBLIC OF - Native
TOGO - Native
UGANDA - Native
ZAMBIA - Vagrant
ZIMBABWE - Native

Distribution notes

2,000 pairs are estimated for West Africa.
Guinea is the west border of the species' range.

Ecology

Open sub-Saharan habitats of arid steppe and grassland up to 4,500 m. Occurs in or around mountains for orographic lift, and cliffs and gorges for roosting and breeding.

Conservation

Red List: LC - Ver. 3.1 (2001)

Threats

Agricultural encroachment and poisoning.
Widely killed for use in traditional medicine.

Conservation actions

To assess the population size and location of Guinea colonies.

References

DST BirdLife International 2004a
DST del Hoyo et al. 1994
DST Ferguson-Lees et al. 2001
ECO del Hoyo et al. 1994
POP BirdLife International 2004a
POP Ferguson-Lees et al. 2001
THR del Hoyo et al. 1994
THR Ferguson-Lees et al. 2001

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Peter J. Mundy
Country: ZIMBABWE
Address: Dept National Parks & Wildlife Management , P O Box 2283, Bulawayo, Zimbabwe
Email: mundy@gatorzw.com

Recommendations

Retain restriction from Guinea

Justification

The species is less studied than other griffons. Lack of information about the status of the species

for Guinea, the western border of the species' range

Assessor

Alessandro Montemaggiori & Annette Mertens

Evaluator

-



Harpyopsis novaeguineae

Salvadori, 1875

New Guinea Eagle

New Guinea Harpy Eagle (EN)

Aigle de Nouvelle-Guinée (FR)

Harpía Papúa (ES)

Aquila papua (IT)

© BirdLife Internat.



No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Indonesia, Papua New Guinea	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

2,500-9,999

Population trend

Decreasing

Range estimate

km² 734,000

Distribution

INDONESIA - Native Breeding/resident

PAPUA NEW GUINEA - Native Breeding/resident

Distribution notes

Widely distributed on New Guinea (Papua, formerly Irian Jaya, Indonesia and Papua New Guinea). It occurs at very low population densities. There are no indications of territory or total population size, but it is significantly less common or extirpated in most densely inhabited regions.

Ecology

It is most common in undisturbed forest but has been recorded from forest clearings and gallery forest from sea-level to 3,700 m.

Conservation

Red List: VU C2a(ii) - Ver. 3.1 (2001)

Threats

It is hunted in much of New Guinea, especially the highlands, for its tail and flight feathers which are used in ceremonial head-dresses. There is most hunting pressure close to densely inhabited areas (most people live in mid-montane altitudes). Guns are becoming increasingly available in Papua New Guinea, locally increasing hunting pressure, and logging roads also open up previously inaccessible areas to hunting.

Conservation actions

It is fully protected by law in Papua New Guinea, but these laws are rarely enforced.



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual georgaphic range

Determine territory size and relate to prey abundance. Locate nests to research basic breeding biology. Research basic ecology of prey-species. Monitor numbers in study sites such as Kikori Integrated Conservation and Development Project area. Investigate hunting levels and possible regulation through discussions with local hunters. Discourage the use of feathers in head-dresses or find alternatives. Enforce protection in uninhabited reserve areas. Utilise as a flagship species in ecotourism initiatives.

References

CON BirdLife International 2004a
DST BirdLife International 2004a
ECO BirdLife International 2004a
POP BirdLife International 2004a

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Bruce M. Beehler
Country: UNITED STATES
Address: Conservation International, 1919 M Street, Suite 600, Washington, DC 20026. USA
Email: b.beehler@conservation.org

Recommendations

Retain restriction from the countries

Justification

Vulnerable species with small and decreasing population. Very little is known about its population size or trends

Assessor

Alessandro Montemaggiori & Annette Mertens

Evaluator

-



Leucopternis lacernulata

Temminck, 1827

White-necked hawk

Buse lacernulée (FR)

Busardo Cuelliblanco (ES)

Gavalón Blanco y Gris (ES)

Poiana collobianco (IT)

© Jose Conde da Rocha



No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Brazil	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

2,500-9,999

Population trend

Decreasing

Range estimate

km² 72,602

Distribution

BRAZIL - Native Breeding/resident

Distribution notes

Occurs in the Atlantic forest of east Brazil (Paraíba in 1949, Alagoas, central and south Bahia, east Minas Gerais, Espírito Santo, Rio de Janeiro, São Paulo and extreme east Paraná and Santa Catarina). Though considered common around 1830, the paucity of recent records suggest that it is uncommon in isolated forest patches, with a small overall population.

Ecology

It appears largely confined to patches of primary lowland forest up to 900 m (but to 2,890 m in Minas Gerais), where it occurs in the midstorey. In Minas Gerais, it has also been recorded in secondary habitats (capoeiras, Eucalyptus plantations), but always close to areas of extensive, more pristine, forest cover.

Conservation

Red List: VU C2a(i) - Ver. 3.1 (2001)

Threats

It is primarily at risk from habitat destruction, which is compounded by its low density and highly fragmented range. Unwarranted persecution as a predator of domestic animals remains a problem in São Paulo and Minas Gerais.

Conservation actions

It occurs in at least 14 protected areas, but the distances between them, and the low density of the



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

species, means that they do not guarantee long-term security.
Survey suitable habitat, particularly in the Jequitinhonha valley, Minas Gerais, and central Bahia.
Consolidate protected areas where it occurs. Maintain and create habitat corridors between forest fragments. Initiate awareness programmes to address hunting problems.

References

CON BirdLife International 2004a
DST BirdLife International 2004a
DST Pacheco & Whitney 1995
ECO Machado et al. 1998
POP BirdLife International 2004a
THR Machado et al. 1998

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Devon Graham
Country: UNITED STATES
Address: Project Amazonas nc., 701 E. Commercial Blvd 200, Ft. Lauderdale, FL 33334, USA
Email: www.projectamazonas.com

Recommendations

Retain restriction from Brazil

Justification

Vulnerable and Brazil endemic species with small population, which is fragmented and likely to be declining as a result of continued habitat loss and direct persecution.

Assessor

Alessandro Montemaggiore & Annette Mertens

Evaluator

-



Leucopternis occidentalis

Salvin, 1876

Grey-backed hawk

Buse à dos gris (FR)

Gavilán dorsigris (ES)

Busardo dorsigris (ES)

Gavaló de lomo gris (ES)

Poiana dorsogrigio (IT)

© Allen Charter



The species is currently included in Annex A to Regulation (EC) No 338/97, according to Commission Regulation (EC) No 776/2004.

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Ecuador, Peru	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

250-999

Population trend

Decreasing

Range estimate

km² 3,630

Distribution

ECUADOR - Native Breeding/resident

PERU - Native Breeding/resident

Distribution notes

The species is confined to west Ecuador (Esmeraldas, Manabí, Pichincha, Los Ríos, Azuay, El Oro and Loja) and adjacent north-west Peru (Tumbes). Most records refer to one or two pairs per site and, if these fragmented outposts represent "stranded" birds rather than dispersive resilience, viable populations may survive at only a few sites. Notable amongst these are Machalilla National Park, Ecuador, and Tumbes Reserved Zone (now part of the Northwest Peru Biosphere Reserve), Peru, which is relatively secure owing to its remoteness.

Ecology

It inhabits dry deciduous and humid evergreen forests, but is more frequently recorded in the latter. This species can be found feeding in fairly degraded habitats in the environs of Machalilla National Park. It mostly occurs at elevations of 100-1,400 m, but occasionally as high as 2,900 m.

Conservation

Red List: EN C2a(i) - Ver. 3.1 (2001)

Threats

There has been extensive habitat destruction and fragmentation throughout its range, with over 90% of west Ecuador now deforested. Clearance for timber and agriculture, and intense grazing



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

pressure from goats and cattle in the forest understorey, have led to west Ecuador's forests becoming one of the world's most threatened ecosystems. Even Machalilla National Park is affected by settlement, cutting, livestock-grazing and hunting.

Conservation actions

Apart from Machalilla National Park and the Northwest Peru Biosphere Reserve, only the Chongón-Colonche Protection Forest (which is the nucleus of a reforestation project) may hold a viable population.

Conservation measures proposed are the census the species in each of the habitat fragments where it occurs. Map the forest patches of the Cordillera Chongón-Colonche to identify further sites for protection. Effectively protect habitat in Tumbes Reserved Zone and Machalilla National Park.

References

CON BirdLife International 2004a
DST BirdLife International 2004a
DST Walker 2002
ECO BirdLife International 2004a
ECO Ferguson-Lees et al. 2001
GEN Clements & Shany 2001
POP BirdLife International 2004a
THR BirdLife International 2004a
THR Parker & Carr 1992

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Devon Graham
Country: UNITED STATES
Address: Project Amazonas nc., 701 E. Commercial Blvd 200, Ft. Lauderdale, FL 33334, USA
Email: www.projectamazonas.com

Recommendations

Retain restriction from Ecuador and Peru.

Justification

This species has a very small population, which is declining rapidly in response to continuing habitat destruction. Remaining populations are now highly fragmented and all subpopulations are probably extremely small.

Assessor

Alessandro Montemaggiore & Annette Mertens

Evaluator

-



Lophoictinia isura

Gould, 1838

Square-tailed Kite

Milan à queue carrée (FR)

Milano de Cola Cuadrada (ES)

Nibbio codaquadra (IT)

© H & J Beste



No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Australia	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

7,000

Population trend

Global population trends have not been quantified, although it has always been considered uncommon.

Range estimate

km² 1,000,000-10,000,000



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Distribution

AUSTRALIA - Native Breeding/resident

Distribution notes

Endemic to Australia. This species has a large range, and is found throughout the mainland, though rarely in central Australia.

Documented evidence of a decline at the edge of its range in South Australia, where there has been no recent evidence of breeding

Ecology

It occurs throughout Australia, primarily in coastal and subcoastal areas, in eucalypt forests and woodlands, along wooded watercourses and mallee, sometimes hunting over adjacent heaths and scrubby areas.

Conservation

Red List: LC - Ver. 3.1 (2001)

Threats

Habitat destruction, the depletion of food through forestry and pastoralism, illegal egg-collectin and shooting.

Conservation actions

Monitor the population size.

References

DST BirdLife International 2004a
DST Garnett & Crowley 2000
ECO Ferguson-Lees et al. 2001
ECO QSC 1997
GEN QSC 1997
POP BirdLife International 2004a
POP Garnett & Crowley 2000
POP IUCN 2004a
THR Garnett & Crowley 2000

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Stephen Garnett
Country: AUSTRALIA
Address: School of Social and Policy Research, Charles Darwin University, Darwin, Northern Territory, Australia, 0909
Email: stephen.garnett@cdu.edu.au

Name: Gabriel M. Crowley
Country: AUSTRALIA
Address: Birds Australia, 415 Riversdale Road, Hawthorn East, Victoria 3123
Email:

Recommendations

Retain restriction from Australia

Justification

Uncommon species, which, because of a low recruitment rate, recoveries from any losses very slowly.

Assessor

Alessandro Montemaggiori & Annette Mertens

Evaluator

-



Spizaetus bartelsi

Stresemann, 1924

Javan hawk eagle

Aigle de Java (FR)

Águila Azor Javanesa (ES)

Aquilastore di Giava (IT)

© Unknown



No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Indonesia	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

600 - 900

Population trend

Decreasing

Range estimate

km² 14,400

Distribution

INDONESIA - Native Breeding/resident

Distribution notes

Endemic to the island of Java, Indonesia, where it is restricted to remaining patches of forest and is consequently scarce. Until recently, the global population was estimated at 50-60 pairs, but further fieldwork led to this being revised upwards towards 200 pairs, with some evidence suggesting that the true total might exceed 400 pairs.

Ecology

It frequents primary humid forest, although individuals and even nests have been recorded in secondary forest, production forest and tropical semi-deciduous forest. While it occurs from sea-level to high mountains, it is most frequent at 500-1,000 m.

Conservation

Red List: EN C2a(i) - Ver. 3.1 (2001)

Threats

The key threats are habitat loss and trade. The burgeoning human population on Java brings with it intense pressure on natural resources, one aspect of which has been a massive reduction in forest cover, particularly in the lowlands. This threat continues in the form of conversion to agriculture, development and uncontrolled fire, even within protected areas. It is also sold openly in Javan bird markets, with 30-40 reported in trade each year, and presumably many more undetected. This threat appears to be intensifying, following the elevation of the species to national bird.



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Conservation actions

Strict legislation protects it from hunting or trading, although this is often ineffective. Implement the Javan Hawk-eagle Recovery Plan. Conduct detailed ecological studies to allow appropriate management regimes to be devised. Improve management of existing protected areas, and establish further reserves, particularly in central Java, at Dieng Mountains and Gunung Slamet. Search for and guard nests found near human populations. Improve and enforce legislation to control trade. Continue and expand education schemes to elicit public support for the conservation of this and other threatened species on Java.

References

CON Van Balen et al. 2001
DST BirdLife International 2004a
DST Van Balen et al. 2001
ECO Van Balen et al. 2001
GEN CBSG 1996
GEN Van Balen et al. 2001
POP BirdLife International 2004a
POP Van Balen et al. 2000
POP Van Balen et al. 2001
THR Van Balen et al. 2001

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Bas (S.) van Balen
Country: NETHERLANDS
Address: Wageningen UR, Postbus 9101, 6700 HB Wageningen, Netherland
Email: Bas.VanBalen@wur.nl

Recommendations

Retain restriction from Indonesia

Justification

The population of this endemic species is very small. Moreover, given the destruction, disturbance and degradation that is currently being inflicted on its preferred habitat, it is inferred to be declining and increasingly fragmented.

Assessor

Alessandro Montemaggiore & Annette Mertens

Evaluator

-



Terathopius ecaudatus

Daudin, 1800

Bateleur

Aigle Bateleur (FR)

Aguila Bateleur (ES)

Falco giocoliere (IT)

© David Epstein



No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Guinea	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

Global: 10,000-100,000

Population trend

Global population trends have not been quantified; there is evidence of a general population decline, in W Africa especially

Range estimate

km² 10,000,000

Distribution

ANGOLA - Native
 BENIN - Native
 BOTSWANA - Native
 BURKINA FASO - Native
 BURUNDI - Native
 CAMEROON - Native
 CENTRAL AFRICAN REPUBLIC - Native
 CHAD - Native
 CONGO - Native
 CONGO, THE DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC OF THE - Native
 CÔTE D'IVOIRE - Native
 DJIBOUTI - Native
 EGYPT - Native
 ERITREA - Native
 ETHIOPIA - Native
 GABON - Native
 GAMBIA - Native
 GHANA - Native
 GUINEA - Native
 GUINEA-BISSAU - Native



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

IRAQ - Vagrant
ISRAEL - Vagrant
KENYA - Native
LESOTHO - Vagrant
LIBERIA - Vagrant
MALAWI - Native
MALI - Native
MAURITANIA - Native
MOZAMBIQUE - Native
NAMIBIA - Native
NIGER - Native
NIGERIA - Native
RWANDA - Native
SAUDI ARABIA - Native Breeding/resident
SENEGAL - Native
SIERRA LEONE - Vagrant
SOMALIA - Native
SOUTH AFRICA - Native
SUDAN - Native
SWAZILAND - Native
TANZANIA, UNITED REPUBLIC OF - Native
TOGO - Native
TUNISIA - Vagrant
UGANDA - Native
YEMEN - Native Breeding/resident
ZAMBIA - Native
ZIMBABWE - Native

Distribution notes

Widespread in sub-Saharan Africa, except for deserts and extensive lowland forest.

Ecology

Savanna and open- and closed-canopy woodland, incl arid Acacia savanna, Mopane Colophospermum mopane and miombo (Brachystegia) favouring broad-leaved woodland with long grass. Rarely in heavily wooded areas, mountainous areas and largely treeless habitats, but penetrates semi-desert shrubland with tall drainage-line woodland.

Conservation

Red List: LC - Ver. 3.1 (2001)

Threats

Range has contracted significantly over last 100 yr, now almost entirely dependent on protected areas. Previously subject to direct persecution, but birds that stray outside protected areas now mainly killed by poisoned bait put out for jackals (Canis spp).

Conservation actions

General survey on population consistency and distribution is necessary to assess if the captures for trade might affect the species.

References

DST BirdLife International 2004a
DST Ferguson-Lees et al. 2001

ECO Ferguson-Lees et al. 2001
POP del Hoyo et al. 1994
POP Ferguson-Lees et al. 2001
THR Simmons unpublished

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Rick Watson
Country: UNITED STATES
Address: The Peregrine Fund - 5668 West Flying Hawk Lane, Boise, ID 83709 USA
Email: rwatson@peregrinefund.org

Recommendations

Retain restriction from Guinea

Justification

Lack of information about the status of the species for Guinea, the western border of the species' range, where it is considered declining.

Assessor

Alessandro Montemaggiori & Annette Mertens

Evaluator

-



Trigonoceps occipitalis

Burchell, 1824

White-headed Vulture

Vautour à tête blanche (FR)

Buitre de Cabeza Blanca (ES)

Avvoltoio testabianca (IT)

© P & H Harris



No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Guinea	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

An extrapolated estimate of the global population suggested there were 2,600-4,700 pairs (7,000-12,500 mature individuals).

Population trend

Global population trends have not been quantified; there is evidence of a population decline. The species is considered Vulnerable in S Africa, Swaziland and Lesotho

Range estimate

km² 10,000,000

Distribution

ANGOLA - Native Non-breeding
 BENIN - Native Non-breeding
 BOTSWANA - Native Breeding/resident
 BURKINA FASO - Native Breeding/resident
 BURUNDI - Native Non-breeding
 CAMEROON - Native Non-breeding
 CENTRAL AFRICAN REPUBLIC - Native Non-breeding
 CHAD - Native Non-breeding
 CONGO, THE DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC OF THE - Native Breeding/resident
 CÔTE D'IVOIRE - Native Breeding/resident
 DJIBOUTI - Native Breeding/resident
 ERITREA - Native Non-breeding
 ETHIOPIA - Native Breeding/resident
 GABON - Native Non-breeding
 GAMBIA - Native Breeding/resident
 GHANA - Native Breeding/resident
 GUINEA - Native Non-breeding
 GUINEA-BISSAU - Native Non-breeding
 KENYA - Native Breeding/resident



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

MALAWI - Native Breeding/resident
MALI - Native Breeding/resident
MAURITANIA - Native Breeding/resident
MOZAMBIQUE - Native Non-breeding
NAMIBIA - Native Breeding/resident
NIGER - Native Breeding/resident
NIGERIA - Native Breeding/resident
RWANDA - Native Breeding/resident
SENEGAL - Native Breeding/resident
SOMALIA - Native Breeding/resident
SOUTH AFRICA - Native Breeding/resident
SUDAN - Native Breeding/resident
SWAZILAND - Native Breeding/resident
TANZANIA, UNITED REPUBLIC OF - Native Breeding/resident
TOGO - Native Non-breeding
UGANDA - Native Breeding/resident
ZAMBIA - Native Breeding/resident
ZIMBABWE - Native Breeding/resident

Distribution notes

The species occurs in sub-Saharan Africa (from Senegal, Gambia and Guinea-Bissau disjunctly east to Eritrea, Ethiopia and Somalia, and south to easternmost South Africa and Swaziland), where it is uncommon to locally common, but generally widespread outside forested regions.

Ecology

Semi-arid woodland, incl Mopane *Colophospermum mopane* and mixed woodland; most common in broad-leaved woodland and arid savanna at 200-1 000 m. Often associated with Baobabs *Adansonia digitata*.

Conservation

Red List: LC - Ver. 3.1 (2001)

Threats

Slow reproduction cycle: up to 61% of pairs do not attempt breeding every year, especially during periods of below average rainfall.

Conservation actions

Coordinated range-wide surveys are required to clarify its population size and trends, as it seems likely that current threats will continue throughout its range and that its population decline will accelerate.

References

CON BirdLife International 2004a
DST BirdLife International 2004a
DST Harrison et al. 1997
ECO Piper Unpublished
GEN del Hoyo et al. 1994
POP Barnes 2000
POP BirdLife International 2004a
POP Ferguson-Lees et al. 2001
POP Mundy et al. 1992
THR del Hoyo et al. 1994

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: M. Herremans

Country: BELGIUM

Address: Royal Museum Cent Africa, Dept Zool Vertebrates Ornithol, Leuvensesteenweg 13, B-3080 Tervuren, Belgiu

Email: marc.herremans@africamuseum.be

Recommendations

Retain restriction from Guinea

Justification

Uncommon species, it has declined rapidly in parts of west Africa since the early 1940s. Lack of information about the status of the species for Guinea.

Assessor

Alessandro Montemaggiori & Annette Mertens

Evaluator

-



Falco deiroleucus

Temminck, 1825

Orange-breasted Falcon

Faucon orangé (FR)

Halcón negro grande (ES)

Falco pettoarancio (IT)

© Russel Thorstrom



No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6),
Wild	All	Belize, Guatemala	b



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

Around 10 pairs known in Belize and in and around Tikal National Park (Guatemala)

Population trend

Global population trends have not been quantified.

Range estimate

km² 3,300,000

Distribution

ARGENTINA - Native Breeding/resident
 BOLIVIA - Native Breeding/resident
 BRAZIL - Native Breeding/resident
 COLOMBIA - Native Breeding/resident
 COSTA RICA - Native Breeding/resident
 ECUADOR - Native Breeding/resident
 GUATEMALA - Native Breeding/resident
 GUYANA - Native Breeding/resident
 HONDURAS - Native Breeding/resident
 MEXICO - Native Breeding/resident
 NICARAGUA - Native Breeding/resident
 PANAMA - Native Breeding/resident
 PARAGUAY - Native Breeding/resident
 PERU - Native Breeding/resident
 SURINAME - Native Breeding/resident
 TRINIDAD AND TOBAGO - Native Breeding/resident
 VENEZUELA - Native Breeding/resident

Distribution notes

Sparse distribution throughout range, The Guatemala/Belize population of Orange-breasted Falcons is geographically and genetically disjunct from the species's main range in South America,



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

is perhaps the only local population (at best one of a small number) in Mesoamerica.

Ecology

In Belize and Guatemala the species appears restricted to forested areas in conjunction with large nesting cliffs.

Is tightly linked to the existence of suitable nesting cliffs combined with large forested areas.

Conservation

Red List: LC - Ver. 3.1 (2001)

Threats

Habitat loss and fragmentation, and possibly environmental contamination, known populations are small and widely separated, and may be subject to the effects of genetic isolation, natural attrition, and random catastrophic events, such as a hurricane or disease epidemic.

Conservation actions

The Peregrine Fund has established a captive breeding programme.

May be displaced from potential nest sites by American Black Vultures (*Coragyps atratus*).

References

CON del Hoyo et al. 1994
CON Thorstorm et al. 2002
DST Baker et al. 2000
DST BirdLife International 2004a
DST Thorstorm et al. 2002
ECO Baker et al. 2000
GEN Baker et al. 2000
GEN del Hoyo et al. 1994
GEN Thorstorm et al. 2002
POP BirdLife International 2004a
POP del Hoyo et al. 1994
THR Baker et al. 2000

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: R. Thorstrom

Country: UNITED STATES

Address: Peregrine Fund, 5668 W Flying Hawk Lane, Boise, ID 83709 USA

Email:

Recommendations

Retain restriction from Belize and Guatemala

Justification

Very small population in Belize and Guatemala, geographically and genetically disjunct from the species's main range, which requires special concern

Assessor

Alessandro Montemaggiori & Annette Mertens

Evaluator

-



Falco fasciinucha

Reichenow & Neumann, 1895

Taita Falcon

Teita Falcon (EN)

Faucon taita (FR)

Halcón Taita (ES)

Falco delle Taita (IT)

© A. Schulz-Benick



No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Botswana, Ethiopia, Kenya, Malawi, Mozambique, South Africa, Sudan, Tanzania, Zambia, Zimbabwe	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

more than 1,000 mature individuals

Population trend

Unknown

Range estimate

km² -



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Distribution

BOTSWANA - Native Breeding/resident

ETHIOPIA - Native Breeding/resident

KENYA - Native Breeding/resident

MALAWI - Native Breeding/resident

MOZAMBIQUE - Native Breeding/resident

SOUTH AFRICA - Native Breeding/resident

SUDAN - Native

TANZANIA, UNITED REPUBLIC OF - Native Breeding/resident

UGANDA - Native Breeding/resident

ZAMBIA - Native Breeding/resident

ZIMBABWE - Native Breeding/resident

Distribution notes

It is recorded from southern Ethiopia, south-east Sudan, eastern Uganda, Kenya (may occur at low densities throughout the country)⁶, Tanzania (scattered records)⁶, eastern Zambia (a few sites), Malawi (two recent records), Zimbabwe (20-50 pairs)⁵, Mozambique (one record of unknown reliability), Botswana and north-eastern South Africa (one site).

Ecology

Gorges and escarpments (up to 3,800 m), using associated cliffs for nesting and roosting, often

overlooking river valleys. It is largely sedentary and does not wander far from favoured sites. However, a review of sightings in Kenya confirms that it occurs in a variety of habitats. It is closely associated with cliffs but does not have an absolute fidelity to a 'home cliff' and is sometimes sighted away from cliff environments.

Conservation

Red List: NT - Ver. 3.1 (2001)

Threats

The spraying of organochlorine pesticides in northern Zimbabwe may have reduced numbers there, and pesticide-spraying (e.g. through operations to control *Quelea* and locusts) may pose a significant threat in other areas, including a recorded case in Uganda. Helicopters and micro-light aircraft appear to have caused considerable disturbance to birds resident along the Victoria Falls gorges of the Zambezi, and the few birds that remain are threatened with flooding by a proposed dam.

Conservation actions

A systematic, range-wide survey of its distribution and population size is needed, as well as schemes to monitor breeding success, to study its ecological requirements and tolerance of disturbance, and to evaluate the potential effects of pesticides, especially in northern Zimbabwe.

References

CON BirdLife International 2004a
DST BirdLife International 2004a
ECO BirdLife International 2004a
ECO Thomsett 1998.
GEN del Hoyo et al. 1994
POP BirdLife International 2004a
POP Thomsett 1998.
THR Thomsett 1998.

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Simon Thomsett
Country: UNITED STATES
Address: Peregrine Fund, 5668 W Flying Hawk Lane, Boise, ID 83709 USA
Email: tpf@peregrinefund.org

Recommendations

Retain restriction from all countries

Justification

Species near threatened, uncommon to very rare in the different countries

Assessor

Alessandro Montemaggioli & Annette Mertens

Evaluator

-



Falco hypoleucos

Gould, 1841

Grey Falcon

Faucon cendré (FR)

Faucon gris (FR)

Halcón Gris de Australia (ES)

Falco grigio (IT)

© David Hollands



No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Australia, Papua New Guinea	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

1,000 breeding pairs

Population trend

Apparently stable or possible declining

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

AUSTRALIA - Native Breeding/resident

PAPUA NEW GUINEA - Vagrant

Distribution notes

Infrequently seen over much of arid and semi-arid Australia. It may have been eliminated from some breeding areas early in the 20th century, particularly those with more than 500 mm annual rainfall in New South Wales, but the present range is believed to be stable.

Ecology

Woodlands, scrub, savanna and plains in arid and semiarid sites from sea level up to 500 m.

Conservation

Red List: NT - Ver. 3.1 (2001)

Threats

Continued high levels of grazing in arid zone rangelands and clearance of the semi-arid zone for marginal farming is degrading habitat. Localised DDT-related eggshell thinning of up to 15% was detected when this pesticide was legal, but is no longer considered a problem. Nest site availability, particularly in sparsely-treed inland areas, may eventually become a limiting factor, especially where grazing by introduced herbivores is preventing tree regeneration.

Conservation actions

Population survey and research into biology and ecology of the species.



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

References

CON del Hoyo et al. 1994
DST BirdLife International 2004a
DST Garnett & Crowley 2000
ECO del Hoyo et al. 1994
POP del Hoyo et al. 1994
POP Garnett & Crowley 2000
THR BirdLife International 2004a
THR Garnett & Crowley 2000

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Stephen Garnett
Country: AUSTRALIA
Address: School of Social and Policy Research, Charles Darwin University, Darwin, Northern Territory, Australia, 0909
Email: stephen.garnett@cdu.edu.au

Recommendations

Retain restriction from Australia and Papua New Guinea

Justification

Near threatened, scarce and poorly known species, possibly decreasing.

Assessor

Alessandro Montemaggiori & Annette Mertens

Evaluator

-



Micrastur plumbeus

Sclater, 1918

Plumbeous Forest-Falcon

Faucon forestier plombé (FR)

Carnifex plombé (FR)

Halcón del Bosque Plomizo (ES)

Halcón-Montes plomizo (ES)

Falco di foresta piombato (IT)

© David J. Agro



No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Colombia, Ecuador	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

2,500-9,999

Population trend

Decreasing

Range estimate

km² 62,000

Distribution

COLOMBIA - Native Breeding/resident

ECUADOR - Native Breeding/resident

Distribution notes

The species is restricted to the Pacific slope and lowlands in south-west Colombia (Chocó, Valle de Cauca, Cauca and Nariño) and north-west Ecuador (Esmeraldas and Pichincha). It was not recorded in Colombia in 1959-1992 but, since then, two sites in Valle de Cauca and four sites in Nariño have been discovered, including four pairs studied in the c.20 km² Río Ñambi Community Nature Reserve. In Ecuador, there are single records from three locations in 1987-1998, but no other records since 1959.

Ecology

It inhabits very wet, lowland, foothill and premontane forest to 1,500 m, and is dependent on undisturbed closed-canopy habitat.

Conservation

Red List: VU C2a(i) - Ver. 3.1 (2001)

Threats

The Chocó region has long been a source of timber, but logging has intensified since the mid-1970s. Infrastructural improvement, particularly the rapid expansion of the road network, in the region has led to logging, small-scale agriculture and gold mining in formerly pristine areas. There is intensive agricultural development, especially oil-palm and banana plantations, and cattle-



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

farming. New legislation and the transfer of land rights to local communities has been exploited by large businesses, for whom it has become cheap and easy to buy land. International investment in the region has been lacking in concern for the environment. The combination of these factors has resulted in a high and increasing rate of deforestation, particularly in Ecuador, Nariño and along new roads.

Conservation actions

Survey less well-known areas, notably Los Farallones de Cali National Park. Design and implement an action plan for the species and its habitat.

References

CON BirdLife International 2004a
DST BirdLife International 2004a
ECO BirdLife International 2004a
POP BirdLife International 2004a
THR BirdLife International 2004a

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Devon Graham
Country: UNITED STATES
Address: Project Amazonas nc., 701 E. Commercial Blvd 200, Ft. Lauderdale, FL 33334, USA
Email: www.projectamazonas.com

Recommendations

Retain restriction from Colombia and Ecuador

Justification

Species with population is suspected to be small (consisting of very small and fragmented subpopulations) and declining at a significant rate.

Assessor

Alessandro Montemaggiori & Annette Mertens

Evaluator

-



Polyplectron schleiermacheri

Bruggemann, 1877

Bornean Peacock-Pheasant

Éperonier de Bornéo (FR)

Espolonero de Borneo (ES)

Speroniere del Borneo (IT)

© John Corder



No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Indonesia, Malaysia	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

1,000-2,499. In Indonesia, initial surveys in the 1990s led to preliminary population estimates of 525-2,100 birds in East Kalimantan and 2,450-9,800 birds in Central Kalimantan. Revision of this figure led to a new estimate of 20,427-81,618 birds. It is generally judged that even in optimal areas the species probably occurs at densities of less than one bird per km².



Population trend

Decreasing

Range estimate

km² 189,000

Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Distribution

INDONESIA - Native Breeding/resident

MALAYSIA - Native Breeding/resident

Distribution notes

Endemic to Borneo, where it is known from Sabah and Sarawak, Malaysia and Kalimantan, Indonesia. A 1996 questionnaire survey of 97 villages across central Kalimantan found that two-thirds of these communities described it as rare or very rare, whilst one-third considered that it was fairly common. Feathers of the species were produced at four locations. 85% of individual interviewees felt that it had declined. There are single recent reports from Danum Valley and Ulu Tongod (Sabah), Gunung Mulu National Park (Sarawak), Nangatayap (near Gunung Palung National Park, west Kalimantan), Muarakarum/Palangkaraya, central Kalimantan, Sungai Wain, south-east Kalimantan and local reports from Sukau (Sabah).

Ecology

GIS analyses indicate that it inhabits lowland plain and lowland dipterocarp forest on moderately fertile soils, probably avoiding wetter substrates in swamp-forest or near water-bodies. Local people in the Danum-Linau area report that the species occurs between 300 m and 1,000 m.

Conservation

Red List: EN C1+2a(i) - Ver. 3.1 (2001)

Threats

In central Kalimantan, habitat loss, degradation and fragmentation as a result of large-scale commercial logging, even within protected areas, widespread clearance for plantations of rubber and oil-palm, and hunting with snares, are the main threats. The impact of the major fires of 1997-1998 has still to be assessed, but fires appear to be increasing in frequency and severity. Together with logging, they could destroy all dryland lowland forest by 2010.

As well as habitat loss, hunting with snares (increasingly to supply meat to logging camps) is the other primary threat to the species; this is certainly true in Central Kalimantan. In the 1990s, organised illegal trade in the Bornean Peacock-pheasant was discovered, with 14 birds being trapped within the Pt Erna Timber Concession in West Kalimantan.

The species may be susceptible to poultry diseases, and it is feared that schleiermacheri may suffer local extinctions as farmers at the forest edge give their chickens free range in adjacent areas (Sözer et al. ms).

Conservation actions

Conduct surveys to determine habitat requirements and major population centres for the species. Recommend protected area status for any sites found to support substantial populations. Assist forest managers in habitat identification and zoning of concession areas. Promote prohibition of hunting by logging company employees.

References

CON BirdLife International 2004a
DST BirdLife International 2004a
DST Sözer et al. In prep.
ECO BirdLife International 2004a
GEN BirdLife International 2001
POP BirdLife International 2001
POP BirdLife International 2004a
THR BirdLife International 2001
THR BirdLife International 2004a
THR Sözer et al. In prep.

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Peter Garson
Country: UNITED KINGDOM
Address: Pheasant Specialist Group - University of Newcastle, Department of Agricultural & Environmental Science, Ri
Email: peter.garson@newcastle.ac.uk

Recommendations

Retain restriction from Indonesia and Malaysia

Justification

This species's status is difficult to judge, but recent anecdotal evidence regarding its range and habitat indicates that it has a very small, fragmented and declining population. Habitat loss and trapping may be reducing population densities in several areas. Until more is known about its abundance, it is safer to retain trade restrictions.

Assessor

Alessandro Montemaggiore & Annette Mertens

Evaluator

Stuart Madsen



Balearica pavonina

Linnaeus, 1758

Black-crowned crane

Grue couronnée noire (FR)

Grulla coronada (ES)

Gru pavonina (IT)

© Gntner Schmaus



No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Guinea, Mali	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

Eastern subpopulation (B. p. ceciliae) = 55,000-60,000 - western subpopulations (B. p. pavonina) = 11,500-17,500

Population trend

Eastern subpopulation (B. p. ceciliae) = stable - western subpopulations (B. p. pavonina) = decreasing

Range estimate

km² -



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Distribution

BENIN - Native Breeding/resident
 BURKINA FASO - Native Breeding/resident
 CAMEROON - Native Breeding/resident
 CENTRAL AFRICAN REPUBLIC - Native Breeding/resident
 CHAD - Native Breeding/resident
 CONGO - Unknown Non-breeding
 CONGO, THE DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC OF THE - Native
 CÔTE D'IVOIRE - Native Breeding/resident
 EGYPT - Vagrant Breeding/resident
 EQUATORIAL GUINEA - Native Non-breeding
 ERITREA - Native Breeding/resident
 ETHIOPIA - Native Breeding/resident
 GABON - Native Non-breeding
 GAMBIA - Native Breeding/resident
 GHANA - Native Non-breeding
 GUINEA - Native Breeding/resident
 GUINEA-BISSAU - Native Breeding/resident
 KENYA - Native Breeding/resident
 LIBERIA - Native Non-breeding

MALI - Native Breeding/resident
MAURITANIA - Native Breeding/resident
NIGER - Native Breeding/resident
NIGERIA - Native Breeding/resident
SENEGAL - Native Breeding/resident
SIERRA LEONE - Native Non-breeding
SUDAN - Native Breeding/resident
TOGO - Native Breeding/resident
UGANDA - Vagrant Non-breeding

Distribution notes

It occurs in disjunct subpopulations through the Sahel and Sudan-Guinea savanna zones of Africa, with records from as far south as the Democratic Republic of Congo, but was once more numerous and widespread.

Ecology

Wet and dry open habitats, preferring freshwater marshes, wet grasslands and the peripheries of water-bodies.

Conservation

Red List: NT - Ver. 3.1 (2001)

Threats

Habitat loss and degradation are the main threats, occurring through drought, overgrazing, agricultural and industrial pollution, wetland drainage and dam construction (flooding wetlands upstream and dessicating those downstream). Considerable hunting pressures also exist, including capture and sale of live birds. In addition, indiscriminate pesticide application may be leading to harmful bio-accumulation of toxins.

Conservation actions

A collaborative project was launched in 1999 to determine the population size and trend, distribution and threats, and to draft an action plan for the species. This may help to identify key breeding areas which can be protected.

References

CON BirdLife International 2004a
CON Williams et al. 2003
DST BirdLife International 2004a
DST Meine & Archibald 1996
ECO Meine & Archibald 1996
GEN Meine & Archibald 1996
GEN Williams et al. 2003
POP BirdLife International 2004a
THR BirdLife International 2004a

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: George Archibald
Country: UNITED STATES
Address: International Crane Foundation, E11376 Shady Lane Road, Baraboo, Wisconsin 53913, USA
Email: george@savingcranes.org

Name: Curt D. Meine
Country: UNITED STATES
Address: International Crane Foundation, P.O. Box 447, Baraboo, WI 53913-0447, USA.
Email:

Recommendations

Retain restriction from Guinea and Mali

Justification

Western subpopulations (*B. p. pavonina*) have declined in numbers, and there has been a dramatic range reduction over the last 20 years.

Assessor

Alessandro Montemaggiori & Annette Mertens

Evaluator

-



Balearica regulorum

Bennett, 1834

Grey Crowned-Crane

Grue couronnée (FR)

Grulla Real Gris (ES)

Gru coronata (IT)

© Steven Holt



Two subspecies are recognized. *B. r. gibbericeps* (the East African Crowned Crane) and *B. r. regulorum* (the South African Crowned Crane)

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Angola, Botswana, Burundi, Democratic Republic of the Congo, Kenya, Lesotho, Malawi, Mozambique, Namibia, Rwanda, South Africa, Swaziland, Uganda, Zambia, Zimbabwe	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

58,000-77,000

Population trend

Global population trends have not been quantified. the total estimated population has declined from more than 100,000 ofrom 1986 to 1996

Range estimate

km² 3,900,000

Distribution

ANGOLA - Native

BOTSWANA - Native

BURUNDI - Native

CONGO, THE DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC OF THE - Native

KENYA - Native

LESOTHO - Vagrant

MALAWI - Native

MOZAMBIQUE - Native

NAMIBIA - Native

RWANDA - Native

SOUTH AFRICA - Native

SWAZILAND - Native

TANZANIA, UNITED REPUBLIC OF - Native

UGANDA - Native



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual georgaphic range

ZAMBIA - Native

ZIMBABWE - Native

Distribution notes

B. r. gibbericeps (the East African Crowned Crane) comprises the majority of the total population. It occurs in East Africa from northern Uganda and Kenya south to Zimbabwe, Botswana, and Namibia.

B. r. regulorum (the South African Crowned Crane) is found in Zimbabwe and South Africa.

Ecology

It uses mixed wetland-grassland habitats for nesting and foraging, and along with Black Crowned Cranes are the only cranes able to roost in trees.

Conservation

Red List: LC - Ver. 3.1 (2001)

Threats

Loss and deterioration of wetland breeding habitat constitute the most significant threats to the species. Other problems include increased use of agricultural pesticides, declines in the flowing of croplands, high rates of wetland sedimentation due to deforestation, and altered flooding regimes due to dam construction. The capturing of Grey Crowned Cranes for domestication and for export is also a serious threat.

Conservation actions

Priority conservation measures for the species include: strengthened laws to restrict trade and protect wild cranes; expansion of community-based wetland conservation programs; designation of additional reserves to protect key breeding areas; development and implementation of national crane and wetland conservation plans, and of more specific management programs for key breeding habitats outside protected areas; organization of national-level crane counts; establishment of long-term monitoring programs; research on the basic biology and ecology of the species, critical habitat, local and regional movements, and the incidence of crop damage; and development of broad-based public awareness programs as well as more specialized educational programs.

References

DST	BirdLife International 2004a
DST	Meine & Archibald 1996
ECO	Meine & Archibald 1996
GEN	Meine & Archibald 1996
POP	BirdLife International 2004a
POP	Delani & Scott 2002
POP	Meine & Archibald 1996
THR	Katondo 1994a
THR	Katondo 1994b
THR	Mafabi 1991
THR	Meine & Archibald 1996

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: George Archibald
Country: UNITED STATES
Address: International Crane Foundation, E11376 Shady Lane Road, Baraboo, Wisconsin 53913, USA
Email: george@savingcranes.org

Name: Curt D. Meine
Country: UNITED STATES
Address: International Crane Foundation, P.O. Box 447, Baraboo, WI 53913-0447, USA.
Email:

Recommendations

Retain restriction from all countries

Justification

Even if abundant, the species seem to decline. Capture for the export trade (most extensive in Kenya, Uganda, and Tanzania) is considered a serious threat.

Assessor

Alessandro Montemaggiori & Annette Mertens

Evaluator

-



Grus carunculatus

Gmelin, 1789

Wattled Crane

Gruella carunculada (FR)

Gruella zarzo (FR)

Grue caronculée (ES)

Gru carunculata (IT)

© Unknown



No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	All	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

8,435

Population trend

Decreasing

Range estimate

km² 2,302,000



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Distribution

ANGOLA - Native Breeding/resident
 BOTSWANA - Native Breeding/resident
 CONGO, THE DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC OF THE - Native Breeding/resident
 ETHIOPIA - Native Breeding/resident
 GUINEA-BISSAU - Vagrant
 LESOTHO - Vagrant Non-breeding
 MALAWI - Native Breeding/resident
 MOZAMBIQUE - Native Breeding/resident
 NAMIBIA - Native Breeding/resident
 SOUTH AFRICA - Native Breeding/resident
 SWAZILAND - Native Extinct Breeding/resident
 TANZANIA, UNITED REPUBLIC OF - Native Breeding/resident
 ZAMBIA - Native Breeding/resident
 ZIMBABWE - Native Breeding/resident

Distribution notes

The species is found in Ethiopia, (several hundred), Tanzania (c.850), Democratic Republic of Congo (several hundred), Zambia (c.5,500), Angola (c.500, perhaps declining), Malawi (c.15 pairs), Mozambique (c.2,500 in the Zambezi Delta), Zimbabwe (possibly only 250), Botswana (c. 111 breeding pairs and total 1,300 individuals), Namibia (probably less than 10 pairs and 200 resident birds), and South Africa (c.230, declining rapidly).

Ecology

It is dependent on wetlands, congregating in large numbers at large wetlands on riparian floodplains, but also requiring pristine or semi-pristine, high-altitude wetlands and grasslands in some places.

Conservation

Red List: VU A2bcde+3bcde; C1+2a(ii) - Ver.

Threats

The primary threat is loss and degradation of wetlands as a result of intensified agriculture, drainage, rice cultivation, and flooding by dam construction. Other problems include hydroelectric schemes, nest disturbance, grass-burning regime, poisoning, collision with utility lines, persecution, and traditional medicine.

Conservation actions

Develop a coordinated range-wide action plan. Coordinate range-wide surveys and long-term monitoring, partly in order to understand population movements between sites and countries. Continue and expand ecological research. Strengthen key protected areas, especially in the Kafue Flats and Bangweulu Swamps (Zambia). Improve protection of birds outside of protected areas such as the Jao/Boro rivers of Botswana. Increase educational campaigns, targeting landowners with breeding cranes. Assess viability of artificial nest-platforms

References

CON BirdLife International 2004a
DST BirdLife International 2004a
ECO Meine & Archibald 1996
GEN Meine & Archibald 1996
POP BirdLife International 2004a
POP Delani & Scott 2002
THR BirdLife International 2004a

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: George Archibald
Country: UNITED STATES
Address: International Crane Foundation, E11376 Shady Lane Road, Baraboo, Wisconsin 53913, USA
Email: george@savingcranes.org

Name: Curt D. Meine
Country: UNITED STATES
Address: International Crane Foundation, P.O. Box 447, Baraboo, WI 53913-0447, USA.
Email:

Recommendations

Retain restriction from all countries

Justification

Although it is known that there have been some declines, there is limited and conflicting information on population trends for this species, even in key areas. Until better data can be obtained it would be more reasonable to confirm restrictions. With threats continuing or increasing, this decline is projected to continue.

Assessor

Evaluator

Alessandro Montemaggiori & Annette Mertens -



Grus virgo

Linnaeus, 1758

Demoiselle Crane

Grue demoiselle (FR)

Grulla damisela (ES)

Damigella di Numidia (IT)

© Werner Steffen



No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Sudan	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

Globally 200,000-240,000

Population trend

Global population trends have not been quantified

Range estimate

km² 1,000,000-10,000,000

Distribution

AFGHANISTAN - Native
 ALGERIA - Native
 ARMENIA - Native
 AZERBAIJAN - Native
 BANGLADESH - Native
 BHUTAN - Native
 BULGARIA - Vagrant
 CHAD - Native
 CHINA - Native
 CROATIA - Native
 CYPRUS - Native
 CZECH REPUBLIC - Native
 DENMARK - Vagrant
 EGYPT - Native
 ERITREA - Vagrant
 ETHIOPIA - Native
 FINLAND - Vagrant
 GERMANY - Vagrant
 GREECE - Vagrant
 HUNGARY - Vagrant
 INDIA - Native



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

IRAN, ISLAMIC REPUBLIC OF - Native
IRAQ - Native Non-breeding
ISRAEL - Vagrant
ITALY - Vagrant
JAPAN - Native
JORDAN - Vagrant
KAZAKSTAN - Native Breeding/resident
KENYA - Vagrant
KUWAIT - Vagrant
KYRGYSTAN - Native Breeding/resident
LEBANON - Vagrant
MALTA - Vagrant
MOLDOVA, REPUBLIC OF - Native Breeding/resident
MONGOLIA - Native Breeding/resident
MOROCCO - Native
MYANMAR - Native
NEPAL - Native
NIGERIA - Native
NORWAY - Vagrant
OMAN - Vagrant
PAKISTAN - Native
PORTUGAL - Vagrant
ROMANIA - Vagrant Possibly extinct
RUSSIAN FEDERATION - Native Breeding/resident
SAUDI ARABIA - Native Passage
SLOVAKIA - Native
SPAIN - Vagrant
SUDAN - Native
SWEDEN - Vagrant
SYRIAN ARAB REPUBLIC - Native
TAJIKISTAN - Native
TUNISIA - Native Extinct Breeding/resident
TURKEY - Native Breeding/resident
TURKMENISTAN - Native
UKRAINE - Native Breeding/resident
UNITED ARAB EMIRATES - Vagrant
UZBEKISTAN - Native Breeding/resident
YEMEN - Native Non-breeding
YUGOSLAVIA - Vagrant
KOREA, REPUBLIC OF - Native

Distribution notes

The species breeds in the Eurasian steppes from the Black Sea to northeastern China. The main wintering grounds are in India, Sudan, and other portions of eastern Africa to Chad.

Ecology

Winter habitats in east-central Africa include acacia savannahs, grasslands, and riparian areas.

Conservation

Red List: LC - Ver. 3.1 (2001)

Threats

The wintering grounds in Sudan are subject to increasing disturbance as a result of rising human populations.

Conservation actions

Expand winter surveys in Sudan.

References

CON Meine & Archibald 1996
DST BirdLife International 2004a
DST Meine & Archibald 1996
ECO Meine & Archibald 1996
GEN Meine & Archibald 1996
POP BirdLife International 2004a
POP Delani & Scott 2002
THR Meine & Archibald 1996

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: George Archibald
Country: UNITED STATES
Address: International Crane Foundation, E11376 Shady Lane Road, Baraboo, Wisconsin 53913, USA
Email: george@savingcranes.org

Name: Curt D. Meine
Country: UNITED STATES
Address: International Crane Foundation, P.O. Box 447, Baraboo, WI 53913-0447, USA.
Email:

Recommendations

Retain restriction from Sudan

Justification

Sudan is the main wintering ground for mainly three species breeding populations, two of them (Black Sea and Turkey populations) being seriously endangered and scarce. The effects of captures of individuals for trade from the Sudan wintering population could seriously affect the previously mentioned threatened populations.

Assessor

Alessandro Montemaggiore & Annette Mertens

Evaluator

-



Goura cristata

Pallas, 1764

Brue crowned pigeon

Common crowned pigeon (EN)

Great goura (EN)

Western crowned pigeon (EN)

Goura couronné (FR)

Paloma crestada azul (ES)

Gura occidentale (IT)

No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Indonesia	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

2,500-9,999

Population trend

Decreasing

Range estimate

km² 83,000

Distribution

INDONESIA - Native Breeding/resident

Distribution notes

The species occurs in the West Papuan Islands (Misool, Waigeo, Salawati, Batanta), the Vogelkop and western Papua (formerly Irian Jaya), west of Geelvink and Etna Bays, Indonesia, and also on Seram, South Maluku, where it was almost certainly introduced. It was historically common and remains locally fairly common at several sites on mainland Papua, Salawati and Seram, but may be extinct on Batanta, and has been extirpated from many sites on Papua.

Ecology

It inhabits marshy and partly flooded forest, usually undisturbed alluvial forest, but also hill forest, dense secondary growth and mangroves, up to at least 350 m.

Conservation

Red List: VU A2cd+3cd - Ver. 3.1 (2001)

Threats

It is heavily hunted for food and its plumes and is also subject to "significant" levels of trade, being a highly prized aviary bird. Extensive logging concessions have been granted within its range and habitat has already been lost to substantial transmigration schemes. Logging roads and oil and mineral exploration also increase access to hunters.

© Mariano G. Jimenez



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Conservation actions

Conduct extensive surveys to clarify its current distribution and population status. Ascertain tolerance of logged forest. Monitor populations in well-studied protected areas. Investigate hunting, and devise and implement appropriate controls. Investigate international and domestic trade, and devise and implement appropriate controls.

References

CON BirdLife International 2004a
DST BirdLife International 2004a
ECO BirdLife International 2004a
GEN BirdLife International 2004b
GEN King & Nijboer 1994
POP BirdLife International 2004a
THR BirdLife International 2004a
THR King & Nijboer 1994

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Richard Schodde
Country: AUSTRALIA
Address: Australian National Wildlife Collection, GPO Box 284, Canberra ACT 2601. Australia
Email: r.schodde@dwe.csiro.au

Name: Bruce M. Beehler
Country: UNITED STATES
Address: Conservation International, 1919 M Street, Suite 600, Washington, DC 20026. USA
Email: b.beehler@conservation.org

Recommendations

Retain restriction from Indonesia

Justification

The species population is inferred to be rapidly declining, through habitat loss and hunting. However, the total population size, the effect and extent of habitat degradation and the impact of hunting and trade are all poorly known, and further research are required.

Assessor

Alessandro Montemaggiori & Annette Mertens

Evaluator

-



Goura scheepmakeri

Finsch, 1876

Southern Crowned-Pigeon

Maroon-breasted crowned pigeon (EN)

Masked goura (EN)

Sheepmaker's crowned-pigeon (EN)

Goura de Sheepmaker (FR)

Goura de Sclater (FR)

Paloma crestada de Sheepmaker (ES)

Gura meridionale (IT)

No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Indonesia	

© John White



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

10,000-19,999

Population trend

Decreasing

Range estimate

km² 165,000

Distribution

INDONESIA - Native Breeding/resident

PAPUA NEW GUINEA - Native Breeding/resident

Distribution notes

The species occurs in the southern lowlands of New Guinea, (Papua, formerly Irian Jaya, Indonesia and Papua New Guinea). It has not been recorded west of Etna Bay and is absent from much, if not all, of southern Trans-Fly but ranges to the far east of New Guinea at Orangerie Bay.

Ecology

It inhabits undisturbed dry and flooded forest, often alluvial, in the lowlands to 500 m.

Conservation

Red List: VU A2bcd+3bcd - Ver. 3.1 (2001)

Threats

This large species is prized by hunters for meat and, to a lesser extent, for its feathers. Lowland forests, particularly on the flat terrain favoured by this species, are threatened by logging, and although its tolerance of logged forest is poorly known, logging roads open up access to hunters.

Capture for trade may also be significant.



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Conservation actions

Measures proposed: Survey western extreme of range. Determine populations in study areas. Assess hunting levels through discussion with local hunters. Investigate population trends through discussion with local hunters. Ascertain tolerance of logged forest. Monitor numbers traded. Monitor population in study areas. Establish more community-based conservation areas in lowlands. Enforce protection in uninhabited reserve areas. Launch public awareness programmes to reduce hunting. Utilise as a flagship species in ecotourism ventures.

References

CON BirdLife International 2004a
DST BirdLife International 2004a
ECO BirdLife International 2004a
GEN BirdLife International 2004b
GEN King & Nijboer 1994
POP BirdLife International 2004a
POP King & Nijboer 1994
THR BirdLife International 2004a
THR King & Nijboer 1994

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Bruce M. Beehler
Country: UNITED STATES
Address: Conservation International, 1919 M Street, Suite 600, Washington, DC 20026. USA
Email: b.beehler@conservation.org

Name: Richard Schodde
Country: AUSTRALIA
Address: Australian National Wildlife Collection, GPO Box 284, Canberra ACT 2601. Australia
Email: r.schodde@dwe.csiro.au

Recommendations

Retain restriction from Indonesia

Justification

On the basis of an inferred rapid decline, this species is categorised as Vulnerable by IUCN Red List. Capture for trade may be a significant threat.

Assessor

Alessandro Montemaggiore & Annette Mertens

Evaluator

-



Goura victoria

Fraser, 1844

Victoria Crowned-Pigeon

Victoria goura (EN)

Goura de Victoria (FR)

Paloma crestada Victoria (ES)

Gura di Vittoria (IT)

© Yokohama City



No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Indonesia	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

2,500-9,999

Population trend

Decreasing

Range estimate

km² 117,000

Distribution

INDONESIA - Native Breeding/resident

PAPUA NEW GUINEA - Native Breeding/resident

Distribution notes

The species occurs on Biak-Supiori (where it may have been introduced) and Yapen islands, and northern New Guinea from Geelvink Bay, Papua (formerly Irian Jaya), Indonesia, to Astrolabe Bay, and an isolated area around Collingwood Bay in easternmost Papua New Guinea.

Ecology

Found in lowland forest, including swamp-forest, mostly in the extreme lowlands, but sometimes to 600 m.

Conservation

Red List: VU A2bcd+3bcd - Ver. 3.1 (2001)

Threats

It is prized by hunters for meat and, to a lesser extent, for its feathers³. Nestlings are also taken to be reared for food⁴. Around populated areas, it has been hunted to local extirpation or survives only in forests many hours or days walk away from the nearest village.

Lowland forests, particularly on the flat terrain favoured by this species, are threatened by logging, and logging roads open up access to hunters.

Capture for trade may also be significant.



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Conservation actions

Survey suitable habitat between Astrolabe Bay and Collingwood Bay. Determine populations in study areas such as the Wapoga River. Assess hunting levels through discussion with local hunters. Investigate population trends through discussion with local hunters. Ascertain tolerance of logged forest. Monitor numbers traded. Establish more wildlife protected areas in lowlands. Enforce protection in uninhabited reserve areas. Launch public awareness programmes to reduce hunting. Utilise as a flagship species in ecotourism ventures.

References

CON BirdLife International 2004a
DST BirdLife International 2004a
ECO BirdLife International 2004a
GEN BirdLife International 2004b
GEN King & Nijboer 1994
POP BirdLife International 2004a
POP King & Nijboer 1994
THR BirdLife International 2004a
THR King & Nijboer 1994

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Bruce M. Beehler
Country: UNITED STATES
Address: Conservation International, 1919 M Street, Suite 600, Washington, DC 20026. USA
Email: b.beehler@conservation.org

Name: Richard Schodde
Country: AUSTRALIA
Address: Australian National Wildlife Collection, GPO Box 284, Canberra ACT 2601. Australia
Email: r.schodde@dwe.csiro.au

Recommendations

Retain restriction from Indonesia

Justification

Vulnerable species with rapidly declining population. Capture for trade may be a significant threat.

Assessor

Alessandro Montemaggiore & Annette Mertens

Evaluator

-



Agapornis fischeri

Reichenow, 1887

Fischer's Lovebird

Inséparable de Fischer (FR)

Perruche de Fischer (FR)

Inseparable de Fischer (ES)

Inseparabile di Fischer (IT)

© www.pinguins.info



No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6),
Ranched	All	Mozambique	b
Wild	All	Tanzania	b



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

290,205 - 1,002,210

Population trend

Stable

Range estimate

km² 136,000 (51,000 suitable habitat within it)

Distribution

BURUNDI - Introduced

KENYA - Introduced

RWANDA - Introduced

TANZANIA, UNITED REPUBLIC OF - Native Breeding/resident

Distribution notes

The species is endemic to north-central Tanzania, where its historical range includes 14 locations (including three National Parks). Records from Rwanda, Burundi and Kenya apparently refer to feral birds and not to wild populations. It was very common in the past but, since the 1970s there has been a major population decline, caused principally by widespread trapping for the wild bird trade, with large flocks perhaps still occurring only around Ndutu and the Serengeti National Park.

Ecology

Inhabits semi-arid thorn woodland, deforested grassland or cultivation with remnant baobabs *Adansonia*, and *Borassus* palm savanna.

Conservation

Red List: NT - Ver. 3.1 (2001)

Threats

It was the most commonly traded wild bird in the world in 1987 and was the most popular wild-



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

caught parrot imported into the then European Economic Community, accounting for c.80% of the psittacine exports from Tanzania. Legal trapping for export has now been halted, but the population is still much lower than it was.

Conservation actions

Further research into ecology, population biology and distribution in order to determine capture quotas as well as continuous monitoring of population levels is requested.
To build a network of interested individuals and organisations that will gather and distribute information in order to assist parrot conservation.

References

CON del Hoyo et al. 1997
CON Moyer 1995
CON Snyder et al. 2000
DST BirdLife International 2004a
GEN del Hoyo et al. 1997
GEN Juniper & Parr 1998
GEN Moyer 1995
GEN Snyder et al. 2000
GEN Wilkinson 1998
POP del Hoyo et al. 1997
POP IUCN 2004a
POP Moyer 1995
THR del Hoyo et al. 1997
THR Moyer 1995

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: World Parrot Trust
Country: UNITED KINGDOM
Address: Glanmore House, Hayle, Cornwall, TR27 4HB, UK
Email: www.worldparrottrust.org

Name: Noel Snyder
Country: UNITED STATES
Address: Wildlife Preservation Trust, P.O. Box 426, Portal, AZ 85632, USA.
Email:

Name: James Gilardi
Country: UNITED STATES
Address: Wildlife Preservation Trust, International, 2320 Amapola Drive, Davis, CA 95616, USA.
Email: gilardi@worldparrottrust.org

Name: Alejandro Grajal
Country: UNITED STATES
Address: Latin America and Caribbean Program, National Audubon Society, 444 Brickell Av. Suite 850, Miami FL, 3313
Email: agrajal@audubon.org

Recommendations

Retain restriction of wild animals from Tanzania. As from ranched birds from Mozambique the species is not present in nature, so no status data are possible.

Justification

Near threatened species (nearly qualifies for listing as Threatened under criteria A2bd by IUCN Red

List), which suffered enormously from trade (most commonly traded wild bird in the world in 1987). Its population is now very low, and new captures for trade could have detrimental effects on it. A complete survey on the species is required for reintroducing trade quotas from Tanzania.

Assessor

Alessandro Montemaggiori & Annette Mertens

Evaluator

-



Agapornis lilianae

Shelley, 1894

Lilian's Lovebird

Perruche de Lilian (FR)

Inseparable de Nyasa (ES)

Inseparabile di Lilian (IT)

© D. Van den Abeele



No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Tanzania	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

20,000

Population trend

Unknown

Range estimate

km² 20,000

Distribution

MALAWI - Native Breeding/resident

MOZAMBIQUE - Native Breeding/resident

NAMIBIA - Introduced

TANZANIA, UNITED REPUBLIC OF - Native Breeding/resident

ZAMBIA - Native Breeding/resident

ZIMBABWE - Native Breeding/resident

Distribution notes

Occurs along the Zambezi Valley in Mozambique and into Zimbabwe, northwards along the Luangwa River into Zambia and southern Tanzania, and along the Shire River into Malawi.

Ecology

It is largely restricted to areas of Colophospermum mopane woodland, avoiding adjacent Brachystegia woodland.

In S Tanzania probably linked to areas of Acacia woodland.

Conservation

Red List: NT - Ver. 3.1 (2001)

Threats

Habitat loss;

Live birds trapping for trade.



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Conservation actions

Population survey and research into biology and ecology of the species in S Tanzania.

References

DST BirdLife International 2004a
ECO del Hoyo et al. 1997
ECO Wilkinson 1998
GEN IUCN 2004a
GEN Juniper & Parr 1998
GEN Snyder et al. 2000
GEN Wilkinson 1998
POP BirdLife International 2004a
POP del Hoyo et al. 1997
THR Juniper & Parr 1998
THR Wilkinson 1998

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: World Parrot Trust
Country: UNITED KINGDOM
Address: Glanmore Hlouse, Hayle, Cornwall, TR27 4HB, UK
Email: www.worldparrottrust.org

Name: Noel Snyder
Country: UNITED STATES
Address: Wildlife Preservation Trust, P.O. Box 426, Portal, AZ 85632, USA.
Email:

Recommendations

Retain restriction from Tanzania

Justification

Nearly qualifies for listing as Threatened under criteria C1 by IUCN Red List. Species status and ecology not sufficiently investigated in South Tanzania isolated population, which could be susceptible to trapping

Assessor

Alessandro Montemaggiori & Annette Mertens

Evaluator

-



Agapornis nigrigenis

Sclater, 1906

Black-cheeked Lovebird

Inseparabile dalla faccia nera (IT)

Inséparable á joues noires (FR)

Perruche á joue noire (FR)

Inseparable cachéton (ES)

Inseparabile guancenere (IT)

No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	All	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

10,000

Population trend

Decreasing

Range estimate

km² 2,500 - 4,500

Distribution

ZAMBIA - restricted to Colophospermum mopane woodlands.

NAMIBIA -

ZIMBABWE -

BOTSWANA - Native, non breeding

Distribution notes

Wilkinson (1998) says that its range used to be about 6,000 Km² but more recent surveys in south west Zambia suggest that although mopane woodlands occupy some 5,500 km² the core area of the bird is only 2,500 km².

Snyder et al. (2000) state that occupies 2,500 km² within a core extent of occurrence of 4,550 km² Zambezi River to the south and Kafue River to the north in south-west Zambia. May occur in small patches elsewhere such as in Namibia's Caprivi Strip.

It has also been recorded from Botswana, and as possibly breeding in Zimbabwe.

Ecology

It inhabits deciduous woodland, dominated by mopane Colophospermum, where permanent supplies of surface water exist. It needs daily access to water, in the dry season congregating in large flocks of up to 800 or more. It breeds in holes in mature mopane trees near roosting sites, during January-April. Food largely consists of crop seeds (sorghum, millet, maize etc) and wild tree fruits and seeds.

Conservation

Red List: VU C2a(ii) - Ver. 3.1 (2001)



© D. Van den Abeele



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Threats

Three factors are thought to have caused its decline this century: the partial replacement of sorghum and millet crops, an attractive food source, with maize between c.1930 and 1950, heavy exploitation for the cage-bird trade in the 1920s, and gradual dessication of its habitat. There is no evidence to suggest that a wild-caught trade currently exists, although it is clear that any international demand would be met eagerly. Some birds are caught for subsistence consumption. More recently, there may have been local declines due to loss of surface water supplies in the dry season, perhaps due to long-term climate change.

Psittacine Beak and Feather Disease has been found in the Zambian population. Warburton (2003) suggested that breeding success was high and that nest-sites and food resources were not limiting. The species has not recovered from heavy trapping in the 1920s and onwards, and it is thought that gradual dessication of the habitat within the species' range is limiting the species' recovery.

Conservation actions

Conservation measures underway:

Trapping of birds for trade is now banned. Approximately 35% of its habitat lies within Kafue National Park and surrounding Game Management Areas. A detailed research programme on this species is now underway.

Conservation measures proposed:

Conduct regular counts at selected sites to monitor its population.

Encourage its return to former range areas, initially through piloting the provision of undisturbed water sources and strips of sorghum and millet.

Study its breeding behaviour to assess factors limiting its population.

Reduce killing of birds by schoolchildren through a programme of school-visits.

Assess its presence in Namibia.

References

- CON BirdLife International 2004a
- CON Dodman 1995b
- DST BirdLife International 2004a
- DST Dodman 1995a
- DST Dodman 1995b
- DST Snyder et al. 2000
- DST Wilkinson 1998
- ECO BirdLife International 2004a
- GEN Juniper & Parr 1998
- GEN Snyder et al. 2000
- GEN Wilkinson 1998
- POP BirdLife International 2004a
- POP IUCN 2004a
- POP Wilkinson 1998
- THR BirdLife International 2004a
- THR Dodman 1995b
- THR Warburton 2003

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: World Parrot Trust
Country: UNITED KINGDOM
Address: Glanmore Hlouse, Hayle, Cornwall, TR27 4HB, UK
Email: www.worldparrottrust.org

Name: Noel Snyder
Country: UNITED STATES
Address: Wildlife Preservation Trust, P.O. Box 426, Portal, AZ 85632, USA.
Email:

Recommendations

Retain restriction from all countries

Justification

This parrot is reasonably common, but its range is extremely modest. The species has not recovered from heavy trapping in the 1920s and onwards, and it is thought that gradual desiccation of the habitat within the species' range is limiting its recovery. On the other side the species does not seem to be limited by nest site availability or food, it is relatively fecund and in the future it could withstand trapping reasonably well.

Assessor

Alessandro Montemaggiori & Annette Mertens

Evaluator

Stuart Mardsen



Agapornis pullarius

Linnaeus, 1758

Red-headed Lovebird

Perruche à tête rouge (FR)

Inseparable de cabeza roja (ES)

Inseparabile testarossa (IT)

© Horst Peters



Two subspecies recognized: *A. p. pullarius* and *A. p. ugandae*

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Angola, Guinea, Kenya, Mali, Togo	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

The global population size has not been quantified

Population trend

Global population trends have not been quantified

Range estimate

km² 2,300,000

Distribution

ANGOLA - Native
 BENIN - Native
 BURUNDI - Native
 CAMEROON - Native
 CENTRAL AFRICAN REPUBLIC - Native
 CHAD - Native
 CONGO - Native
 CONGO, THE DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC OF THE - Native
 CÔTE D'IVOIRE - Native
 EQUATORIAL GUINEA - Native
 ETHIOPIA - Native
 GABON - Native
 GHANA - Native
 GUINEA - Native
 KENYA - Native
 LIBERIA - Introduced
 MALI - Native
 NIGER - Native
 NIGERIA - Native
 RWANDA - Native
 SAO TOME AND PRINCIPE - Native



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

SIERRA LEONE - Native

SUDAN - Native

TANZANIA, UNITED REPUBLIC OF - Native

TOGO - Native

UGANDA - Native

Distribution notes

A. p. pullarius: patchly in Guinea, Sierra Leone and N Ivory Coast, and from Ghana E to Sudan and S into W Zaire and NW Angola, mainly N of Congo basin; also in Sao Tomé.

A. p. ugandae: E Zaire to W Ethiopia, W Kenia and NW Tanzania.

Ecology

Mixed savanna woodland, light orchard bush, isolated patches of hearvier woodland and subtropical humid primary and secondary forest and forest edge, riverine bushland, riparian forest, around inselbergs in savanna, and near areas of cultivation and pasture; mostly lowlands, but in the eastern part of the range up to 2000 m.

Conservation

Red List: LC - Ver. 3.1 (2001)

Threats

Unofficial international trade from some countries.

Much used as a cage bird in Angola.

Conservation actions

Population survey and research into biology and ecology of the species in the countries.

References

CON Wilkinson 1998
DST BirdLife International 2004a
DST del Hoyo et al. 1997
ECO del Hoyo et al. 1997
GEN Juniper & Parr 1998
GEN Snyder et al. 2000
GEN Wilkinson 1998
POP BirdLife International 2004a
THR del Hoyo et al. 1997
THR Wilkinson 1998

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: World Parrot Trust
Country: UNITED KINGDOM
Address: Glanmore Hlouse, Hayle, Cornwall, TR27 4HB, UK
Email: www.worldparrottrust.org

Name: Noel Snyder
Country: UNITED STATES
Address: Wildlife Preservation Trust, P.O. Box 426, Portal, AZ 85632, USA.
Email:

Recommendations

Retain restriction from all countries

Justification

The species is generally considered uncommon and never reported as abundant (except locally in Ethiopia). Not sufficient information from the target countries to suggest the remove of restrictions. With its patchy and localised distribution any information on areas of occurrence and population size are required in order to asses if captures for trade can affect the populations.

Assessor

Alessandro Montemaggiori & Annette Mertens

Evaluator

-



Agapornis roseicollis

Vieillot, 1818

Rosy-faced Lovebird

Perruche à face rose (FR)

Inseparable cara melocotón (ES)

Inseparabile facciarosa (IT)

© Roland Abels



Two subspecies recognized: *A. r. catumbella* (SW Angola N almost to Luanda) and *A. r. roseicollis* (Namibia and S Africa).

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Botswana	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

The global population size has not been quantified.

Population trend

Probable increase.

Range estimate

km² 470,000

Distribution

ANGOLA - Native

BOTSWANA - Unknown Breeding/resident

NAMIBIA - Native

SOUTH AFRICA - Native

ZIMBABWE - Unknown

Distribution notes

From Angola, south to N Cape, mainly within 400 km of coast. Historically, east to Lake Ngami, Botswana, but no recent records. Frequently escapes from captivity, eg records from Mpumalanga and Harare, Zimbabwe.

Ecology

Dry, open and wooded country to 1 500 m., incl semi-desert shrublands, riparian woodlands and cultivated lands; highly dependent on water. Common in rocky areas of the Namibian escarpment. In Angola, ranges north along arid coastal plain, but never far from water. Fairly common along Guab R, near Klein Karas, Namibia. Absent from very open habitats, incl dwarf scrub savanna around Etosha Pan and the Namib Desert sand sea.

Conservation

Red List: LC - Ver. 3.1 (2001)



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Threats

It is unlikely that any range contraction has occurred during the 20th century, and that it is more likely that populations have increased with the provision of water points in previously dry areas, and artificial structures in which it can nest. However, there has been a historic decline due to trapping and the export of thousands of birds from Angola is believed to have greatly contributed to a reduction in its populations in the southern part of that country.
Common aviary bird that breeds well in captivity.

Conservation actions

Population survey of the species in Botswana.

References

DST BirdLife International 2004a
DST Perrin Unpublished
ECO Perrin Unpublished
GEN del Hoyo et al. 1997
GEN Juniper & Parr 1998
GEN Snyder et al. 2000
GEN Wilkinson 1998
POP BirdLife International 2004a
POP Perrin Unpublished
THR BirdLife International 2004a

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: World Parrot Trust
Country: UNITED KINGDOM
Address: Glanmore House, Hayle, Cornwall, TR27 4HB, UK
Email: www.worldparrottrust.org

Name: Noel Snyder
Country: UNITED STATES
Address: Wildlife Preservation Trust, P.O. Box 426, Portal, AZ 85632, USA.
Email:

Recommendations

Retain restriction from Botswana.

Justification

Even if it is likely that populations have generally increased, there are no recent records from Botswana.

Assessor

Alessandro Montemaggiori & Annette Mertens

Evaluator

-



Alisterus chloropterus chloropterus

Ramsay, 1879

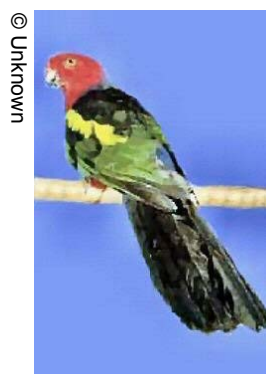
Papuan King-Parrot

Green-winged King Parrot (EN)

Perruche royale à ailes vertes (FR)

Papagayo Real de Alas Verdes (ES)

Pappagallo re papua (IT)



Three subspecies recognized: *A. c. moszkowskii* (N New Guinea); *A. c. callopterus* (C New Guinea from Weyland Mts to R Fly); *A. c. chloropterus* (E New Guinea).

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Indonesia	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

The world population is estimated at about 70,000 individuals. It is not known what proportion of this estimate might exist in Papua but around half the species' range falls within Indonesia.

Population trend

Global population trends have not been quantified.

Range estimate

km² 50,000-100,000

Distribution

INDONESIA - Native Breeding/resident

PAPUA NEW GUINEA - Native Breeding/resident

Distribution notes

Restricted to the island of New Guinea where it is present in Indonesian Papua (formerly Irian Jaya) as well as Papua New Guinea. The northern race *moszkowskii* and the central highlands race *callopterus* occur within Indonesia.

Ecology

Shaded interior of hill rainforest, middle storey to lower canopy; less common in monsoon forest and second growth up to c. 2,300 m. and occasionally higher or down at sea level.

Conservation

Red List: LC - Ver. 3.1 (2001)

Threats

Although still locally common, the species is probably suffering from trade to some degree (although it is not clear how this assessment was made and whether it implies that trade is at unsustainable levels).



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Some females can resemble Australian King Parrot *A. scapularis* closely so trade may be hard to monitor accurately.

Habitat loss and alteration is occurring within its range in Indonesia. This is especially important in the lowlands where large areas have been converted to oil palm plantations and selectively logged forest. Particularly important is whether it can survive in numbers in selectively logged forest but no convincing data are available on this.

Conservation actions

Population survey of the species in Indonesian Papua.

References

DST BirdLife International 2004a
DST Juniper & Parr 1998
ECO del Hoyo et al. 1997
ECO Juniper & Parr 1998
GEN Juniper & Parr 1998
GEN Snyder et al. 2000
POP BirdLife International 2004a
POP Juniper & Parr 1998
THR Juniper & Parr 1998

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: World Parrot Trust
Country: UNITED KINGDOM
Address: Glanmore House, Hayle, Cornwall, TR27 4HB, UK
Email: www.worldparrottrust.org

Name: Noel Snyder
Country: UNITED STATES
Address: Wildlife Preservation Trust, P.O. Box 426, Portal, AZ 85632, USA.
Email:

Name: James Gilardi
Country: UNITED STATES
Address: Wildlife Preservation Trust, International, 2320 Amapola Drive, Davis, CA 95616, USA.
Email: gilardi@worldparrottrust.org

Name: Alejandro Grajal
Country: UNITED STATES
Address: Latin America and Caribbean Program, National Audubon Society, 444 Brickell Av. Suite 850, Miami FL, 3313
Email: agrajal@audubon.org

Recommendations

Still retain restriction from Indonesia.

Justification

Not enough is known about the ecology and abundance of this species, even if it may be quite common and should have a reasonably large range.

Assessor

Alessandro Montemaggiore & Stuart Mardsen

Evaluator

Stuart Mardsen



Amazona agilis

Linnaeus, 1758

Black-billed Parrot

Black-billed amazon (EN)

Anazone verte, amazone agile (FR)

Amazona de Pico Negro Piquioscura (ES)

Amazona Jamaicana (ES)

Amazonico activo (ES)

Amazonico jamaica (ES)

Amazonico todo verde (ES)

Amazzone beconero (IT)

No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Jamaica	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

10,000-19,999 according to BirdLife 2004; >10,000 according to Juniper & Parr (1998)

Population trend

Decreasing

Range estimate

km² 2,600

Distribution

JAMAICA - Native Breeding/resident

Distribution notes

Fairly common in the centre of Jamaica, from Cockpit Country to Mount Diablo. It also occurs on the eastern slopes of the John Crow Mountains. The population in Cockpit Country is thought to number fewer than 10,000 individuals, and continues to decline slowly. There are no estimates for populations in the rest of the island.

Ecology

Wet limestone forests and forest edge, mostly at elevations of 100-1,400 m. It also uses cultivated land and plantations adjacent to forest for foraging.

Conservation

Red List: VU B1ab(i,ii,iii,v) - Ver. 3.1 (2001)

Threats

Shifting cultivation, logging and possibly bauxite mining have reduced suitable habitat, and the species is trapped for local consumption. Predation by yellow boa *Epicrates subflavus* is a significant limiting factor to nesting success.

There is no evidence that poaching for the cage-bird trade has a major impact.



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Conservation actions

Since 1995, there has been work to delineate its range, estimate population size, identify factors limiting reproductive performance and train local people in research methods and techniques for long-term monitoring.

Measures proposed: Survey to delineate range and assess numbers. Establish a long-term monitoring programme. Designate a national park in the forests of Cockpit Country. Ensure de facto protection of the national park in the Blue and John Crow Mountains. Design and implement education programmes in and adjacent to the species's occupied range.

References

CON BirdLife International 2004a
CON Davis 1997
CON Koenig 2001
DST BirdLife International 2004a
DST Koenig 2001
ECO BirdLife International 2004a
ECO Koenig 2001
GEN Juniper & Parr 1998
GEN Snyder et al. 2000
POP BirdLife International 2004a
POP Juniper & Parr 1998
THR BirdLife International 2004a
THR Davis 1997
THR Koenig 2001

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Noel Snyder
Country: UNITED STATES
Address: Wildlife Preservation Trust, P.O. Box 426, Portal, AZ 85632, USA.
Email:

Name: Davis Herlitz
Country: JAMAICA
Address:
Email: hdavis@cwjamaica.com

Name: Stuart J Marsden
Country: UNITED KINGDOM
Address: Department of Environmental & Geographical Sciences, Manchester Metropolitan University, Chester Street,
Email: S.Marsden@mmu.ac.uk

Recommendations

Retain restriction from Jamaica

Justification

Vulnerable endemic species, the extent of this species's range is very small, habitat is declining in extent, area and quality, and further population reductions are being caused by trapping and predation.

Assessor

Alessandro Montemaggiori & Annette Mertens

Evaluator

-

Amazona auropalliata

Lesson, 1842

Yellow-naped amazon

l'Amazone à nuque d'or (FR)

Amazone à nuque jaune (FR)

Lora nuca amarilla (ES)

Amazzone nucagialla (IT)



Amazona auropalliata and Amazona oratrix are no longer listed in Annexes A and B of Commission Regulations (EC) suspending the introduction into the Community of specimens of certain species of wild fauna and flora, according to EC Reg. No 1497/2003 (amending EC Reg. No. 338/97).

This due to acceptance, by the CITES CoP 12, to refer to the proposed taxa as sub-species of Amazona ochrocephala (uplisted to Annex A of Reg.) rather than being species in their own right.

The main reasons of such a decision were the following: the taxonomy of the A. ochrocephala group is complex and there is considerable variation in coloration within sub-species as well as between them. In addition, juvenile birds of different sub-species can be difficult to identify to sub-specific status until they reach maturity at 3-5 years of age. The species has been popular in trade and significant captive populations exist within the EC. Many of these captive birds have not been identified to sub-specific status by their owners and many have been hybridised in captivity with other sub-species. Accordingly, there are likely to be significant problems in distinguishing juvenile or sub-specific hybrids of A. ochrocephala in trade. This was causing problems for keepers, traders and enforcement officials alike.

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Honduras	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

-

Population trend

-

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

COSTA RICA - Native

EL SALVADOR - Native

GUATEMALA - Native

HONDURAS - Native



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range



MEXICO - Native

NICARAGUA -

Distribution notes

-

Ecology

-

Conservation

Red List: LC - Ver. 3.1 (2001)

Threats

-

Conservation actions

-

References

DST BirdLife International 2004a

GEN Defenders 2002b

GEN Renton & Wright 2002

GEN Snyder et al. 2000

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Noel Snyder

Country: UNITED STATES

Address: Wildlife Preservation Trust, P.O. Box 426, Portal, AZ 85632, USA.

Email:

Name: Davis Herlitz

Country: JAMAICA

Address:

Email: hdavis@cwjamaica.com

Name: Stuart J Marsden

Country: UNITED KINGDOM

Address: Department of Environmental & Geographical Sciences, Manchester Metropolitan University, Chester Street,

Email: S.Marsden@mmu.ac.uk

Recommendations

-

Justification

-

Assessor

Evaluator

-



Amazona autumnalis

Linnaeus, 1758

Red-lored Parrot

Red-lored amazon (EN)

Amazone à front rouge (FR)

Amazone à joues orangées (FR)

Amazona Brillante (ES)

Amazzone redini rosse (IT)

© Steven Holt



Four subspecies recognized according to Juniper & Parr (1998): *A. a. autumnalis*, *A. a. salvini*, *A. a. lilacina*, *A. a. diadema*.

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Ecuador	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

The global population size has not been quantified, but it is believed to be large as the species is described as 'common' in at least parts of its range.

Population trend

Global population trends have not been quantified.

Range estimate

km² 800,000

Distribution

BELIZE - Native

BRAZIL - Native Breeding/resident

COLOMBIA - Native

COSTA RICA - Native

ECUADOR - Native

GUATEMALA - Native

HONDURAS - Native

MEXICO - Native

NICARAGUA - Native

PANAMA - Native

VENEZUELA - Native

Distribution notes

The species ranges from Mexico south into northern South America with a disjunct population into Amazonas.

Four subspecies recognized:

A. a. autumnalis (Mexico to Honduras including Bay Islands);

A. a. salvini (Honduras or Nicaragua to SW Colombia and NW Venezuela);

A. a. lilacina (W Ecuador north to Gulf of Guayaquil and possibly in Nariño, SW Colombia);

A. a. diadema (Amazon basin of Brazil between Rio Negro and Rio Solimões).



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Ecology

Wide range of wooded and open habitats with trees including rain forest, tropical deciduous forest, Pinus woodlands, mangroves, wooded swamps, gallery forest, cultivated areas with tall trees, and plantations; also scrubby dry forest in southern Ecuador, from sea level up to 1,100 m in Honduras.

Conservation

Red List: LC - Ver. 3.1 (2001)

Threats

Generally common and most numerous parrot in some parts of range (e.g. Central America), very rare west of Andes in Ecuador and Colombia (400-600 individuals of race lilacina).

The forests it inhabits in Ecuador are among the most threatened habitats of the world. The human population of Ecuador has increased from 4 to 11 million inhabitants between 1960 and 1991 with devastating effects on the forest ecosystem. 90-97% of the forest has been cleared for agriculture, and 80% of mangroves have been cleared for shrimp farming.

Other threats in Ecuador: building of roads, hunting, trapping, theft of chicks from nests.

Declined drastically in Honduras, where trapped heavily for export, and perhaps extirpated Utila for the same reason.

Trapping combined with habitat loss also caused declines in some other parts of its range (e.g. eastern Mexico and Ecuador).

Common in captivity in some areas and traded internationally.

Conservation actions

Strict protection of the lilacina subspecies in Ecuador.

Captive breeding programmes of lilacina race.

References

CON Pilgrim 2000
DST BirdLife International 2004a
DST Juniper & Parr 1998
ECO Juniper & Parr 1998
GEN Juniper & Parr 1998
GEN Pilgrim 2000
GEN Snyder et al. 2000
POP BirdLife International 2004a
POP del Hoyo et al. 1997
THR Juniper & Parr 1998
THR Pilgrim 2000

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Noel Snyder

Country: UNITED STATES

Address: Wildlife Preservation Trust, P.O. Box 426, Portal, AZ 85632, USA.

Email:

Name: Davis Herlitz

Country: JAMAICA

Address:

Email: hdavis@cwjamaica.com



Name: Stuart J Marsden

Country: UNITED KINGDOM

Address: Department of Environmental & Geographical Sciences, Manchester Metropolitan University, Chester Street,

Email: S.Marsden@mmu.ac.uk

Recommendations

Retain restriction from Ecuador

Justification

Ecuador (and Colombia) race lilacina very rare, with an estimated population of 400 - 600 individuals.

Assessor

Alessandro Montemaggiori & Annette Mertens

Evaluator

-



Amazona collaria

Linnaeus, 1758

Yellow-billed Parrot

Yellow-billed amazon (EN)

Amazone de Jamaïque (FR)

Amazone Sasabé (FR)

Amazona de Pico Amarillo (ES)

Amazona jamaicana piquiclara (ES)

Loro de jamaica (ES)

Amazzone beccogiallo (IT)

No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Jamaica	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

10,000-19,999. Recent surveys estimate 6,500+/- 1,500 territorial pairs in Cockpit Country.

Population trend

Decreasing

Range estimate

km² 5,400

Distribution

JAMAICA - Native Breeding/resident

Distribution notes

Mainly found in wet areas of Jamaica. The largest populations occur from Cockpit Country to Mount Diablo and in the John Crow Mountains, and it is local in the Blue Mountains. It remains fairly common in suitable habitat, but both range and population decreased in the latter part of the 20th century. Preliminary data suggest that the population in Cockpit Country is not fewer than 5,000 individuals.

Ecology

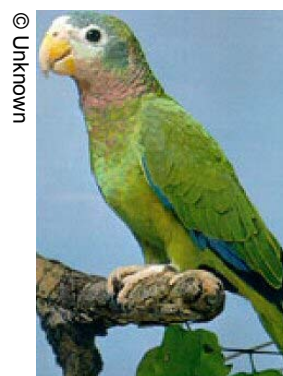
It inhabits mid-level, wet limestone forest at elevations up to 1,200 m, flying considerable distances to feeding areas that include sea-level plantations.

Conservation

Red List: VU B1ab(i,ii,iii,v) - Ver. 3.1 (2001)

Threats

Recent declines are probably attributable to deforestation, forest degradation, leads to reduction in food resources, shifting cultivation, loss of shelter from inclement weather and reduction of nesting sites, bauxite mining, trapping for the cage-bird trade and local consumption. The cutting of trees to trap nestlings may significantly reduce available nest-sites. Human encroachment altering



© Unknown



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

forest structure and quality.

Conservation actions

The protection of remaining natural habitats is of critical importance.

Other conservation measures proposed are:

survey to delineate range and assess numbers.

Designate a national park in the forests of Cockpit Country.

Ensure de facto protection of the national park in the Blue and John Crow Mountains.

Design and implement education programmes in and adjacent to the species's occupied range.

Enforce legal protection.

References

CON BirdLife International 2004a
CON Koenig 2001
DST BirdLife International 2004a
ECO BirdLife International 2004a
ECO Juniper & Parr 1998
ECO Koenig 2001
GEN Juniper & Parr 1998
GEN Koenig 2001
GEN Snyder et al. 2000
POP BirdLife International 2004a
POP Koenig 2001
THR BirdLife International 2004a
THR Koenig 2001

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Noel Snyder
Country: UNITED STATES
Address: Wildlife Preservation Trust, P.O. Box 426, Portal, AZ 85632, USA.
Email:

Name: Davis Herlitz
Country: JAMAICA
Address:
Email: hdavis@cwjamaica.com

Name: Stuart J Marsden
Country: UNITED KINGDOM
Address: Department of Environmental & Geographical Sciences, Manchester Metropolitan University, Chester Street,
Email: S.Marsden@mmu.ac.uk

Recommendations

Retain restriction from Jamaica

Justification

This endemic species has a small and fragmented range, with suitable habitat declining in extent, area and quality. Numbers are also declining because of trapping.

Assessor

Alessandro Montemaggiore & Annette Mertens

Evaluator

-



Amazona mercenaria

Tschudi, 1844

Scaly-naped Parrot

Amazona mercenaria (FR)

Amazona Verde (ES)

Amazzone nucasquamata (IT)

© Unknown



Two subspecies recognized: A. m. mercenaria and A. m. canipalliata.

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Venezuela	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

The global population size has not been quantified, but it is believed to be large as the species is described as 'frequent' in at least parts of its range.

Population trend

Global population trends have not been quantified; there is evidence of a population decline.

Range estimate

km² 430,000

Distribution

ARGENTINA - Native

BOLIVIA - Native

COLOMBIA - Native

ECUADOR - Native

PERU - Native

VENEZUELA - Native

Distribution notes

Two subspecies recognized:

A. m. mercenaria (Peru to N Bolivia)

A. m. canipalliata (N Peru to NW Venezuela)

Ecology

Subtropical and temperate cloud forests, including open woodland with large emergent trees, open forest on ridges and to treeline in wooded valleys and ravines in the páramo zone.

Conservation

Red List: LC - Ver. 3.1 (2001)



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Threats

Low densities throughout range and generally uncommon, It has undoubtedly declined owing to widespread habitat loss in Ecuador and Colombia in particular. Highly threatened by habitat loss within restricted range in Venezuela.

Conservation actions

The protection of remaining natural habitats is of critical importance in Venezuela

References

DST BirdLife International 2004a
DST Juniper & Parr 1998
ECO del Hoyo et al. 1997
ECO Juniper & Parr 1998
GEN Juniper & Parr 1998
GEN Snyder et al. 2000
POP BirdLife International 2004a
POP del Hoyo et al. 1997
THR del Hoyo et al. 1997
THR Juniper & Parr 1998

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Noel Snyder
Country: UNITED STATES
Address: Wildlife Preservation Trust, P.O. Box 426, Portal, AZ 85632, USA.
Email:

Name: Davis Herlitz
Country: JAMAICA
Address:
Email: hdavis@cwjamaica.com

Name: Stuart J Marsden
Country: UNITED KINGDOM
Address: Department of Environmental & Geographical Sciences, Manchester Metropolitan University, Chester Street,
Email: S.Marsden@mmu.ac.uk

Recommendations

Retain restriction from Venezuela

Justification

Even if the species is not globally threatened, habitat loss within restricted range in Venezuela is seriously threatening the local populations of *race canipalliata*, and captures for trade could potentially worsen it.

Assessor

Alessandro Montemaggiori & Annette Mertens

Evaluator

-

Amazona oratrix

Ridgway, 1887

Yellow-headed amazon

Yellow-headed parrot (EN)

Amazone a tete jaune (FR)

Loro cabeciamarillo (ES)

Amazzone testagialla (IT)



Amazona auropalliata and Amazona oratrix are no longer listed in Annexes A and B of Commission Regulations (EC) suspending the introduction into the Community of specimens of certain species of wild fauna and flora, according to EC Reg. No 1497/2003 (amending EC Reg. No. 338/97).

This due to acceptance, by the CITES CoP 12, to refer to the proposed taxa as sub-species of Amazona ochrocephala (uplisted to Annex A of Reg.) rather than being species in their own right.

The main reasons of such a decision were the following: the taxonomy of the A. ochrocephala group is complex and there is considerable variation in coloration within sub-species as well as between them. In addition, juvenile birds of different sub-species can be difficult to identify to sub-specific status until they reach maturity at 3-5 years of age. The species has been popular in trade and significant captive populations exist within the EC. Many of these captive birds have not been identified to sub-specific status by their owners and many have been hybridised in captivity with other sub-species. Accordingly, there are likely to be significant problems in distinguishing juvenile or sub-specific hybrids of A. ochrocephala in trade. This was causing problems for keepers, traders and enforcement officials alike.

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Belize, Guatemala, Honduras, Mexico	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

-

Population trend

-

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

BELIZE - Native Breeding/resident

GUATEMALA - Native Breeding/resident

MEXICO - Native Breeding/resident



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Distribution notes

-

Ecology

-

Conservation

Red List: EN A2bcd - Ver. 3.1 (2001)

Threats

-

Conservation actions

-

References

DST BirdLife International 2004a

GEN Defenders 2002a

GEN Inigo-Elias 2002

GEN Snyder et al. 2000

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Noel Snyder

Country: UNITED STATES

Address: Wildlife Preservation Trust, P.O. Box 426, Portal, AZ 85632, USA.

Email:

Name: Davis Herlitz

Country: JAMAICA

Address:

Email: hdavis@cwjamaica.com

Name: Stuart J Marsden

Country: UNITED KINGDOM

Address: Department of Environmental & Geographical Sciences, Manchester Metropolitan University, Chester Street,

Email: S.Marsden@mmu.ac.uk

Recommendations

-

Justification

-

Assessor

Evaluator

-



Amazona xanthops

Spix, 1824

Yellow-faced Parrot

Yellow-faced amazon (EN)

Amazone a face jaune (FR)

Amazona Chica (ES)

Amazona de cara amarilla (ES)

Amazona del cerrado (ES)

Amazzone facciagialla (IT)

No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6),
Wild	All	Bolivia, Paraguay	b



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

Global population trends have not been quantified; there is evidence of a population decline.

Population trend

Declining

Range estimate

km² 1,900,000

Distribution

BOLIVIA - Native Breeding/resident

BRAZIL - Native Breeding/resident

Distribution notes

Species restricted to interior Brazil (Maranhão, Piauí, Tocantins, Bahia, Minas Gerais, Goiás, Distrito Federal, Mato Grosso, Mato Grosso do Sul and formerly São Paulo) and north-central Bolivia (two records from Beni: San Joaquín, east of río Mamoré, in 1964 and a captive bird caught north of Santa Ana in the 1990s). It has been listed for Paraguay, but there is no confirmed evidence of its presence.

Ecology

It occurs in wooded grassland (cerradão), spiny arid scrub (caatinga), gallery forest and Mauritia palm-stands.

Conservation

Red List: NT - Ver. 3.1 (2001)

Threats

It is occasionally locally common, but mainly occurs at low densities and is now absent in many parts of its former range.

By 1994, two-thirds of the Cerrado region had been either heavily or moderately altered, with most of the destruction having occurred since 1950. High-quality cerrado grasslands are being rapidly

© Horst Peters



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

destroyed by mechanised agriculture, intensive cattle-ranching, afforestation, invasive grasses, excessive use of pesticides and annual burning. Caatinga habitats are less threatened, but still suffer conversion to agriculture, grazing and burning.

Conservation actions

To assess if the species is present in Paraguay and what is the real status of the species in Bolivia.

References

DST Armonia 1995
DST BirdLife International 2004a
DST Hayes 1995
DST Remsen et al. 1986
ECO BirdLife International 2004a
ECO Juniper & Parr 1998
GEN Juniper & Parr 1998
GEN Snyder et al. 2000
POP BirdLife International 2000
POP BirdLife International 2004a
THR BirdLife International 2004a
THR Juniper & Parr 1998

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Noel Snyder
Country: UNITED STATES
Address: Wildlife Preservation Trust, P.O. Box 426, Portal, AZ 85632, USA.
Email:

Name: Davis Herlitz
Country: JAMAICA
Address:
Email: hdavis@cwjamaica.com

Name: Stuart J Marsden
Country: UNITED KINGDOM
Address: Department of Environmental & Geographical Sciences, Manchester Metropolitan University, Chester Street,
Email: S.Marsden@mmu.ac.uk

Recommendations

Retain restriction from Bolivia and Paraguay

Justification

The species' main range is the amazonian Brasil. No information about the species status in Bolivia (apparently only two birds recorded), and no recent evidence of species presence in Paraguay.

Assessor

Alessandro Montemaggiore & Annette Mertens

Evaluator

-



Ara ararauna

Linnaeus, 1758

Blue-and-yellow Macaw

Yellow-breasted Macaw (EN)

Ara ararauna (FR)

Ara bleu et jaune (FR)

Ara bleu (FR)

Guacamayo Azul y Amarillo (ES)

Guacamayo azul de pecho amarillo (ES)

Ara gialloblu (IT)

No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6),
Wild	All	Trinidad and Tobago	b



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

Global population size has not been quantified, but it is believed to be large as the species is described as 'common' in at least parts of its range.

Population trend

Global population trends have not been quantified.

Range estimate

km² 7,800,000

Distribution

BOLIVIA - Native

BRAZIL - Native

COLOMBIA - Native

ECUADOR - Native

FRENCH GUIANA - Native

GUYANA - Native

PANAMA - Native

PARAGUAY - Native

PERU - Native

PUERTO RICO - Introduced

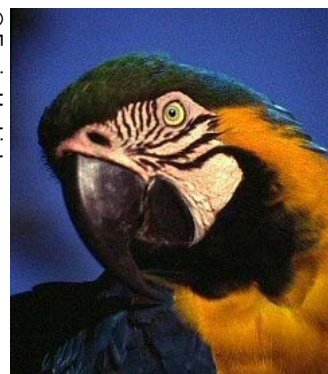
SURINAME - Native

TRINIDAD AND TOBAGO - Native

VENEZUELA - Native

Distribution notes

E Panama through Colombia E to S Venezuela, the Guianas and Brazil, and S to W & E Ecuador, E Peru and NE Bolivia; formerly occurred in Paraguay and N Argentina. Probably extinct in W Ecuador.



© Erwin Harkink



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Apparently became extinct on Trinidad c. 1970. Since then, escaped captive birds have been recorded. According to Arthur Grosset's website (<http://www.arthurgrosset.com/>), it was last seen at the 6,234 ha Nariva Swamp, Trinidad in the 1980s. No reference to it occurring on Tobago was found.

Ecology

Seasonally flooded várzea forest and gallery forest. Mauritia palm stands in savanna, and in NW of range, deciduous forest away from water; lowlands to only 500 m in most of range, occasionally to 1,500 m in Peru.

Conservation

Red List: LC - Ver. 3.1 (2001)

Threats

Ara ararauna is being overharvested and may be seriously threatened on the long term. Overharvesting for pet trade.

Conservation actions

In 1997, there was a project set up to re-introduce the species to Nariva (involving the Centre for Research of Endangered Wildlife (CREW) and the Centre for the Rescue of Endangered Species of Trinidad and Tobago (CRESTT) and two zoos).

References

CON Juniper & Parr 1998
DST BirdLife International 2004a
DST Juniper & Parr 1998
ECO del Hoyo et al. 1997
GEN Gonzales 2003
POP BirdLife International 2004a
POP del Hoyo et al. 1997
THR Gonzales 2003

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: World Parrot Trust
Country: UNITED KINGDOM
Address: Glanmore House, Hayle, Cornwall, TR27 4HB, UK
Email: www.worldparrottrust.org

Name: Noel Snyder
Country: UNITED STATES
Address: Wildlife Preservation Trust, P.O. Box 426, Portal, AZ 85632, USA.
Email:

Recommendations

Remove restriction from Trinidad and Tobago

Justification

Species is presumably no longer extant in the wild on either island.

Assessor

Alessandro Montemaggiore & Annette Mertens

Evaluator

Stuart Mardsen



Ara chloropterus

Gray, 1859

Red-and-green Macaw

Green-winged macaw (EN)

Crimson Macaw (EN)

Ara chloroptère (FR)

Guacamayo Rojo (ES)

Guacamajo rojo de alas verdes (ES)

Ara rossoverde (IT)

No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6),
Wild	All	Argentina, Panama	b



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

Global population size has not been quantified, but it is believed to be large as the species is described as 'frequent' in at least parts of its range.

Population trend

Global population trends have not been quantified.

Range estimate

km² 8,100,000

Distribution

ARGENTINA - Native

BOLIVIA - Native

BRAZIL - Native Breeding/resident

COLOMBIA - Native

ECUADOR - Native

FRENCH GUIANA - Native

GUYANA - Native

PANAMA - Native

PARAGUAY - Native

PERU - Native

SURINAME - Native

VENEZUELA - Native

Distribution notes

E Panama through lowland Colombia, Venezuela, the Guaianan and Brazil S to Paraguay and W to E Ecuador, E Peru and NE Bolivia.

In Panama, formerly west to Caribbean slope of former Canal Zone (although these records may have involved escaped individuals. Now locally distributed, only occurring in the remoter areas of the east (e.g. Upper Bayano Valley).

Used to occur in Misiones, Chaco, Salta, Argentina but now extinct. Possibly a few remain in



© Mariano G. Jimenez



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Formosa. Last reliable record in Salta was 1917.

Ecology

Humid lowland evergreen forest, generally up to 500 m, but also penetrating tropical deciduous forest and gallery woodland in savanna and llanos, and even undisturbed caatinga vegetation. In Panama, occurs up to 1,000 m in terra-firme rainforest, and nesting in large trees. In Argentina, exists, or used to exist, presumably in Atlantic-type forest.

Conservation

Red List: LC - Ver. 3.1 (2001)

Threats

Populations have declined due to a combination of capture for trade and habitat loss. Mostly absent near population centres and declining or already disappeared at the periphery of its range (which includes both Panama and Argentina).

Conservation actions

Strict protection of the Panama population and assess the species status in Argentina.

References

DST BirdLife International 2004a
DST del Hoyo et al. 1997
DST Juniper & Parr 1998
ECO del Hoyo et al. 1997
ECO Juniper & Parr 1998
GEN Juniper & Parr 1998
GEN Snyder et al. 2000
GEN Stotz et al. 1996
POP BirdLife International 2004a
THR Juniper & Parr 1998

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Noel Snyder
Country: UNITED STATES
Address: Wildlife Preservation Trust, P.O. Box 426, Portal, AZ 85632, USA.
Email:

Name: Davis Herlitz
Country: JAMAICA
Address:
Email: hdavis@cwjamaica.com

Name: Stuart J Marsden
Country: UNITED KINGDOM
Address: Department of Environmental & Geographical Sciences, Manchester Metropolitan University, Chester Street,
Email: S.Marsden@mmu.ac.uk

Recommendations

Retain restriction from Argentina and Panama

Justification

Ranges and populations in both countries are likely to be very small and probably declining.

Presumably intrinsically low recruitment may mean that even small harvests from the wild population are likely to be unsustainable.

Assessor

Alessandro Montemaggiori & Annette Mertens

Evaluator

-

Ara couloni

Miranda-Ribeiro, 1920

Blue-headed Macaw

Coulons macaw (EN)

Ara de Coulon, (FR)

Guacamayo de Coulon (ES)

Ara testablu (IT)

© Milian Kornek



Ara couloni (Propyrrhura couloni) is no longer listed in Annexes A and B of Commission Regulations (EC) suspending the introduction into the Community of specimens of certain species of wild fauna and flora, according to EC Reg. No 1497/2003 (amending EC Reg. No. 338/97).

This due to acceptance, by the CITES CoP 12, to up list the species from Annex B to Annex A of Regulation (CITES Appendix I).

The main reasons of such a decision was based on a proposal presented by German Scientific Authority at CoP 12 (discussed at 22° SRG Meeting of 2nd April 2002) which pointed, together with Brazil, to the fact that the species has a very low reproductive rate, and continued illegal harvest is thought likely to pose a serious threat to its survival.

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Bolivia, Brazil	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

Generally considered uncommon, only locally common around settlements, very rare in Bolivia. The only population estimate available was of 10,000 birds in 1990. This estimate was based on anecdotal information from Lambert et al. (1993) and is likely a very imprecise estimate. Herzog (2002) stated that it had not been found during a number of ornithological studies within its range over 8-9 years (up to 2002).



Population trend

-

Range estimate

km² -

Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Distribution

BOLIVIA - Native

BRAZIL - Native

PERU - Native

Distribution notes

Restricted to eastern Peru, extreme western Brazil and north-western Bolivia.

In Bolivia, it occurs in La Paz and perhaps south to Beni - perhaps birds regularly occur on the

eastern Andean foothills of Bolivia as far south as 140 30'S. Possibly prefers foothill forest to lowland forest.

Ecology

In upper tropical forests between 150 and 1,550 m a.s.l. Prefers disturbed or partially open habitats, occurring at forest edge along rivers (although may be easier to see in this habitat), in clearings and around partly-forested settlements. Also found in swampy areas within forest, with *Mauritia* palms.

Conservation

Red List: NT - Ver. 3.1 (2001)

Threats

Habitat destruction is a threat in Bolivia and Peru and a potential future threat in Brazil. In Bolivia the forest is threatened by expansion of the logging industry, but it has been suggested that the species might benefit from the patchwork clearance. Collection of nestlings and capture of adults

Conservation actions

Uplist species in CITES Appendix I

References

CON Collar et al. 2002a
DST BirdLife International 2004a
DST Collar et al. 2002a
DST Juniper & Parr 1998
ECO Juniper & Parr 1998
GEN Collar et al. 2002a
GEN Juniper & Parr 1998
GEN Snyder et al. 2000
POP Lambert et al. 1993
THR Collar et al. 2002a

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Nigel Collar

Country: UNITED KINGDOM

Address: Department of Zoology, University of Cambridge, Downing Street, Cambridge CB2 3EJ, UK

Email: nigel.collar@birdlife.org.uk

Name: Davis Herlitz

Country: JAMAICA

Address:

Email: hdavis@cwjamaica.com

Name: Stuart J Marsden

Country: UNITED KINGDOM

Address: Department of Environmental & Geographical Sciences, Manchester Metropolitan University, Chester Street,

Email: S.Marsden@mmu.ac.uk

Name: World Parrot Trust

Country: UNITED KINGDOM

Address: Glanmore House, Hayle, Cornwall, TR27 4HB, UK

Email: www.worldparrottrust.org

Recommendations

Our recommendation would have been to retain restriction

Justification

Our knowledge of its range and numbers is very scant. Although it may be reasonably common in some areas and it may be relatively tolerant of the sorts of habitat changes occurring, renewed capture may have a serious detrimental effect quickly and it will be difficult to monitor properly in both regions.

Assessor

Alessandro Montemaggiori & Annette Mertens

Evaluator

Stuart Marsden



Ara severa

Linnaeus, 1758

Chestnut-fronted Macaw

Severe macaw (EN)

Ara a front chatain (FR)

Ara sever (FR)

Ara vert (FR)

Maracaná Grande (ES)

Guacamayo de frente castano (ES)

Ara frontecastana (IT)

No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Guyana	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

The global population size has not been quantified, but it is believed to be large as the species is described as 'frequent' in at least parts of its range. Apparently extinct in Guayana for at least 100 years.

Population trend

Global population trends have not been quantified, but populations appear to be stable.

Range estimate

km² 5,800,000

Distribution

BOLIVIA - Native

BRAZIL - Native

COLOMBIA - Native

ECUADOR - Native

FRENCH GUIANA - Native

GUYANA - Native

PANAMA - Native

PERU - Native

SURINAME - Native

UNITED STATES - Introduced Breeding/resident

VENEZUELA - Native

Distribution notes

Ara severa has a disjunct distribution, one of the two populations occurring west of the Andes in eastern Panama, coastal Venezuela and Columbia through to Ecuador. East of the Andes it occurs in the Amazonian lowlands of Columbia, Ecuador, Peru, and parts of Bolivia and Brazil. It extends through the tropical zone of Venezuela, through the Guianas to Amapá, Brazil.



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

In Guayana, it has not been reported since the early 19th century. However, it remains common in nearby Suriname, especially near the coast.

Ecology

The species across its range occurs in a variety of wooded areas but tends to avoid large continuous tracts of terra firme forest. It inhabits forest, (including secondary forests and semi-cleared areas), forest edge, varzeá, swamp forest with dead trees, palm groves, gallery forests and more open savannah-like areas. Occurs as high as 1,500 m in places, but in Venezuela is generally found below 350 m.

Conservation

Red List: LC - Ver. 3.1 (2001)

Threats

While severe habitat alteration has caused declines in places, moderate forest change can actually cause increases in local density.

The species is held in captivity but demand is not great.

Conservation actions

To assess if the species still exist in Guyana.

References

DST del Hoyo et al. 1997
DST Juniper & Parr 1998
ECO Juniper & Parr 1998
POP BirdLife International 2004a
POP del Hoyo et al. 1997
POP Juniper & Parr 1998
POP Stotz et al. 1996
THR Juniper & Parr 1998

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: World Parrot Trust
Country: UNITED KINGDOM
Address: Glanmore House, Hayle, Cornwall, TR27 4HB, UK
Email: www.worldparrottrust.org

Name: Noel Snyder
Country: UNITED STATES
Address: Wildlife Preservation Trust, P.O. Box 426, Portal, AZ 85632, USA.
Email:

Recommendations

Retain restrictions from Guayana

Justification

Presumably the species is either already extinct in the country or, at very best, is extremely rare and locally distributed.

Assessor

Alessandro Montemaggiore & Annette Mertens

Evaluator

Stuart Mardsen



Aratinga acuticaudata

Vieillot, 1818

Blue-crowned Conure

Blue-crowned parakeet (EN)

Conure a tete bleue (FR)

Periquito de Cabeza Azul (ES)

Parrocchetto capoazzurro (IT)

© www.koelle-zoo.de



Five subspecies identified: A. a. acuticaudata, A. a. neumanni, A. a. haemorrhous, A. a. koenigi, A. a. neoxena.

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Uruguay	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

Global population size has not been quantified, but it is believed to be large as the species is described as 'common' in at least parts of its range.

Population trend

Global population trends have not been quantified.

Range estimate

km² 2,300,000

Distribution

ARGENTINA - Native

BOLIVIA - Native

BRAZIL - Native

COLOMBIA - Native

PARAGUAY - Native

URUGUAY - Native Passage

VENEZUELA - Native

Distribution notes

A. a. acuticaudata: S South America from E Bolivian lowlands to Mato Grosso in Brazil, Paraguay, N. Argentina and possibly W Uruguay.

A. a. neumanni: At 1,500 to 2,650 m, above nominate on eastern slopes of Bolivian Andes in Cochabamba, Santa Cruz, Chuquisaca and propably Tarija provinces.

A. a. haemorrhous: NE Brazil in caatinga of Piauí and Bahia.

A. a. koenigi: N Venezuela and NE Colombia.

A. a. neoxena: Margarita Island, Venezuela.

Ecology

Arid thornbush, cactus, scrub, dry woodland, gallery woodland, cerrado, open savanna with Mauritia palm stands, Chaco. To 400 m, Colombia, 600 m Venezuela.



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Conservation

Red List: LC - Ver. 3.1 (2001)

Threats

Large numbers held in captivity (over 94,000 birds exported from Argentina, where the species is considered a pest, in 1985-90)

Conservation actions

To assess if the species still exist in W Uruguay (at best very rare).

References

CON Juniper & Parr 1998
DST BirdLife International 2004a
DST Juniper & Parr 1998
ECO del Hoyo et al. 1997
GEN Juniper & Parr 1998
GEN Snyder et al. 2000
POP BirdLife International 2004a
POP Stotz et al. 1996
THR Juniper & Parr 1998

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Noel Snyder
Country: UNITED STATES
Address: Wildlife Preservation Trust, P.O. Box 426, Portal, AZ 85632, USA.
Email:

Name: Davis Herlitz
Country: JAMAICA
Address:
Email: hdavis@cwjamaica.com

Name: Stuart J Marsden
Country: UNITED KINGDOM
Address: Department of Environmental & Geographical Sciences, Manchester Metropolitan University, Chester Street,
Email: S.Marsden@mmu.ac.uk

Recommendations

Retain restrictions from Uruguay.

Justification

Presumably the species is either already extinct in the country (last recorded in Uruguay over 50 years ago) or, at very best, is extremely rare and locally distributed.

Assessor

Alessandro Montemaggiore & Annette Mertens

Evaluator

Stuart Marsden



Aratinga aurea

Gmelin, 1788

Peach-fronted Conure

Peach-fronted parakeet (EN)

Conure a front d'or (FR)

Periquito de Frente Dorada (ES)

Parrocchetto frontepesca (IT)

© Arthur Grosset



Two subspecies recognized: A. a. aurea and A. a. major.

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Argentina	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

The global population size has not been quantified, but it is believed to be large as the species is described as 'common' in at least parts of its range.

Population trend

Global population trends have not been quantified, but populations appear to be stable.

Range estimate

km² 5,700,000

Distribution

ARGENTINA - Native

BOLIVIA - Native

BRAZIL - Native

PARAGUAY - Native

PERU - Native

SURINAME - Native

Distribution notes

A. a. aurea: North of Amazon to Bolivia and Peru south through Paraguay to extreme NW Argentina in Salta.

A. a. major: Range possibly centred on chaco in Paraguay, Bolivia and N Argentina in Formosa.

Ecology

Tropical savanna with Mauritia palm groves, gallery forest, cerrado, remnant woodlots adjacent to agricultural land and even urban areas, savanna-like "campo rupestre" with many shrubs, herbs and scattered trees, moving between wooded areas and open grassland habitats to forage. Lowlands to 600 m.

Conservation

Red List: LC - Ver. 3.1 (2001)



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Threats

The species was historically abundant in Argentina, but now dramatically declined (only two records from 1956), for reasons unknown.

Large scale exports to international markets, late 1980s, included major consignments from Argentina, undoubtedly involving smuggled birds from Brazil.

Conservation actions

To establish the status of the species in Argentina.

References

DST BirdLife International 2004a
DST Juniper & Parr 1998
ECO del Hoyo et al. 1997
GEN Juniper & Parr 1998
GEN Snyder et al. 2000
POP BirdLife International 2004a
POP del Hoyo et al. 1997
POP Stotz et al. 1996

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Noel Snyder
Country: UNITED STATES
Address: Wildlife Preservation Trust, P.O. Box 426, Portal, AZ 85632, USA.
Email:

Name: Davis Herlitz
Country: JAMAICA
Address:
Email: hdavis@cwjamaica.com

Name: Stuart J Marsden
Country: UNITED KINGDOM
Address: Department of Environmental & Geographical Sciences, Manchester Metropolitan University, Chester Street,
Email: S.Marsden@mmu.ac.uk

Recommendations

Retain restriction from Argentina.

Justification

Only two recent reports from Argentina (Formosa in 1987 and Corrientes in 1983).

Assessor

Alessandro Montemaggiori & Annette Mertens

Evaluator

-



Aratinga auricapilla

Kuhl, 1820

Golden-capped Parakeet

Golden-capped conure (EN)

Conure a tete d'or (FR)

Conure a cape jaune (FR)

Aratinga testadorada (ES)

Cotorra de Manot dorado (ES)

Parrocchetto capodorato (IT)

© www.koelle-zoo.de



Two subspecies recognized: *A. a. aurocapilla* (N and C Bahia, CE Brazil) and *A. a. aurifrons* (S Bahia S to Paraná, E. Brazil).

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	All	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

The global population size has not been quantified.

Population trend

Global population trends have not been quantified, but populations appear to be at least stable.

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

BRAZIL - Native Breeding/resident

PARAGUAY - Vagrant Possibly extinct

Distribution notes

Brazil from the Recôncavo area in Bahia, south to Minas Gerais, Espírito Santo, Rio de Janeiro, São Paulo, Goiás and Paraná, south-east Brazil. In São Paulo and Paraná, the species has only been recorded in the humid eastern forests. It has apparently vanished from Espírito Santo, and has been recently recorded from single sites in Rio de Janeiro and Paraná. Despite the loss of habitat and collecting for the pet trade, it is still locally common in Goiás, (where it occurs over most of its former distribution), Minas Gerais and Bahia. A recent survey in Bahia found it in 18 out of 30 sites surveyed, including eight protected areas, being recorded in large groups and using secondary vegetation.

Ecology

It occurs in humid Atlantic coastal forest and inland transitional forests, and it seems to adapt well to mosaics of forest fragments, pastures and agriculture, and in Goiás and Minas Gerais it also uses areas of cerrado.

Conservation

Red List: NT - Ver. 3.1 (2001)



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Threats

There has been extensive and continuing clearance and fragmentation of suitable habitat for coffee, soybean and sugarcane plantations in São Paulo, and cattle-ranching in Goiás and Minas Gerais. Trapping for trade has probably had a significant impact since it was relatively common in illegal Brazilian markets in the mid-1980s, and imported in hundreds into West Germany in the early 1980s. However, the precise effect is obfuscated by high numbers of captive-bred birds, which presumably reduce pressure on remaining wild populations. There are no records of persecution in response to crop degradation.

Conservation actions

To continue to survey the populations in Brazil, especially outside protected areas.

References

DST BirdLife International 2004a
DST Cordeiro 2002
ECO BirdLife International 2004a
GEN Cordeiro 2002
GEN Juniper & Parr 1998
GEN Snyder et al. 2000
POP Cordeiro 2002
THR BirdLife International 2004a

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Brinley Best
Country: UNITED KINGDOM
Address: 9 Throstle Nest Close, Otley, West Yorkshire LS21 2RR, UK
Email:

Name: Noel Snyder
Country: UNITED STATES
Address: Wildlife Preservation Trust, P.O. Box 426, Portal, AZ 85632, USA.
Email:

Name: Davis Herlitz
Country: JAMAICA
Address:
Email: hdavis@cwjamaica.com

Recommendations

Still retain restriction from Brazil

Justification

The discovery that the species is still widespread and has not declined over much of its northern range (Bahia, Minas Gerais, Goiás), and its ability to cope with habitat fragmentation suggest its status is more secure than formerly thought. However it would be more secure to wait until the species is classified of Least Concern by IUCN before considering the remove of restrictions.

Assessor

Alessandro Montemaggiore & Annette Mertens

Evaluator

-



Aratinga erythrogenys

Lesson, 1844

Red-masked Conure

Red-masked parakeet (EN)

Conure a tete rouge (FR)

Periquito de Cabeza Roja (ES)

Aratinga de Guayaquil (ES)

Perico Caretirrojo (ES)

Parrocchetto mascherato (IT)

No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Peru	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

< 10,000, with the majority occurring in Ecuador.

Population trend

Though considered 'common' in parts of its range, there have been severe local declines.

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

ECUADOR - Native Breeding/resident

PERU - Native Breeding/resident

Distribution notes

The species occurs from Manabí, north-west Ecuador, south to Lambayeque and Cajamarca, north-west Peru, with the high Andes marking its easternmost limit, at least in Ecuador. There are very few records from the centre of its range, in Guayas, El Oro and Azuay, Ecuador, which may effectively divide the population into two distinct subpopulations.

Ecology

It occurs in a range of habitats - from humid forest through deciduous forest, dry Acacia scrub to open, sparsely vegetated desert and intensely farmed areas to towns - but principally inhabits arid areas, from sea-level to 2,500 m, but most frequently below 1,500 m.

Conservation

Red List: NT - Ver. 3.1 (2001)

Threats

Habitat loss is cause of concern. Catastrophic decline of forest in Tumbes region (Peru) in the past 60 years and its consequent population decline indicate that habitat loss affects population. Also trapping for local and international trade. It suffers heavily from local trade in Peru and Ecuador, where it is a common and highly sought-after pet. It is also internationally traded from



© Detlev Franz



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Peru, but its status is clouded by the misdeclaring of traded birds and pre-trade mortality, which both demonstrate the complexities of estimating true numbers taken from the wild.

Conservation actions

Population survey and research into biology and ecology of the species in Peru, in order to establish an appropriate trade quotas programme, if the case.

References

DST Best et al. 1995
DST BirdLife International 2004a
ECO BirdLife International 2004a
GEN Best et al. 1995
GEN Clements & Shany 2001
GEN Juniper & Parr 1998
GEN Snyder et al. 2000
POP Best et al. 1995
POP BirdLife International 2004a
THR Best et al. 1995
THR Inskipp & Corrigan 1992

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Brinley Best
Country: UNITED KINGDOM
Address: 9 Throstle Nest Close, Otley, West Yorkshire LS21 2RR, UK
Email:

Name: Noel Snyder
Country: UNITED STATES
Address: Wildlife Preservation Trust, P.O. Box 426, Portal, AZ 85632, USA.
Email:

Name: Davis Herlitz
Country: JAMAICA
Address:
Email: hdavis@cwjamaica.com

Recommendations

Retain restriction from Peru

Justification

Near threatened species with restricted range and poorly understood ecological requirements. Trade impact seriously affected the species.

Assessor

Alessandro Montemaggiore & Annette Mertens

Evaluator

-



Aratinga euops

Wagler, 1832

Cuban Conure

Cuban Parakeet (EN)

Conure de Cuba (FR)

Periquito Cubano (ES)

Aratinga Cubana (ES)

Cotorra de Cuba (ES)

Parrocchetto di Cuba (IT)

No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Cuba	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

2,500-9,999

Population trend

Decreasing.

Range estimate

km² 11,900

Distribution

CUBA - Native Breeding/resident

Distribution notes

It was formerly one of the most common endemic birds on Cuba, but is now rare throughout the island. It survives in a few of the more remote regions, remaining fairly common only in the Zapata peninsula, the Trinidad Mountains and the Sierra de Najasa. Suggestions that the species occurred in the Sierra Maestra appear unfounded. It has been extirpated from the western provinces (excepting Zapata) and Isla de la Juventud, where it was once abundant. Recent studies of 14 populations have found that four are in serious decline. Even the population within Ciénaga de Zapata National Park appears to have declined, with recent surveys finding no flocks larger than 18 birds.

Ecology

It has been recorded in semi-deciduous woodland, palm-savanna habitat, trees on cultivated land and the edges of woodland. It nests in tree-cavities or holes in arboreal termite nests, and is mostly restricted to dead Roystonea regia and Sabal palviflora palms.

Conservation

Red List: VU B1ab(i,ii,iii,iv,v); C2a(i) - Ver. 3.1

Threats

Persecution as a crop-pest, trapping for the cage-bird trade, and habitat loss explain its current rarity. Trapping is now insignificant.



© Van Bepaalde



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

The most important threat is loss of nesting-trees as a result of hurricane damage (such as caused in Zapata by Hurricane Lilli in 1996), and tree-felling for Cuban Parrot *Amazona leucocephala* chicks.

Conservation actions

A study of the species and an intensive public awareness campaign are intended to help establish an effective management programme. Ecotourism programmes have been initiated in some areas. Conservation measures proposed:

Further research to determine the species's ecological requirements and population. Conserve additional habitat, especially nesting areas. Tailor environmental awareness and nest-site protection to local situations. Continue to plan for the re-establishment of the species on the Isla de la Juventud.

References

CON Snyder et al. 2000
CON Wiley 1998
DST BirdLife International 2004a
ECO Raffaele et al. 1998
GEN Juniper & Parr 1998
GEN Snyder et al. 2000
POP BirdLife International 2004a
THR BirdLife International 2004a

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Brinley Best
Country: UNITED KINGDOM
Address: 9 Throstle Nest Close, Otley, West Yorkshire LS21 2RR, UK
Email:

Name: Noel Snyder
Country: UNITED STATES
Address: Wildlife Preservation Trust, P.O. Box 426, Portal, AZ 85632, USA.
Email:

Name: Davis Herlitz
Country: JAMAICA
Address:
Email: hdavis@cwjamaica.com

Recommendations

Retain restriction from Cuba

Justification

This species has declined rapidly, and now has a small and fragmented range and population. The rate of decline is likely to have slowed with a reduction in trapping pressure, but habitat loss continues.

Assessor

Alessandro Montemaggiori & Annette Mertens

Evaluator

-



Aratinga solstitialis

Linnaeus, 1758

Sun Conure

Sun parakeet (EN)

Conure soleil (FR)

Periquito Dorado (ES)

Parrocchetto del sole (IT)

© www.koelle-zoo.de



Sometimes trated as conspecific with Aratinga jandaya and Aratinga auricapilla, both perhaps better regarded as forming a superspecies with these forms.

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Venezuela	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

The global population size has not been quantified, even though the species is described as 'uncommon' in at least parts of its range.

Population trend

Global population trends have not been quantified, but populations appear to be at least stable.

Range estimate

km² 130,000

Distribution

BRAZIL - Native
native

FRENCH GUIANA - Native

GUYANA - Native

SURINAME - Native

VENEZUELA - Native

Distribution notes

Guyana, Surinam and N Brazil; one record from French Guiana; a record reported in 1848 from SE Venezuela now known to have been inside Brazil.

Ecology

Open savanna and savanna woodland, forest valleys, seasonally flooded (várzea) forest and secondary vegetation.

Conservation

Red List: LC - Ver. 3.1 (2001)



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual georgaphic range

Threats

Although generally regarded as common, sporadic records suggest local occurrence within large range.

Kept for pets locally and trapped for live bird trade.

Conservation actions

-

References

DST BirdLife International 2004a
DST del Hoyo et al. 1997
DST Juniper & Parr 1998
ECO del Hoyo et al. 1997
GEN Juniper & Parr 1998
GEN Snyder et al. 2000
POP BirdLife International 2004a
POP del Hoyo et al. 1997
POP Juniper & Parr 1998
THR Juniper & Parr 1998

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Noel Snyder
Country: UNITED STATES
Address: Wildlife Preservation Trust, P.O. Box 426, Portal, AZ 85632, USA.
Email:

Name: Davis Herlitz
Country: JAMAICA
Address:
Email: hdavis@cwjamaica.com

Name: Stuart J Marsden
Country: UNITED KINGDOM
Address: Department of Environmental & Geographical Sciences, Manchester Metropolitan University, Chester Street,
Email: S.Marsden@mmu.ac.uk

Recommendations

Remove restriction from Venezuela

Justification

The species apparently never occurred in the country.

Assessor

Alessandro Montemaggiori & Annette Mertens

Evaluator

-



Bolborhynchus ferrugineifrons

Lawrence, 1880

Rufous-fronted Parakeet

Toui a front fougé (FR)
Catita de Frente Parda (ES)
Catiti Frentirrufa (ES)
Parrocchetto fronterossiccia (IT)

© TrogonTravel.com



No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Colombia	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

2,000 - 4,000

Population trend

Decreasing

Range estimate

km² 20,000



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Distribution

COLOMBIA - Native Breeding/resident

Distribution notes

The species is known from three areas of the Central Andes in Colombia. Most records are from the Volcán Ruiz-Tolima massif in Tolima, Risaralda, Quindío and Caldas, but there are two specimens and a few observations from Volcán Puracé in Cauca, and it is probably present at low densities along the intervening ridge.

In September 1993, the species was found to be common (over 100 birds seen in eight hours) at El Bosque, below Laguna de Otún, in its stronghold, Los Nevados National Park.

Ecology

It inhabits temperate sub-páramo and páramo at 3,200-4,000 m, sometimes as low as 2,800 m. It also uses modified shrublands and agricultural areas in the temperate zone, and seems tolerant of heavily modified habitats.

Conservation

Red List: VU C2a(i); D2 - Ver. 3.1 (2001)

Threats

Conversion of forest for agricultural purposes has been widespread below 3,300 m in the Central Andes. At higher elevations, the forest is exploited for firewood and grazing, but large areas remain. Given its adaptation to the agricultural environment, the level of threat posed by deforestation is unknown. Conversely, widespread destruction of páramo vegetation, even in Los Nevados, seems to have seriously affected numbers. This is caused by frequent burning

(promoting fresh shooting), intense grazing and, to a lesser extent, conversion to potato cultivation. The Colombian authorities have been unable to purchase pre-existing landholdings within national parks, often rendering the parks ineffective. It is occasionally kept as a pet.

Conservation actions

Survey and monitor the species's population movements, densities and distribution. Clarify its natural history and threats to identify appropriate conservation actions. Enhance the protection of Los Nevados through fire control, a major reduction in livestock-grazing and agriculture and, where necessary, compensation to farmers.

References

CON Snyder et al. 2000
DST BirdLife International 2004a
DST Salaman & Gandy 1993
ECO BirdLife International 2004a
GEN Juniper & Parr 1998
GEN Rodríguez-Mahecha & Hernández-Camacho 2002
GEN Snyder et al. 2000
POP BirdLife International 2004a
POP Renjifo et al. 2002
THR Juniper & Parr 1998
THR Snyder et al. 2000

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Noel Snyder
Country: UNITED STATES
Address: Wildlife Preservation Trust, P.O. Box 426, Portal, AZ 85632, USA.
Email:

Name: Davis Herlitz
Country: JAMAICA
Address:
Email: hdavis@cwjamaica.com

Name: Stuart J Marsden
Country: UNITED KINGDOM
Address: Department of Environmental & Geographical Sciences, Manchester Metropolitan University, Chester Street,
Email: S.Marsden@mmu.ac.uk

Recommendations

Retain restriction from Colombia

Justification

Although new information suggests that its range is larger than previously estimated, the species has a small population that is continuing to decline because of ongoing habitat degradation, with a high proportion of birds concentrated in one or two strongholds.

Assessor

Alessandro Montemaggiori & Annette Mertens

Evaluator

-



Cacatua sanguinea

Gould, 1843

Little Cockatoo

Little Corella (EN)

Cacatoès corella (FR)

Cacatúa Sanguínea (ES)

Cacatua minore (IT)

© Unknown



Five subspecies recognized, according to del Hojo 1997: *C. s. transfreta*, *C. s. sanguinea*, *C. s. westralensis*, *C. s. gymnopsis*, *C. s. normantoni*.

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Indonesia	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

> 1,000,000

Population trend

Global population trends have not been quantified, but there is evidence of a population increase.

Range estimate

km² 1,000,000-10,000,000



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Distribution

AUSTRALIA - Native Breeding/resident

INDONESIA - Native Breeding/resident

PAPUA NEW GUINEA - Native Breeding/resident

SINGAPORE - Introduced Breeding/resident

Distribution notes

Confined to Australia, southern Irian Jaya (Indonesia) and to southern Papua New Guinea.

C. s. transfreta: lowland S New Guinea;

C. s. sanguinea: NW Western Australia and Northern Territory;

C. s. westralensis: Murchinson R, Western Australia;

C. s. gymnopsis: inland C and E Australia;

C. s. normantoni: W Cape mYork Peninsula.

In southern New Guinea it ranges from around Kumbe (Kurik, Merauke) in extreme south-east Irian Jaya, across the Papuan border, through the Bensbach River region and Morehead, as far as the lower Fly River.

Ecology

Grassy woodland, scrub and grassland throughout tropical N and inland semi-arid Australia and S New Guinea.

Conservation

Red List: LC - Ver. 3.1 (2001)

Threats

Common species throughout inland and N Australia, where its status is more than secure.

Conservation actions

Population survey and research into biology and ecology of the species in SE Irian Jaya (Indonesian New Guinea).

References

DST BirdLife International 2004a
DST del Hoyo et al. 1997
DST Juniper & Parr 1998
ECO del Hoyo et al. 1997
GEN Juniper & Parr 1998
GEN Snyder et al. 2000
POP BirdLife International 2004a
POP Juniper & Parr 1998
THR Juniper & Parr 1998

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Stuart J Marsden
Country: UNITED KINGDOM
Address: Department of Environmental & Geographical Sciences, Manchester Metropolitan University, Chester Street,
Email: S.Marsden@mmu.ac.uk

Recommendations

Retain restriction from Indonesia.

Justification

The status of this species, common and abundant in Australia, is not well understood in Indonesian New Guinea, and more information about the transfrete race populations is needed before remove restriction from Indonesia.

Assessor

Alessandro Montemaggiori & Annette Mertens

Evaluator

-



Cacatua sulphurea

Gmelin, 1788

Lesser sulphur-crested cockatoo

Yellow-crested cockatoo (EN)

Cacatoés soufre (FR)

Petit cacatoés a huppe jaune (FR)

Cacatúa de Moño Naranja (ES)

Cacatua crestagialla (IT)

© Johann Neubacher



Four subspecies recognized: C. s. sulphurea, C. s. parvula, C. s. abbotti and C. s. citrinocristata.

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Indonesia	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

2,500-10,000 birds according to BirdLife International 2004;
Vulnerable to extinction, with an estimated population of less than 3,500 for Marsden & Jones (1997).

Population trend

Decreasing

Range estimate

km² 256,000

Distribution

INDONESIA - Native Breeding/resident

Distribution notes

The species is endemic to Timor-Leste and Indonesia, where it was formerly common throughout Nusa Tenggara (from Bali to Timor), on Sulawesi and its satellite islands, and the Masalembu Islands (in the Java Sea). It has undergone a dramatic decline, particularly in the last quarter of the 20th century, such that it is now extinct on many islands and close to extinction on most others. Sumba appears to support the largest remaining population, tentatively estimated (in 1992) at c.3,200 birds (but declining, perhaps by 500 birds annually).

On Sumba, there has been a statistically significant overall increase in cockatoo density, from around 2 birds per km² in 1992 to over 4 per km² in 2002 (around ten years after trade was significantly reduced). Densities at two forest sites had increased considerably, at another the population was stable, but at one small forest patch, a very small population in 1992 had probably decreased (Cahill et al. Submitted).

Other significant (but considerably smaller) populations on Komodo, Sulawesi, Buton, Moyo and Timor-Leste¹. Its current status on several small islands is unclear.

C. s. sulphurea: Sulawesi and offlying islands of Muna, Butung, Tukangbesi, Tanahjampea, Kayuadi, Kalao, Madu and Kalaotoa.

C. s. parvula: Sumbawa, Komodo, Padar, Rinca, Flores, Pantar, Alor, Semaun and Timor (Lesser Sundas); also Lombok, where probably extinct, and Nusa Penida.

C. s. abbotti: Masalembu Besar I (Java sea)

C. s. citrinocristata: Sumba (Lesser Sundas).



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Ecology

It inhabits forest (including evergreen, moist deciduous, monsoon and semi-evergreen), forest edge, scrub and agriculture up to 500 m on Sulawesi, and 800 m (sometimes 1,500 m) in Nusa Tenggara. On at least some islands (e.g. Sumba), it appears heavily dependent on closed-canopy primary forest. On others, it survives despite the total clearance of original vegetation, indicating that its habitat requirements are somewhat flexible.

Conservation

Red List: NE -

Threats

Its precipitous decline is almost entirely attributable to unsustainable exploitation for internal and international trade. Large-scale logging and conversion of forest to agriculture across its range has exacerbated the decline, and the use of pesticides since around 1989 is a further potential threat. At least formerly, the species was regarded as a crop-pest, and consequently persecuted. Cockatoo nests seem to be safe from trappers in they are sufficiently high and a lack of high trees seems to have played a role in the decline.

On Sumba during the 2002 nesting season, few nesting attempts were recorded and productivity was minimal. Breeding activity was negatively correlated with monthly rainfall, which was the heaviest for at least ten years and such poor breeding seasons may hamper population recoveries

Conservation actions

A cooperative recovery plan has been developed and adopted. Populations occur in several protected areas, the most important being Rawa Aopa Watumohai and Caraente National Parks (on Sulawesi), Suaka Margasatwa Nature Reserve on Pulau Moyo, Komodo National Park and two national parks on Sumba: Manupeu-Tanahdaru and Laiwangi-Wanggameti. The Noni Conis Santana proposed National Park in Timor holds 100 birds.

Conservation measures proposed:

Conduct further surveys to identify the most appropriate areas for conservation action and to periodically monitor key populations. Conduct ecological research to clarify options for its management and conservation. Provide support for relevant protected areas and conservation initiatives within its range and protect nest-trees where possible. Strengthen control and monitoring of trade. Promote widespread community-based conservation initiatives.

References

CON	BirdLife International 2004a
DST	BirdLife International 2004a
DST	Cahill et al. Submitted
DST	del Hoyo et al. 1997
ECO	BirdLife International 2004a
GEN	Juniper & Parr 1998
GEN	Marsden & Jones 1997
GEN	Snyder et al. 2000
POP	BirdLife International 2004a
POP	Marsden & Jones 1997
THR	BirdLife International 2004a
THR	Marsden & Jones 1997
THR	Walker et al. Submitted

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution; ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Stuart J Marsden

Country: UNITED KINGDOM

Address: Department of Environmental & Geographical Sciences, Manchester Metropolitan University, Chester Street,

Email: S.Marsden@mmu.ac.uk

Recommendations

Retain restriction from Indonesia.

Justification

It has suffered a calamitous decline across almost all of its range and its numbers in almost every area are extremely low. A modest recovery has been noted in the endemic *C. s. citrinocristata* on Sumba after 10 years of legal protection. However, this population is not at a level at which a resumption in legal trade should be considered.

Assessor

Alessandro Montemaggiori & Annette Mertens

Evaluator

Stuart Marsden



Charmosyna amabilis

Ramsay, 1875

Red-throated Lorikeet

Red-throated lorikeet (EN)

Lori à gorge rouge (FR)

Lori gorgirrojo (ES)

Lorichetto golarossa (IT)

© D. Watling



No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Fiji	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

1,000-2,499

Population trend

Decreasing.

Range estimate

km² 16,600

Distribution

FIJI - Native Breeding/resident

Distribution notes

Historically, its distribution included the islands of Viti Levu, Taveuni and Ovalau and it is characteristically associated with mature old-growth native forest at altitudes above 500 m. Evidence from historical records suggest that the population has declined. There have been few sightings since the 1970s, most of which have been in Viti levu on the Nadrau plateau and around Mt. Tomaniivi, where the last confirmed sighting occurred in 1993. It is not known if the species still survives on Ovalau and Taveuni, and its historical and current presence on Vanua Levu is uncertain.

No birds were observed during three months of field observations in Viti Levu and Taveuni from November 2001 to April 2002, suggesting that the species may be more rare than previously believed.

Ecology

It is found in mature forests and may be reliant on old-growth forest above 500 m. However, its altitudinal restriction on Viti Levu and Vanua Levu is probably artificial, reflecting the absence of "good" forest, except at higher elevations. On Ovalau, it has been observed in mangroves. It is usually found in small flocks high in the canopy feeding on nectar and pollen from flowering trees, and is probably nomadic in search of flowering trees. Its breeding ecology is unknown.

Conservation

Red List: EN C2a(ii) - Ver. 3.1 (2001)



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Threats

Lowland and hill forest is slowly being cleared in much of Fiji. However, the rarity and assumed decline of this species is probably largely the result of predation by introduced mammals, especially black rat *Rattus rattus*, as is the case with the closely-related New Caledonian Lorikeet *C. diadema* which could be extinct owing to predation by rats. Recent increases in the road network on all the islands in its range is likely to be increasing rat density.

Conservation actions

Specific conservation actions cannot be initiated for the red-throated lorikeet until more information is obtained. Then the most important steps for its conservation are:

- Continue surveys on Viti Levu, Taveuni, Ovalau and Vanua Levu, and identify sites important to the species.
- Gather ecological information to identify key factors important to the lorikeet.
- Conduct research on introduced rats, mongoose and cats and their effect on native birds.
- Encourage the legal protection of forest at Wabu, Sovi Basin and Bouma National Heritage Park.

References

CON	Swinerton & Maljkovic 2002
DST	BirdLife International 2004a
DST	Swinerton & Maljkovic 2002
ECO	BirdLife International 2004a
ECO	Swinerton & Maljkovic 2002
GEN	Swinerton & Maljkovic 2002
POP	BirdLife International 2004a
POP	Swinerton & Maljkovic 2002
THR	Watling 2000

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution; ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Kirsty Swinerton
Country: UNITED KINGDOM
Address: Cobwebs, Longburton, Sherborne Dorset DT9 5PD, UK
Email:

Name: Aleksandra Maljkovic
Country: UNITED KINGDOM
Address: 7 New Street, Charlton Kings, Cheltenham, Glos. GL53 8JJ, UK.
Email:

Name: Stuart J Marsden
Country: UNITED KINGDOM
Address: Department of Environmental & Geographical Sciences, Manchester Metropolitan University, Chester Street,
Email: S.Marsden@mmu.ac.uk

Recommendations

Retain restriction from Fiji

Justification

Very rare and endangered species poorly known, with a very small population that is likely to be declining.

Assessor

Alessandro Montemaggiore & Annette Mertens

Evaluator

-



Charmosyna diadema

Verreaux & DesMurs, 1860

New Caledonian Lorikeet

Lori de Nouvelle-Calédonie (FR)

Lori à diadème (FR)

Lori diadema (ES)

Lorichetto di New Caledonia (IT)

© BirdLife Internat.



No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	All	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

< 50

Population trend

Unknown

Range estimate

km² -



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Distribution

NEW CALEDONIA - Native Breeding/resident

Distribution notes

The species is known from two specimens collected in 1859, and another collected, but not preserved, in 1913 on New Caledonia (to France). The first specimens are from an unknown locality and the 1913 record from "the forests behind Oubatche" which corresponds to Mt Ignambi. There are unconfirmed reports from the 1880s to the 1920s, and an experienced forester reported two birds in 1953 or 1954 in the central mountains and again in 1976, west of Mt Panié. However, in 1998 there were no records during several months of specific searching, including on Mt Ignambi.

Ecology

The earliest reports were that it inhabited forest and occasionally fed in Erythrina trees. The 1953/4 and 1976 reports were from Melaleuca savanna/humid forest ecotone, while the 1920s report was from low scrubland. Most closely-related species are nomadic, occur primarily in montane forest, but range into lowland forests, for which they may have a seasonal dependence.

Conservation

Red List: CR D - Ver. 3.1 (2001)

Threats

Montane humid forest is not under threat, but it is possible that this species has a requirement for other habitats, some of which, notably lowland semi-deciduous forests, have nearly disappeared from the island. Several Charmosyna lorikeets have undergone severe population declines or

fluctuations of unknown cause. It is possible that introduced disease (such as avian malaria) or mammals (notably rats) may have been a cause of decline.

Conservation actions

The Mt Panié massif, one of the most likely sites where it may yet occur, is a floral reserve where the habitat is protected but hunting is permitted. Two recent conservation reviews have recommended that this reserve is upgraded to a special faunal and floral reserve and also extended to include Mts Colnett and Ignambi to the north as one contiguous forest block. Conservation measures proposed:

Survey other suitable mountains, particularly in the north-east and the Bokoua massif. Publicise the search for this species among forest workers and villagers. Advocate upgrading and extension of Mt Panié floral reserve.

References

CON BirdLife International 2004a
DST BirdLife International 2004a
DST Ekstrom et al. 2002
ECO BirdLife International 2004a
GEN Juniper & Parr 1998
GEN Snyder et al. 2000
POP BirdLife International 2004a
THR BirdLife International 2004a
THR Ekstrom et al. 2002

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Stuart J Marsden
Country: UNITED KINGDOM
Address: Department of Environmental & Geographical Sciences, Manchester Metropolitan University, Chester Street,
Email: S.Marsden@mmu.ac.uk

Recommendations

Retain restriction from all countries

Justification

Presumably the species is either already extinct (no certain records from 1913), or, at very best, is extremely rare and locally distributed.

Assessor

Alessandro Montemaggiori & Annette Mertens

Evaluator

-



Cyanoliseus patagonus

Vieillot, 1818

Burrowing Parakeet

Perruche de Patagonie (FR)

Tricagüe, loro barranquero (ES)

Parrocchetto delle tane (IT)

© Tadeusz Trytko



Four subspecies recognized: C. p. patagonus, C. p. andinus, C. p. conlara, C. p. bloxami.

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Chile, Uruguay	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

The global population size has not been quantified, even though the species is described as 'uncommon' in at least parts of its range. C. p. bloxami < 3,000 individuals in Chile in late 1980.

Population trend

Probably still declining.

Range estimate

km² 970,000



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Distribution

ARGENTINA - Native

CHILE - Native

FALKLAND ISLANDS (MALVINAS) - Native

SOUTH GEORGIA AND THE SOUTH SANDWICH ISLANDS - Native

URUGUAY - Native Non-breeding

Distribution notes

C. p. andinus is found in north-west Argentina;

C. p. conlara is found in San Luis and Córdoba provinces, western-central Argentina;

C. p. patagonus is found from central to south-east Argentina, ranging occasionally into Uruguay in winter;

C. p. bloxami occurs in central Chile.

It was recorded formerly in Central Chile from northern Los Lagos north to Acatama, but is now confined to few localities in the Andean foothills in (e.g.) Bio Bio. A very recent survey Consider the species in danger of extinction in 6 out of 12 regions of Chile. In Uruguay the species is considered scarce and sporadic.

Ecology

It inhabits arid lowland and montane grassy shrubland, open dry woodland savanna, open Chaco plains along watercourses, and thorny scrub or columnar cacti, often with a sandy substrate, at

elevations up to 2000 m.

Conservation

Red List: LC - Ver. 3.1 (2001)

Threats

Drastic decline during 20th century in Chile so that subspecies bloxami is now considered at risk. Decline there and in parts of Argentina attributable to trapping for trade, hunting for food, conversion of grasslands to croplands and persecution as a crop pest.

Conservation actions

To monitor the Chilean C. p. bloxami populations, now very restricted.

References

CON Juniper & Parr 1998
DST BirdLife International 2004a
DST INE 2002
DST Juniper & Parr 1998
ECO del Hoyo et al. 1997
GEN INE 2002
GEN Juniper & Parr 1998
GEN Snyder et al. 2000
POP BirdLife International 2004a
POP del Hoyo et al. 1997
POP Juniper & Parr 1998
THR Juniper & Parr 1998

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution; ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Noel Snyder
Country: UNITED STATES
Address: Wildlife Preservation Trust, P.O. Box 426, Portal, AZ 85632, USA.
Email:

Name: Davis Herlitz
Country: JAMAICA
Address:
Email: hdavis@cwjamaica.com

Name: Stuart J Marsden
Country: UNITED KINGDOM
Address: Department of Environmental & Geographical Sciences, Manchester Metropolitan University, Chester Street,
Email: S.Marsden@mmu.ac.uk

Recommendations

Retain restriction from Chile and Uruguay

Justification

In Uruguay the species is considered scarce and sporadic, while in Chile is considered endangered due to a drastic decline attributable in part to trapping for trade.

Assessor

Alessandro Montemaggiore & Annette Mertens

Evaluator

-



Deropterus accipitrinus

Linnaeus, 1758

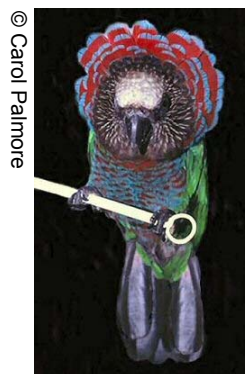
Red-fan Parrot

Perroquet maillé (FR)

Loro Cacique (ES)

Pappagallo dal ventaglio (IT)

Hawk-headed Parrot (EN)



© Carol Palmore

Two subspecies recognized: *D. a. accipitrinus* and *D. a. fuscifrons*.

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Peru	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

Population density is known to be low, to such an extent that this species is considered naturally rare in the wild.

Population trend

Global population trends have not been quantified.

Range estimate

km² 4,300,000

Distribution

BRAZIL - Native

Native

COLOMBIA - Native

ECUADOR - Native

FRENCH GUIANA - Native

GUYANA - Native

PERU - Native

SURINAME - Native

VENEZUELA - Native

Distribution notes

Poorly known species that occurs north of the Amazon Basin, from the Guyanas and the eastern part of Pará (northern Brazil), westward to southeastern Colombia, northeastern Peru and southern Venezuela.

D. a. accipitrinus: E Colombia, S Venezuela, Guianas and Brazil north to Amazon;

D. a. fuscifrons: Brazil south of Amazon. Birds in Ecuador and Peru may belong here.

Ecology

It inhabits forests along coastal sand ridges, savannas, and interior forests.

Conservation



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Red List: LC - Ver. 3.1 (2001)

Threats

Several local populations were exterminated by illegal pet trade

Conservation actions

To assess populations status in Peru.

References

DST BirdLife International 2004a
DST De Olivera Lunardi 2003
DST Juniper & Parr 1998
ECO De Olivera Lunardi 2003
GEN Clements & Shany 2001
GEN De Olivera Lunardi 2003
GEN Juniper & Parr 1998
GEN Snyder et al. 2000
POP BirdLife International 2004a
POP De Olivera Lunardi 2003
THR De Olivera Lunardi 2003

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Noel Snyder
Country: UNITED STATES
Address: Wildlife Preservation Trust, P.O. Box 426, Portal, AZ 85632, USA.
Email:

Name: Davis Herlitz
Country: JAMAICA
Address:
Email: hdavis@cwjamaica.com

Name: Stuart J Marsden
Country: UNITED KINGDOM
Address: Department of Environmental & Geographical Sciences, Manchester Metropolitan University, Chester Street,
Email: S.Marsden@mmu.ac.uk

Recommendations

Retain restriction from Peru

Justification

Only few records from the Amazonian lowlands of Loreto, NE Peru (and of Ecuador). Until species status is more understood in the country, legal trade should not be considered.

Assessor

Alessandro Montemaggiori & Annette Mertens

Evaluator

-



Eclectus roratus

Muller, 1776

Eclectus Parrot

Électus à flanc rouge (FR)

Eclectus, eclecto (ES)

Pappagallo eclettico (IT)

© H & J Beste



Ten subspecies recognized: *E. r. roratus*, *E. r. vosmaeri*, *E. r. westermanni*, *E. r. cornelia*, *E. r. riedeli*, *E. r. polychloros*, *E. r. biaki*, *E. r. aruensis*, *E. r. macgillivrayi*, *E. r. solomonensis*.

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Indonesia	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

300,000

Population trend

Global population trends have not been quantified; there is evidence of a population decline.

Range estimate

km² 100,000-1,000,000

Distribution

AUSTRALIA - Native Breeding/resident

INDONESIA - Native Breeding/resident

PALAU - Introduced Breeding/resident

PAPUA NEW GUINEA - Native Breeding/resident

SOLOMON ISLANDS - Native Breeding/resident

Distribution notes

E. r. roratus: Moluccas including Buru, Seram, Ambon, Saparua and Haruku;

E. r. vosmaeri: N Moluccas;

E. r. westermanni: known only from a few specimens from captive stock with no recorded place of origin;

E. r. cornelia: Sumba;

E. r. riedeli: Tanimbar Islands;

E. r. polychloros: W Papuan Islands throughout New Guinea and on associated islands including the D'Entrecasteaux and Louisiade Archipelagos;

E. r. biaki: Biak;

E. r. aruensis: Aru Islands;

E. r. macgillivrayi: N Australia;

E. r. solomonensis: Bismarck Archipelago and the Solomon Islands.

Ecology



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Across its range, it occurs in a wide range of habitats from forest to second growth, savanna, mangrove, coconut plantations and Eucalyptus forests. However, it is said to be generally commonest in lowland forest, coastal habitats and around cultivation.

Has extremely specific nesting requirements - nests in very large trees (averaging 38 m tall), especially in just one deciduous species, *Tetrameles nudiflora*. Sometimes nests in small groups within individual trees.

Conservation

Red List: LC - Ver. 3.1 (2001)

Threats

Is not considered to be globally threatened (Snyder et al 2000, BirdLife Int. 2004); the subspecies on Sumba is vulnerable to extinction, with an estimated population of less than 3,500, and because of its specific nesting requirements on the island it is under threat from the felling of large trees (Marsden & Jones 1997): densities on Sumba low (1.5 – 2.3 per sq km) but on Seram and Buru it may be more abundant (1.9-13 birds per sq km) (Marsden and Fielding 1999). Always on Sumba, there were several birds seen in captivity, and most of these were brightly coloured females (Jones et al. 1995).

Linsley (1995) states that apparently recently has become rarer on Obi and may be due to excessive capture.

The species is extinct on Ambon, Saparua and Haruku due to local trapping (Juniper and Parr 1998).

Finally Inskipp et al. (1988) assesses that given the species' wide range and general abundance, levels of trade in the 1980s were thought not to pose such a threat to the species. However, if trade was concentrated on individual subspecies, then there could be a problem.

Conservation actions

Strict protection of certain subspecies like *E. R. cornelia* from Sumba or *E. r. riedeli* from Tanimbar.

References

- DST BirdLife International 2004a
- DST Juniper & Parr 1998
- DST White & Bruce 1986
- ECO Juniper & Parr 1998
- ECO Marsden & Jones 1997
- GEN Heinsohn et al. 2003
- GEN Juniper & Parr 1998
- GEN Marsden & Fielding 1999
- GEN Marsden & Jones 1997
- GEN Snyder et al. 2000
- POP BirdLife International 2004a
- POP del Hoyo et al. 1997
- POP Juniper & Parr 1998
- THR Inskipp et al. 1998
- THR Jones et al. 1995
- THR Linsley 1995
- THR Marsden & Fielding 1999
- THR Marsden & Jones 1997
- THR Snyder et al. 2000

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution; ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Stuart J Marsden
Country: UNITED KINGDOM
Address: Department of Environmental & Geographical Sciences, Manchester Metropolitan University, Chester Street,
Email: S.Marsden@mmu.ac.uk

Name: Profauna Indonesia
Country: INDONESIA
Address:
Email: profauna@profauna.or.id

Recommendations

Retain restriction from Indonesia

Justification

The species is widespread, relatively common and reasonably tolerant of some habitat changes. However, it does not have a strong ability to sustain heavy harvesting pressure. Heavy trade in individual sub-species (e.g. *E. r. cornelia* from Sumba or *riedeli* from Tanimbar) or on other local populations would no doubt seriously reduce population sizes.

Assessor

Alessandro Montemaggiori & Annette Mertens

Evaluator

Stuart Mardsen



Eunymphicus cornutus

Gmelin 1788

Horned Parakeet

Ouvea parakeet (EN)

Perruche cornue (FR)

Perruche huppée (FR)

Perico cornudo (ES)

Parrocchetto cornuto (IT)

© sittich-info.de



Two subspecies recognized: E. c. cornutus and E. c. uvaeensis.

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	New Caledonia	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

1,000-2,499

Population trend

Decreasing.

Range estimate

km² 690



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Distribution

NEW CALEDONIA - Native Breeding/resident

Distribution notes

Endemic to the forests of New Caledonia:

E. c. cornutus: on the mainland;

E. c. uvaeensis: confined to Ouvéa in the Loyalty Islands.

Ecology

It is patchily distributed in humid forest to 1,200 m, especially forests with Agathis and Araucaria pines, but it also ranges into low-stature forest and scrub in maquis and high mountains.

Conservation

Red List: EN C2a(ii) - Ver. 3.1 (2001)

Threats

It appears to have declined since the 1880s when it was reported from all forested areas, and it has disappeared from Mt Panié. Its numbers and trends are poorly known, but there are two recent independent population estimates of 1,000-3,000 birds (Ekstrom et al. 2000) and 720 pairs (N. Barré in litt.). Both estimates are based on approximate extrapolations from densities in favoured areas plus much lower densities in all other forests, and require further research. Numbers have remained stable in Rivière Bleue in the last 20 years.

The cause of the apparent historical decline is not known. Current populations may be declining through habitat degradation. It may be susceptible when nesting to predation by introduced mammals, especially rats, as birds often nest at higher altitudes where there are fewer rats. There

is little documented trapping or trade, but there are captive birds on the island.

Conservation actions

Protected by New Caledonian law.

Conservation measures proposed include: Survey other forest blocks within its extent of occurrence. Investigate the breeding biology to identify any limiting factors such as nest failures or rat predation. Research ecological dependence on certain tree species for nesting or feeding. Investigate dispersal between isolated forest blocks. Continue to monitor numbers in Rivière Bleue. Start a monitoring programme in Nodela. Monitor for any evidence of trapping and trade. Consider an Action Plan similar to that of *E. c. uvaeensis*.

References

CON Ekstrom et al. 2000
CON Ekstrom et al. 2002
DST BirdLife International 2004a
DST Snyder et al. 2000
ECO BirdLife International 2004a
ECO Robinet & Salas 1999
GEN Juniper & Parr 1998
GEN Robinet & Salas 1999
GEN Robinet et al. 1998
GEN Snyder et al. 2000
POP BirdLife International 2004a
THR BirdLife International 2004a
THR Ekstrom et al. 2000
THR Robinet & Salas 1999
THR Robinet et al. 1998

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Stuart J Marsden
Country: UNITED KINGDOM
Address: Department of Environmental & Geographical Sciences, Manchester Metropolitan University, Chester Street,
Email: S.Marsden@mmu.ac.uk

Name: Olivier Robinet
Country: NEW CALEDONIA
Address: Province des Iles Loyauté, CIRAD BP 186 Nouméa Nouvelle-Calédonie
Email:

Recommendations

Retain restriction from New Caledonia

Justification

The species has a very small population which is suspected to be in an overall decline. Lack of updated information on the species.

Assessor

Alessandro Montemaggiore & Annette Mertens

Evaluator

-



Forpus xanthops

Salvin, 1895

Yellow-faced Parrotlet

Toui à tête jaune (FR)

Cotorrita carigualda (ES)

Pappagallino facciagiialla (IT)

© Shady Pines Aviary



No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Peru	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

250-999

Population trend

Stable

Range estimate

km² 2,380

Distribution

PERU - Native Breeding/resident

Distribution notes

Endemic of Peru it occurs in the upper Marañón valley, in south Amazonas, south-east Cajamarca and east La Libertad, north-central Peru. Most recent records originate from the Balsas area (Amazonas/Cajamarca) and the Chagual/Hacienda Soquián area (La Libertad), but intervening areas are considerably less accessible. Records formerly assigned to this taxon in the Bagua area of the Marañón and Utcubamba valleys, north Peru², refer to *F. coelestis*.

Ecology

It inhabits arid woodland, riparian thickets and desert scrub at 800-2,750 m, but mostly at 1,000-1,600 m.

Conservation

Red List: VU D1+2 - Ver. 3.1 (2001)

Threats

It was formerly abundant, but suffered a serious decline, probably during the 1980s, when it became rare in the more accessible areas.

In 1988, numbers were extremely low, with only 168 individuals counted during extensive surveys. It appears to be recovering somewhat following a ban on trade, and the number of birds traded has fallen markedly. However, there is little evidence of a substantial recovery.

Trapping for the local cage-bird trade is probably the sole reason for its recent and drastic decline. Trappers estimate that over 17,000 birds were caught in 1981-1994 (a claim verified by dealers),



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

and 1,481 were legally exported in 1981-1984, but no wild-caught specimens were recorded in international trade in 1991-1995. The mortality rate between capture and sale is estimated at 40-100%, inevitably raising demand. By 1988, trade was reduced, with just 56 birds recorded in Lima's bird market that year.

Conservation actions

It is legally protected in Peru but this is poorly enforced.

Conservation measures proposed include survey the population, especially in the less accessible centre of its range, and between the known ranges of the two *Forpus* species. Monitor the population, working with local people to generate the will to conserve the species in situ. Study its biology and ecology throughout an annual cycle. Control trade and enforce laws on trapping.

References

CON BirdLife International 2004a
DST BirdLife International 2004a
ECO Juniper & Parr 1998
GEN Clements & Shany 2001
GEN Juniper & Parr 1998
GEN Snyder et al. 2000
POP BirdLife International 2004a
THR Begazo 1996
THR BirdLife International 2004a
THR Snyder et al. 2000

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Noel Snyder
Country: UNITED STATES
Address: Wildlife Preservation Trust, P.O. Box 426, Portal, AZ 85632, USA.
Email:

Name: Stuart J Marsden
Country: UNITED KINGDOM
Address: Department of Environmental & Geographical Sciences, Manchester Metropolitan University, Chester Street,
Email: S.Marsden@mmu.ac.uk

Name: Davis Herlitz
Country: JAMAICA
Address:
Email: hdavis@cwjamaica.com

Recommendations

Retain restriction from Peru

Justification

The species declined very rapidly in the 1980s, but even if numbers seem to have stabilised, the population remains very small, with records from very few locations.

Assessor

Alessandro Montemaggiori & Annette Mertens

Evaluator

-



Hapalopsittaca amazonina

Des Murs, 1845

Rusty-faced Parrot

Caique à face rouge (FR)

Lorito amazonino (ES)

Perico multicolor (ES)

Pappagallo facciaruggine (IT)

© Unknown



Three subspecies identified: *H. a. amazonina*, *H. a. theresae* and *H. a. velezi*.

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	All	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

250-999

Population trend

Decreasing.

Range estimate

km² 27,000



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Distribution

COLOMBIA - Native Breeding/resident

ECUADOR - Unknown

VENEZUELA - Native Breeding/resident

Distribution notes

The species has three subspecies in the Andes of Venezuela and Colombia. Subspecies *theresae* is restricted to the Sierra de Mérida (Trujillo, Mérida and Táchira), Venezuela. Nominate *amazonina* occurs on both slopes of the East Andes in south-west Táchira, Venezuela, Cundinamarca, and historically Norte de Santander and Santander, Colombia. Subspecies *velezi* is known from both slopes of the Central Andes in Caldas, Risaralda and Tolima, Colombia. There are recent sightings of *Hapalopsittaca* species from the head of the Magdalena valley, Huila, Colombia, and northern Ecuador, probably all *amazonina*.

Ecology

It occupies wet, epiphyte-rich cloud-forest, adjacent subtropical forest and treeline scrub at 2,000-3,000 m, mainly above 2,500 m.

Conservation

Red List: EN C2a(i) - Ver. 3.1 (2001)

Threats

Historical localities in the northern East Andes are now wholly deforested. Vast areas have been logged, cleared and used for agriculture, illegal drug plantations, infrastructure development and

mining. Frequent burning, intense grazing and, locally, potato cultivation continue to lower the timberline in many areas. If dependent on fluctuating food-resources, it may be particularly sensitive to habitat alteration.

Conservation actions

It occurs in several protected areas, notably Guaramacal (Trujillo), El Tamá (Táchira) and Sierra Nevada (Mérida) National Parks in Venezuela, Sumapáz and Chingaza National Parks and adjacent protected areas in Cundinamarca and Ucumarí Regional Park, Risaralda, Colombia. The localities in Huila are protected. However, some of these protected areas are insecure, e.g. Valle de Jesús Communal Reserve (Cundinamarca), El Tamá and Sierra Nevada.

Conservation measures proposed include: confirm the identification of the *Hapalopsittaca* species in Huila and Ecuador. Determine its status in Guanentá-Alto Río Fonce Flora and Fauna Sanctuary. Research its distribution, ecology and threats. Prepare management plans and increase protection in protected areas.

References

CON BirdLife International 2004a
CON Snyder et al. 2000
DST BirdLife International 2004a
DST Snyder et al. 2000
ECO Juniper & Parr 1998
GEN Juniper & Parr 1998
GEN Snyder et al. 2000
POP BirdLife International 2004a
THR BirdLife International 2004a
THR Brockner 1998

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Noel Snyder
Country: UNITED STATES
Address: Wildlife Preservation Trust, P.O. Box 426, Portal, AZ 85632, USA.
Email:

Name: Stuart J Marsden
Country: UNITED KINGDOM
Address: Department of Environmental & Geographical Sciences, Manchester Metropolitan University, Chester Street,
Email: S.Marsden@mmu.ac.uk

Name: Davis Herlitz
Country: JAMAICA
Address:
Email: hdavis@cwjamaica.com

Recommendations

Retain restriction from all countries

Justification

The species has a very small population consisting of very small, scattered subpopulations that are inferred to be undergoing continuing declines, owing to widespread habitat loss.

Assessor

Alessandro Montemaggiore & Annette Mertens

Evaluator

-



Hapalopsittaca fuertesi

Chapman, 1912

Indigo-winged Parrot

Fuerte's Parrot (EN)

Caique de Fuertes (FR)

Lorito de Fuertes (ES)

Pappagallo alindaco (IT)

© Jorge Velasquez



No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Colombia	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

50-249

Population trend

Decreasing.

Range estimate

km² 51



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Distribution

COLOMBIA - Native Breeding/resident

Distribution notes

The species has a highly restricted range on the west slope of the Central Andes of Colombia near the border of Quindío, Risaralda and Tolima. Until recently it was known with certainty only from the type-series collected at Laguneta and Santa Isabel in 1911, and by observations since 1989. Recent records are from the Alto Quindío Acaime and Cañon del Quindío Natural Reserves, where the largest group observed consisted of 25 birds and the total population is thought to be fewer than 100 individuals. Recent searches in apparently suitable habitat surrounding Acaime have not been successful. In July 2002 the first confirmed sighting was made in the central Andes, close to Los Nevados National Park, when 14 birds were located in a small area of forest.

Ecology

This is a poorly-known inhabitant of cloud-forest at elevations of 2,610-3,490 m, but mostly 2,900-3,150 m. It has been recorded from fairly open (possibly therefore disturbed) forest with small palms and tree ferns.

Conservation

Red List: CR B1ab(v); C2a(ii) - Ver. 3.1 (2001)

Threats

Clearance of forest in the region of the type-locality was already extensive in 1911, and very little habitat now remains. It may also have been displaced (or possibly genetically swamped) by *H. amazonina* since 1911. Although there are no immediate threats to remaining birds in Alto

Quindío, such a small population cannot be considered secure.

Conservation actions

It is protected in Acaime and Cañon del Quindío Natural Reserves. Conservation measures proposed include: investigate the possibility that it occurs near Santa Isabel in Los Nevados National Park and the adjacent Navarco Nature Reserve. Research its ecological requirements to enable effective management of remaining habitat. Ensure the effective management of Alto Quindío Acaime Natural Reserve.

References

CON BirdLife International 2004a
CON Snyder et al. 2000
DST BirdLife International 2004a
DST Parr & Gilardi 2002
ECO BirdLife International 2004a
ECO Parr & Gilardi 2002
GEN Juniper & Parr 1998
GEN Rodríguez-Mahecha & Hernández-Camacho 2002
GEN Snyder et al. 2000
POP BirdLife International 2004a
THR BirdLife International 2004a

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution; ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Noel Snyder
Country: UNITED STATES
Address: Wildlife Preservation Trust, P.O. Box 426, Portal, AZ 85632, USA.
Email:

Name: Stuart J Marsden
Country: UNITED KINGDOM
Address: Department of Environmental & Geographical Sciences, Manchester Metropolitan University, Chester Street,
Email: S.Marsden@mmu.ac.uk

Name: Davis Herlitz
Country: JAMAICA
Address:
Email: hdavis@cwjamaica.com

Recommendations

Retain restriction from Colombia

Justification

This species has an extremely small range and population which cannot absolutely effort captures for trade.

Assessor

Alessandro Montemaggiore & Annette Mertens

Evaluator

-



Hapalopsittaca pyrrhops

Salvin, 1876

Red-faced Parrot

Caique de Salvin (FR)

Lorito Ecuatoriano (ES)

Pappagallo facciarossa (IT)

© BirdLife Internat.



No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	All	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

2,500-9,999

Population trend

Decreasing.

Range estimate

km² 4,050

Distribution

ECUADOR - Native Breeding/resident

PERU - Native Breeding/resident

Distribution notes

The species is confined to the east Andes in south Ecuador (Morona-Santiago, Azuay and Loja) and contiguous ranges of north-west Peru (Piura and north Cajamarca). In Ecuador, its range has been estimated at 2,839 km², but this excludes areas of known and projected occurrence in Morona-Santiago and Cordillera de Cutucú Oeste. A revised estimate of suitable habitat suggests that its total range is likely to be c.4,050 km².

A significant population inhabits the Cordillera de Chilla, Loja, where it was present at two of three forest patches surveyed in 1995, at densities of 88 birds/km² and 25 birds/km², with an estimated population of c.350 at the former.

Ecology

It inhabits very wet, upper montane cloud-forest and low, open forest and shrubby growth adjacent to the páramo, at 2,500-3,500 m. It has been reported from fragmented and degraded forest near pasture, and there is some evidence to suggest tolerance of (if not preference for) secondary habitat.

Conservation

Red List: VU A2c+3c; C2a(i) - Ver. 3.1 (2001)



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Threats

It is generally local and uncommon, and has declined seriously in recent years.

Its decline is attributed to habitat destruction and fragmentation, largely through slash-and-burn conversion to agricultural small holdings. Serious losses can be expected owing to logging and forest degradation, by burning and grazing, in Ecuador's Cordillera de Chilla, Loja, though in 1995, large areas of forest were still extant.

Conservation actions

It occurs at low density in Podocarpus National Park, whereas a small population is protected within the community-owned forest at Huashapamba, near Saraguro, Loja.

Conservation measures proposed are: Direct efforts to conserve remaining cloud-forest around Saraguro. Protect forest between Selva Alegre and Manu in the Chilla Mountains. Prevent mining in Podocarpus National Park. Survey in Peru to assess whether viable populations survive. Monitor the population. Assess the extent to which the species can survive in secondary habitats.

References

CON BirdLife International 2004a
CON Snyder et al. 2000
DST BirdLife International 2004a
DST Jacobs & Walker 1999
DST Krabbe et al. 1998
ECO Juniper & Parr 1998
GEN Snyder et al. 2000
POP BirdLife International 2004a
THR Jacobs & Walker 1999

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Noel Snyder
Country: UNITED STATES
Address: Wildlife Preservation Trust, P.O. Box 426, Portal, AZ 85632, USA.
Email:

Name: Stuart J Marsden
Country: UNITED KINGDOM
Address: Department of Environmental & Geographical Sciences, Manchester Metropolitan University, Chester Street,
Email: S.Marsden@mmu.ac.uk

Name: Davis Herlitz
Country: JAMAICA
Address:
Email: hdavis@cwjamaica.com

Recommendations

Retain restriction from all countries.

Justification

The estimated area of suitable habitat within the species' range is very small and severely fragmented and is declining, probably rapidly. Its population is inferred to have declined in parallel with its habitat.

Assessor

Alessandro Montemaggiori & Annette Mertens

Evaluator

-



Leptosittaca branickii

Berlepsch & Stolzmann, 1894

Golden-plumed Parakeet

Golden-plumed conure (EN)
Conure à pinceaux d'or (FR)
Perruche à pinceaux (FR)
Aratinga de Pinceles (ES)
Parrocchetto piumedorate (IT)

No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	All	

© BirdLife Internat.



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

2,500-9,999

Population trend

Decreasing.

Range estimate

km² 58,000

Distribution

COLOMBIA - Native Breeding/resident

ECUADOR - Native Breeding/resident

PERU - Native Breeding/resident

Distribution notes

The species is widely but locally distributed in Colombia (both slopes of the Central Andes, the southern base of the East Andes and one record from Cerro Munchique, Cauca, in the West Andes), Ecuador (isolated massifs in the far north and south, but only in the south on the main Andean ridges) and Peru (Cordillera de Colán and the east Andean slope, with one record on the west slope of the Cordillera Central in La Libertad). It has declined considerably in Colombia and Ecuador, but seems stable in Peru. The Nevado del Ruiz-Nevado del Tolima massif, Colombia, harbours 1,000-3,000 birds. In forests of the Cordillera de Chilla, Ecuador, densities of c.2.3 birds/km² and c.6.6 birds/km² have been estimated.

Ecology

It inhabits temperate cloud and elfin forest at 2,400-3,400 m, occasionally down to 1,400 m. Some populations are nomadic, possibly owing to a heavy dependence on Podocarpus cones. It nests in dead wax palms Ceroxylon sp., even where these trees are scarce. Nesting probably corresponds to food availability, and may not be seasonal.

Conservation

Red List: VU A2cd+3cd - Ver. 3.1 (2001)



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Threats

Habitat loss and fragmentation has been considerable throughout its range, with 90-93% of montane forest lost in Colombia, but less in Peru. Wax palms are rarely cut, but suffer poor recruitment because cattle browse young trees and logging in adjacent areas increases their susceptibility to parasites and disease. In Colombia, it is trapped as a maize pest and as a pet. Many protected areas are affected by the burning and grazing of páramo, settlement, clearance for agriculture, logging, narcotics and gold mining.

Conservation actions

It is known from many protected areas, including Los Nevados and Cueva de los Guácharos National Parks (Colombia), Podocarpus National Park (Ecuador). Of all these reserves, Ucumari Regional Natural Park, Puracé National Park (Colombia), Huashapamba Protection Forest (Ecuador) and Río Abiseo National Park (Peru) are apparently well protected.

Conservation measures proposed include:

Assess its status in Peru. Establish the degree of dependence on wax palms in different regions. Develop a network of protected montane forests. Protect the Nevado del Ruiz-Nevado del Tolima massif and the Cordillera de Chilla.

References

- CON BirdLife International 2004a
CON Clements & Shany 2001
DST BirdLife International 2004a
DST Jacobs & Walker 1999
ECO Juniper & Parr 1998
ECO Sornoza Molina & López-Lanus 1999
GEN Juniper & Parr 1998
GEN Rodríguez-Mahecha & Hernández-Camacho 2002
GEN Snyder et al. 2000
POP BirdLife International 2004a
THR BirdLife International 2004a
THR Salaman et al. 1999

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Noel Snyder
Country: UNITED STATES
Address: Wildlife Preservation Trust, P.O. Box 426, Portal, AZ 85632, USA.
Email:

Name: Stuart J Marsden
Country: UNITED KINGDOM
Address: Department of Environmental & Geographical Sciences, Manchester Metropolitan University, Chester Street,
Email: S.Marsden@mmu.ac.uk

Name: Davis Herlitz
Country: JAMAICA
Address:
Email: hdavis@cwjamaica.com

Recommendations

Retain restriction from all countries.

Justification

Total numbers are difficult to assess, but the population is considered to be small and undergoing

rapid population declines.

Assessor

Alessandro Montemaggiori & Annette Mertens

Evaluator

-



Lorius domicella

Linnaeus, 1758

Purple-naped Lory

Purple-capped Lory (EN)

Lori des dames (FR)

Lori damisela (ES)

Lori nucaviola (IT)

© Frank Nielsen



No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Indonesia	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

2,500 - 9,999

Population trend

Decreasing.

Range estimate

km² 6,300

Distribution

INDONESIA - Native Breeding/resident

Distribution notes

Endemic to the islands of Seram, Ambon, and perhaps also Haruku and Saparua (records from the last two islands come from the 1920s), South Maluku, Indonesia. It appears always to have been uncommon or rare, recent records deriving only from within Manusela National Park in central Seram, where it is scarce, and from the Wae Fufa catchment in the east, where it is fairly common on ridges between 900 and 1,050 m. It is probably distributed thinly throughout the island at appropriate altitudes. There are unconfirmed local reports that it still survives above Hila on Ambon (in the 1990s). Historically at least, an apparently feral population also existed on the island of Buru.

Ecology

It inhabits hill and submontane rainforest, sometimes preferring ridges, within a fairly restricted altitudinal range (between 300 and 1,100 m, but only common between 600 and 1,000 m). In one recent study it was not found in logged forest, suggesting intolerance of degradation. Local people reported the importance of *Eucalyptus deglupta* as both a food source (flowers) and nest-tree, and observations indeed suggested that the association may be important (S. J. Marsden in litt. 2000).

Conservation

Red List: VU C2a(ii) - Ver. 3.1 (2001)

Threats

This species is widely trapped and kept as a pet in large numbers in villages on Seram, where it is



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

much admired for its melodious call and skillful mimicry. It is also traded externally, to Ambon at least (for which permits exist legalising trade of 300-600 parrots per week), and is a popular souvenir of Seram for visitors. Its apparent avoidance of logged forest indicates that habitat degradation, and certainly deforestation, poses a serious threat. Widespread commercial timber extraction, oil drilling and hydroelectric projects are thus further pressures within its range.

Conservation actions

Protected under Indonesian law since 1972. It occurs in one protected area, Manusela National Park, from whence most recent records derive, although the level of protection is unknown. A recently launched programme of local awareness, targeting Salmon-crested Cockatoo *Cacatua moluccensis* and linked with the promotion of ecotourism, will be of benefit to this species.

Conservation measures proposed:

Conduct further surveys to clarify its current distribution and status, and to assess more specifically its ecological requirements and tolerance of habitat degradation. Monitor domestic trade and implement current legislation in an attempt to control trapping. Devise and implement a major conservation awareness campaign on Seram designed to reduce trapping and trade pressure (for this and other endemic parrots). Establish a strict nature reserve in the Wae Fufa catchment and adjacent ridges and valleys of north-east Seram.

References

CON BirdLife International 2001
CON Snyder et al. 2000
DST BirdLife International 2001
DST BirdLife International 2004a
ECO BirdLife International 2001
GEN Juniper & Parr 1998
GEN Snyder et al. 2000
POP BirdLife International 2004a
THR BirdLife International 2001

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Stuart J Marsden
Country: UNITED KINGDOM
Address: Department of Environmental & Geographical Sciences, Manchester Metropolitan University, Chester Street,
Email: S.Marsden@mmu.ac.uk

Recommendations

Retain restriction from Indonesia

Justification

Its limited range and quite small population size, coupled with the continued local trade in the species means that a resumption in international trade will likely have a serious impact on its population.

Assessor

Alessandro Montemaggiore & Annette Mertens

Evaluator

Stuart Marsden



Nannopsittaca panychlora

Salvin & Godman, 1883

Tepui Parrotlet

Touï des tépuis (FR)

Chirica (ES)

Pappagallino dei tepui (IT)

© amazonair.com



No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Brazil	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

The global population size has not been quantified, but it is believed to be large as the species is described as 'common' in at least parts of its range.

Population trend

Global population trends have not been quantified, but populations appear to be stable.

Range estimate

km² 42,000

Distribution

BRAZIL - Native

GUYANA - Native

VENEZUELA - Native

Distribution notes

It occurs in several disjunct populations in eastern Venezuela and adjacent western Guyana, focused on the Gran Sabana of eastern Bolivar, Venezuela (e.g. Mounts Roraima and Auyan Tepui); it is also present around Mount Duida and the Rio Ventauri lowlands, Amazonas, and in western Guyana from Kamarang River area; a more distant population occupies the Paria Peninsula (e.g. Mount Papelón), Sucre, north-eastern Venezuela. Probably occurs in extreme northern Roraima, Brazil.

Ecology

Cool humid subtropical forest ranging up to 2,200 m, but also the lowlands around the tepuis.

Conservation

Red List: LC - Ver. 3.1 (2001)

Threats

Little habitat loss in its range and very little trade.



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Conservation actions

To assess populations status in N Brazil.

References

DST BirdLife International 2004a
DST Juniper & Parr 1998
ECO del Hoyo et al. 1997
GEN Juniper & Parr 1998
GEN Snyder et al. 2000
POP BirdLife International 2004a
POP del Hoyo et al. 1997
THR del Hoyo et al. 1997
THR Juniper & Parr 1998

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Noel Snyder
Country: UNITED STATES
Address: Wildlife Preservation Trust, P.O. Box 426, Portal, AZ 85632, USA.
Email:

Name: Stuart J Marsden
Country: UNITED KINGDOM
Address: Department of Environmental & Geographical Sciences, Manchester Metropolitan University, Chester Street,
Email: S.Marsden@mmu.ac.uk

Name: Davis Herlitz
Country: JAMAICA
Address:
Email: hdavis@cwjamaica.com

Recommendations

Retain restriction from Brazil.

Justification

"Restricted range" species, apparently common in at least parts of its disjunct range, but with no detailed information coming from Brazil, where it only 'probably' occurs in extreme northern Roraima. Effects of trade on such poorly understood population is not predictable.

Assessor

Alessandro Montemaggiore & Annette Mertens

Evaluator

-



Neophema splendida

Gould, 1841

Scarlet-chested Parrot

Splendid grass-parakeet (EN)

Perruche splendide (FR)

Perruche à poitrine écarlate (FR)

Eperiquito espléndido (ES)

Pappagallo pettoscarlato (IT)

© D Bell



No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Australia	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

5,000-10,000

Population trend

Global population trends have not been quantified; there is evidence of population fluctuations.

Range estimate

km² 1,000,000-10,000,000



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Distribution

AUSTRALIA - Native Breeding/resident

Distribution notes

The species occurs in the mallee or mulga woodland of southern semi-arid inland Australia. Most records are from the Great Victoria Desert with a small population, apparently resident, on Gluepot Station in eastern South Australia. It appears to have declined historically in the Western Australia goldfields and there has been just one record from the Western Australian coast since 1854. Similarly, there are more records from New South Wales in the 19th than in the 20th century. There is only a single record from Queensland since 1929, and a few recent records from the extensively cleared habitat of Victoria and Eyre Peninsula.

Ecology

Arid mallee-mulga scrublands, usually with sparse spinifex *Triodia* cover, with preference for recently burnt areas; also in open *Eucalyptus gongylocarpa* woodland, *Casuarina cristata* woodland, vegetated ridges and open saltbush *Atriplex* plains.

Conservation

Red List: LC - Ver. 3.1 (2001)

Threats

Habitat clearance has rendered much marginal habitat in western Western Australia, southern South Australia and north-west Victoria unsuitable. However all records away from its core range, where there has been no habitat clearance, may be the result of ephemeral irruptions. Altered fire

regimes may have a detrimental effect elsewhere but there is no evidence of decline in the last 20 years. Although provision of permanent water in semi-arid rangelands is said to have favoured Bourke's Parrot *Neopsephotus bourkii* over *Neophema splendida*, the two co-occur over most of the range of *N. splendida*.

No fewer than 25,000 birds are held in captivity in Australia.

Conservation actions

Long term monitoring of population numbers.

References

DST BirdLife International 2004a
ECO del Hoyo et al. 1997
GEN Juniper & Parr 1998
GEN Snyder et al. 2000
POP BirdLife International 2004a
POP del Hoyo et al. 1997
POP Garnett & Crowley 2000
POP Juniper & Parr 1998
THR Garnett & Crowley 2000
THR Snyder et al. 2000

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Noel Snyder
Country: UNITED STATES
Address: Wildlife Preservation Trust, P.O. Box 426, Portal, AZ 85632, USA.
Email:

Recommendations

Consider removing of restriction from Australia

Justification

The species is considered rare and subject to great population fluctuations (due to its ability to build up numbers rapidly in favourable conditions). However its extent of occurrence is large, the population is not known to be fragmented neither is declining, and the subpopulations are capable of dispersing great distances. Trapping is now unlikely to be a major problem as the species is kept in large numbers and breeds readily.

Assessor

Alessandro Montemaggiori & Annette Mertens

Evaluator

-



Pionus chalcopterus

Fraser, 1841

Bronze-winged Parrot

Pionus à aile bronze (FR)

Loro de alas bronceadas (ES)

Pappagallo alibronzo (IT)

© J. Manuel Rengifo



Two subspecies recognized: P. c. chalcopterus and P. c. cyanescens.

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Peru	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

The global population size has not been quantified, but it is believed to be large as the species is described as 'frequent' in at least parts of its range.

Population trend

Global population trends have not been quantified; there is evidence of a population decline.

Range estimate

km² 1,500,000

Distribution

COLOMBIA - Native

ECUADOR - Native

PERU - Native

VENEZUELA - Native

Distribution notes

W Venezuela and NE Colombia S through Ecuador to NW Peru.

P. c. chalcopterus: Sierra de Perijà, NW Venezuela, and Andes of Colombia, except for S part of west slope in Nariño where apparently absent;

P. c. cyanescens: SW Colombia in Nariño, Ecuador and N Peru.

Ecology

Humid foothill and highland cloud forest, borders, partially cleared areas with scattered trees, penetrating drier deciduous woodland in S of range; mostly 1,400-2,400 m, though as low as 120 m in N of range, and up to 2,800 m.

Conservation

Red List: LC - Ver. 3.1 (2001)

Threats

Declining in Colombia and W Ecuador, where clearance of subtropical forest of Andean slopes



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

has been severe and rapid. Restricted range in NW Peru, were less than 500 birds occur at any one time. Extirped from some parts of range owing to habitat loss (e.g. Venezuela). Little traded internationally, but under some pressure in Venezuela.

Conservation actions

To monitor the population status of race cyanescens in Peru.

References

DST BirdLife International 2004a
DST Juniper & Parr 1998
ECO del Hoyo et al. 1997
GEN Clements & Shany 2001
GEN Juniper & Parr 1998
GEN Snyder et al. 2000
POP BirdLife International 2004a
THR del Hoyo et al. 1997
THR Juniper & Parr 1998

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Noel Snyder
Country: UNITED STATES
Address: Wildlife Preservation Trust, P.O. Box 426, Portal, AZ 85632, USA.
Email:

Name: Stuart J Marsden
Country: UNITED KINGDOM
Address: Department of Environmental & Geographical Sciences, Manchester Metropolitan University, Chester Street,
Email: S.Marsden@mmu.ac.uk

Name: Davis Herlitz
Country: JAMAICA
Address:
Email: hdavis@cwjamaica.com

Recommendations

Retain restriction from Peru.

Justification

Restricted range in north-west Peru (Tumbe National Forest) may hold population as small as 500 birds, and capture for trade is not sustainable.

Assessor

Alessandro Montemaggiore & Annette Mertens

Evaluator

-



Poicephalus cryptoxanthus

Peters, 1854

Brown-headed Parrot

Perroquet à tête brune (FR)

Lorito de Cabeza Parda (ES)

Pappagallo testabruna (IT)

© G. Gerra & S. Somazzi



Two secure subspecies recognized: *P. c. cryptoxanthus* and *P. c. tanganyikae*.

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Tanzania	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

Global population trends have not been quantified. The only substantial population in South Africa is estimated at 1,500-2,000 birds, and is confined to the Kruger National Park (Wilkinson in litt. 1998). However, south of the River Save in Mozambique, the population is estimated at over 20,000 individuals and may be increasing because it exploits fruit and grain crops and nests in alien coconut trees, despite being hunted and captured for export as a cagebird.

Population trend

The global population size has not been quantified, but it is believed to be large as the species is described as 'common' in at least parts of its range. Differences between earlier and recent reports suggest a rapid decline in (at least parts of) the species's range and population (Wilkinson in litt. 1998); Some evidence for a recent decline in southern Africa.

Range estimate

km² 1,200,000

Distribution

KENYA - Native Breeding/resident

MALAWI - Native Breeding/resident

MOZAMBIQUE - Native Breeding/resident

SOUTH AFRICA - Native Breeding/resident

SWAZILAND - Native Breeding/resident

TANZANIA, UNITED REPUBLIC OF - Native Breeding/resident

ZIMBABWE - Native

Distribution notes

Subspecies *tanganyikae* is found in south-east Kenya, Wasiri Island, Zanzibar and Pemba in eastern Tanzania (where common and widespread (N. Baker in litt. 1999)), south Malawi and Mozambique (north of the River Save);



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Subspecies *cryptoxanthus* is known from south-east Zimbabwe and Mozambique (south of the River Save) to north-east South Africa (Swaziland, Zululand and Transvaal).

Ecology

It occurs in semi-arid and subhumid bush, thornveld, open wooded savanna and woodland, including areas with large baobabs or figs, riparian forest, coconut and cashew-nut plantations, smallholdings and mangroves up to 1,200 m.

Conservation

Red List: LC - Ver. 3.1 (2001)

Threats

Extensive decrease in historical range, especially since mid 1990s. The species is increasingly vulnerable to habitat loss and fragmentation, and probably undergoing a general decline, with illegal capture for the bird trade of concern in Mozambique.

Loss of large trees likely to cause nest site limitation; this may partly explain relative scarcity outside conserved areas.

Conservation actions

To monitor the apparent decline of the species, especially in the N part of its range.

References

DST BirdLife International 2004a
DST del Hoyo et al. 1997
DST Juniper & Parr 1998
ECO del Hoyo et al. 1997
GEN Juniper & Parr 1998
GEN Snyder et al. 2000
POP BirdLife International 2004a
POP Harrison et al. 1997
POP Taylor 1999
THR Juniper & Parr 1998
THR Taylor & Mills Unpublished

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Noel Snyder

Country: UNITED STATES

Address: Wildlife Preservation Trust, P.O. Box 426, Portal, AZ 85632, USA.

Email:

Recommendations

Retain restriction from Tanzania

Justification

The species is facing an extensive decrease in historical range, especially since mid 1990s. It would be safer to wait and to understand what is going on with it before removing restriction from Tanzania.

Assessor

Alessandro Montemaggiori & Annette Mertens

Evaluator

-



Poicephalus meyeri

Cretzschmar, 1827

Meyer's Parrot

Perroquet de Meyer (FR)

Lorito de Meyer (ES)

Pappagallo di Meyer (IT)

© G. Gerra & S. Somazzi



Six subspecies recognized: *P. m. meyeri*, *P. m. saturatus*, *P. m. matschieri*, *P. m. transvaalensis*, *P. m. reichenowi*, *P. m. damarensis*.

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Tanzania	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

The global population size has not been quantified, but it is believed to be large as the species is described as 'common' in at least parts of its range.

Population trend

Global population trends have not been quantified.

Range estimate

km² 6,000,000

Distribution

ANGOLA - Native
 BOTSWANA - Native
 BURUNDI - Native
 CENTRAL AFRICAN REPUBLIC - Native
 CHAD - Native
 CONGO, THE DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC OF THE - Native
 ERITREA - Native
 ETHIOPIA - Native
 KENYA - Native
 MALAWI - Native
 MOZAMBIQUE - Native
 NAMIBIA - Native
 RWANDA - Native
 SOUTH AFRICA - Native
 SUDAN - Native
 TANZANIA, UNITED REPUBLIC OF - Native
 UGANDA - Native
 ZAMBIA - Native



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

ZIMBABWE - Native

Distribution notes

P. m. meyeri: NE Cameroon through S Chad, N Central African Republic and N Zaire to S Sudan and W Ethiopia;

P. m. saturatus: W Kenya and Uganda to E Zaire, Rwanda, Burundi and NW Tanzania;

P. m. matschieri: SE Zaire and W and C Tanzania to E Angola, N Zambia and N Malawi;

P. m. transvaalensis: S Zambia and N Mozambique, through E Botswana and Zimbabwe to N South Africa;

P. m. reichenowi: W Angola;

P. m. damarensis: S Angola, N & C Namibia and N W Botswana.

Ecology

Woodland, from dry savanna, gallery and riparian woodlands to secondary growth around cultivation; also dry Acacia scrub with taller trees (especially Baobabs *Adansonia digitata*), usually near water. Also woodland dominated by cluster-leaves (*Terminalia* spp) and munondos (*Julbernardia* spp), and bushwillow (*Combretum* spp) and Acacia savanna, and riparian miombo (*Brachystegia*).

Conservation

Red List: LC - Ver. 3.1 (2001)

Threats

Generally common to very common and is most abundant parrot in some parts of range (e.g. Zimbabwe and Angola) although scarce in other areas and absent from some apparently suitable habitats. Decline reported from some parts (e.g. Transvaal) though to be result of habitat destruction. Also persecuted in some localities owing to damage to crops (e.g. in middle Zambesi because of damage inflicted on ripening *Ziziphus* berries).

Conservation actions

-

References

DST BirdLife International 2004a
ECO Juniper & Parr 1998
GEN Juniper & Parr 1998
GEN Snyder et al. 2000
POP BirdLife International 2004a
POP del Hoyo et al. 1997
THR Juniper & Parr 1998

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Noel Snyder

Country: UNITED STATES

Address: Wildlife Preservation Trust, P.O. Box 426, Portal, AZ 85632, USA.

Email:

Recommendations

Consider removing restriction from Tanzania.

Justification

The species has a very large extent of occurrence and it is considered common to very common

in many parts of its range.

Assessor

Alessandro Montemaggiori & Annette Mertens

Evaluator

-



Poicephalus robustus

Gmelin, 1788

Brown-necked Parrot

Cape Parrot (EN)

Perroquet robuste (FR)

Lorito Robusto (ES)

Pappagallo collobruno (IT)

© Unknown



Three subspecies recognized: *P. r. robustus*, *P. r. suahelicus*, *P. r. fuscicollis*.

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Botswana, Gambia, Guinea, Mali, Namibia, Nigeria, Senegal, South Africa, Swaziland, Togo	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

The global population size has not been quantified, even though the species is described as 'uncommon' in at least parts of its range.

Population trend

Global population trends have not been quantified.

Range estimate

km² 3,100,000

Distribution

ANGOLA - uncommon and very local
 BOTSWANA - Sparse in N of the country
 BURUNDI - Native
 CAMEROON - Native
 CONGO, THE DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC OF THE - Native
 CÔTE D'IVOIRE - Native
 GAMBIA - scarce and local
 GHANA - Numerous and frequent
 GUINEA-BISSAU - Native
 LIBERIA - Native
 MALAWI - Native
 MALI - Vagrant
 MOZAMBIQUE - Native
 NAMIBIA - Native
 NIGERIA - probably only casual
 RWANDA - Native
 SENEGAL - Vagrant
 SIERRA LEONE - Vagrant



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

SOUTH AFRICA - rare and localised; total population ca 500 to 1,000. Numbers thought to be decreasing due to low br success.

SWAZILAND - Native Breeding/resident

TANZANIA, UNITED REPUBLIC OF - Native

TOGO - only a doubtful record

UGANDA - Native

ZAMBIA - Native

ZIMBABWE - Native

Distribution notes

Probably occupies three separate ranges, in West, south-central and southern Africa.

Three subspecies recognized:

P. r. robustus: E South Africa;

P. r. suahelicus: E and CS Angola through Rwanda (one record in Uganda) to C Tanzania (Ngurus) to S to extreme N Botswana and extreme NE South Africa;

P. r. fuscicollis: patchy from Gambia to EC Nigeria, lower R. Congo and Cabinda (N Angola).

Ecology

Inhabits primary and secondary rain-forest, forest edges and clearings, gallery forest and mangroves; wooded savanna, cultivated land and even gardens are also frequented. Mostly confined to lowland areas, although in E of range recorded to 2,200 m.

Conservation

Red List: LC - Ver. 3.1 (2001)

Threats

Local and mostly uncommon throughout range, although more numerous and frequent in Ghana. Southern subspecies considered vulnerable in South Africa where, although erratic movements give impression of fluctuating population, it has suffered a decline because of trapping for live bird markets, habitat destruction and persecution by pecan nut farmers; only fragmented patches of native vegetation now remain.

Generally scarce or rare through W Africa (except Ghana).

Conservation actions

To assess the population status in western Africa and to monitor the population size in southern part of the range.

References

- | | |
|-----|------------------------------|
| DST | BirdLife International 2004a |
| DST | del Hoyo et al. 1997 |
| DST | Downs Unpublished |
| DST | Juniper & Parr 1998 |
| ECO | Juniper & Parr 1998 |
| GEN | Collar et al. 2002b |
| GEN | Juniper & Parr 1998 |
| GEN | Snyder et al. 2000 |
| GEN | Wirminghaus et al. 1999 |
| POP | BirdLife International 2004a |
| POP | del Hoyo et al. 1997 |
| THR | Collar et al. 2002b |
| THR | del Hoyo et al. 1997 |
| THR | Juniper & Parr 1998 |

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: C. T. Downs
Country: SOUTH AFRICA
Address: Univ. Natal, Sch Bot & Zool, Private Bag X01, ZA-3209 Pietermaritzburg, South Africa
Email: issop@nu.ac.za

Name: Nigel Collar
Country: UNITED KINGDOM
Address: Department of Zoology, University of Cambridge, Downing Street, Cambridge CB2 3EJ, UK
Email: nigel.collar@birdlife.org.uk

Name: Noel Snyder
Country: UNITED STATES
Address: Wildlife Preservation Trust, P.O. Box 426, Portal, AZ 85632, USA.
Email:

Recommendations

Retain restrictions from all countries.

Justification

Generally scarce or rare through W Africa, endangered or rare in the souther part of the range, due also to bird trapping for trade.

Assessor

Alessandro Montemaggiori & Annette Mertens

Evaluator

-



Poicephalus rufiventris

Rüppell, 1845

Red-bellied Parrot

Perroquet à poitrine rouge (FR)

Lorito de Ventre Rojo (ES)

Pappagallo panciarossa (IT)

© Koelle-zoo.de



Two races, but pallidus may not be valid: P. r. rufiventris and P. r. pallidus.

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Tanzania	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

The global population size has not been quantified, but it is believed to be large as the species is described as 'frequent' in at least parts of its range.

Population trend

Global population trends have not been quantified.

Range estimate

km² 1,300,000

Distribution

ETHIOPIA - Native

KENYA - Native

SOMALIA - Native

TANZANIA, UNITED REPUBLIC OF - Native

Distribution notes

East Africa: From north-eastern Tanzania, eastern and northern Kenya into the Horn of Africa in southern and eastern Ethiopia (including Rift Valley) and western and northern Somalia.

P. r. rufiventris: C Ethiopia, Kenya and N E Tanzania;

P. r. pallidus: Somalia and E Ethiopia.

Ecology

Dry country, partial to Commiphora bush with baobabs, lowland Acacia short-grass savanna and Acacia-Commiphora thorn bush, riverine forest and bushland.

Conservation

Red List: LC - Ver. 3.1 (2001)

Threats

Widespread within range and generally frequent to common. However trade may pose a significant threat for the species, especially from Tanzania.



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Conservation actions

Monitoring of species in Tanzania.

References

DST BirdLife International 2004a
DST Juniper & Parr 1998
ECO Juniper & Parr 1998
GEN Juniper & Parr 1998
GEN Snyder et al. 2000
POP BirdLife International 2004a
POP del Hoyo et al. 1997
THR Snyder et al. 2000

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Nigel Collar
Country: UNITED KINGDOM
Address: Department of Zoology, University of Cambridge, Downing Street, Cambridge CB2 3EJ, UK
Email: nigel.collar@birdlife.org.uk

Name: Noel Snyder
Country: UNITED STATES
Address: Wildlife Preservation Trust, P.O. Box 426, Portal, AZ 85632, USA.
Email:

Recommendations

Retain restriction from Tanzania.

Justification

Trade is thought to be a significant threat for the species in Tanzania.

Assessor

Alessandro Montemaggiori & Annette Mertens

Evaluator

-



Polytelis alexandrae

Gould, 1863

Alexandra's Parrot

Princess Parrot (EN)

Princess of Wales Parakeet (EN)

Perruche d'Alexandra (FR)

Perruche princesse (FR)

Perruche à calotte bleue (FR)

Perico Princesa (ES)

Pappagallo di Alexandra (IT)

No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Australia	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

Its population is best-guessed at 5,000 individuals.

Population trend

Fluctuating; possibly no major decline, but decline and extinction of other sympatric non-avian taxa, and absence of records of large numbers since 1963, caused concern.

Range estimate

km² 2,000,000

Distribution

AUSTRALIA - Endemic

Distribution notes

It is found in the central and western arid zone of Australia. At most sites, it appears at intervals of more than 20 years, but around Lake Tobin, Western Australia, birds were seen regularly through the 1990s, although there have been few records since 2000. This may indicate that it is a core area from which birds move to central highlands during droughts in the western deserts. The Great Victoria Desert might contain a second core area.

Ecology

Sandy deserts with hummock grassland of *Triodia* and *Plectrachne*, usually with a shrub layer, stands of *Casuarina* in sandy country, *Acacia* scrublands and eucalypts, bordering water courses, this last commonly used for nesting.

Conservation

Red List: NT - Ver. 3.1 (2001)

Threats

Large-scale movements and sporadic appearances outside the western deserts make it difficult to determine whether there has been any change in distribution or numbers. Paucity of peripheral



© Horst Peters



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

records after 1950, however, suggests a contraction in range. All recent records, except from near Lake Tobin, have been of small parties and little breeding. It may be affected by a wide range of habitat changes including increased water availability on the periphery of its range (possibly favouring water-dependent taxa), altered fire regimes, introduction of predators such as cats and foxes, and introduction of competitors such as sheep, rabbits and camels.

On a local scale, raiding of nests to collect eggs and capture fledglings for the overseas avicultural market may devastate breeding colonies.

Conservation actions

Study ecology of species near Lake Tobin to determine likely constraints on population size.
Follow up sightings away from Lake Tobin to characterise habitat and model habitat requirements and response to fire history and rainfall from across species range, possibly using measures of relative greenness available from LANDSAT.
Incorporate findings into relevant management.

References

DST BirdLife International 2004a
ECO del Hoyo et al. 1997
GEN Garnett & Crowley 2000
GEN Juniper & Parr 1998
POP BirdLife International 2004a
POP del Hoyo et al. 1997
POP Garnett & Crowley 2000
THR Garnett & Crowley 2000
THR Pavey 2002

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: C. Pavey
Country: AUSTRALIA
Address: Parks & Wildlife Commission of the Northern Territory, Darwin. Australia
Email: treasurer@ecolsoc.org.au

Recommendations

Retain restriction from Australia

Justification

Population very difficult to assess in a very scarce nomadic species with a large range. Effects of captures for trade no predictable.

Assessor

Alessandro Montemaggiori & Annette Mertens

Evaluator

-



Prioniturus luconensis

Steere, 1890

Green Racquet-tail Parrot

Green-crowned racket-tailed Parrot (EN)

Green-headed racket-tailed Parrot (EN)

Palette verte (FR)

Lorito-Momoto de Luzón (ES)

Codaracchetta verde (IT)

No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Philippines	

© BirdLife Internat.



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

2500-10000

Population trend

Decreasing.

Range estimate

km² 106,000

Distribution

PHILIPPINES - Endemic

Distribution notes

On Luzon and Marinduque, Philippines.

Present in the following Important Bird Areas: Bataan Natural Park and Subic Bay Forest Reserve, Mariveles Mountains, Mount Cetaceo, Northern Sierra Madre Natural Park, Central Sierra Madre mountains, Aurora Memorial National Park, Angat Watershed (possibly extinct),

Ecology

It is a lowland species on Luzon, with records in the Sierra Madre from 300-700 m. On Marinduque it has been recorded above 1,000 m. Its increasing rarity suggests a dependence on lowland primary forest

Conservation

Red List: VU A2cd+3cd; C2a(i) - Ver. 3.1 (200

Threats

Formerly widespread and locally abundant, it has declined rapidly.

In Sierra Madre mountains on Luzon still locally common and probably relatively secure.

However, at two sites with records since 1980, Quezon National Park and Angat Dam, it now appears to be extinct. There are no recent records from Marinduque, where it may already be extinct.

Trapping for the cage-bird trade is a significant problem. Local extinctions as a direct result of forest loss are very likely. In 1988, forest cover was just 3% on Marinduque and 24% on Luzon.



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Forest cover in the Sierra Madre mountains has declined by 83% since the 1930s. Most remaining areas are under logging concession and may suffer further from major road-building plans. A new road development near Subic Bay has increased the incidence of illegal logging and felling is rife at Maria Aurora Memorial Natural Park. Habitat modification may have accentuated interspecific competition, with the species having been replaced by Blue-crowned Racquet-tail *P. discurus* in Quezon National Park.

Conservation actions

National legislation exists to protect it from trade and hunting, although this is frequently violated. It is currently known from two protected areas.

Conservation measures proposed:

Conduct surveys to identify further sites supporting key populations, with a view to formally establishing them as protected areas (e.g. Mts Cagua, Cetaceo and the Mariveles Mountains). Research its ecology and year-round requirements, to improve understanding of its management needs. Examine trends in *Prioniturus* species at all sites to monitor the spread of the apparently invasive *P. discurus*. Improve protection measures against logging at Subic Bay Forest Reserve.

References

CON BirdLife International 2001
DST BirdLife International 2004a
DST Mallari et al. 2001
DST Snyder et al. 2000
ECO BirdLife International 2004a
GEN BirdLife International 2001
GEN Juniper & Parr 1998
GEN Snyder et al. 2000
POP BirdLife International 2004a
THR BirdLife International 2001
THR BirdLife International 2004a

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Stuart J Marsden
Country: UNITED KINGDOM
Address: Department of Environmental & Geographical Sciences, Manchester Metropolitan University, Chester Street,
Email: S.Marsden@mmu.ac.uk

Recommendations

Retain restrictions from Philippines

Justification

This species has suffered serious declines and local extinctions in recent years and will no doubt continue to decline in coming years. While it may be reasonably tolerant of some forest alterations, its population should not be large and individual populations will probably not sustain heavy harvest.

Assessor

Alessandro Montemaggiore & Annette Mertens

Evaluator

Stuart Marsden



Psittacula alexandri

Linnaeus, 1758

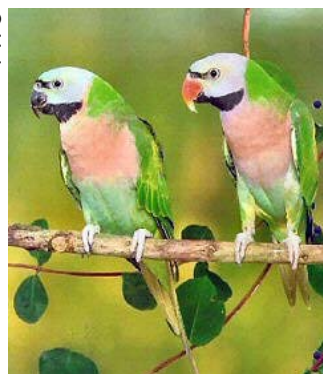
Red-breasted Parakeet

Perruche à moustache (FR)

Cotorra de Pecho Rosado (ES)

Parrocchetto pettorosso (IT)

© Unknown



Eight subspecies recognized: *P. a. alexandri*, *P. a. fasciata*, *P. a. kangeanensis*, *P. a. dammermani*, *perionca*, *P. a. cala*, *P. a. abbotti*.

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Indonesia	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

The global population size has not been quantified, but it is believed to be large as the species is described as 'common' in at least parts of its range.

Population trend

Global population trends have not been quantified.

Range estimate

km² 1,000,000-10,000,000

Distribution

BANGLADESH - resident, breeding

BHUTAN - resident, breeding

CAMBODIA - resident, breeding

CHINA - resident, breeding

HONG KONG - vagrant

INDIA - resident, breeding

INDONESIA - resident, breeding

LAO PEOPLE'S DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC - resident, breeding

MALAYSIA - resident, breeding

MYANMAR - resident, breeding

NEPAL - resident, breeding

SINGAPORE - resident, breeding

THAILAND - resident, breeding

VIET NAM - resident, breeding

Distribution notes

In the species range are recognized eight subspecies. Introduced to Singapore where breeding regular since mid-1980's but subspecies involved as yet undetermined. Population of Borneo commonly considered introduced, but this is not necessarily correct.



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Ecology

Moist deciduous forest, secondary growth, mangroves, teak and coconut plantations, woodland adjacent cultivation and villages, in foothill and lowland areas, generally avoiding dense evergreen closed-canopy forest. Resident with occasional movements for food supply or, in N of range, periods of cold weather.

Conservation

Red List: LC - Ver. 3.1 (2001)

Threats

Are very popular cagebirds. In some parts of areale (e.g., some islands of Indonesia) it has suffered decline and local extinctions in response to the local cagebird trade.

Conservation actions

The status of some populations has to be investigated in order to reduce the trade in areas where populations are suffering unsustainable captures.

References

CON	del Hoyo et al. 1997
CON	Snyder et al. 2000
DST	Andheria 1997
DST	Andrew 1992
DST	BirdLife International 2004a
DST	del Hoyo et al. 1997
DST	Juniper & Parr 1998
DST	MacKinnon & Phillips 2000
DST	Robson 2000
DST	Round 1988
DST	Snyder et al. 2000
DST	Zheng G. & Zhang 2002
ECO	Andheria 1997
ECO	del Hoyo et al. 1997
ECO	Snyder et al. 2000
GEN	Andheria 1997
GEN	Snyder et al. 2000
POP	BirdLife International 2004a
POP	del Hoyo et al. 1997
THR	Andheria 1997
THR	del Hoyo et al. 1997
THR	Snyder et al. 2000

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution; ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Stuart J Marsden
Country: UNITED KINGDOM
Address: Department of Environmental & Geographical Sciences, Manchester Metropolitan University, Chester Street,
Email: S.Marsden@mmu.ac.uk

Recommendations

Retain restriction from Indonesia

Justification

Some populations of Indonesian islands have suffered decline and local extinctions in response to

the local cagebird trade.

Assessor

Alberto Sorace

Evaluator

-



Psittacula finschii

Hume, 1874

Grey-headed Parakeet

Perruche de Finsch (FR)

Cotorra de Finsch (ES)

Parrocchetto testagrigia (IT)



© Unknown

No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Bangladesh, Cambodia	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

The global population size has not been quantified, even though the species is described as 'uncommon' in at least parts of its range.

Population trend

Global population trends have not been quantified.

Range estimate

km² 1,000,000-10,000,000

Distribution

BANGLADESH - sedentary

BHUTAN - sedentary

CAMBODIA - sedentary

CHINA - sedentary

INDIA - sedentary

LAO PEOPLE'S DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC - sedentary

MYANMAR - sedentary

THAILAND - sedentary

VIET NAM - sedentary

Distribution notes

Monomorphic species, mainly sedentary with local altitude movements.

Ecology

Open mixed deciduous forest, secondary growth, cultivation and tea plantations in foothills at 600-1200 m, though recorded down to 100 m in Assam and up to 3800 m in China; in Indochina apparently more strictly associated with forest.

Conservation

Red List: LC - Ver. 3.1 (2001)



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Threats

The species is evidently affected by habitat clearance but this remains poorly documented. Local and international trade.

Conservation actions

Status of some populations (India, Cambodia, Bangladesh) has to be investigated.

References

CON del Hoyo et al. 1997
CON Snyder et al. 2000
DST BirdLife International 2004a
DST del Hoyo et al. 1997
DST Juniper & Parr 1998
DST MacKinnon & Phillips 2000
DST Robson 2000
DST Round 1988
DST Snyder et al. 2000
DST Zheng G. & Zhang 2002
ECO del Hoyo et al. 1997
ECO Snyder et al. 2000
GEN Snyder et al. 2000
POP BirdLife International 2004a
POP del Hoyo et al. 1997

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Stuart J Marsden
Country: UNITED KINGDOM
Address: Department of Environmental & Geographical Sciences, Manchester Metropolitan University, Chester Street,
Email: S.Marsden@mmu.ac.uk

Recommendations

Retain restrictions

Justification

Species has been reported as rare in Bangladesh and Cambodia. The status in these countries has to be investigated.

Assessor

Alberto Sorace

Evaluator

-



Psittacula roseata

Biswas, 1951

Blossom-headed Parakeet

Perruche à tête rose (FR)

Cotorra de Cara Rosada (ES)

Parrocchetto facciarosa (IT)



Two subspecies: P.r. roseata and P. r. juneae.

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	China	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

The global population size has not been quantified, even though the species is described as 'uncommon' in at least parts of its range.

Population trend

Global population trends have not been quantified.

Range estimate

km² 10,000,000

Distribution

BANGLADESH - resident

BHUTAN - resident

CAMBODIA - resident

CHINA - resident

INDIA - resident

LAO PEOPLE'S DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC - resident

MYANMAR - resident

NEPAL - resident

THAILAND - resident

VIET NAM - resident

Distribution notes

Two subspecies: P.r. roseata in W Bengal, Bhutan, N Assam, Bangladesh and N Myanmar;

P. r. juneae S Assam and S Myanmar E through Thailand and Indochina.

Local seasonal movements reported in SW Myanmar.

Ecology

Well-wooded country, open forest and the edges of cultivated clearings, to at least 1000 m.

Conservation



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Red List: LC - Ver. 3.1 (2001)

Threats

Habitat loss and international trade. In some countries (mainly Thailand) parrots are considered pests and persecuted.

Conservation actions

Status and trend of some populations should be investigated.

References

DST BirdLife International 2004a
DST del Hoyo et al. 1997
DST Juniper & Parr 1998
DST MacKinnon & Phillips 2000
DST Robson 2000
DST Round 1988
DST Snyder et al. 2000
DST Zheng G. & Zhang 2002
ECO del Hoyo et al. 1997
ECO Snyder et al. 2000
GEN Snyder et al. 2000
GEN Wilkinson 1998
POP BirdLife International 2004a
POP del Hoyo et al. 1997
THR del Hoyo et al. 1997
THR Snyder et al. 2000

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Stuart J Marsden

Country: UNITED KINGDOM

Address: Department of Environmental & Geographical Sciences, Manchester Metropolitan University, Chester Street,

Email: S.Marsden@mmu.ac.uk

Recommendations

Retain restrictions

Justification

The presence in China was established for sure in recent years. More information is necessary on the status of the Blossom-headed Parakeet in this country at the edge of the species' range.

Assessor

Alberto Sorace

Evaluator

-



Psittacus erithacus

Linnaeus, 1758

Grey Parrot

Principe's grey parrot (EN)
Perroquet gris du Gabon (FR)
Perroquet gris du Timnet (FR)
Loro gris africano, Yaco (ES)
Pappagallo grigio (IT)

Two subspecies: P. e. erithacus and P. e. timneh.

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Benin, Burundi, Liberia, Mali, Togo	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

The global population size has not been quantified, but it is believed to be large as the species is described as 'common' in at least parts of its range

Population trend

Global population trends have not been quantified; there is evidence of a population decline.

Range estimate

km² 3,000,000

Distribution

ANGOLA - resident
BENIN - resident
BURUNDI - resident
CAMEROON - resident
CENTRAL AFRICAN REPUBLIC - resident
CONGO - resident
CONGO, THE DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC OF THE - resident
CÔTE D'IVOIRE - resident
EQUATORIAL GUINEA - resident
GABON - resident
GHANA - resident
GUINEA - resident
GUINEA-BISSAU - resident
KENYA - resident
LIBERIA - resident
MALI - resident
NIGERIA - resident
RWANDA - resident
SAO TOME AND PRINCIPE - resident



© John Geary



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

SIERRA LEONE - resident
TANZANIA, UNITED REPUBLIC OF - resident
TOGO - resident
UGANDA - resident

Distribution notes

Present with two subspecies in several countries of central and central-western Africa. Resident, although in some areas the presence is related to the availability of fruiting trees (e.g., Kibaler Forest in W Uganda).

Ecology

Generally lowland moist forest, both primary and secondary, including edges and clearings, and also at times occupying mangroves, gallery forest, savanna woodland, cultivations. Strongly associated with oil-palms for food.

Conservation

Red List: LC - Ver. 3.1 (2001)

Threats

It suffers to some degree from forest destruction, especially loss of large nesting trees. More importantly, one of the most heavily traded parrots (in period 1982-1989, 47,357 birds). In some countries (e.g. Liberia) the decrease of population due to trade was dramatic. Captures for trade is the major cause of breeding failure in some populations.

Conservation actions

It is important to evaluate the current status of the populations and the impact of current capture of parrots.

Educational programs for hunters to promote captures that preserve the vitality of populations (e.g. avoiding capture of adults).

References

- | | |
|-----|------------------------------|
| CON | del Hoyo et al. 1997 |
| CON | Juste 1996 |
| CON | McGowan 2001 |
| CON | Snyder et al. 2000 |
| CON | Wilkinson 1998 |
| DST | BirdLife International 2004a |
| DST | del Hoyo et al. 1997 |
| DST | Juniper & Parr 1998 |
| DST | McGowan 2001 |
| DST | Pérez del Val 1996 |
| DST | Short et al. 1990 |
| DST | Snyder et al. 2000 |
| DST | Zimmerman et al. 1996 |
| ECO | del Hoyo et al. 1997 |
| ECO | Snyder et al. 2000 |
| GEN | Juste 1996 |
| GEN | Snyder et al. 2000 |
| POP | BirdLife International 2004a |
| POP | del Hoyo et al. 1997 |
| THR | del Hoyo et al. 1997 |
| THR | Juste 1996 |
| THR | McGowan 2001 |
| THR | Snyder et al. 2000 |
| THR | Wilkinson 1998 |

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Noel Snyder
Country: UNITED STATES
Address: Wildlife Preservation Trust, P.O. Box 426, Portal, AZ 85632, USA.
Email:

Name: Nigel Collar
Country: UNITED KINGDOM
Address: Department of Zoology, University of Cambridge, Downing Street, Cambridge CB2 3EJ, UK
Email: nigel.collar@birdlife.org.uk

Recommendations

Retain restrictions

Justification

With a very large range, the population size of this long-lived species is high. Thus, it is possible to remove restrictions partially. However, this has to be evaluated case by case after the collecting of sufficient information on the population size and impact of captures.

Assessor

Alberto Sorace

Evaluator

-



Psittrichas fulgidus

Lesson, 1830

Pesquet's Parrot

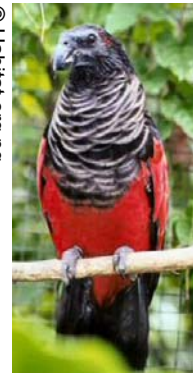
Vulturine parrot (EN)

Psittrichas the pesquet (FR)

Loro aguileño (ES)

Pappagallo di Pesquet (IT)

© Habitat.org.pg



No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	All	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

42,000

Population trend

Decreasing

Range estimate

km² 278,000



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Distribution

PAPUA NEW GUINEA - resident

INDONESIA - resident

Distribution notes

Psittrichas fulgidus is patchily distributed across New Guinea (Papua, formerly Irian Jaya, Indonesia, and Papua New Guinea). It has been historically and recently extirpated from large areas, especially in Papua New Guinea. It is generally rare and seen in small numbers, and has shown recent rapid declines in some areas such as Ok Tedi. The only population estimate is based on two pairs inhabiting 14 km² at Crater Mountain. Extrapolation suggests a total population of 21,000 pairs. However, this may be an overestimate as the Crater Mountain birds sometimes foraged elsewhere, the species is atypically common at this site and is absent from many hunted areas. Conversely, it may be an underestimate by not accounting for substantial populations at lower altitudes.

Ecology

It is restricted to hill and lower montane forest. At lower altitudes it appears to occur only in hills and at the base of mountains. It is an extremely specialised frugivore, feeding only on a very few species of fig, and is probably seasonally nomadic. It nests in large, hollow trees

Conservation

Red List: VU A2bcd+3bcd - Ver. 3.1 (2001)

Threats

The major threat is hunting for feathers and for cage-bird trade and meat.

Nestlings are captured by felling trees or enlarging nest-cavities, and the scarcity of suitable nest-sites could become a limiting factor.

Conservation actions

Conduct surveys to improve accuracy of population estimate. Research the species' basic ecology, especially any feeding specialism. Research the feather trade. Monitor numbers at surveyed sites such as Crater Mountain and Kikori. Monitor numbers traded domestically and internationally. Control transport of threatened species on domestic flights. Run an education programme to dissuade tourists to buy feathers and artefacts. Investigate suitability of a programme to substitute artificial or dyed feathers.

References

- CON BirdLife International 2004a
- CON Mack & Wright 1998
- DST Andrew 1992
- DST Beehler et al. 1986
- DST BirdLife International 2004a
- DST Coates 1985
- DST Juniper & Parr 1998
- DST Mack & Wright 1998
- DST Marsden & Symes Submitted
- DST Snyder et al. 2000
- ECO BirdLife International 2004a
- ECO del Hoyo et al. 1997
- ECO Mack & Wright 1998
- ECO Snyder et al. 2000
- GEN Snyder et al. 2000
- POP BirdLife International 2004a
- THR Beehler et al. 1986
- THR BirdLife International 2004a
- THR Coates 1985
- THR Collar et al. 1994
- THR Mack & Wright 1998
- THR Snyder et al. 2000

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Stuart J Marsden

Country: UNITED KINGDOM

Address: Department of Environmental & Geographical Sciences, Manchester Metropolitan University, Chester Street,

Email: S.Marsden@mmu.ac.uk

Recommendations

Retain restrictions

Justification

Its low population, specialised requirements, low fecundity and presumably a decline in its population mean that even small levels of trade may have a serious impact.

Assessor

Alberto Sorace

Evaluator

Stuart Marsden



Pyrrhura albipectus

Chapman, 1914

White-necked Parakeet

White-breasted parakeet (EN)

White-necked conure (EN)

Conure à col blanc (FR)

Cotorra cuelliblanca (ES)

Perico pechiblanco (ES)

Parrocchetto collobianco (IT)

No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Ecuador	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

2,500-9,999

Population trend

Decreasing

Range estimate

km² 6,300

Distribution

ECUADOR - resident

PERU -

Distribution notes

Pyrrhura albipectus is confined to three areas in south-east Ecuador: Podocarpus National Park, Cordillera de Cutucú and Cordillera del Cóndor. Though its numbers appear relatively low, with a total population possibly of only a few thousand individuals, it is apparently common in Podocarpus National Park. There are now also confirmed records from as far south as Panguri in Zamora-Chinchipe. It has also recently been observed in the adjacent parts of the Cordillera del Cóndor, Peru with a published sighting from Mirador Cóndor in Morona-Santiago Province. These range extensions suggest that it is not as severely threatened as formerly feared.

Ecology

This parrot inhabits upper tropical forest at 900-2,000 m. It usually occurs in flocks of 4-20 individuals, foraging in fruiting trees within primary forest or clearings. It also occurs in partially and severely degraded habitat around Podocarpus National Park.

Conservation

Red List: VU B1a+b(i,ii,iii,v) - Ver. 3.1 (2001)

Threats

Habitat destruction is the principal concern, as upper tropical zone forests east of the Andes are being cleared at an alarming rate. However, subtropical forests in Podocarpus National Park and



© Tropical Birding



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Cordillera del Cóndor are largely intact. Logging has been extensive at lower elevations within its range (to c.1,000-1,200 m), and is gradually encroaching on core altitudes. In the Cordillera de Cutucú, some forest has been cleared for agriculture and to secure indigenous people legal ownership of their land. Illegal gold mining and human settlement occur, even within Podocarpus National Park, particularly at its southern boundary. It is trapped in small numbers for the domestic cage-bird trade.

Conservation actions

Manage Podocarpus National Park such that threatened species are better protected. Designate a protected area within Cordillera del Cóndor, and involve local people in the area's land-use management.

References

CON BirdLife International 2004a
CON Schulenberg & Parker 1997
DST Balchin & Toyne 1998
DST BirdLife International 2004a
DST del Hoyo et al. 1997
DST Navarrete 2003
DST Snyder et al. 2000
DST Williams et al. 1997
ECO BirdLife International 2004a
ECO Juniper & Parr 1998
ECO Snyder et al. 2000
GEN Snyder et al. 2000
POP BirdLife International 2004a
THR BirdLife International 2004a
THR del Hoyo et al. 1997
THR IUCN 2004a
THR Schulenberg & Parker 1997
THR Snyder et al. 2000
THR Stotz et al. 1996

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Noel Snyder
Country: UNITED STATES
Address: Wildlife Preservation Trust, P.O. Box 426, Portal, AZ 85632, USA.
Email:

Name: Davis Herlitz
Country: JAMAICA
Address:
Email: hdavis@cwjamaica.com

Name: Stuart J Marsden
Country: UNITED KINGDOM
Address: Department of Environmental & Geographical Sciences, Manchester Metropolitan University, Chester Street,
Email: S.Marsden@mmu.ac.uk

Recommendations

Retain restrictions

Justification

Vulnerable species, decreasing.

Assessor

Alberto Sorace

Evaluator

-



Pyrrhura calliptera

Massena & Souance, 1854

Brown-breasted Parakeet

Flame-winged conure (EN)

Flame-winged parakeet (EN)

Conure à poitrine brune (FR)

Cotorra pechiparda (ES)

Parrocchetto petto-bruno (IT)



© Lexicon of parrots.com

No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Colombia	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

5,000 - 10,000

Population trend

Decreasing

Range estimate

km² 4,920

Distribution

COLOMBIA - resident

Distribution notes

It occurs in the East Andes of Colombia, where it was formerly present on both slopes, but has been recorded at only one west slope location (in Santander) in modern times. On the east slope, there are recent records from Norte de Santander (although confirmation is needed), Boyacá and Cundinamarca. It could occur as far south as Páramo de Sumapaz, Meta. Although locally numerous, populations have become fragmented and have declined rapidly, especially in Cundinamarca.

Ecology

It occupies upper subtropical and temperate forest (1,850-3,000 m), elfin woodland and second growth (3,000-3,400 m), and adjacent areas of páramo, subpáramo and agricultural land. It may make seasonal altitudinal movements.

Conservation

Red List: VU A2cd+3cd; B1ab(i,ii,iii,v) - Ver. 3.

Threats

Past and continuing forest destruction and fragmentation through logging, conversion to agriculture, human settlement and development of the road network have been extensive, especially below 2,500 m on the west slope. On the east slope, logging is fairly widespread, although some large areas of intact habitat persist. Low levels of selective logging affect GuanentAlto RForce Fauna and Flora Sanctuary. It is persecuted by local farmers as a crop-pest,



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

a problem which may intensify as further forest is cleared for agriculture. Locally, it is kept as a pet, but it is unaffected by international trade.

Conservation actions

Search for the species in Sumapaz National Park. Confirm its occurrence at Macizo de Tamá, Norte de Santander, and search in the adjacent El Tamá National Park, Venezuela. Study population densities in different forest-types and estimate current population. Strengthen the effective protection of Chingaza National Park and adjacent protected areas. Formally protect Valle de Jesus Communal Forest.

References

CON BirdLife International 2004a
CON Salaman 2000
CON Wege & Long 1995
DST del Hoyo et al. 1997
DST Juniper & Parr 1998
DST Salaman 2000
ECO BirdLife International 2004a
ECO del Hoyo et al. 1997
ECO Snyder et al. 2000
POP BirdLife International 2004a
POP Salaman 2000
THR BirdLife International 2004a
THR del Hoyo et al. 1997
THR Salaman 2000
THR Stattersfield et al. 1998
THR Stotz et al. 1996

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Noel Snyder
Country: UNITED STATES
Address: Wildlife Preservation Trust, P.O. Box 426, Portal, AZ 85632, USA.
Email:

Name: Davis Herlitz
Country: JAMAICA
Address:
Email: hdavis@cwjamaica.com

Name: Stuart J Marsden
Country: UNITED KINGDOM
Address: Department of Environmental & Geographical Sciences, Manchester Metropolitan University, Chester Street,
Email: S.Marsden@mmu.ac.uk

Recommendations

Retain restrictions

Justification

Vulnerable species, decreasing.

Assessor

Alberto Sorace

Evaluator

-



Pyrrhura leucotis

Kuhl, 1820

White-eared Parakeet

Perruche à oreillons blancs (FR)

Perico Pintado (ES)

Parrocchetto guancebianche (IT)

© Richard Cusick



Five subspecies recognized: *P. l. leucotis*, *P. l. griseipectus*, *P. l. pfrimeri*, *P. l. emma*, *P. l. auricularis*.

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Brazil	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

The global population size has not been quantified, but it is believed to be large as the species is described as 'common' in at least parts of its range.

Population trend

Global population trends have not been quantified.

Range estimate

km² 280,000

Distribution

BRAZIL - resident

VENEZUELA - resident

Distribution notes

Present with two subspecies in NW and NE Venezuela and three subspecies in central, NE and E Brazil.

Some dispersive movements may occur to and from deciduous habitats, resulting in occasional vagrant records in N Venezuela

Ecology

Tropical evergreen and deciduous forest and edge, and adjacent clearings with scattered trees and groves, ranging to c. 600m in Brazil but to 1700 m in Venezuela.

Conservation

Red List: LC - Ver. 3.1 (2001)

Threats

Locally fairly common in Venezuela although race *auricularis* is suffering from habitat loss. Brazilian races are under major pressures since often confined in small unprotected areas. Recent data from south-east Brazil indicate that the species is fragment sensitive since it was the more abundant parrot in a large reserve, but it was absent in a small reserve and in forest



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

fragments. No movements were carried out by the species out of the large reserve.

Conservation actions

Further surveys on species status and distribution are necessary.

References

DST BirdLife International 2004a
DST del Hoyo et al. 1997
DST Juniper & Parr 1998
DST Sick 1993
DST Snyder et al. 2000
ECO BirdLife International 2004a
ECO del Hoyo et al. 1997
ECO Snyder et al. 2000
GEN Snyder et al. 2000
POP BirdLife International 2004a
POP del Hoyo et al. 1997
THR del Hoyo et al. 1997
THR IUCN 2004a
THR Marsden et al. 2000

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Noel Snyder
Country: UNITED STATES
Address: Wildlife Preservation Trust, P.O. Box 426, Portal, AZ 85632, USA.
Email:

Name: Davis Herlitz
Country: JAMAICA
Address:
Email: hdavis@cwjamaica.com

Name: Stuart J Marsden
Country: UNITED KINGDOM
Address: Department of Environmental & Geographical Sciences, Manchester Metropolitan University, Chester Street,
Email: S.Marsden@mmu.ac.uk

Recommendations

Retain restrictions

Justification

In Brazil the species seems to have a worse status than in Venezuela. In addition recent data indicate that in some Brazil areas the species is clearly sensitive to habitat fragmentation. Surveys on species status and distribution are necessary to consider the possibility of partially lift.

Assessor

Alberto Sorace

Evaluator

-



Pyrrhura orcesi

Ridgely & Robbins, 1988

El Oro Parakeet

El Oro Conure (EN)

Conure d'Orcès (FR)

Cotorra de El Oro, Perico de El Oro (ES)

Parrocchetto di El Oro (IT)

© The Wilson Bulletin



No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Ecuador	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

2,000 - 10,000

Population trend

Decreasing.

Range estimate

km² 750

Distribution

ECUADOR - resident

Distribution notes

Pyrrhura orcesi occurs on the west slope of the Andes in south-west Ecuador (Cañar, Azuay, El Oro, Loja), where it was discovered in 1980. It is apparently confined to an area only 100 km from north to south, and 5-10 km wide, containing highly fragmented habitat, and with a population estimated at 2,000-10,000. Numbers at the type-locality (Buena Ventura) fluctuate, possibly indicating seasonal movements, or a decline owing to further habitat loss.

Ecology

It inhabits very humid, tropical forest at 300-1,300 m. It has been reported to tolerate some habitat fragmentation. It generally occurs in groups of 4-15, although a flock of 60 has been observed. A pair exhibited pre-nesting behaviour in the cavity of a small Meliaceae tree in 1997, with nests reported in natural cavities 1.8-24 m above the ground in a variety of tree species by a recent study

Conservation

Red List: EN B1a+b(i,ii,iii,v) - Ver. 3.1 (2001)

Threats

Below 900 m, the rate of deforestation in west Ecuador was 57% per decade in 1958-1988, although in the higher parts of its range, with steeper terrain and a harsher climate, deforestation is slower and a greater proportion of forest remains. In particular, rapid rates of logging around Piñas and Manta Real occurred during the late 1980s and 1990s. Typically, these areas were then burnt for cattle-farming. The species is particularly threatened because it does not occur above



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

c.1,300 m.

Conservation actions

Conduct surveys to determine its distribution and population status. Investigate its potential occurrence in the Cordillera de Molleturo Protection Forest and the area's suitability for wildlife conservation. Effectively protect Buena Ventura. Assess threats to the species.

References

CON Best et al. 1993
CON BirdLife International 2004a
CON Snyder et al. 2000
CON Wege & Long 1995
DST Best et al. 1993
DST Juniper & Parr 1998
DST Snyder et al. 2000
DST Wege & Long 1995
DST Williams et al. 1997
ECO Best et al. 1993
ECO BirdLife International 2004a
ECO del Hoyo et al. 1997
ECO Juniper & Parr 1998
ECO Snyder et al. 2000
POP BirdLife International 2004a
POP Snyder et al. 2000
THR BirdLife International 2004a
THR Snyder et al. 2000
THR Stotz et al. 1996

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Noel Snyder
Country: UNITED STATES
Address: Wildlife Preservation Trust, P.O. Box 426, Portal, AZ 85632, USA.
Email:

Name: Davis Herlitz
Country: JAMAICA
Address:
Email: hdavis@cwjamaica.com

Name: Stuart J Marsden
Country: UNITED KINGDOM
Address: Department of Environmental & Geographical Sciences, Manchester Metropolitan University, Chester Street,
Email: S.Marsden@mmu.ac.uk

Recommendations

Retain restrictions

Justification

Species endangered.

Assessor

Alberto Sorace

Evaluator

-



Pyrrhura picta

Muller, 1776

Painted Parakeet

Perruche peinte (FR)

Perico de Cabeza Rosada (ES)

Parrocchetto pittato (IT)

© P. Dubois



Eight subspecies recognized: *P. p. picta*, *P. p. amazonum*, *P. p. lucianii*, *P. p. roseifrons*, *P. p. subandina*, *P. p. caeruleiceps*, *P. p. pantchenkoi*, *P. p. eisenmanni*.

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Colombia	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

The global population size has not been quantified, but it is believed to be large as the species is described as 'common' in at least parts of its range.

Population trend

Global population trends have not been quantified, but populations appear to be stable.

Range estimate

km² 4,000,000

Distribution

BOLIVIA - resident

BRAZIL - resident

COLOMBIA - resident

ECUADOR - resident

FRENCH GUIANA - resident

GUYANA - resident

PANAMA - resident

PERU - resident

SURINAME - resident

VENEZUELA - resident

Distribution notes

Eight subspecies from Azuero Peninsula, Panama (*P.p.eisenmanni*) to W Brazil and E Peru (*P. p. roseifrons*).

Ecology

Moist forest and edge, seasonally flooded forest, also coastal sandridge and savanna forests, clud forest in foothills and lower slopes in W Andes, ranging out into partly cleared areas.

Geneareally 100-1300 m, with *P.p. pantchenkoi* reaching 2000m.



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual georgaphic range

Conservation

Red List: LC - Ver. 3.1 (2001)

Threats

Some races under stress or rare due to habitat loss for example P.p. subandina present in NW Colombia in Sinú Valley.

Conservation actions

To assess the status of races that might mostly suffer habitat reduction.

References

DST BirdLife International 2004a
DST del Hoyo et al. 1997
DST Ridgeley & Gwynne 1989
DST Sick 1993
DST Snyder et al. 2000
DST Williams et al. 1997
ECO BirdLife International 2004a
ECO del Hoyo et al. 1997
ECO Juniper & Parr 1998
GEN Snyder et al. 2000
POP BirdLife International 2004a
THR del Hoyo et al. 1997
THR Snyder et al. 2000

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Noel Snyder
Country: UNITED STATES
Address: Wildlife Preservation Trust, P.O. Box 426, Portal, AZ 85632, USA.
Email:

Name: Davis Herlitz
Country: JAMAICA
Address:
Email: hdavis@cwjamaica.com

Name: Stuart J Marsden
Country: UNITED KINGDOM
Address: Department of Environmental & Geographical Sciences, Manchester Metropolitan University, Chester Street,
Email: S.Marsden@mmu.ac.uk

Recommendations

Retain restrictions

Justification

Populations of races living in Colombia may suffer habitat loss.

Assessor

Alberto Sorace

Evaluator

-



Pyrrhura viridicata

Todd, 1913

Santa Marta Parakeet

Santa Marta Parakeet Conure (EN)

Conure de Santa Marta (FR)

Cotorra de Santa Marta (ES)

Parrocchetto di Santa Marta (IT)

© BirdLife Internat.



No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Colombia	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

5,000 - 10,000

Population trend

Decreasing.

Range estimate

km² 460

Distribution

COLOMBIA - resident

Distribution notes

Pyrrhura viridicata occurs in the Sierra Nevada de Santa Marta, Colombia. Flocks of 5-30 birds are regularly observed (daily or every few days^{2,10,13}) on the relatively well-watched San Lorenzo ridge, apart from which it is known only from birds collected at Taquina in 1914. The area of land on the north slope of the massif within its altitudinal range is less than 600 km², within which as little as 200 km² of primary forest may remain. Until recently it was judged to be fairly common, but it has surely become less abundant. The total population is estimated at 5,000-10,000 birds, which is perhaps too high if more pessimistic estimates of habitat loss are correct.

Ecology

It inhabits montane humid forest and borders, and has been observed flying over adjacent clearings. It apparently undertakes some seasonal movements within an altitudinal range of 1,800-2,800 m.

It is a cavity nester that requires dead limbs, although not necessarily large trunks.

Conservation

Red List: EN B1ab(i,ii,iii,v) - Ver. 3.1 (2001)

Threats

Only 15% of the original vegetation in the Sierra Nevada de Santa Marta remains, albeit largely on the north slope where this species occurs. The main threat is the conversion of forest to marijuana and coca plantations, which was compounded by the government spraying herbicides on the



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

sierra. It is not known whether this approach is still taken by the Colombian authorities. Threats that followed human immigration to the area from the 1950s onwards are agricultural expansion (e.g. livestock), logging, burning and afforestation with exotic trees (e.g. pines).

Conservation actions

Estimate current population levels and the area of remaining suitable habitat. Study its habitat tolerance and population densities in different forest-types. Research its ecology, movements and conservation status. Work with local communities and regional institutions to identify and prioritise conservation and management strategies.

The Sierra Nevada de Santa Marta is protected by two national designations and is an international Biosphere Reserve, but this has not conserved the massif's ecosystems effectively.

References

CON BirdLife International 2004a
CON Snyder et al. 2000
DST BirdLife International 2004a
DST del Hoyo et al. 1997
DST Juniper & Parr 1998
DST Snyder et al. 2000
ECO BirdLife International 2004a
ECO del Hoyo et al. 1997
ECO Juniper & Parr 1998
ECO Snyder et al. 2000
GEN Snyder et al. 2000
POP BirdLife International 2004a
POP del Hoyo et al. 1997
THR BirdLife International 2004a
THR del Hoyo et al. 1997
THR Dinerstein et al. 1995
THR IUCN 2004a
THR Snyder et al. 2000

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Noel Snyder
Country: UNITED STATES
Address: Wildlife Preservation Trust, P.O. Box 426, Portal, AZ 85632, USA.
Email:

Name: Davis Herlitz
Country: JAMAICA
Address:
Email: hdavis@cwjamaica.com

Name: Stuart J Marsden
Country: UNITED KINGDOM
Address: Department of Environmental & Geographical Sciences, Manchester Metropolitan University, Chester Street,
Email: S.Marsden@mmu.ac.uk

Recommendations

Retain restrictions

Justification

Species endangered.

Assessor

Alberto Sorace

Evaluator

-



Tanygnathus gramineus

J. F. Gmelin, 1788

Black-lored Parrot

Perruche de Buru (FR)

Loro de Buru (ES)

Pappagallo dalle redini (IT)

© BirdLife Internat.



No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Indonesia	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

2,500-9,999

Population trend

Decreasing.

Range estimate

km² 1,370

Distribution

INDONESIA - resident

Distribution notes

Tanygnathus gramineus is endemic to the island of Buru in South Maluku, Indonesia. There are very few recent records from few localities, although this is doubtless a reflection of the paucity of nocturnal fieldwork at high altitudes. According to early accounts, it was probably not uncommon, and the fact that recent searches have met with little success suggests it may have declined.

Ecology

This poorly-known species inhabits montane forest, chiefly above 1,000 m, but at least occasionally down to 600 m, or even the lowlands. It is largely (perhaps almost exclusively) nocturnal, an unusual fact that currently lacks documented explanation. Although assumed to be resident, it perhaps makes altitudinal movements seasonally, or even daily.

Conservation

Red List: VU B1ab(ii,iii,v); C2a(ii) - Ver. 3.1 (20)

Threats

Habitat loss appears to be the main threat. Most forest in the coastal lowlands of Buru has now been cleared, and much of the forest in the northern part of the island has been selectively logged or degraded and fragmented by shifting agriculture, such that only a few small patches of primary lowland forest remain. The island's montane forests are largely undisturbed, although none currently receives formal protection. There is historical documentation of some minor exploitation of the species, but around 1980 there was no evidence of any trade.



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Conservation actions

Conduct surveys particularly using its vocalisations at night, primarily in montane areas. Research its ecological requirements and movements, and attempt to explain its nocturnality, in order to develop an appropriate conservation strategy. Identify the most appropriate area for the conservation of this and other threatened species on Buru, and promote its establishment as a strict protected area.

References

CON BirdLife International 2004a
DST Andrew 1992
DST BirdLife International 2004a
DST Coates & Bishop 1997
DST del Hoyo et al. 1997
DST Juniper & Parr 1998
DST Snyder et al. 2000
ECO BirdLife International 2004a
ECO del Hoyo et al. 1997
ECO Juniper & Parr 1998
GEN Snyder et al. 2000
POP BirdLife International 2004a
THR BirdLife International 2004a
THR Collar et al. 1994
THR Snyder et al. 2000
THR Sujatnika et al. 1995

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Stuart J Marsden
Country: UNITED KINGDOM
Address: Department of Environmental & Geographical Sciences, Manchester Metropolitan University, Chester Street,
Email: S.Marsden@mmu.ac.uk

Recommendations

Retain restrictions

Justification

Species vulnerable, decreasing.

Assessor

Alberto Sorace

Evaluator

-



Touit melanonotus

Wied-Neuwied, 1820

Brown-backed Parrotlet

Black-eared parrotlet (EN)

Toui à dos noir (FR)

Cotorrita dorsinegra (ES)

Pappagallino dorsobruno (IT)



© Instituto Terra Brasil

No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Brazil	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

1,000-2,499

Population trend

Decreasing.

Range estimate

km² 6,100

Distribution

BRAZIL - resident

Distribution notes

It is confined to south-east Brazil (Bahia, Espírito Santo, Rio de Janeiro and São Paulo). It is sporadically, but widely, reported in Rio de Janeiro, while in São Paulo, there are records from six sites south to Ilha do Cardoso. Recent records from three sites in Bahia⁶, are the first since the 19th century. It has generally been considered rare throughout its range, but inconspicuous habits result in their often being overlooked.

Recent records have stemmed from knowledge of the species's calls, after previously fruitless fieldwork in the areas involved.

Ecology

Records are principally from lower montane evergreen forest at 500-1,200 m, but up to 1,400 m in Itatiaia National Park, and near sea-level in Bahia and São Paulo. It may undertake seasonal migration or dispersal, in some areas possibly only over quite short altitudinal distances.

Conservation

Red List: EN C2a(i) - Ver. 3.1 (2001)

Threats

Widespread habitat loss and fragmentation. Agricultural conversion and deforestation for mining and plantations have historically threatened its habitats. Current key threats are urbanisation, agricultural expansion, colonisation and associated road-building.

Not known as a cage bird.



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Conservation actions

Survey suitable habitat in Bahia and Espírito Santo to clarify distribution and status. Determine seasonal abundance at different elevations. Consolidate protected areas where it occurs.

References

CON Aleixo & Galetti 1997
CON BirdLife International 2004a
DST BirdLife International 2004a
DST Juniper & Parr 1998
DST Snyder et al. 2000
DST Wege & Long 1995
ECO BirdLife International 2004a
ECO Collar 1997
ECO Juniper & Parr 1998
ECO Snyder et al. 2000
GEN Snyder et al. 2000
POP BirdLife International 2004a
THR BirdLife International 2004a
THR del Hoyo et al. 1997
THR Dinerstein et al. 1995
THR Juniper & Parr 1998
THR Snyder et al. 2000
THR Stattersfield et al. 1998

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Noel Snyder
Country: UNITED STATES
Address: Wildlife Preservation Trust, P.O. Box 426, Portal, AZ 85632, USA.
Email:

Name: Davis Herlitz
Country: JAMAICA
Address:
Email: hdavis@cwjamaica.com

Name: Stuart J Marsden
Country: UNITED KINGDOM
Address: Department of Environmental & Geographical Sciences, Manchester Metropolitan University, Chester Street,
Email: S.Marsden@mmu.ac.uk

Recommendations

Retain restrictions

Justification

Although it may be commoner and more widespread than previously thought, it is not abundant and has suffered continual habitat loss and fragmentation in recent years. It has a small overall range, a small population and local populations isolated by forest fragmentation may be unable to sustain even low levels of harvest.

Assessor

Alberto Sorace

Evaluator

Stuart Marsden



Touit surda

Kuhl, 1820

Golden-tailed Parrotlet

Toui à queue d'or (FR)

Cotorrita sorda (ES)

Pappagallino codadorata (IT)

© Zalmir Silvino Cubas



No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Brazil	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

1,000-2,499

Population trend

Decreasing.

Range estimate

km² 32,000

Distribution

BRAZIL - resident

Distribution notes

It occurs in north-east Brazil (Ceará, Paraíba, Pernambuco, Alagoas and Sergipe), and in the south-east from Bahia south to São Paulo. Recent surveys have found it to be the commonest parrot in the Atlantic Forest of Alagoas (which has been reduced to <2% of its former extent). Research done in two lowland forest reserves of total 30000 ha, north of Rio de Janeiro: was never seen during the research; the parrot may occur at very low densities in both sites.

Ecology

It inhabits lowland evergreen forest and adjacent lower montane slopes, mostly below 500 m, but up to 700 m in Alagoas and 1,000 m in EspSanto, Rio de Janeiro and SPaulo,. Flocks have been observed moving between distant forest fragments.

At least in Rio de Janeiro, it may undertake seasonal movements. Recent observations suggest that this species is resilient to habitat alteration.

Conservation

Red List: VU A2c+3c; C2a(i) - Ver. 3.1 (2001)

Threats

Extensive deforestation throughout its range is regarded as the principal cause of its rarity, and the north-east population is most threatened because sugarcane plantations have replaced virtually all lowland forest in Alagoas, leaving just 2% of original forest cover in severely fragmented blocks, averaging 1.5 km² or less. Further south, the situation is little more encouraging: in Bahia, less



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

than 10% of forest is intact, and in the rest of its range suitable habitat has been reduced to less than 20% of its original extent. Lowland forests were historically threatened by agricultural conversion and deforestation for mining and plantations. Current key threats arise from urbanisation, agricultural expansion, colonisation and associated road-building. Has been downlisted to Vulnerable because it appears to be more tolerant of forest fragmentation than was originally thought, and it may be more under-recorded than actually rare (especially in the south of its range).

Conservation actions

Survey historical localities and suitable habitat to clarify distribution. Research ecology and seasonal movements. Designate Murici in Alagoas as a biological reserve and ensure its de facto protection. Consolidate protected areas in which it occurs.

References

CON	BirdLife International 2004a
DST	BirdLife International 2004a
DST	Cordeiro 2002
DST	Juniper & Parr 1998
DST	Marsden et al. 2000
DST	Snyder et al. 2000
ECO	BirdLife International 2004a
ECO	Juniper & Parr 1998
ECO	Marsden et al. 2000
ECO	Snyder et al. 2000
GEN	Marsden et al. 2000
GEN	Snyder et al. 2000
POP	BirdLife International 2004a
THR	BirdLife International 2004a
THR	Dinerstein et al. 1995
THR	Juniper & Parr 1998
THR	Snyder et al. 2000
THR	Stotz et al. 1996

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Stuart J Marsden
Country: UNITED KINGDOM
Address: Department of Environmental & Geographical Sciences, Manchester Metropolitan University, Chester Street,
Email: S.Marsden@mmu.ac.uk

Recommendations

Retain restrictions

Justification

Despite its downlisting and the fact that it may be commoner and more widespread than previously thought, there is still little known about its abundance and population densities across its range. Although it has been recorded at many sites, it still has a small overall range, probably a modest population and local populations isolated by forest fragmentation may be unable to sustain even low levels of harvest.

Assessor

Alberto Sorace

Evaluator

Stuart Marsden



Trichoglossus johnstoniae

Hartert, 1903

Mindanao Lorikeet

Johnstone's lorikeet (EN)
Loriquet de Johnstone (FR)
Lori de Mindanao (ES)
Lorichetto di Mindanao (IT)

© Unknown



Two subspecies: T. j. Johnstoniae and T. j. PISTRA

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Philippines	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

Unknown

Population trend

Unknown, possibly stable.

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

PHILIPPINES - Breeding/ resident

Distribution notes

Endemic to Mindanao, Philippines, where it occurs at Mt Kitanglad, near Lake Lanao, Mt Piapayungan, Mt Apo, Mt Matutum, Lake Parker, Luhan, New Dumangas, T'boli, South Cotabato, Lake Sebu and Mt Malindang.

Two subspecies:

T.j. johnstoniae: on five mountains, T.j. pistra: on one mountain.

Ecology

Montane forest above 1000 m and edge habitat, including logged and degraded areas. Daily altitudinal movement, roosting in lower areas in the evening and returning to higher forest at sunrise

Conservation

Red List: NT - Ver. 3.1 (2001)

Threats

It was described as uncommon and local and treated as threatened. Forest destruction was previously considered a threat but is now unlikely to be a threat. The species appears to be moderately secure and numerous in montane forest above c.1,000 m, this being habitat which is relatively unlikely to be affected by human activities in the medium term.



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Conservation actions

Data not available.

References

DST BirdLife International 2004a
DST del Hoyo et al. 1997
DST Juniper & Parr 1998
DST Kennedy et al. 2000
DST Snyder et al. 2000
ECO BirdLife International 2004a
ECO del Hoyo et al. 1997
ECO Snyder et al. 2000
GEN Snyder et al. 2000
POP IUCN 2004a
POP Snyder et al. 2000
THR BirdLife International 2001
THR BirdLife International 2004a
THR Collar et al. 1999
THR IUCN 2004a
THR Snyder et al. 2000
THR Stattersfield et al. 1998

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Stuart J Marsden
Country: UNITED KINGDOM
Address: Department of Environmental & Geographical Sciences, Manchester Metropolitan University, Chester Street,
Email: S.Marsden@mmu.ac.uk

Recommendations

Retain restriction

Justification

Range-restricted, endemic, near threatened species. However, future surveys have to investigate population size and ecology of the species in order to assess the possibility of partially lifting restriction

Assessor

Alberto Sorace

Evaluator

-



Triclaria malachitacea

Spix, 1824

Blue-bellied Parrot

Purple-bellied parrot (EN)

Crick à ventre bleu (FR)

Perruche à ventre bleu (FR)

Loro ventriazul (ES)

Pappagallo panciabu (IT)

© Zalmir Silvino Cubas



No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Argentina, Brazil	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

Seems to be rare, but numbers might be higher than suspected.

Estimated at 5000 birds in 1993.

Based on habitat availability estimates were of up to 10,000 birds but this is likely to be an overestimate.

Population trend

Decreasing.

Range estimate

km² 30,000

Distribution

BRAZIL - resident

ARGENTINA - require confirmation

Distribution notes

Mostly in Rio de Janeiro, Sao Paulo and Rio Grande do Sul, south-east Brazil. There are additional records from south Bahia (none since 1833), Minas Gerais (a few doubtful records), EspSanto (recently from four or five sites), Paraná (three recent records) and Santa Catarina (recently from three sites). Two records from Misiones, Argentina, require confirmation.

Ecology

Population sizes poorly known due to its retiring habits, but evidently rare with pairs well spaced and at low densities.

Humid broadleaf forests along the escarpment, which are now severely fragmented.

Forest interior where it often occupies lower strata. Nests in natural cavities in primary forest remnants.

Individuals are able to disperse among habitat patches using narrow corridors and crossing small open areas. From 300m up to 1000 m.

Conservation

Red List: NT - Ver. 3.1 (2001)



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Threats

There has been extensive habitat loss for agricultural conversion, urbanisation and intensive palmito collecting. Even the moister valleys in the Serra do Mar are under conversion to banana plantations on the lower slopes. In Rio Grande do Sul, cutting for fuelwood to cure tobacco is fragmenting habitat. During the mid-1980s, small numbers were found in international trade. There is some internal trade but captive birds are rare.

Although it is still targeted for the cagebird trade and there is some loss of habitat, even within protected areas, the species appears to persist in moderately disturbed habitats and is apparently not declining rapidly.

Conservation actions

It occurs in 14 protected areas in Brazil and and most recent observations outside Rio Grande do Sul have been in reserves.

In Rio Grande do Sul, clearance of native forest is prohibited, fuelwood extraction requires a licence and suitable areas for incorporation in a reserve network have been identified.

Some preliminary public awareness activities have been undertaken.

References

CON	BirdLife International 2004a
DST	BirdLife International 2004a
DST	del Hoyo et al. 1997
DST	do Rosário 1996
DST	Sick 1993
ECO	BirdLife International 2004a
ECO	del Hoyo et al. 1997
ECO	Juniper & Parr 1998
ECO	Snyder et al. 2000
GEN	Snyder et al. 2000
POP	BirdLife International 2004a
POP	Lambert et al. 1993
POP	Snyder et al. 2000
THR	Aleixo & Galetti 1997
THR	BirdLife International 2004a
THR	Snyder et al. 2000

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution; ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Noel Snyder
Country: UNITED STATES
Address: Wildlife Preservation Trust, P.O. Box 426, Portal, AZ 85632, USA.
Email:

Name: Davis Herlitz
Country: JAMAICA
Address:
Email: hdavis@cwjamaica.com

Name: Stuart J Marsden
Country: UNITED KINGDOM
Address: Department of Environmental & Geographical Sciences, Manchester Metropolitan University, Chester Street,
Email: S.Marsden@mmu.ac.uk

Recommendations

Retain restriction

Justification

Despite its IUCN Red List downlisting (on account of its habitat tolerance and stable population), little known about its abundance and population densities across its range (no reliable population density has ever been calculated). Although it has been recorded at a number of sites, it has a modest overall range, and likely it occurs likely at low population densities over much of its range. Local populations isolated by forest fragmentation may be unable to sustain even low levels of harvest.

Assessor

Alberto Sorace

Evaluator

Stuart Mardsen



Musophaga porphyreolopha

Vigors, 1831

Purple-crested Turaco

Touraco à huppe splendide (FR)

Turaco de Cresta Violeta (ES)

Turaco crestaviola (IT)

© Claire Spottiswoode



No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Uganda	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

The global population size has not been quantified, but it is believed to be large as the species is described as 'common' in at least parts of its range.

Population trend

Global population trends have not been quantified, but populations appear to be stable.

Range estimate

km² 2,200,000

Distribution

BURUNDI - resident

KENYA - resident

MALAWI - resident

MOZAMBIQUE - resident

RWANDA - resident

SOUTH AFRICA - resident

SWAZILAND - resident

TANZANIA, UNITED REPUBLIC OF - resident

UGANDA - resident

ZAMBIA - resident

ZIMBABWE - resident



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Distribution notes

An essentially resident species which, although localized, is quite common in several parts of its southern African range.

Ecology

Typically in moist woodland, evergreen thickets and riparian growth, but also frequents coastal forest, Brachystegia woodland and, in some areas, suburban parks, gardens and exotic plantations. Occurs from sea-level up to 1850 m.

Conservation

Red List: LC - Ver. 3.1 (2001)

Threats

Owing to severe loss of habitat and indiscriminate trapping in Tanzania subspecies *chlorochlamys* has become a near-threatened taxon within its E African range, where only a few small isolated groups now survive.

Conservation actions

Data not available.

References

DST BirdLife International 2004a
DST Clancey 1996
DST del Hoyo et al. 1997
DST Dowsett. & Dowsett-Lemaire 1993
DST Maclean 1993
DST Newman 2000
DST Parker 1992
DST Short et al. 1990
DST Zimmerman et al. 1996
ECO del Hoyo et al. 1997
POP BirdLife International 2004a
POP del Hoyo et al. 1997
THR del Hoyo et al. 1997
THR IUCN 2004a

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: David Jones
Country: UNITED KINGDOM
Address:
Email: david@touracos.co.uk

Recommendations

Retain restriction

Justification

Despite its IUCN Red List downlisting (on account of its apparent large and stable global population), data are not available on size and trend of the population living in Uganda.

Assessor

Alberto Sorace

Evaluator

-



Tauraco corythaix

Wagler, 1827

Knysna Turaco

Touraco louré (FR)

Turaco de Knysna (ES)

Turaco di Knysna (IT)

© Jean-Philippe Paris



No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Mozambique	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

The global population size has not been quantified.

Population trend

Global population trends have not been quantified, but populations appear to be stable.

Range estimate

km² 20,000-50,000



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Distribution

SOUTH AFRICA - Mainly sedentary

MOZAMBIQUE - Mainly sedentary

SWAZILAND - Mainly sedentary

Distribution notes

Endemic to S Africa, from about Mossel Bay, W Cape at 22°E, north along the coast and adjacent interior to nw Swaziland, e Mpumalanga and e Limpopo Province to the Soutpansberg. North-east of ca 30°E, confined to KwaZulu-Natal Midlands, at 500-1 500 m. Fairly common, but no estimate of regional population size.

Ecology

Coastal and inland evergreen forest, from sea-level to 1800 m.
Forages in canopy of fruiting trees, perching at ends of branches.

Conservation

Red List: LC - Ver. 3.1 (2001)

Threats

A fairly common resident over much of its range, but the ever-shrinking extent of coastal forests in Cape Province and adjacent areas will ultimately affect the population of nominate T.c. corythaix.

Conservation actions

Data not available.

References

DST del Hoyo et al. 1997
DST Dowsett. & Dowsett-Lemaire 1993
DST Maclean 1993
DST Newman 2000
DST Parker 1992
ECO del Hoyo et al. 1997
ECO Fry et al. 1988
POP BirdLife International 2004a
THR del Hoyo et al. 1997

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: David Jones
Country: UNITED KINGDOM
Address:
Email: david@touracos.co.uk

Name: Borghesio L.
Country: ITALY
Address: Corso Re Umberto 42, I-10128 Turin, Italy
Email: borghesio@libero.it

Recommendations

Retain restriction

Justification

Despite its IUCN Red List downlisting (on account of its apparent stable global population), data are not available on size and trend of the population of Mozambique. Suchs population is present at the edge of species' areale and this might involve a smaller size and partially lower stability.

Assessor

Alberto Sorace

Evaluator

-



Tauraco fischeri

Reichenow, 1878

Fischer's Turaco

Touraco de Fischer (FR)

Turaco de Fischer (ES)

Turaco di Fischer (IT)

© Doug Janson



No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Tanzania	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

< 2,500

Population trend

The population is likely to be decreasing.

Range estimate

km² - (The range of the species is highly fragmented)

Distribution

SOMALIA - Largely sedentary

TANZANIA, UNITED REPUBLIC OF - Largely sedentary

KENYA - Largely sedentary

Distribution notes

It inhabits coastal and riverine forest and woodland in Kenya, north-eastern Tanzania and southern Somalia. In Kenya and Tanzania, it is frequent to common in coastal forests from Boni south to Tanga, inland along the Tana River, and up to 1,500 m in the Usambara Mountains. The subspecies *T. f. zanzibaricus*, endemic to Zanzibar, probably numbers only 25-50 birds. In Somalia, there are now probably fewer than 50 individuals left, all in the lower Jubba valley, where up to 80% of the riverine forest has been cleared in less than 30 years there is thus little hope that the species will persist there. It is a conspicuous species and so may appear more common than it really is.

The turaco population on Unguja (Tanzania) was estimated at c. 1,400 individuals. Only 44% of the population is in protected areas, and habitat degradation is occurring at a high rate. It is more widely distributed in the coral rag zone than previously thought, with an area of occupancy estimated at 56 km(2).

Ecology

Coastal and riverine forest and woodland

Although sometimes recorded in degraded habitats, e.g. cultivated areas with a few remaining trees, it is not clear whether populations can persist without tracts of intact forest.

The species does not occur in agricultural habitats and tree plantations.

Within natural habitats it selects places with denser tree cover.



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Sea- level to 1250m, rarely 1450 m

Conservation

Red List: NT - Ver. 3.1 (2001)

Threats

Although sometimes recorded in degraded habitats, e.g. cultivated areas with a few remaining trees, it is not clear whether populations can persist without tracts of intact forest.

Present levels of exploitation of natural habitats on Unguja appear to be unsustainable and it seems likely that all unprotected forests on the island will be lost within a few years.

During the 1980s and early 1990s, hundreds of birds were exported from Tanzania for the cagebird trade, with many more perishing en route, and this had a serious impact on numbers in the Usambaras. Trade in live birds from Tanzania is still a significant threat, though a recently imposed quota system is helping to limit its impact.

Conservation actions

More data on population trend and sensitivity to forest destruction are necessary. Smaller populations should be preserved.

References

CON	BirdLife International 2004a
CON	Borghesio & Ndong'ang'a 2003
CON	del Hoyo et al. 1997
DST	Ash & Miskell 1998
DST	BirdLife International 2004a
DST	Fry et al. 1988
DST	Seddon et al. 1999
DST	Zimmerman et al. 1996
ECO	BirdLife International 2004a
ECO	Borghesio & Ndong'ang'a 2003
ECO	del Hoyo et al. 1997
ECO	Fry et al. 1988
GEN	Borghesio & Ndong'ang'a 2003
POP	BirdLife International 2004a
POP	del Hoyo et al. 1997
THR	BirdLife International 2004a
THR	Borghesio & Ndong'ang'a 2003
THR	del Hoyo et al. 1997
THR	Seddon et al. 1999

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: David Jones
Country: UNITED KINGDOM
Address:
Email: david@touracos.co.uk

Name: Borghesio L.
Country: ITALY
Address: Corso Re Umberto 42, I-10128 Turin, Italy
Email: borghesio@libero.it

Recommendations

Retain restriction

Justification

Species probably decreasing due to habitat degradation and trapping. Recent data suggest limited habitat tolerance.

Assessor

Alberto Sorace

Evaluator

-



Tauraco macrorhynchus

Fraser, 1839

Yellow-billed Turaco

Touraco à gros bec (FR)

Turaco de Pico Amarillo (ES)

Turaco beccogiallo (IT)

© International Touraco Society



No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Guinea	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

The global population size has not been quantified, but it is believed to be large as the species is described as 'frequent' in at least parts of its range.

Population trend

Global population trends have not been quantified,.

Range estimate

km² 990,000

Distribution

ANGOLA - Resident

CAMEROON - Resident

CONGO - Resident

CONGO, THE DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC OF THE - Resident

CÔTE D'IVOIRE - Resident

EQUATORIAL GUINEA - Resident

GABON - Resident

GHANA - Resident

GUINEA - Resident

LIBERIA - Resident

NIGERIA - Resident

SIERRA LEONE - Resident



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Distribution notes

This species has a large range that includes several countries of East Africa.

Reported to be not uncommon, or even common, in primary forest at Mt Nimba in Liberia, around Makotu in Gabon, and in suitable habitat in Sierra Leone, but few data on actual number.

Elsewhere it appears to be uncommon, although it may be overlooked or perhaps confused with similar species.

Ecology

It occurs in lowland and montane gallery forest: largely restricted to primary forest, only rarely wandering into secondary growth. Sea-level to 1600 m.

Conservation

Red List: LC - Ver. 3.1 (2001)

Threats

The fact that it seems to be restricted largely to primary forest could make it especially vulnerable to further deforestation and localized tree-felling

Conservation actions

Status of the species should be assessed out, especially in countries where it is less known.

References

CON del Hoyo et al. 1997
DST BirdLife International 2004a
DST Dean 2000
DST Dowsett. & Dowsett-Lemaire 1993
DST Elgood et al. 1994
DST Gatter 1997
DST Grimes 1987
DST Halleux 1994
DST Pérez del Val 1996
DST Thiollay 1985
ECO del Hoyo et al. 1997
POP BirdLife International 2004a
POP del Hoyo et al. 1997
THR del Hoyo et al. 1997
THR IUCN 2004a

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: David Jones
Country: UNITED KINGDOM
Address:
Email: david@touracos.co.uk

Name: Borghesio L.
Country: ITALY
Address: Corso Re Umberto 42, I-10128 Turin, Italy
Email: borghesio@libero.it

Recommendations

Retain restriction

Justification

Status in Guinea should be assessed.

Assessor

Alberto Sorace

Evaluator

-

Tauraco ruspolii

Salvadori, 1896

Ruspoli's Turaco

Prince Ruspoli's Turaco (EN)

Touraco de Ruspoli (FR)

Turaco de Ruspoli (ES)

Turaco di Ruspoli (IT)

© International Touraco Society



Tauraco ruspoli is no longer listed in Annexes A and B of Commission Regulations (EC) suspending the introduction into the Community of specimens of certain species of wild fauna and flora, according to 23° SRG Meeting decisions taken on 15 May 2002.

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Ethiopia	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

10,000-19,999

Population trend

Decreasing.

Range estimate

km² 10,000-19,999



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Distribution

ETHIOPIA - Endemic

Distribution notes

The species has a very restricted range in southern Ethiopia, around Arero, Bobela, Sokora, Negele and Wadera. Fieldwork in 1995 found the species in all previously known localities and in some previously unreported sites. The northern part of the species's distribution encompasses the woodlands of Anferara-Wadera and adjacent Bore-Anferara. It seems likely that these two areas, where it is not uncommon in suitable habitat, hold the majority of the species's population. It is more common and widespread than was formerly believed, but may never have occupied a much wider range than today, due to its restricted altitudinal distribution.

Ecology

This species is an arboreal frugivore and has been found in juniper woodland, mixed broadleaved woodland, Acacia woodland along streams, and woodland edge. It is most common at mid-altitudes (c.1,500 m) in habitats with relatively low humidity, and intermediate between lowland thorn-bush and montane forest.

Conservation

Red List: VU B1ab(ii,iii,iv,v) - Ver. 3.1 (2001)

Threats

A survey in 1989 revealed habitat loss and a decline in habitat quality at certain sites. Human pressure is probably to blame for the loss of the species around Arero, with fires being reported in neighbouring woodland areas in March 1994. However, it does seem able to tolerate some human exploitation of its habitat which, being relatively semi-arid, is not as severely threatened by the expanding human population as most other Ethiopian forests. Studies seem to indicate that the species is not at risk from competition, however recent observations of hybrids with *T. leucotis* have raised fears over the genetic integrity of *T. ruspolii*. In addition, the reluctance of turacos to fly across non-forest habitat may make isolated populations unusually susceptible to local extinction.

Conservation actions

Protect key sites, especially the area around Sele and Lela Lemu woodlands, but also juniper woodlands north of Arero. Initiate a scheme for monitoring its distribution and population. Evaluate its habitat requirements in more detail. Investigate the importance of its seasonal use of woodlands. Investigate the possibilities for ecotourism in the area. Investigate the extent of hybridisation between *T. ruspolii* and *T. leucotis*.

References

CON BirdLife International 2004a
DST Borghesio & Massa 2000
ECO Borghesio & Massa 2000
GEN Borghesio & Massa 2000
POP BirdLife International 2004a
THR BirdLife International 2004a
THR Lernould & Seitre 2002

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: David Jones
Country: UNITED KINGDOM
Address:
Email: david@touracos.co.uk

Name: Borghesio L.
Country: ITALY
Address: Corso Re Umberto 42, I-10128 Turin, Italy
Email: borghesio@libero.it

Recommendations

Our raccomandation would have been to retain restriction from Ethiopia

Justification

The species is still endangered, even if found to be commonest than expected.

Assessor

Alessandro Montemaggiori

Evaluator

-



Phodilus prigoginei

Schouteden, 1952

Congo Bay-Owl

African Bay Owl (EN)

Itombwe owl (EN)

Phodile de Progogine (FR)

Lechuza del Congo (ES)

Barbagianni baio del Congo (IT)

© T. Bułyski



No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Democratic Republic of the Congo	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

2,500-9,999

Population trend

Decreasing.

Range estimate

km² 4,680



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Distribution

CONGO, THE DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC OF THE - Presumably resident

BURUNDI - possible presence

RWANDA -

Distribution notes

Phodilus prigoginei had not been recorded since the type-specimen was collected in 1951 at Muusi, in the Itombwe Mountains, Democratic Republic of Congo (DRC), until its rediscovery in 1996, when a female was mist-netted in the extreme south-east corner of Itombwe Forest. This rediscovery extends the species's known range southwards by c.95 km and lowers its altitudinal range by approximately 600 m. Itombwe is not the only forest in central Africa with a large area of highland forest/grassland habitat, and it is possible the species occurs elsewhere, especially in Nyungwe Forest. There is a possible sighting in Burundi from 1974 and, in 1990, calls of an unidentified owl were tape-recorded in Nyungwe Forest, Rwanda

Ecology

The record in 1951 was at 2,430 m, in a grass clearing. The 1996 rediscovery was in montane gallery forest at 1,830 m, where the slopes are covered with grass and bush and the lower slopes and valleys with montane forest. The species would appear to require a mosaic of grassland and either montane or bamboo forest. It was netted in a slightly disturbed area, indicating that it may tolerate some human activity

Conservation

Red List: EN B1ab(i,ii,iii,v) - Ver. 3.1 (2001)

Threats

Forest clearance for smallholder agriculture is a serious threat in Itombwe, where a maize blight since the early 1990s has reduced yields and forced farmers to clear forest for new farms. Gallery forest on the central savanna plateau, including the locality where the species was rediscovered, is being degraded as a result. Clearance of forest for livestock-grazing, particularly at higher altitudes, is also a threat.

Conservation actions

Conduct surveys to determine the range and population of the species. Research its ecology. Facilitate conservation action in collaboration with traditional authorities to limit further habitat degradation.

References

- CON BirdLife International 2004a
- CON Butynski et al. 1997
- CON Collar & Stuart 1985
- CON Omari et al.
- DST Butynski et al. 1997
- DST del Hoyo et al. 1999
- DST Dowsett. & Dowsett-Lemaire 1993
- DST Kemp & Kemp 1998
- DST Omari et al.
- DST Sayer 1998
- DST Tarboton 2000
- ECO BirdLife International 2004a
- ECO Burton 1997
- ECO Butynski et al. 1997
- ECO del Hoyo et al. 1999
- ECO Tarboton 2000
- GEN Butynski et al. 1997
- GEN Owling 2001
- POP BirdLife International 2004a
- THR BirdLife International 2004a
- THR Collar et al. 1994
- THR del Hoyo et al. 1999
- THR IUCN 2004a
- THR Omari et al.
- THR Stattersfield et al. 1998

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Thomas M. Butynski

Country: UNITED STATES

Address: Conservation International, 1919 M Street, Suite 600, Washington, DC 20026. USA

Email: t.butynski@conservation.org

Name: R. J. Dowsett & F. Dowsett Lemaire

Country: FRANCE

Address: Le Pouget, 30440 Sumène, France.

Email:

Name: Ilambu Omari

Country: UNITED STATES

Address: c/o The Wildlife Conservation Society, 2300 Southern Boulevard, Bronx, New York 10460, 718-220-5100

Email:

Recommendations

Retain restriction

Justification

Very rare endangered species.

Assessor

Alberto Sorace

Evaluator

-



Tyto aurantia

Salvadori, 1881

Bismarck Masked-Owl

New Britain masked-owl (EN)

Effraie dorée (FR)

Lechuza dorada (ES)

Barbagianni delle Bismarck (IT)

© Lynx edicions



No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Papua New Guinea	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

Unknown.

Population trend

Unknown.

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

PAPUA NEW GUINEA - endemic, presumably sedentary

Distribution notes

It is endemic to New Britain in Papua New Guinea

Ecology

It appears to be a lowland forest species but one specimen was taken at 1,000 m and one bird believed to be this species was heard at 2,000 m3.

Conservation

Red List: DD - Ver. 3.1 (2001)

Threats

Tyto owls have become prehistorically extinct through unknown causes on the adjacent islands of Mussau and New Ireland and if this is a lowland species, then it may be threatened by logging. However, as with other Tyto owls, it is likely to be overlooked and it may prove to be not uncommon and tolerant of logged forest.

Conservation actions

Research and census work urgently required

References

- CON BirdLife International 2004a
- CON del Hoyo et al. 1999



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual georgaphic range

CON Stattersfield et al. 1998
DST BirdLife International 2004a
DST Coates 1985
DST del Hoyo et al. 1999
ECO BirdLife International 2004a
ECO Coates 1985
ECO del Hoyo et al. 1999
GEN Owling 2001
THR BirdLife International 2004a
THR Collar et al. 1994
THR del Hoyo et al. 1999
THR IUCN 2004a
THR Stattersfield et al. 1998
THR Steadman & Kirch 1998

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: David W. Steadman
Country: UNITED STATES
Address: Florida Museum of Natural History, University of Florida, P. O. Box 117800, Gainesville, FL 32611. USA
Email: steadman@flmnh.ufl.edu

Name: David Bishop
Country: AUSTRALIA
Address:
Email: kdbishop@ozemail.com.au

Recommendations

Retain restriction

Justification

Species possibly threatened. Survey to assess the status of species is necessary.

Assessor

Alberto Sorace

Evaluator

-



Tyto inexpectata

Schlegel, 1879

Minahassa Masked-Owl

Minahassa Barn-Owl (EN)

Minahassa Owl (EN)

Effraie de Minahassa (FR)

Lechuza de Minahassa (ES)

Barbagianni di Minahassa (IT)

No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Indonesia	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

2,500-9,999

Population trend

Decreasing.

Range estimate

km² 42,000

Distribution

INDONESIA - endemic, presumably sedentary

Distribution notes

It is endemic to Sulawesi, Indonesia, where it is known by 11 specimens collected on the Minahassa peninsula and north-central regions of the island, and a few recent records. It appears to be sparsely distributed, and has been described as very uncommon or rare. However, it is shy, easily overlooked, and consequently almost certainly commoner than records suggest. Nevertheless, its numbers will have been steadily declining with the loss of its habitat.

Ecology

It inhabits primary and lightly disturbed rainforest, rich with lianas, ferns, palms and epiphytic plants, and also, at least occasionally, disturbed riverine forest and forest edge, from 100 m to 1,600 m.

Conservation

Red List: VU C2a(i) - Ver. 3.1 (2001)

Threats

The loss, degradation and fragmentation of forest pose the major threat to the species. It has doubtless contracted in range in the lowlands of Sulawesi, particularly on the Minahassa peninsula, as a result of land clearance for transmigration settlements, agricultural and infrastructural development and large-scale logging. Destruction of lowland forest on the Minahassa peninsula is described as "almost complete", and most primary forest below 1,000 m has been reduced to remnant patches, supplanted by secondary, disturbed and commercially utilised forest. Recent

© BirdLife Internat.



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

records of the species from higher altitudes provide some hope that healthy populations survive in more secure montane forests. In Indonesia new regional autonomy laws were passed in 1999 (and enacted in early 2000) these empower regional governments to determine the licensing of forest concessions and exploitation of natural resources. Unfortunately there has been a significant increase in the amount of logging taking place in protected areas since decentralisation, especially in Sulawesi.

Conservation actions

It is known to occur in two protected areas, Bogani Nani Wartabone and Lore Lindu National Parks, which have been described as "two of the largest, biologically most important and best administered parks in Wallacea". In addition, 21 protected areas, with a total area of c.9,000 km², have been proposed and/or established within the known range of the species.

Conduct widespread searches for the species in suitable habitat (using playback of its vocalisations if available), to clarify its range, distribution and population status. Reassess its conservation needs following these surveys, recommending further areas for protection where appropriate. Lobby for reduced logging of lower altitude forest in Sulawesi.

References

CON BirdLife International 2004a
CON del Hoyo et al. 1999
CON Mauro & Drijvers 2000
CON Stattersfield et al. 1998
CON Sujatnika et al. 1995
DST Andrew 1992
DST BirdLife International 2004a
DST Coates & Bishop 1997
DST del Hoyo et al. 1999
DST Fletcher 1998
DST Holmes & Philipps 1996
ECO BirdLife International 2004a
ECO del Hoyo et al. 1999
ECO Holmes & Philipps 1996
ECO Mauro & Drijvers 2000
GEN Owling 2001
POP BirdLife International 2004a
THR BirdLife International 2004a
THR del Hoyo et al. 1999
THR Mauro & Drijvers 2000
THR Stattersfield et al. 1998
THR Sujatnika et al. 1995

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Oriental Bird Club
Country: UNITED KINGDOM
Address: P.O.Box 324, Bedford, MK42 0WG, United Kingdom
Email: mail@orientalbirdclub.org

Recommendations

Retain restriction

Justification

Decreasing due to rainforest destruction.

Assessor

Alberto Sorace

Evaluator

-



Tyto manusi

Rothschild & Hartert, 1914

Manus Masked-Owl

Effraie de Manus (FR)

Lechuza de da Manus (ES)

Barbagianni di Manus (IT)

© Lynx edicions



No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Papua New Guinea	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

250-999

Population trend

Decreasing

Range estimate

km² 1,890

Distribution

PAPUA NEW GUINEA - Endemic, presumably sedentary

Distribution notes

Tyto manusi is known only from two specimens from Manus in the Admiralty Islands of Papua New Guinea. Recent surveys have failed to locate this species and there are few if any convincing reports from local villagers. Tyto owls known only from subfossil bones on the adjacent islands of Mussau and New Ireland appear to have become extinct through unknown causes. As with other Tyto owls, it may have been overlooked, but with further visits to Manus by birdwatchers and a continuing lack of records, its population may be smaller than 1,000 individuals

Ecology

It is a rare owl of forest interior and is not found in heavily degraded or swamp forest. It is poorly known but is assumed to have similar habits to Australian Masked-Owl Tyto novaehollandiae. This is nocturnal, shy and secretive, roosts in dense foliage, hollow tree trunks and caves. It feeds on small rodents and other small vertebrates and larger insects. It is likely to have large territories, with a home-range size of between 0.04 - 1.8 km² per pair

Conservation

Red List: VU C2a(i); D1 - Ver. 3.1 (2001)

Threats

In 1987 an estimated 80% of vegetation on Manus was estimated to be primary forest. Large areas of lowland Manus are now logged or under logging concessions and in coastal areas the forest is being eroded by shifting cultivation. This is not a major threat but could be important for



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

rare endemics such as *Tyto manusi* that are presumed to have tiny populations and distributions. Introduced mammalian predators, such as dogs and cats, may be implicated in the species's rarity but the brown tree snake *Boiga irregularis*, which has decimated birds on Guam, is thought to be native to Manus, and therefore might not pose a serious threat.

Conservation actions

A large area of uninhabited forest including Mt Dremsel (719 m), has been identified as a very important area of terrestrial biodiversity.

Continue to conduct population surveys on Manus. Study the taxonomy of *T. manusi* and *T. novaehollandiae*, and compare their ecology and biology.

References

- CON Beehler 1993
- CON BirdLife International 2004a
- CON del Hoyo et al. 1999
- CON König et al. 1999
- DST BirdLife International 2004a
- DST del Hoyo et al. 1999
- DST Dutson & Newman 1991
- DST König et al. 1999
- DST Steadman & Kirch 1998
- ECO BirdLife International 2004a
- ECO del Hoyo et al. 1999
- ECO König et al. 1999
- GEN Owling 2001
- POP BirdLife International 2004a
- POP del Hoyo et al. 1999
- THR BirdLife International 2004a
- THR Collar et al. 1994
- THR del Hoyo et al. 1999

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Bruce M. Beehler

Country: UNITED STATES

Address: Conservation International, 1919 M Street, Suite 600, Washington, DC 20026. USA

Email: b.beehler@conservation.org

Name: David W. Steadman

Country: UNITED STATES

Address: Florida Museum of Natural History, University of Florida, P. O. Box 117800, Gainesville, FL 32611. USA

Email: steadman@flmnh.ufl.edu

Name: Gai Kula

Country: PAPUA NEW GUINEA

Address: PO Box 106 - Waigani - Papua New Guinea

Email: g.kula@conservation.org

Recommendations

Retain restriction

Justification

Restricted-range species. Small population.

Assessor

Alberto Sorace

Evaluator

-



Tyto nigrobrunnea

Neumann, 1939

Taliabu Masked-Owl

Taliabu Owl (EN)

Sula Barn-Owl (EN)

Effraie de Taliabu (FR)

Lechuza de Taliabu (ES)

Barbagianni di Taliabu (IT)

No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Indonesia	

© BirdLife Internat.



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

250-999

Population trend

Decreasing.

Range estimate

km² 2,890

Distribution

INDONESIA - endemic, presumably sedentary

Distribution notes

It is endemic to the Sula Islands, Maluku, Indonesia, where it is known by just one specimen (collected in 1938) and one recent site record (during a seven-week survey in 1991), both from the largest island in the group, Taliabu. There is no information on its population size, but the paucity of records (even taking into account its inconspicuous nature and the fact that it could easily be overlooked) indicate that it is likely to be very scarce.

Ecology

Virtually nothing is known of its ecology. The only specimen was collected in lowland forest and the recent sighting was made in selectively logged lowland forest (perhaps indicating some tolerance of habitat degradation). The bird was observed at night as it perched on a logging track.

Conservation

Red List: EN B1ab(ii,iii,v); C2a(ii) - Ver. 3.1 (20

Threats

Forest loss, degradation and fragmentation are probably the only threats. Large-scale logging of lowland forest has taken place, and some areas have been clear-felled for industrial timber production. Most of Taliabu's lowland forest, below 800 m, is designated for logging concessions. Selective logging has already produced a mosaic of different-aged forest stands, with few, if any, extensive tracts of primary lowland forest remaining, except perhaps in the central south-west of the island. The effects of habitat degradation on this species, however, remain unknown.



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Conservation actions

A strict nature reserve has been proposed for the island, but only c.18% encompasses lowland forest, and it remains to be confirmed that this site is appropriate for the conservation of this rare owl. Conduct widespread searches for the species (including the neighbouring islands of Mangole and Sanana), questioning local people about its possible presence and clarifying its range, distribution, status and ecological requirements. Reassess its threat status and conservation needs, recommending further areas for protection where appropriate. Ensure effective management of any forthcoming protected area on Taliabu.

References

CON BirdLife International 2004a
CON del Hoyo et al. 1999
CON Stattersfield et al. 1998
CON Sujatnika et al. 1995
DST Andrew 1992
DST BirdLife International 2004a
DST Coates & Bishop 1997
DST del Hoyo et al. 1999
DST Inskipp et al. 1996
DST Stones et al. 1997
ECO BirdLife International 2004a
ECO del Hoyo et al. 1999
GEN Owling 2001
POP BirdLife International 2004a
THR BirdLife International 2004a
THR Collar et al. 1994
THR del Hoyo et al. 1999
THR IUCN 2004a
THR Stattersfield et al. 1998

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Oriental Bird Club
Country: UNITED KINGDOM
Address: P.O.Box 324, Bedford, MK42 0WG, United Kingdom
Email: mail@orientalbirdclub.org

Recommendations

Retain restriction

Justification

Endangered, presumably a very small population.

Assessor

Alberto Sorace

Evaluator

-



Tyto sororcula

Sclater, 1883

Lesser Masked-Owl

Tanimbar Owl (EN)

Effraie des Tanimbar (FR)

Lechuza de las Tanimbar (ES)

Barbagianni minore (IT)

© Lynx edicions



No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Indonesia	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

There is no information on numbers, and although it is described as rare it is probably often overlooked and consequently almost certainly more widespread and numerous than available records suggest.

Population trend

Unknown.

Range estimate

km² -



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Distribution

INDONESIA - presumably sedentary

Distribution notes

Known from the island of Buru (and probably Seram) in South Maluku and Yamdena and Larat in the Tanimbar group, Nusa Tenggara, Indonesia

Very recent opinion is that the form on Seram may not belong with this species at all.

Ecology

Occurs in primary and selectively-logged lowland evergreen forest. One collector was brought two live birds caught in holes in limestone cliffs on Buru, and this habitat type should be revisited and searched for the species. Nothing is known on food and breeding.

Conservation

Red List: DD - Ver. 3.1 (2001)

Threats

The habitat of the species is being rapidly cleared from islands within its range by loggers and shifting cultivators.

Conservation actions

On Buru, an area of 1,450 km² on Gunung Kepalat Mada was originally proposed as a reserve,

extending from the highest point on the island down the western side to sea-level, including the wettest and biologically richest forests; however, a revised and refined version of this proposal leaves out now-deforested areas and includes more land towards the east, embracing sites for each threatened species as identified in 1994.

In the Tanimbar Islands, an area of 600 km² on Yamdena is proposed as a reserve (Jepson 1996).

Surveys of the islands, using tape-recording, spotlighting and interviews with local people, are required to track down populations of this owl, followed by some careful evaluation of its critical ecological and conservation needs (as indicated under Threats).

References

CON BirdLife International 2001
CON del Hoyo et al. 1999
CON Stattersfield et al. 1998
CON Sujatnika et al. 1995
DST Andrew 1992
DST BirdLife International 2001
DST Coates & Bishop 1997
DST del Hoyo et al. 1999
DST Inskipp et al. 1996
ECO BirdLife International 2001
ECO BirdLife International 2004a
ECO del Hoyo et al. 1999
GEN Owling 2001
POP BirdLife International 2001
POP BirdLife International 2004a
POP del Hoyo et al. 1999
THR BirdLife International 2001
THR BirdLife International 2004a
THR Collar et al. 1994
THR del Hoyo et al. 1999
THR IUCN 2004a
THR Stattersfield et al. 1998

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Oriental Bird Club
Country: UNITED KINGDOM
Address: P.O.Box 324, Bedford, MK42 0WG, United Kingdom
Email: mail@orientalbirdclub.org

Recommendations

Retain restriction

Justification

Status unknown. Restricted-range species, likely threatened by habitat destruction.

Assessor

Alberto Sorace

Evaluator

-



Asio clamator

Vieillot, 1808

Striped Owl

Hibou strié (FR)

Lechuzón Orejudo (ES)

Gufo striato (IT)

© Lars Koerner



Four recognized races.

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Peru	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

The global population size has not been quantified, even though the species is described as 'uncommon' in at least parts of its range.

Population trend

Global population trends have not been quantified.

Range estimate

km² 7,200,000

Distribution

ARGENTINA - Resident

MEXICO - Resident

GUATEMALA - Resident

EL SALVADOR - Resident

NICARAGUA - Resident

COSTA RICA - Resident

PANAMA - Resident

HONDURAS - Resident

COLOMBIA - Resident

VENEZUELA - Resident

BRAZIL - Resident

SURINAME - Resident

GUYANA - Resident

URUGUAY - Resident

BOLIVIA - Resident

PARAGUAY - Resident

PERU - Resident

ECUADOR - Resident

TRINIDAD AND TOBAGO - little known, may even be extinct



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

BELIZE -
FRENCH GUIANA -

Distribution notes

There are four recognized races of the Striped Owl of which only one is found in Central America with the other three in South America.

Ecology

The Striped Owl generally prefers open country with scattered thickets and may be found at airports, in agricultural fields (rice and other), pastures, marshes and savanna. It can also be very diverse in its habitat and may be found in tropical forests, forest edges, grassy clearings, riparian woodlands and woodland patches. Usually not present in dense forest, avoiding Amazon basin. From sea level up to approximately 1,600 m. This is a resident owl and is not known to make any large movements.

Conservation

Red List: LC - Ver. 3.1 (2001)

Threats

Local and uncommon or patchly distributed. Race oberi of Tobago and NE Trinidad little known, may even be extinct.

Conservation actions

Investigations on status and ecology of the species are necessary.

References

- CON del Hoyo et al. 1999
- DST Arballo & Cravino 1999
- DST del Hoyo et al. 1999
- DST Ffrench 1991
- DST Howell & Webb 1995
- DST Mazar Barnett & Pearman 2001
- DST Morales-Pérez J. E. 1999
- DST Owl pages 2004
- DST Owling 2001
- DST Ridgeley & Gwynne 1989
- DST Sick 1993
- ECO del Hoyo et al. 1999
- ECO Owl pages 2004
- ECO Owling 2001
- GEN Owling 2001
- POP BirdLife International 2004a
- POP Stotz et al. 1996
- THR BirdLife International 2004a
- THR del Hoyo et al. 1999
- THR IUCN 2004a

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Douglas Stotz
Country: UNITED STATES
Address: The Field Museum, 1400 S. Lake Shore Dr, Chicago, IL 60605-2496, USA
Email: dstotz@fmnh.org

Recommendations

Retain restriction

Justification

Local and uncommon. Race oberi of Tobago and NE Trinidad little known, may even be extinct.

Assessor

Alberto Sorace

Evaluator

-



Bubo philippensis

Kaup, 1851

Philippine Eagle-Owl

Grand-Duc des Philippines (FR)

Bùho Filipino (ES)

Gufo reale delle Filippine (IT)

© Desmond Allen



No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Philippines	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

2,500-9,999

Population trend

Decreasing.

Range estimate

km² 225,000

Distribution

PHILIPPINES - Endemic, sedentary resident

Distribution notes

It is endemic to the Philippines, where it is known from Luzon, Catanduanes, Samar, Leyte, Bohol, Mindanao and possibly Sibuyan. Historically it was uncommon and the paucity of recent records (the majority of which derive from Luzon, with odd records from Bohol, Mindanao and Catanduanes) suggests that it is now rare. This conclusion is supported by results of extensive fieldwork, conducted over two three-month periods in 1991-92, in the Sierra Madre mountains (Luzon), when just three or four birds were recorded at three sites.

Ecology

It appears to be a sedentary resident of lowland forest, sometimes near watercourses, generally below 650 m but occasionally up to 1,250 m (e.g. on Leyte). It tolerates disturbed, selectively logged and secondary forest and even coconut plantations with patches of thick secondary growth.

Conservation

Red List: VU A2c+3c; C1+2a(i) - Ver. 3.1 (200

Threats

Extensive lowland deforestation throughout its range will inevitably have had a major and continuing deleterious effect on its population. On Luzon, forest cover in the Sierra Madre has declined by 83% since the 1930s and illegal logging is common at two sites from where there are recent records. A substantial proportion of remaining lowland forest in the Philippines is leased to logging concessions, and mining applications pose an additional threat. Local pressures at Rajah



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Sikatuna National Park (Bohol), a key site, include illegal tree-cutting, agricultural expansion and soil erosion. Typhoons on Catanduanes in 1987 and 1996 destroyed large areas of forest. Hunting may be an additional threat.

Conservation actions

Conduct further fieldwork, using voice playback, to establish more clearly its current distribution and status. Propose and designate further key sites as formal protected areas (e.g. central Catanduanes and the Angat watershed). Improve habitat protection measures in existing protected areas, e.g. at Cayapa in the Northern Sierra Madre Natural Park and the U. P. Laguna Land Grant, in accordance with its official status.

References

CON BirdLife International 2004a
CON Collar et al. 1999
CON Oliver & Wirth 1996
DST BirdLife International 2004a
DST Brooks & Dutton 1997
DST del Hoyo et al. 1999
DST Kennedy et al. 2000
ECO BirdLife International 2004a
ECO del Hoyo et al. 1999
GEN Owling 2001
POP BirdLife International 2004a
POP del Hoyo et al. 1999
THR BirdLife International 2004a
THR Collar et al. 1999
THR del Hoyo et al. 1999
THR Heaney & Regalado 1998
THR IUCN 2004a

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Nigel Collar
Country: UNITED KINGDOM
Address: Department of Zoology, University of Cambridge, Downing Street, Cambridge CB2 3EJ, UK
Email: nigel.collar@birdlife.org.uk

Recommendations

Retain restriction

Justification

Vulnerable species whose population is decreasing due to forest destruction.

Assessor

Alberto Sorace

Evaluator

-



Bubo vosseleri

Reichenow, 1908

Usambara Eagle-Owl

Grand-Duc des Usambara (FR)

Bùho de Usambara (ES)

Gufo reale degli Usambara (IT)

© BirdLife Internat.



No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Tanzania	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

2,500-9,999

Population trend

Decreasing.

Range estimate

km² 19,600



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual georgaphic range

Distribution

TANZANIA, UNITED REPUBLIC OF - endemic, presumably resident

Distribution notes

Bubo vosseleri is distributed throughout the Eastern Arc Mountains of Tanzania, having been recorded from both the East and West Usambara Mountains (including Mt Nilo Forest Reserve), Uluguru North Forest Reserve (above Tegetero), Mkungwe Forest Reserve (15 km north-east of the Ulugurus and particularly common), Iwonde Forest in Udzungwa Mountains National Park, West Kilombero Scarp Forest Reserve (Mt Mufu), and Uzungwa Scarp Forest Reserve (along the Kihanga and Mpimbili rivers and in the Mbawi sector). Records from lowland forest in the Usambaras during October-March suggest that it may be resident there and the total population may thus be higher than the previous estimate of 200-1,000 individuals. There are also unconfirmed or probable records from three other locations.

Ecology

Most records are from montane and submontane evergreen forest (800-1,500 m), with some from lowland evergreen forest down to 200 m. It is presumed to be a canopy-dwelling species¹². It may be able to tolerate some human disturbance of forest structure, since it occurs on the forested borders of tea plantations, and several young birds have been found in forest where the understorey has been cleared for cardamom cultivation.

Conservation

Red List: VU B1ab(ii,iii,v) - Ver. 3.1 (2001)

Threats

Unreserved forests in the East Usambaras are under heavy pressure from subsistence agriculture, pit-sawing and grazing livestock. There is also pressure on forest reserves in many areas and this is likely to increase as stocks of fuelwood and timber outside reserved areas are depleted.

Conservation actions

The East Usambara Catchment Forest Project is curbing forest destruction and incorporating much of the remaining unprotected forest into reserves, e.g. at Mt Nilo Forest Reserve. However, the lack of jurisdiction over neighbouring Public Lands Forest threatens the long-term prospects of reserves. Conservation action in the Ulugurus focuses on assisting local initiatives and increasing the involvement of local communities in forest management.

Conduct surveys to establish population densities and sizes at known locations. Establish a programme to monitor its population and habitat on a regular basis.

References

- CON Buckley & Matilya 1998
- CON Cordeiro 1998
- CON Seddon et al. 1999
- DST BirdLife International 2004a
- DST Cordeiro 1998
- DST del Hoyo et al. 1999
- DST Dowsett. & Dowsett-Lemaire 1993
- DST Evans 1997
- DST Hunter et al. 1998
- ECO BirdLife International 2004a
- ECO del Hoyo et al. 1999
- ECO Zimmerman et al. 1996
- GEN Owling 2001
- POP BirdLife International 2004a
- POP del Hoyo et al. 1999
- THR BirdLife International 2004a
- THR Cordeiro 1998
- THR del Hoyo et al. 1999
- THR IUCN 2004a
- THR Seddon et al. 1999
- THR Stattersfield et al. 1998

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Nathalie Seddon

Country: UNITED KINGDOM

Address: Zoology Department, University of Cambridge, Downing Street, Cambridge CB2 3EJ, U. K.

Email: ns10003@cam.ac.uk

Name: N.J. Cordeiro

Country: UNITED STATES

Address: Department Biological Sciences (m/c 066), University of Illinois-Chicago, 845 West Taylor Street, Chicago, IL

Email: ncorde1@uic.edu

Recommendations

Retain restriction

Justification

Vulnerable species threatened by habitat reduction.

Assessor

Alberto Sorace

Evaluator

-



Glaucidium albertinum

Prigogine, 1983

Albertine Owlet

Prigogine's Owlet (EN)
Chevechette du Graben (FR)
Mochuelo del Alberto (ES)
Civettina di Albertine (IT)

© BirdLife Internat.



No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Democratic Republic of the Congo, Rwanda	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

2,500-9,999

Population trend

Decreasing.

Range estimate

km² 33,000

Distribution

CONGO - unknown, probably resident
RWANDA - unknown, probably resident

Distribution notes

It is known from just 3-5 specimens, collected in the Itombwe Mountains (two specimens) and in forest west of Lake Edward (two at relatively low altitude [1,100 m], and originally identified as *G. capense castaneum*, so may need re-examination), Democratic Republic of Congo (DRC), as well as in Nyungwe Forest (one), Rwanda. There is also a recent sight record from Kahuzi-Biéga National Park, west of Lake Kivu (DRC). It may be fairly common in parts of Itombwe - as a nocturnal species, it may have been under-recorded by past ornithological surveys.

Ecology

This bird is found in very open montane and transitional forest, with many clearings and a dense understorey, and probably occurs up to 2,500 m at least (based on a *Glaucidium* sp. heard calling at this altitude at Nyungwe, almost certainly *G. albertinum*). The diet includes invertebrates. Its breeding ecology is unknown

Conservation

Red List: VU C2a(i) - Ver. 3.1 (2001)

Threats

Deforestation and forest degradation are the most likely threats throughout its range. Forest in the Itombwe Mountains and Kahuzi-Biéga National Park is under increasing pressure from



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

pastoralists, farmers, pit-sawyers, miners and hunters. The human population in this volatile area is increasing rapidly and thousands of refugees from Burundi and Rwanda live in camps at the base of Itombwe's eastern escarpment and to the north. Clearance for agriculture, particularly along the southern and western edges of gallery montane forest, has increased dramatically in the past few years as maize crops have failed, causing famine. In contrast, reports suggest that there has been very little encroachment at Nyungwe in recent years, due to the conflict-related emigration of local people.

Conservation actions

Preserving forest areas. It occurs in Kahuzi-Biéga National Park and Nyungwe Forest Reserve. The Itombwe Mountains, perhaps a stronghold, are not protected.

Reassess its taxonomic status. If the taxon is confirmed as a species, survey its distribution and status within the projected range, once the security situation permits this.

References

CON BirdLife International 2004a
CON del Hoyo et al. 1999
CON Omari et al.
DST BirdLife International 2004a
DST del Hoyo et al. 1999
DST Dowsett. & Dowsett-Lemaire 1993
DST Kemp & Kemp 1998
ECO BirdLife International 2004a
ECO Butynski et al. 1997
ECO del Hoyo et al. 1999
ECO Dowsett. & Dowsett-Lemaire 1993
GEN Owling 2001
POP BirdLife International 2004a
POP del Hoyo et al. 1999
THR BirdLife International 2004a
THR Butynski et al. 1997
THR del Hoyo et al. 1999
THR Hall et al. 1998
THR Omari et al.

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Ilambu Omari

Country: UNITED STATES

Address: c/o The Wildlife Conservation Society, 2300 Southern Boulevard, Bronx, New York 10460, 718-220-5100

Email:

Recommendations

Retain restriction

Justification

Species vulnerable and decreasing.

Assessor

Alberto Sorace

Evaluator

-



Ketupa blakistoni

Seebohm, 1884

Blakiston's Fish-Owl

Grand-Duc de Blakiston (FR)

Kétoupa de Blakiston (FR)

Bùho Manchù (ES)

Gufo pescatore di Blakiston (IT)



No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	China, Japan, Russia	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

250-999

Population trend

Decreasing.

Range estimate

km² 1,365,000

Distribution

RUSSIAN FEDERATION - Resident

CHINA - Resident

JAPAN - Resident

Distribution notes

It is found in the coastal mountain ranges of eastern Siberia, north to Magadan, including Sakhalin Island, the southern Kuril Islands, and the Amur Basin, Russia, the mountains of Heilongjiang, Jilin and eastern Inner Mongolia, China, and central and eastern Hokkaido, Japan. It probably occurs in North Korea. Its population may be just a few hundred birds and it is declining in Russia and China, and possibly in Japan.

Ecology

It inhabits dense forest, with large, old trees for nest-sites, near lakes, rivers, springs and shoals that do not freeze in winter. Fish forms the main part of the diet but small mammals, birds, amphibians, insects and crustaceans are also taken. In winter, it feeds more extensively on small mammals and birds.

Conservation

Red List: EN C2a(i) - Ver. 3.1 (2001)

Threats

Logging of riverine forest, conversion of forest to farmland, development along riverbanks and the construction of dams are the major threats. Over-harvesting of fish, especially salmonids, has



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

reduced food availability in Russia and Japan. Disturbance is a problem across its range and river pollution and hunting are potential threats. On Hokkaido, birds are killed through collision with powerlines and traffic and drowning in nets on fish-farms.

Conservation actions

Conduct surveys of river basins along the Okhotsk Sea coast, the lower Amur valley (Russia) and in China and North Korea. Designate a national park encompassing three existing protected areas on the Bikin river, Primorye, designate a protected area along the Anyuy river, create a system of specially protected areas in the Khor river basin (Russia). Design and implement a recovery plan for the river systems and forests in Hokkaido (Japan). Provide nest-boxes especially where nest trees have been removed. Draft regulations to restrict human access to key sites during the breeding season and to ban fishing on stretches of river used by the species. Develop methods to reduce mortality due to collision with power-lines and traffic and drowning in nets. Instigate public awareness and education campaigns in all range states.

References

CON BirdLife International 2004a
CON del Hoyo et al. 1999
CON Mikkalov & Shibnev 1998
DST BirdLife International 2004a
DST del Hoyo et al. 1999
DST MacKinnon & Phillips 2000
DST Mikkalov & Shibnev 1998
DST Zheng G. & Zhang 2002
ECO BirdLife International 2004a
ECO del Hoyo et al. 1999
ECO Hayashi 1997
GEN Owling 2001
GEN Takenaka 2000
POP BirdLife International 2004a
POP del Hoyo et al. 1999
THR BirdLife International 2004a
THR del Hoyo et al. 1999
THR IUCN 2004a
THR Mikkalov & Shibnev 1998

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Mark Brazil
Country: JAPAN
Address: Rakuno Gakuen University, 582-1 Midorimachi, Bunkyo-dai, Ebetsu-shi, 069-8501 Hokkaido, Japan
Email: mabrazil@rakuno.ac.jp

Recommendations

Retain restriction

Justification

One of the world's rarest owl. Decreasing.

Assessor

Alberto Sorace

Evaluator

-



Ketupa ketupu

Horsfield, 1821

Buffy Fish-Owl

Malay Fish Owl (EN)

Kétoupa malais (FR)

Búho Pescador Malayo (ES)

Gufo pescatore camoscio (IT)

© R. Surachai



No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Singapore	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

The global population size has not been quantified, but it is believed to be large as the species is described as 'frequent' in at least parts of its range.

Population trend

Global population trends have not been quantified.

Range estimate

km² 1,000,000-10,000,000

Distribution

THAILAND - Resident
 MYANMAR - Resident
 CAMBODIA - Resident
 VIET NAM - Resident
 LAO PEOPLE'S DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC - Resident
 INDONESIA - Resident
 MALAYSIA - Resident
 INDIA - Resident? Possibly extinct
 BANGLADESH - Resident
 SINGAPORE - Extinct
 BRUNEI DARUSSALAM - Resident
 COCOS (KEELING) ISLANDS - Vagrant

Distribution notes

Status poorly known; uncommon in Thailand; locally uncommon to more or less common in Malay Peninsula and SE Asia; common in Borneo. No recent record from Assam (India) where presumably rare or extinct. Recent data from Bangladesh.

Ecology

The species occupies forest bordering streams, rivers, and lake; also trees beside rice fields and



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

fish ponds, old plantations, parks and large garden near wetland and mangroves; often close to habitations.

Mainly in lowlands and plains, locally up to 1100 m; over 1600 m in Sumatra.

Conservation

Red List: LC - Ver. 3.1 (2001)

Threats

Some persecution locally, mainly in areas with fish ponds.

Conservation actions

Status in some countries should be better investigated.

References

- DST del Hoyo et al. 1999
DST Neumann-Denzau & Denzau 2003
DST Robson 2000
DST Round 1988
ECO del Hoyo et al. 1999
GEN Owling 2001
POP BirdLife International 2004a
POP del Hoyo et al. 1999
THR del Hoyo et al. 1999

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Oriental Bird Club
Country: UNITED KINGDOM
Address: P.O.Box 324, Bedford, MK42 0WG, United Kingdom
Email: mail@orientalbirdclub.org

Recommendations

Retain restriction

Justification

Presumably the species is either already extinct in the country or, at very best, is extremely rare and locally distributed.

Assessor

Alberto Sorace

Evaluator

-



Nesasio solomonensis

Hartert, 1901

Fearful Owl

Chouette des Iles Salomons (FR)

Hibou Redoutable (FR)

Bùho de las Salomòn (ES)

Gufo timoroso (IT)

© Unknown



No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Papua New Guinea, Solomon Islands	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

6,000

Population trend

Decreasing.

Range estimate

km² 13,200

Distribution

SOLOMON ISLANDS - probably sedentary

PAPUA NEW GUINEA - probably sedentary

Distribution notes

Is endemic to Bougainville in Papua New Guinea and Choiseul and Santa Isabel in the Solomon Islands.

It is presumed to be a species of low population density as it is rarely seen and no more than one bird has been heard calling from any location. In a well-studied area at Tirotonga on Isabel, three nests were about 2 km apart, which would extrapolate to an approximate total population of c.3,000 pairs, but it appears to be unusually common in this area

Ecology

This large owl is the top predator along with Sanford's Fish-eagle *Haliaeetus sanfordi* and is reported to feed mostly on northern common cuscus *Phalanger orientalis*. Phalangers were introduced to these islands in prehistoric times; presumably the owl previously fed on the giant arboreal rats which are now very rare across their range. Its distribution may now mirror that of *P. orientalis* which is heavily hunted for food in some districts. All records are from lowland and hill forest to 700 m, usually in primary forest but also in adjacent secondary forest and forest edge. Three nests on Isabel were on epiphyte-covered branches of huge fig trees, one was in primary forest, the other two in forest edge close to many gardens

Conservation

Red List: VU C2a(i) - Ver. 3.1 (2001)



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Threats

This species is threatened by large-scale logging and deforestation in the lowlands. It may also be less common in areas where rural communities over-hunt *P. orientalis*.

Conservation actions

Survey population densities in primary and logged forest, hunted and unhunted areas and at various altitudes. Monitor population trends around Tirotonga. Research diet and breeding success at Tirotonga. Lobby for tighter controls of commercial logging, especially on Choiseul. Discuss possibilities of large-scale community-based conservation areas on all three islands. Promote as a figurehead species for community-based conservation and ecotourism initiatives.

References

CON BirdLife International 2004a
CON del Hoyo et al. 1999
CON IUCN 2004a
DST BirdLife International 2004a
DST del Hoyo et al. 1999
DST Stattersfield et al. 1998
ECO BirdLife International 2004a
ECO del Hoyo et al. 1999
GEN Owling 2001
POP BirdLife International 2004a
THR BirdLife International 2004a
THR Collar et al. 1994
THR del Hoyo et al. 1999
THR Stattersfield et al. 1998

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Guy Dutson
Country: UNITED KINGDOM
Address: BirdLife International, Wellbrook Court, Girton Road, Cambridge CB3 0NA, United Kingdom
Email: guy.dutson@birdlife.org.uk

Recommendations

Retain restriction

Justification

Species vulnerable, threatened by forest destruction.

Assessor

Alberto Sorace

Evaluator

-



Ninox affinis

Beavan, 1867

Andaman Boobook

Andaman Hawk Owl (EN)

Ninoxe des Andaman (FR)

Ninox de Andaman (ES)

Gufastore delle Andamane (IT)

© Lynx edicions



No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	India	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

Unknown.

Population trend

Unknown.

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

INDIA - endemic, resident

Distribution notes

Endemic to the Andaman and Nicobar archipelagos, India.

Few records, but species reported as frequently sighted Jan-Mar 1996 at S tip of Great Nicobar.

Ecology

occurs in mangrove forest, rubber plantations, lightly wooded areas and forest clearings, apparently hawking insects at dusk.

Conservation

Red List: NT - Ver. 3.1 (2001)

Threats

Although its tolerance of degraded habitats gives cause for optimism, the human population on larger islands in the Andaman group is rising rapidly and habitat is consequently under severe pressure from agriculture, grazing and logging.

Conservation actions

Given the small range of this species it requires research and monitoring to assess its conservation needs.

References



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

CON BirdLife International 2004a
DST BirdLife International 2004a
DST del Hoyo et al. 1999
DST Grimmet et al. 1998
DST Sankaran 1998
ECO BirdLife International 2001
ECO BirdLife International 2004a
ECO del Hoyo et al. 1999
ECO Grimmet et al. 1998
GEN Owling 2001
THR BirdLife International 2001
THR Stattersfield et al. 1998

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Ravi Sankaran
Country: INDIA
Address: Salim Ali Centre for Ornithology & Natural History, Kalayampalayam, Coimbatore - 641 010 India
Email: sacon@vsnl.com

Name: Oriental Bird Club
Country: UNITED KINGDOM
Address: P.O.Box 324, Bedford, MK42 0WG, United Kingdom
Email: mail@orientalbirdclub.org

Recommendations

Retain restriction

Justification

Requires research and monitoring to assess its conservation needs. habitat is under severe pressure from agriculture, grazing and logging.

Assessor

Alberto Sorace

Evaluator

-



Ninox rudolfi

Meyer, 1882

Sumba Boobook

Ninox de Sumba (FR)

Ninox de Sumba (ES)

Gufastore di Sumba (IT)

© Lynx edicions



No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Indonesia	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

Its population is little known and should be quite small.

Population trend

It may be reasonably stable on Sumba.

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

INDONESIA - probably resident

Distribution notes

Restricted to Sumba, Indonesia.

An additional Ninox species (*Ninox sumbaensis*) has been described recently from the island. Little is known as yet of the ecological separation between the two species or if all previous records of *Ninox rudolfi* refer to that species and not the new taxon.

Ecology

it occurs at up to 1,000 m in primary, disturbed primary and secondary forest and forest edge, in both deciduous and evergreen formations.

Conservation

Red List: NT - Ver. 3.1 (2001)

Threats

Restricted-range species. Poorly known: once more common, now uncommon or rare. Threatened by extensive clearing and repeated burning for grazing and agriculture; forest now covers less than 10% of island and there is only a protected area.

Conservation actions

Increase protected forest areas

References



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

CON	del Hoyo et al. 1999
CON	Jones et al. 1995
CON	Stattersfield et al. 1998
DST	Andrew 1992
DST	del Hoyo et al. 1999
DST	Jones et al. 1995
DST	Olsen et al. 2002
ECO	BirdLife International 2001
ECO	del Hoyo et al. 1999
ECO	Jones et al. 1995
ECO	Stattersfield et al. 1998
GEN	Owling 2001
POP	BirdLife International 2001
POP	BirdLife International 2004a
POP	Coates & Bishop 1997
POP	del Hoyo et al. 1999
POP	Jones et al. 1995
THR	BirdLife International 2000
THR	BirdLife International 2004b
THR	Collar et al. 1994
THR	del Hoyo et al. 1999
THR	IUCN 2004a
THR	Jones et al. 1995
THR	Stattersfield et al. 1998

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Stuart J Marsden
Country: UNITED KINGDOM
Address: Department of Environmental & Geographical Sciences, Manchester Metropolitan University, Chester Street,
Email: S.Marsden@mmu.ac.uk

Name: Oriental Bird Club
Country: UNITED KINGDOM
Address: P.O.Box 324, Bedford, MK42 0WG, United Kingdom
Email: mail@orientalbirdclub.org

Recommendations

Retain restriction

Justification

A limited range and no doubt a modest population size mean that this species will not sustain a large volume of capture

Assessor

Alberto Sorace

Evaluator

Stuart Mardsen



Otus angelinae

Finsch, 1912

Javan Scops-Owl

Petit-Duc de Java (FR)

Autillo de Java (ES)

Assiolo di Giava (IT)

© M. Ruedi



No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Indonesia	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

2,500-10,000

Population trend

Decreasing.

Range estimate

km² 8,800

Distribution

INDONESIA - endemic, sedentary

Distribution notes

Is endemic to the island of Java, Indonesia, where it is currently known from seven mountains, with recent records from only three. A recent evaluation of records and museum/zoo specimens, coupled with its reputed silence, suggests it may be more numerous and widespread than available evidence shows.

Ecology

It inhabits tropical upper montane forest between 1,000 m and 2,000 m. Observations suggest a breeding territory size of very roughly 50 ha. Fledged young have been recorded in February, June and July, indicating egg-laying in at least May and December. It is presumed to be resident, perhaps making some altitudinal movements.

Conservation

Red List: VU B1ab(ii,iii,v); C2a(i) - Ver. 3.1 (20

Threats

The main threat is from forest loss, degradation and fragmentation through widespread agricultural encroachment by shifting cultivators. Localised development (e.g. for holiday resorts and geothermal projects) is probably becoming an increasing threat in the lower part of its altitudinal range (1,000-1,500 m), particularly on unprotected mountain slopes. The area above this zone is still relatively secure.



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Conservation actions

Conduct extensive nocturnal fieldwork (including mist-netting) on mountains throughout Java to establish its true range and population status, and discover what vocalisations might aid detection. Support proposals to gazette further montane protected areas, and campaign for the establishment of new reserves (including Gunung Salak and Gunung Ciremai) or extensions to existing reserves. Improve protected-area management. Initiate conservation-awareness programmes at Javan forests.

References

CON BirdLife International 2004a
DST BirdLife International 2004a
DST del Hoyo et al. 1999
ECO Becking 1994
ECO BirdLife International 2004a
ECO del Hoyo et al. 1999
GEN Owling 2001
POP BirdLife International 2004a
THR BirdLife International 2004a
THR IUCN 2004a

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Paul Andrew
Country: AUSTRALIA
Address: Taronga Zoo, PO Box 2088, Mosman, NSW 2088. Australia
Email: pandrew@zoo.nsw.gov.au

Name: Oriental Bird Club
Country: UNITED KINGDOM
Address: P.O.Box 324, Bedford, MK42 0WG, United Kingdom
Email: mail@orientalbirdclub.org

Recommendations

Retain restriction

Justification

Species decreasing. Small range is undergoing contraction.

Assessor

Alberto Sorace

Evaluator

-



Otus fuliginosus

Sharpe, 1888

Palawan Scops-Owl

Petit-Duc de Palawan (FR)

Autillo de Palawan (ES)

Assiolo di Palawan (IT)

© Peter Bono



No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Philippines	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

Although described as rare and evidently a bird of lowland forest, the emerging evidence from a knowledge of its voice is that it is much commoner and more widespread than supposed.

Population trend

Unknown.

Range estimate

km² -



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Distribution

PHILIPPINES - endemic, sedentary

Distribution notes

Is endemic to the Philippines where it is known from Palawan and the adjacent islands of Alabagin and Balabac, with an unconfirmed report from Calauit. On Palawan, there are records from Kinalaykayan and Dicabaitot, St Paul's Subterranean River National Park, Cleopatra's Needle, Buenavista, Iwahig Penal Colony, vicinity of Puerto Princesa, Quezon at Tabon, Singnapan at Kabasakan, Pinikpikan and Tining-luan, Taguso, Mt Mantalingajan at Pinigisan and Tigwayan, Batarasa.

Ecology

Mainly in lowland forest, can adapt to mixed cultivation and plantations.

Conservation

Red List: NT - Ver. 3.1 (2001)

Threats

Restricted-range species. Threatened by lowland deforestation, which is increasing in extent in Palawan.

Conservation actions

Preserving forest areas.

References

DST BirdLife International 2004a
DST del Hoyo et al. 1999
DST Dickinson et al. 1991
DST Kennedy et al. 2000
ECO BirdLife International 2004a
ECO del Hoyo et al. 1999
ECO Kennedy et al. 2000
GEN Owling 2001
POP BirdLife International 2004a
THR del Hoyo et al. 1999
THR IUCN 2004a
THR Stattersfield et al. 1998

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: T. Inskipp
Country: UNITED KINGDOM
Address: Oriental Bird Club, P.O.Box 324, Bedford, MK42 0WG, United Kingdom
Email: mail@orientalbirdclub.org

Name: Edward Dickinson
Country: UNITED KINGDOM
Address:
Email: asiaorn@tiscali.co.uk

Recommendations

Retain restriction

Justification

Restricted-range and near threatened species.

Assessor

Alberto Sorace

Evaluator

-



Otus longicornis

Ogilvie-Grant, 1894

Luzon Scops-Owl

Petit-Duc Longicorne (FR)

Autillo de Luzón (ES)

Assiolo di Luzon (IT)

© Lynx edicions



No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Philippines	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

Despite its fairly wide distribution and elevation tolerance, the species is generally uncommon.

Population trend

Decreasing.

Range estimate

km² -



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Distribution

PHILIPPINES - Endemic, presumably resident

Distribution notes

Endemic to Luzon, Philippines, in the provinces of Ilocos Norte, Benguet, Cagayan, Isabela, Nueva Ecija, Bulacan, Quezon, Camarines Norte and Camarines Sur

Ecology

Humid forest, generally in foothills and mountains, also in pine woodland from 360 to 1800 m.

Conservation

Red List: VU - Ver. 3.1 (2001)

Threats

Appears to be sensitive to habitat alteration in the lowlands. In particular rarity attributed to habitat loss, and this seems likely to continue.

Conservation actions

Research needed on species' ecology and biology, in order to determine its conservation requirements.

Preserving the areas of particular interest for species conservation.

References

CON del Hoyo et al. 1999

CON Poulsen 1995
DST BirdLife International 2004a
DST del Hoyo et al. 1999
DST Dickinson et al. 1991
DST Kennedy et al. 2000
DST Stattersfield et al. 1998
ECO del Hoyo et al. 1999
ECO Kennedy et al. 2000
GEN Owling 2001
POP BirdLife International 2004a
POP del Hoyo et al. 1999
THR BirdLife International 2004a
THR del Hoyo et al. 1999
THR Evans et al. 1993
THR Poulsen 1995
THR Stattersfield et al. 1998

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: T. Inskipp
Country: UNITED KINGDOM
Address: Oriental Bird Club, P.O.Box 324, Bedford, MK42 0WG, United Kingdom
Email: mail@orientalbirdclub.org

Name: Edward Dickinson
Country: UNITED KINGDOM
Address:
Email: asiaorn@tiscali.co.uk

Recommendations

Retain restriction

Justification

Species rare and vulnerable.

Assessor

Alberto Sorace

Evaluator

-



Otus magicus

Muller, 1841

Moluccan Scops-Owl

Petit-duc mystérieux (FR)

Autillo de las Molucas (ES)

Assiolo delle Molucche (IT)

© Lynx edicions



No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Seychelles	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

The global population size has not been quantified, but it is believed to be large as the species is described as 'frequent' in at least parts of its range.

Population trend

Global population trends have not been quantified.

Range estimate

km² 50,000-100,000

Distribution

INDONESIA - breeding

SEYCHELLES - breeding

Distribution notes

Large range. In Indonesia was found on Irian Jaya, Lesser Sunda Is, Molucca, Sulawesi. Considered common on Buru and uncommon on Sumbawa; no data from the rest of range.

Ecology

Observed primarily in forested areas and often in coastal swamp-forest; also secondary growth, well-forested limestone cliffs, locally large trees in settlements, palm plantations. Lowland and coastal areas, commonly up to 900 m, locally to 1500 m.

Conservation

Red List: LC - Ver. 3.1 (2001)

Threats

Forest destruction probably a threat in the long term.

Conservation actions

Studies on size and taxonomic status of Seychelles population should be undertaken.

References



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

DST del Hoyo et al. 1999
DST Dowsett. & Dowsett-Lemaire 1993
DST UNEP-WCMC 2000
ECO del Hoyo et al. 1999
GEN Owling 2001
POP BirdLife International 2004a
POP del Hoyo et al. 1999
THR del Hoyo et al. 1999
THR IUCN 2004a

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Paul Andrew
Country: AUSTRALIA
Address: Taronga Zoo, PO Box 2088, Mosman, NSW 2088. Australia
Email: pandrew@zoo.nsw.gov.au

Name: B.J. Coates
Country: AUSTRALIA
Address: P.O. Box 59, Alderley, Qld. 4051, Australia
Email:

Recommendations

Retain restriction

Justification

Size of Seychelles population is unknown. Taxonomic status of such population needs major investigation.

Assessor

Alberto Sorace

Evaluator

-



Otus mindorensis

Whitehead, 1899

Mindoro Scops-Owl

Petit-Duc de Mindoro (FR)

Autillo de Mindoro (ES)

Assiolo di Mindoro (IT)

© Lynx edicions



No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Philippines	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

Unknown.

Population trend

Unknown.

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

PHILIPPINES - endemic, resident

Distribution notes

Is endemic to Mindoro, Philippines, where it is now judged likely to occur throughout the mountains in the centre of the island, and it appears to be common above c.1,000 m in closed-canopy montane forest. Very recently, the species was commonly observed in Mt Iglit-Baco National Park at 700-900 m, in patches of highly fragmented lowland second-growth forest that are confined to this elevation band.

Ecology

Above 870 m in closed-canopy montane forest; roosts by day in dense foliage or in tree cavity

Conservation

Red List: NT C2a - Ver. 3.1 (2001)

Threats

Restricted-range species. Montane forest greatly diminished in size and confined to elevations above 870 m; continuing clearance operations reducing area of suitable habitat even further.

Conservation actions

Preserving forest areas.

References



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

CON Dutson et al. 1992
CON Evans et al. 1993
DST BirdLife International 2004a
DST del Hoyo et al. 1999
DST Dickinson et al. 1991
DST Dutson et al. 1992
DST Kennedy et al. 2000
ECO del Hoyo et al. 1999
ECO Dickinson et al. 1991
ECO Kennedy et al. 2000
GEN Owling 2001
THR BirdLife International 2004a
THR del Hoyo et al. 1999
THR Dutson et al. 1992
THR Evans et al. 1993
THR IUCN 2004a

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: T. Inskipp
Country: UNITED KINGDOM
Address: Oriental Bird Club, P.O.Box 324, Bedford, MK42 0WG, United Kingdom
Email: mail@orientalbirdclub.org

Name: Edward Dickinson
Country: UNITED KINGDOM
Address:
Email: asiaorn@tiscali.co.uk

Recommendations

Retain restriction

Justification

Restricted range species, near threatened. Population size unknown.

Assessor

Alberto Sorace

Evaluator

-



Otus mirus

Ripley & Rabor, 1968

Mindanao Scops-Owl

Petit-Duc de Mindanao (FR)

Autillo de Mindanao (ES)

Assiolo di Mindanao (IT)

© Doug Wechsler



No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Philippines	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

Unknown.

Population trend

Although described as rare, this is a species of higher-elevation forest, which is being lost at a relatively low rate, and it is probably therefore not seriously threatened.

Range estimate

km² -



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Distribution

PHILIPPINES - endemic, presumably resident

Distribution notes

It is endemic to Mindanao, Philippines, where it has been recorded from Mt Hilong-hilong, Mt Apo, Mt Kitanglad and Lake Sebu.

Ecology

The species lives in montane forest. No information on food, feeding and breeding ecology.

Conservation

Red List: NT B1+2c - Ver. 3.1 (2001)

Threats

Restricted range species. Forest destruction pose serious threat to its survival.

Conservation actions

Survey is necessary to establish population size and to investigate the ecology of the species.

References

- DST BirdLife International 2004a
- DST del Hoyo et al. 1999
- DST Dickinson et al. 1991

DST Kennedy et al. 2000
GEN Owling 2001
POP BirdLife International 2004a
POP Dickinson et al. 1991
THR Collar et al. 1999
THR del Hoyo et al. 1999
THR Stattersfield et al. 1998

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: T. Inskipp
Country: UNITED KINGDOM
Address: Oriental Bird Club, P.O.Box 324, Bedford, MK42 0WG, United Kingdom
Email: mail@orientalbirdclub.org

Name: Edward Dickinson
Country: UNITED KINGDOM
Address:
Email: asiaorn@tiscali.co.uk

Recommendations

Retain restriction

Justification

Restricted range species, near threatened. Population size unknown.

Assessor

Alberto Sorace

Evaluator

-



Otus pauliani

Benson, 1960

Comoro Scops-Owl

Grand Comoro Scops-Owl (EN)

Petit-Duc du Karthalia (FR)

Autillo de las Comores (ES)

Assiolo di Grand Comoro (IT)

© M. Herremans



No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Comoros	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

2,000

Population trend

Decreasing.

Range estimate

km² 99

Distribution

COMOROS - endemic

Distribution notes

Found only on Mt Karthala, an active volcano on Grand Comoro (= Ngazidja), in the Comoro Islands. In November 1989, studies revealed its presence on the north, west and south flanks of the volcano where 100 km² of suitable habitat exists, and the population may prove to be over 1,000 pairs.

Ecology

This species occurs from 650 m upwards to the tree line. It is territorial, occurring in primary, montane, evergreen forest, favouring areas with old hollow trees, but is also found in "pioneer forest"; (forest that grows on rocky soils). It shows a preference for edge habitat: either edges along the upper limits of the forest where it is replaced by giant heath *Philippia*, edges along old lava-flows, or edges of open areas within the forest itself. Its feeding and breeding ecology are unknown.

Conservation

Red List: CR B1ab(i,ii,iii,v) - Ver. 3.1 (2001)

Threats

Since 1983, intact forest may have declined by over 25% as agriculture, on all but the poorest soils, has advanced steadily up the slopes of Mt Karthala toward the habitat of *O. pauliani*. Secondary forest in the agricultural belt on the mountain is dominated by exotic plants, particularly strawberry guava *Psidium cattleianum*, which could spread into and degrade remaining native



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

forest. Commercial logging occurs in a 50 km² concession on the south-west slopes. Pioneer forest, though unsuitable for agriculture and of little value for logging, is susceptible to fire and may be burnt to provide grassland for cattle. Grazing is increasing - even at high altitudes - and could prohibit forest regeneration. Introduced rats and Common Myna *Acridotheres tristis* may act as competitors or nest predators. If plans to build a road to Mt Karthala's crater are resurrected, exploitation and fragmentation of the forest, and the spread of exotic species, could be accelerated.

Conservation actions

A protected area (national park, biosphere reserve or resource management area) on Mt Karthala has been suggested, but has not yet materialised.

Research the ecology of this species to aid conservation plans. Create a protected area on Mt Karthala to encompass the remaining native forest, and develop a land-use strategy. Encourage locally-organised ecotourism as an alternative source of income for inhabitants of the Mt Karthala area. Develop an environmental education programme on the island.

References

CON	Louette & Stevens 1992
CON	Safford 2001
DST	BirdLife International 2004a
DST	del Hoyo et al. 1999
DST	Herremans et al. 1991
DST	Rasmussen et al. 2000
ECO	BirdLife International 2004a
ECO	del Hoyo et al. 1999
ECO	Louette et al. 1990
GEN	Owling 2001
POP	BirdLife International 2004a
POP	Herremans et al. 1991
THR	BirdLife International 2004a
THR	del Hoyo et al. 1999
THR	IUCN 2004a
THR	Louette et al. 1990
THR	Safford 2001

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: R. J. Safford
Country: UNITED KINGDOM
Address: Mauritian Wildlife Foundation, Tamarin, Mauritius/Durrell Institute of Conservation and Ecology, The Universit
Email:

Recommendations

Retain restriction

Justification

Species critically endangered.

Assessor

Alberto Sorace

Evaluator

-



Otus roboratus

Bangs & Noble, 1918

West Peruvian Screech-Owl

Petit-duc du Pérou (FR)

Autillo de Barba Negra (ES)

Assiolo del Perù (IT)

© Tropical birding



No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Peru	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

The global population size has not been quantified, but it is believed to be large as the species is described as 'frequent' in at least parts of its range.

Population trend

Global population trends have not been quantified.

Range estimate

km² 80,000

Distribution

ECUADOR - breeding, probably resident

PERU - breeding, probably resident

Distribution notes

Both North and South limit of distribution, uncertain.

Found in Ayabaca province, Piura, north-west Peru.

Ecology

Dry deciduous woodland with scattered bushes on mountain slopes and in hilly country, mostly at 500-1200 m, occasionally higher. Race pacificus inhabits arid coastal plains and foothills, generally below 500 m; habitat range from open, dry scrub to open dry deciduous forest of small to medium-sized trees and columnar cactus: Nest in moderated size trees.

Conservation

Red List: LR - Ver. 3.1 (2001)

Threats

Can be very common locally, but overall rare and possibly vulnerable. Since early 1970's, much habitat rendered unsuitable by effects of grazing by goats, and by cutting of trees and shrubs for firewood and charcoal production. This may reduce the availability of cavities for nesting.



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Conservation actions

Because of pastoral economy typical of region, goat browsing and fire-wood gathering difficult to control; however, harvesting for charcoal could be discouraged wherever possible.

References

DST Best et al. 1993
DST del Hoyo et al. 1999
DST Vellinga et al. 2004
DST Williams et al. 1997
ECO Cook 1996
ECO Stotz et al. 1996
GEN Owling 2001
POP BirdLife International 2004a
POP del Hoyo et al. 1999
POP Stotz et al. 1996
THR Cook 1996
THR del Hoyo et al. 1999
THR Pople et al. 1996
THR Stotz et al. 1996

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Douglas Stotz
Country: UNITED STATES
Address: The Field Museum, 1400 S. Lake Shore Dr, Chicago, IL 60605-2496, USA
Email: dstotz@fmnh.org

Recommendations

Retain restriction

Justification

Overall rare and possibly vulnerable.

Assessor

Alberto Sorace

Evaluator

-



Otus rutilus

Pucheran, 1849

Malagasy Scops-Owl

Petit-duc malgache (FR)

Autillo Malgache (ES)

Assiolo malgascio (IT)

© Trevor Quested



Taxonomic status under examination.

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Comoros	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

The global population size has not been quantified, but it is believed to be large as the species is described as 'common' in at least parts of its range.

Population trend

Global population trends have not been quantified, but populations appear to be stable.

Range estimate

km² 100,000-1,000,000

Distribution

COMOROS - breeding

MADAGASCAR - breeding

MAYOTTE - breeding

TANZANIA, UNITED REPUBLIC OF - breeding?

Distribution notes

Otus rutilus mayottensis of Mayotte in Comoro Islands. This bird is similar the brown morph of the *rutilus* subspecies, but is larger, with larger ear tufts and a white throat. vocalisations are similar, but the notes are longer and sequence slower. This is possibly a separate species.

Ecology

Forest and humid bushy country. Some drier areas with shrubs, brush and scattered trees are inhabited in the west. Avoid exotic plantations, but found in urban parks and in trees around villages. Sea-level to 2000 m. Newst in tree cavity.

Conservation

Red List: LC - Ver. 3.1 (2001)

Threats

Data not available.



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Conservation actions

Census of population and studies on taxonomic status of the species should be undertaken in particular in Comoro Islands.

References

DST del Hoyo et al. 1999
DST Dowsett. & Dowsett-Lemaire 1993
DST Rasmussen et al. 2000
DST Sinclair & Langrand 1998
DST UNEP-WCMC 2000
ECO BirdLife International 2004a
ECO del Hoyo et al. 1999
GEN Owling 2001
POP BirdLife International 2004a
POP del Hoyo et al. 1999

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Michel Louette
Country: BELGIUM
Address: Royal Museum for Central Africa (RMCA), Leuvensesteenweg 13, 3080 Tervuren - Belgium
Email: michel.louette@africamuseum.be

Recommendations

Retain restriction

Justification

Taxonomic status under examination.

Assessor

Alberto Sorace

Evaluator

-



Pulsatrix melanota

Tschudi, 1844

Band-bellied Owl

Chouette à collier (FR)

Lechuzón de Anteojos Listado (ES)

Gufo panciabarrata (IT)

© Lynx Ed.



No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Peru	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

The global population size has not been quantified, but it is believed to be large as the species is described as 'frequent' in at least parts of its range.

Population trend

Global population trends have not been quantified.

Range estimate

km² 160,000

Distribution

BOLIVIA - breeding, probably resident

COLOMBIA - breeding?

ECUADOR - breeding, probably resident

PERU - breeding, probably resident

Distribution notes

Single specimen possibly from Colombia, but lacks locality and date.

Found in recent years at Coca Falls and along the Loreto Road (Equador).

Ecology

Humid tropical rainforest; perhaps more open woodland locally. From lowlands to 1600 m, mainly above 700 m

Conservation

Red List: LC - Ver. 3.1 (2001)

Threats

Very poorly known; considered relatively rare, and very few reliable records, although apparent rarity possibly due partly to species nocturnal habits and seldom penetrated forested habitats. In general species could be threatened by habitat loss.



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Conservation actions

Further research on the status of the species is necessary.

References

DST Balchin & Toyne 1998
DST del Hoyo et al. 1999
DST UNEP-WCMC 2000
DST Williams et al. 1997
ECO del Hoyo et al. 1999
ECO Stotz et al. 1996
GEN Owling 2001
POP BirdLife International 2004a
POP Stotz et al. 1996
THR del Hoyo et al. 1999
THR Stotz et al. 1996

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Douglas Stotz
Country: UNITED STATES
Address: The Field Museum, 1400 S. Lake Shore Dr, Chicago, IL 60605-2496, USA
Email: dstotz@fmnh.org

Recommendations

Retain restriction

Justification

Status is not well understood and surveys are necessary.

Assessor

Alberto Sorace

Evaluator

-



Scotopelia ussheri

Sharpe, 1871

Rufous Fishing-Owl

Chouette D'Ussher (FR)

Chouette-Pêcheuse Rousse (FR)

Bùho Pescador Rojizo (ES)

Càrabo Pescador Rojizo (ES)

Gufo pescatore rossiccio (IT)

No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Côte d'Ivoire, Ghana, Guinea, Liberia, Sierra Leone	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

1,000-2,499

Population trend

Decreasing.

Range estimate

km² 400,000

Distribution

CÔTE D'IVOIRE - breeding

GHANA - breeding?

GUINEA - breeding

LIBERIA - breeding

SIERRA LEONE - breeding

Distribution notes

Endemic to the Upper Guinea forests of West Africa, occurring in Guinea, Sierra Leone (area adjacent to Gola Forest and in one small area on Mt Loma), Liberia (fairly widely distributed and not uncommon with recent sight records from the upper Dube River, Zwedru, and near small forest streams in Grand Gedeh and northern Lofa County), Cd'Ivoire (Lamto Taï National Park) and Ghana (poorly studied and may yet be found in suitable habitat in the Western Region).

Ecology

Its preferred habitat is riverine rainforest and mangroves. However, recent records are from a small stream in swampy forest in Taï National Park and streamside vegetation in a coffee plantation in degraded forest near Gola Forest, and thus it would appear that it can survive in secondary forest with small rivers as long as there is suitable gallery forest, where branches of trees overhanging streams can be used as fishing posts.

Conservation

Red List: EN C2a - Ver. 3.1 (2001)

© BirdLife Internat.



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Threats

Continuing deforestation outside reserves and the inevitable consequent disturbance are both serious threats. Increased sedimentation in rivers as a consequence of deforestation causing increased turbidity could adversely affect the species which hunts by sight. It could be affected by poisoning of small streams and rivers by fishermen. Birds on low perches are easily captured at night by fishermen who dazzle them with spotlights.

Although probably not dependent on large areas of primary forest with large rivers, this species occurs at low densities and is thought to have a small population, fragmented into smaller subpopulations, which are seriously threatened by forest loss.

Conservation actions

It is very likely that its future survival will depend on preserving populations in protected areas. The AfRap Project plans to conduct a systematic survey of this species in the National Parks of Côte d'Ivoire

Conduct surveys in western Ghana, around the three large river systems Tano, Ankobra and Pra and their tributaries. Conduct surveys to determine whether the species occurs within other protected areas in West Africa. Survey the mangroves of Guinea, Ivory Coast and Ghana.

Upgrade the protected status of Mt Loma (currently a non-hunting forest reserve) and carry out ecological studies there. Enforce the law against fishing with poison, particularly in protected areas. Improve the management and protection of protected areas where the species occurs, particularly riparian forest.

References

CON	BirdLife International 2004a
CON	Gatter 1997
CON	IUCN 2004a
DST	BirdLife International 2004a
DST	del Hoyo et al. 1999
DST	Dowsett. & Dowsett-Lemaire 1993
DST	Gatter 1997
DST	Wilkinson 1999
ECO	BirdLife International 2004a
ECO	del Hoyo et al. 1999
ECO	Tarboton 2000
GEN	Owling 2001
POP	BirdLife International 2004a
THR	IUCN 2004a

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Phil W. Atkinson
Country: UNITED KINGDOM
Address: BTO, The Nunnery, Thetford, Norfolk IP24 2PU, UK
Email: phil.atkinson@bto.org

Recommendations

Retain restriction

Justification

Endangered species.

Assessor

Alberto Sorace

Evaluator

-



Strix davidi

Sharpe, 1875

Sichuan Wood-Owl

Chouette du Sitchouan (FR)

El Cárabo de David (ES)

Allocco del Sichuan (IT)

© Lynx edicions



No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	China	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

No quantitative data.

Population trend

Population trends have not been quantified.

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

CHINA - Resident

Distribution notes

Strix davidi (sometimes considered an isolated subspecies of Ural Owl *S. uralensis*) is endemic to China, known from central and western Sichuan and south-east Qinghai.

Ecology

it is found in open coniferous and mixed forest from c.2,700 to 4,200 m.

Conservation

Red List: VU C1+2a - Ver. 3.1 (2001)

Threats

it appears to be rare, and extensive deforestation is taking place within its range.

Conservation actions

Further research urgently required.

References

CON	del Hoyo et al. 1999
DST	BirdLife International 2004a
DST	del Hoyo et al. 1999
DST	MacKinnon & Phillips 2000
DST	Zheng G. & Zhang 2002



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

ECO BirdLife International 2004a
ECO del Hoyo et al. 1999
GEN Owling 2001
THR BirdLife International 2004a
THR del Hoyo et al. 1999
THR IUCN 2004a

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Wang Sung
Country: CHINA
Address: Institute Of Zoology, Chinese Academy Of Sciences - 19 Zhongguancun Lu, Haidian Dist. China
Email: wangs@panda.ioz.ac.cn

Name: T. Inskipp
Country: UNITED KINGDOM
Address: Oriental Bird Club, P.O.Box 324, Bedford, MK42 0WG, United Kingdom
Email: mail@orientalbirdclub.org

Recommendations

Retain restriction

Justification

Species vulnerable.

Assessor

Alberto Sorace

Evaluator

-



Strix woodfordii

Smith, 1834

African Wood-Owl

Chouette africaine (FR)

El Cárabo Africano (ES)

Allocco africano (IT)

© Lars Koerner



No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Guinea	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

The global population size has not been quantified, but it is believed to be large as the species is described as 'common' in at least parts of its range.

Population trend

Global population trends have not been quantified, but populations appear to be stable.

Range estimate

km² 8,200,000

Distribution

ANGOLA - resident
 BENIN - resident
 BOTSWANA - resident
 BURUNDI - resident
 CAMEROON - resident
 CENTRAL AFRICAN REPUBLIC - resident
 CONGO - resident
 CÔTE D'IVOIRE - resident
 CONGO, THE DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC OF THE - resident
 EQUATORIAL GUINEA - resident
 ETHIOPIA - resident
 GABON - resident
 GAMBIA - resident
 GHANA - resident
 GUINEA - resident
 GUINEA-BISSAU - resident
 KENYA - resident
 LIBERIA - resident
 MALAWI - resident



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

MOZAMBIQUE - resident
NAMIBIA - resident
NIGERIA - resident
RWANDA - resident
SENEGAL - resident
SIERRA LEONE - resident
SOMALIA - resident
SOUTH AFRICA - resident
SUDAN - resident
SWAZILAND - resident
TANZANIA, UNITED REPUBLIC OF - resident
TOGO - resident
UGANDA - resident
ZAMBIA - resident
ZIMBABWE - resident

Distribution notes

Commonest owl forest and woodland throughout whole sub-Saharan Africa.
Widespread in Zimbabwe, Mozambique and e South Africa, in lowlands and adjacent escarpments, up to 2100m a.s.l.
In Guinea found in several area e.g. Pic de Fon Forest Reserve, Kounounkan Massif, Macenta Prefecture, Parc National du Haut Niger.

Ecology

Woodland and forest, from dense montane forest to bush and riparian areas, coastal forest and lowland forest; also exotic pine plantations. From sea- level to 3700 m.
A pair can exist in a 50ha patch of suitable wooded habitat, and in some areas, such as extensive forests or along larger rivers, territories may be contiguous and only 0.5km apart. Locally common, with 23 pairs along 15km of riverine forest in ne South Africa, but sometimes in small isolated populations due to patchy habitat.
May compete with other birds and mammals for nest sites. High nest site fidelity.

Conservation

Red List: LC - Ver. 3.1 (2001)

Threats

No known threats, although habitat destruction could be possibly be a problem locally; often seen on roadsides after dark, so some traffic casualties likely.

Conservation actions

Evaluate the status of the species at the edge of areale (Guinea).

References

- DST del Hoyo et al. 1999
- DST Demey & Rainey 2004
- DST Dowsett. & Dowsett-Lemaire 1993
- DST Halleux 1994
- DST Hayman et al. 1995
- DST Nikolaus 2000
- DST UNEP-WCMC 2000
- ECO del Hoyo et al. 1999
- ECO Kemp & Kemp 1989
- ECO Malan & Steele 1994
- ECO Mendelsohn 1997

ECO Tarboton & Erasmus 1998
GEN Kemp 2000
GEN Owling 2001
POP BirdLife International 2004a
POP del Hoyo et al. 1999
THR BirdLife International 2004a
THR del Hoyo et al. 1999

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Alan C. Kemp
Country: SOUTH AFRICA
Address: ex Principal Curator, Department of Birds of Transvaal Museum, P O Box 413, Pretoria, 0001 South Africa
Email: megkemp@iafrica.com

Name: John Mendelsohn
Country: NAMIBIA
Address: PO Box 80044, Windhoek, Namibia
Email: mendelso@iafrica.com.na

Name: Peter Steyn
Country: SOUTH AFRICA
Address:
Email: peregrine@mweb.co.za

Recommendations

Retain restrictions

Justification

Species common and consider the possibility of partially removing restriction. However, more data occur on the status of African Wood-Owl in Guinea that is at edge of species range.

Assessor

Alberto Sorace

Evaluator

-



Chalcostigma olivaceum

Lawrence, 1864

Olivaceous Thornbill

Métallure olivâtre (FR)

Pico Espina Oliváceo (ES)

Spinibecco olivaceo (IT)

© Simon Woolley



No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Peru	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

The global population size has not been quantified, even though the species is described as 'uncommon' in at least parts of its range.

Population trend

Global population trends have not been quantified.

Range estimate

km² 92,000

Distribution

BOLIVIA - Andes; breeding, sedentary

PERU - Andes; breeding, sedentary

Distribution notes

Restricted-range species. Present in high Andes. Uncommon and locally distributed.

Ecology

Usually in typical puna grassland and cushion plant communities, sometimes in low composite brushland at the edge of dense Polylepis-Gynoxys woodland. Ranges altitudinally between 3600-4600 m. Forages on the ground and in lower to middle strata.

Conservation

Red List: LC - Ver. 3.1 (2001)

Threats

High elevations and inhospitable habitats where this species occurs offer good protection against human interference. However, studies of ecology and the sensitivity of this relatively unknown hummingbird to man-induced environmental changes are badly needed.

Conservation actions

Studies on the ecology and census of the species should be undertaken.



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

References

DST del Hoyo et al. 1999
DST UNEP-WCMC 2000
ECO del Hoyo et al. 1999
POP BirdLife International 2004a
THR BirdLife International 2004a
THR del Hoyo et al. 1999
THR Stotz et al. 1996

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Douglas Stotz
Country: UNITED STATES
Address: The Field Museum, 1400 S. Lake Shore Dr, Chicago, IL 60605-2496, USA
Email: dstotz@fmnh.org

Recommendations

Retain restriction

Justification

Specie uncommon, locally distributed, whose sensitivity to man-induced environmental changes are not known.

Assessor

Alberto Sorace

Evaluator

-



Heliodoxa rubinoides

Bourcier & Mulsant, 1846

Fawn-breasted Brilliant

Brillant rubinoïde (FR)

Colibrí de Ventre Ocre (ES)

Brillante pettobruno (IT)

© Allen Chartier



No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Peru	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

The species is described as 'uncommon' in at least parts of its range.

Population trend

Global population trends have not been quantified.

Range estimate

km² 200,000

Distribution

COLOMBIA - Sedentary on Andes.

ECUADOR - Sedentary on Andes.

PERU - Sedentary on Andes

BOLIVIA - Sedentary on Andes

Distribution notes

Uncommon and local. In SW Colombia abundant above Cali at least (3 pairs/km²).

In Ecuador, regular in the area from Nono and Mindo.

Uncommon in humid subtropical East Peru.

Ecology

Understorey of wet and humid pre-montane forest, also along shady borders and forest edges, occasionally in open habitats and in vicinity of towns, at altitude of 1670-1830 m, locally up to 2600 m.

Conservation

Red List: LC - Ver. 3.1 (2001)

Threats

Data not available.

Conservation actions

Census should be undertaken to establish population size.



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

References

DST del Hoyo et al. 1999
DST Parker et al. 1982
DST Rasmussen et al. 1996
DST Remsen 1997
DST Salaman & Mazariegos 1998
DST UNEP-WCMC 2000
DST Williams et al. 1997
ECO del Hoyo et al. 1999
POP BirdLife International 2004a
POP Stotz et al. 1996
THR BirdLife International 2004a
THR del Hoyo et al. 1999
THR IUCN 2004a

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Douglas Stotz
Country: UNITED STATES
Address: The Field Museum, 1400 S. Lake Shore Dr, Chicago, IL 60605-2496, USA
Email: dstotz@fmnh.org

Recommendations

Retain restriction

Justification

In Peruvian areas, where the species was studied, it resulted uncommon.

Assessor

Alberto Sorace

Evaluator

-



Buceros rhinoceros

Linnaeus, 1758

Rhinoceros Hornbill

Calao rhinocéros (FR)

Cálaro Rinoceronte (ES)

Bucero rinoceronte (IT)

© C Artuso



No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Thailand	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

The global population size has not been quantified.

Population trend

Global population trends have not been quantified.

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

THAILAND - breeding, extreme south peninsular

MALAYSIA - breeding

SINGAPORE - extinct

INDONESIA - breeding

BRUNEI DARUSSALAM - breeding

Distribution notes

Confined to the Sundaic lowlands of extreme south peninsular Thailand, Sabah, Sarawak and Peninsular Malaysia, Singapore (formerly), Kalimantan, Sumatra and Java, Indonesia and Brunei (uncommon).

Ecology

Lowland and hill forests and swamp forests, to 1,400 m. Extensive areas of primary evergreen forest, extending into tall secondary forest; often crosses more open habitat.

Conservation

Red List: NT - Ver. 3.1 (2001)

Threats

Forest destruction in the Sundaic lowlands of Indonesia has been so extensive that all primary formations are expected to disappear by 2010, and the situation is little different in Thailand and Malaysia. Hunting for hornbill ivory has decreased but use of feathers, for cultural use, has increased. Hornbills are also hunted for meat (Borneo).



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Access of roads to remote areas is increasing the threat, as well as increasing population densities in some areas.

Conservation actions

General survey on population consistency and distribution is necessary.

References

DST BirdLife International 2004a
DST Boonsongl & Round 1991
DST del Hoyo et al. 2001
DST Robson 2000
DST UNEP-WCMC 2000
ECO Bennet et al. 1997
ECO BirdLife International 2004a
ECO del Hoyo et al. 2001
GEN Bennet et al. 1997
THR Anggraini et al. 2000
THR Bennet et al. 1997
THR BirdLife International 2004a
THR IUCN 2004a
THR Round 1988

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Pilai Poonswad
Country: THAILAND
Address: Department of Microbiology, Faculty of Science, Mahidol University, Bangkok, Thailand
Email: scpps@mucc.mahidol.ac.th

Recommendations

Retain restriction

Justification

Several factors seem to affect negatively the species. General survey on population consistency and distribution is necessary to assess if the captures for trade might affect the species

Assessor

Alberto Sorace

Evaluator

-



Pitta nympha

Temminck & Schlegel, 1850

Fairy Pitta

Brève du Japon (FR)

Brève Migratrice (FR)

Pita Nympha (ES)

Pitta fatata (IT)

© Unknown



No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	All (except Vietnam)	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

2,500-10,000

Population trend

Decreasing.

Range estimate

km² 1,168,000

Distribution

JAPAN - Breeding

KOREA, REPUBLIC OF - Breeding

CHINA - Breeding

TAIWAN, PROVINCE OF CHINA - Breeding

MALAYSIA - Wintering

INDONESIA - Wintering

KOREA, DEMOCRATIC PEOPLE'S REP. OF - Migrant

VIET NAM - Migrant

HONG KONG - Migrant

BRUNEI DARUSSALAM -



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Distribution notes

Breeds in north-east Asia in Japan, South Korea, mainland China, and Taiwan and winters mainly on the island of Borneo in east Malaysia, Brunei and Kalimantan in Indonesia. It has been recorded on passage in North Korea, Vietnam and Hong Kong (China).

It appears to be localised in its breeding range, but occurs at relatively high densities at some localities. Its population is unlikely to be more than a few thousand individuals and is probably declining.

Ecology

It breeds in subtropical forest, where its localised distribution suggests it has specialised habitat requirements. In Japan, it breeds primarily in broadleaved evergreen forest near the coast (mostly

<500 m), although breeding has been recorded from plantations. In South Korea, it breeds in dense moist forest and broadleaved forest near the coast, up to 1,200 m. In China it was found in scrub jungle and light deciduous forest. In Taiwan in scarcely populated wooded areas and bamboo groves.

Conservation

Red List: VU A2cd+3cd - Ver. 3.1 (2001)

Threats

The key threat is extensive lowland deforestation in its breeding range.

Also fire, trapping, human disturbance. Hunting is a threat in China. Human disturbance is a problem in Taiwan and South Korea.

Conservation actions

Survey its breeding range to establish its population size, distribution, habitat requirements and occurrence in protected areas. Research its ecology with the aim of developing appropriate forest management regimes in protected areas where it occurs. Protect remaining areas of forest where this and other threatened species occur and ensure they are suitably managed. Ensure adequate protection of forest in existing protected areas holding this species and prevent hunting and trapping within them.

References

CON	BirdLife International 2001
CON	BirdLife International 2004a
CON	del Hoyo et al. 2003
CON	Huang 2000
DST	BirdLife International 2001
DST	BirdLife International 2004a
DST	del Hoyo et al. 2003
DST	Inskipp et al. 1996
DST	MacKinnon & Phillips 2000
DST	Robson 2000
DST	Severinghaus et al. 1991
DST	Zheng G. & Zhang 2002
ECO	BirdLife International 2001
ECO	BirdLife International 2004a
ECO	del Hoyo et al. 2003
ECO	Zheng G. & Zhang 2002
POP	BirdLife International 2004a
THR	BirdLife International 2001
THR	BirdLife International 2004a
THR	del Hoyo et al. 2003
THR	IUCN 2004a

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Chiang Kuen-Dar
Country: TAIWAN, PROVINCE OF CHINA
Address: Wild Bird Federation, Taiwan
Email: wbft@bird.org.tw

Name: Chang, Ze-jien
Country: TAIWAN, PROVINCE OF CHINA
Address: Wild Bird Society of Yunlin
Email: hcshun@ms36.hinet.net

Recommendations

Retain restriction

Justification

Population is inferred to be rapidly declining owing to deforestation.

Assessor

Alberto Sorace

Evaluator

-



Pycnonotus zeylanicus

Gmelin, 1789

Straw-crowned Bulbul

Straw-Headed Bulbul (EN)

Bulbul à Tete Jaune (FR)

Bulbul Corona de Paja (ES)

Bulbul testapaglia (IT)



No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Malaysia	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

> 10.000

Population trend

Decreasing.

Range estimate

km² 1,091,000



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Distribution

INDONESIA - declined dramatically on Sumatra and Kalimantan

MYANMAR - status unknown

MALAYSIA - moderately healthy numbers in peninsular Malaysia

THAILAND - considered extinct

SINGAPORE -

BRUNEI DARUSSALAM -

Distribution notes

Known from Tenasserim, Myanmar, south through Peninsular Malaysia and Singapore to Sumatra, Java and Kalimantan, Indonesia and Sabah and Sarawak (Malaysia). However, it is thought to be extinct in Thailand and on Java, and to have declined dramatically on Sumatra and Kalimantan, now being confined to the most remote areas. It may only remain in moderately healthy numbers in peninsular Malaysia.

Ecology

It occupies successional habitats bordering rivers, streams, marshes and other wet areas, where seasonal flooding prevents the establishment of climax communities. These include secondary and disturbed primary evergreen forest, plantations, gardens and cultivation fringe, scrub and, locally, reedbeds and mangroves. It is most frequent in lowlands, but has been recorded (historically) up to 1,100 m and, locally (on Borneo and Sumatra), up to 1,600 m.

Conservation

Red List: VU A2cd+3cd - Ver. 3.1 (2001)

Threats

Its lack of shyness and habit of roosting and nesting in easily accessible locations have compounded its vulnerability to trapping. A single bird cost over US\$ 20 in 1987, after which prices are reported to have increased rapidly. Despite its tolerance of secondary habitats, clearance of lowland forest along rivers has probably contributed to its decline.

Conservation actions

Advocate increased patrol frequency in and around protected areas supporting populations. Increase policing of bird markets, particularly in Indonesia. Tighten controls on imports and exports of live birds in the region. Extend stronger legal protection to this (and other equally popular) cage-birds.

References

CON BirdLife International 2001
CON BirdLife International 2004a
DST Andrew 1992
DST BirdLife International 2004a
DST Coates & Bishop 1997
DST Inskipp et al. 1996
DST Robson 2000
ECO BirdLife International 2004a
POP BirdLife International 2004a
POP IUCN 2004a
THR BirdLife International 2004a
THR IUCN 2004a
THR Puri 2004

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Rajindra K. Puri
Country: UNITED KINGDOM
Address: The University of Kent, Canterbury, Kent, CT2 7NZ, UK
Email: R.K.Puri@ukc.ac.uk

Recommendations

Retain restriction from Malaysia

Justification

Decreasing population. Extensive trapping for both domestic and international trade is a serious threat.

Assessor

Alberto Sorace

Evaluator

-



Callagur borneoensis

Schlegel and Müller, 1844

Painted terrapin

Saw-jawed turtle (EN)

Three-striped batagur (EN)

Tartaruga dipinta del Borneo (IT)

© Houston Zoo Staff



No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	All	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

Widely distributed in Malaysia but few large populations remain. On the east coast of Peninsular Malaysia the largest known breeding population consists of 200 adult females on the Setiu-Chalok river system; about 600 -700 Painted Terrapins live in Sundai Setiu in Terengganu. Only two to three rivers have more than 100 nesting females while most have fewer than 50. Painted Terrapins are reported to be very rare in Thailand.



Population trend

Serious decreasing.

Range estimate

km² -

Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Distribution

THAILAND -

MALAYSIA -

Distribution notes

The species is known to occur in Thailand (southernmost provinces), on Sumatra and Borneo.

Ecology

An aquatic estuarine turtle inhabiting areas of tidal influence of medium to large rivers. Often found in mangrove swamps in Sarawak. They inhabit sandy beaches of the rivers where they make their nests.

Conservation

Red List: CR A1bcd - Ver. 2.3 (1994)

Threats

Over-exploitation of eggs for food appears to be the primary threat. Egg collectors are licensed on most of the east coast nesting areas of Peninsular Malaysia and eggs may fetch four to five times the price of chicken eggs. Adults do not appear to be regularly exploited in this area although they

are harvested for meat in Kalimantan. The heavy demand for eggs coupled with the turtles low reproductive potential and stereotyped nesting habits make the Callagur one of the most seriously threatened river turtles in Southeast Asia. Activities such as sand mining on rivers, beach front development, removal or destruction of vegetation, the construction of sea walls, jetties and offshore developments all affect the survival of the terrapins by destroying nesting sites and disturbing their natural behaviour. Between 1995 and 1999 trade levels for this species amounted to a total of 573 live specimens. At present the introduction of all specimens (source wild) from all countries into the European Community is suspended by the Commission Regulation (EC) No 776/2004 of 26 April 2004.

Conservation actions

Conduct field surveys and ecological research to clarify its current range, populations status, rate of decline and conservation requirements. Establish protected areas encompassing threatened populations. Establish a study group to coordinate monitoring of collection data and compile and action plan for the species.

References

DST Pritchard 1979
ECO Moll 1987
ECO Pritchard 1979
GEN Moll 1987
POP Groombridge 1982
POP Moll 1987
POP van Dijk et al. 2000
THR Groombridge 1982
THR IUCN 2003
THR Moll 1987
THR UNEP-WCMC 2001

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Roy W. McDiarmid
Country: UNITED STATES
Address: U.S. Geological Survey, Biological Resources Division, Patuxent Wildlife Research Center
Email:

Recommendations

Retain restriction from all countries.

Justification

The species is critically endangered and the available data indicate a serious decline mainly because of low reproduction and severe egg loss coupled with destruction of habitat by the removal of vegetation, dam building and sand removal from nesting areas (Moll 1987).

Assessor

Massimo Capula

Evaluator

-



Trachemys scripta elegans

Wied, 1839

Red-eared Slider

Red-eared Terrapin (EN)

Trachémyde à tempes rouges (FR)

Testuggine dalle guance rosse (IT)

© W. Van Devender



No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), d
All	Live	All	d



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

No population estimates are available.

Population trend

Increasing. At present the species is known to occur in 12 European countries (Austria, Belgium, Denmark, France, Germany, Greece, Italy, The Netherlands, Portugal, Spain, Sweden, The United Kingdom). The only known reproducing populations of the species in the wild are located in southern Spain and central Italy. In the latter area the species seems to be spreading.

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

UNITED STATES -

AUSTRIA - Introduced: The species occurs in some sites

BELGIUM - Introduced: The species occurs in some sites

DENMARK - Introduced: The species occurs in some sites

FRANCE - Introduced: The species occurs in several sites

GERMANY - Introduced: The species occurs in several sites

GREECE - Introduced: The species occurs in some sites

ITALY - Introduced: The species occurs in several sites and reproduces in some localities of the Italian Peninsula

NETHERLANDS - Introduced: The species occurs in several sites

PORTUGAL - Introduced: The species occurs in some sites

SPAIN - Introduced: The species occurs in several sites and reproduces in a locality of southern Spain

SWEDEN - Introduced: The species occurs in some sites

UNITED KINGDOM - Introduced: The species occurs in several sites



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Distribution notes

Native Range: The red-eared slider is a native to the Mississippi Valley area of the United States.

Introduced Range: Red-eared sliders have established feral populations in South East and Far East Asia, Europe, the Caribbean, Israel, Bahrain, Mariana Islands, Guam and South Africa.

Ecology

The red-eared slider prefers freshwater habitats, with good basking areas; branches out in the water are preferred, rocks and other structures like bird nests also fill this criteria. In Europe it is known to occur in lakes, ponds, water courses, wetlands. The species is omnivorous and eats insects, crayfish, shrimp, worms, snails, amphibians and small fish as well as aquatic plants. The red-eared slider is oviparous, the clutch size of 3-11, consists of longish eggs white in colour and about an inch long.

Conservation

Red List: NE -

Threats

Despite many warnings of the ecological threats that *T.s. elegans* may pose, very few scientific studies have been conducted in order to monitor population dynamics and ecological impact of the species in Europe. However, there is reason to consider the species an ecological threat in certain parts of southern Europe, as there are indications that reproductive populations in natural freshwater bodies in Spain and Italy out-compete native freshwater turtles. This species has been nominated as among 100 of the "World's Worst" invaders. At present the introduction of live specimens (source: all) from all countries of origin into the European Community is suspended by the Commission Regulation (EC) No 776/2004 of 26 April 2004.

Conservation actions

Conduct field surveys and ecological research to clarify the ecological impact of *Trachemys scripta elegans* on European native flora and fauna. It is also recommended to keep the import suspension of the species in place, and to carry through immediate eradication, whenever the species is found reproducing in the wild. Risk assessment of replacement species should be conducted.

References

CON Luiselli et al. 1997
DST Adrados & Briggs 2002
DST Ernst & Barbour 1989
DST Uetz 2004
ECO Ernst & Barbour 1989
GEN Adrados & Briggs 2002
POP Adrados & Briggs 2002
THR Adrados & Briggs 2002

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Paul Pendlebury
Country: UNITED KINGDOM
Address: 19 Farne Close, Hailsham, Sussex. BN27 3DF
Email: PAULPENDLEBURY@aol.com

Recommendations

It is recommended to retain the import suspension.

Justification

Slider turtles are popular pets and as a result have become established in many parts of the world, where they form an ecological potential threat because of competition with native aquatic turtles (Adrados and Briggs 2002).

Assessor

Massimo Capula

Evaluator

-



Geochelone chilensis

Gray, 1870

Chaco tortoise

Argentine tortoise (EN)

Tortue de la Pampa (FR)

Tortuga terrestre argentina (ES)

© M. Pingleton 2004



A scientifically based final recommendation concerning import suspension under point c of Article 4(6) is not possible due to lack of sufficient information concerning species' life-span in the wild, mortality rates, etc. Therefore our recommendation refers only to point b of Art. 4(6).

Taxonomic notes: According to some Authors (Bonin et al. 1998), the species should be included in the genus Chelonoidis (C. chilensis).

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6),
Wild	All	Argentina	b
Wild	Live	All	c



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

No population estimates are available.

Population trend

Seriously decreasing.

Range estimate

km² -



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Distribution

ARGENTINA - southward to about 40° S in N-Patagonia.

PARAGUAY -

BOLIVIA -

Distribution notes

The range of *Geochelone chilensis* extends from southwestern Bolivia east to western Paraguay, and from northwestern Argentina down into the northern part of Patagonia. Despite their species name, they are not found in Chile.

Ecology

The species is found in dry, desert scrubland, savannas, thorn and scrub bush, and deciduous woodlands. In northern Patagonia, where winter temperatures range between 30 to 50 F (-1 to 10 C), it spends the winter in open burrow or pallets. Shallow burrows are used throughout the more clement months wherein the tortoises spend much of the day; winter burrows are deeper. The diet of the species includes grasses, shrubs, fruits, and cactus pads.

Conservation

Red List: VU A1cd - Ver. 2.3 (1994)

Threats

Wermuth (1967) considered this species to be not problematic to keep in captivity; however, according to Tabaka & Senneke (2003) *G. chilensis* is sensitive to excess humidity and extremely susceptible to disease. The primary threats facing the Chaco tortoises include habitat destruction and the pet trade, with the biggest impact on wild populations being from the latter. Another factor affecting the populations of this species is their very low reproduction rate. Some 75,000 Chaco tortoises a year are captured in Argentina for pet trade. However, only 3,000 a year are exported to Chile, Denmark, Japan, Germany, the United States, the Netherlands and Uruguay. Of those sold within Argentina, it is estimated that 32% die in their first year in captivity (based on the survival estimates of box turtles shipped from the United States to Europe, one can assume similarly high mortality rates in those tortoises shipped out of the country). There is some indication that the numbers collected and exported may in fact be higher, with lower numbers being reported in order to obtain legal documentation for the shipments. At present the introduction of all specimens (source wild) from Argentina as well as live specimens (source wild) from all countries of origin into the European Community is suspended by the Commission Regulation (EC) No 776/2004 of 26 April 2004.

Conservation actions

Conduct field surveys and ecological research to clarify its population status, rate of decline and conservation requirements. Establish protected areas encompassing threatened populations. Establish a study group to coordinate monitoring of collection data and compile and action plan for the species.

References

DST	Uetz 2004
ECO	Ernst & Barbour 1989
GEN	Bonin et al. 1998
GEN	Groombridge 1982
GEN	Kaplan & Berke 1995
GEN	UNEP-WCMC 2004d
POP	Kaplan & Berke 1995
THR	Groombridge 1982
THR	IUCN 2003
THR	Kaplan & Berke 1995
THR	Tabaka & Senneke 2003
THR	Wermuth 1967

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Recommendations

No opinion concerning suspension under point c of Article 4(6). As for point b of Article 4(6), according to the data provided by the UNEP-WCMC (2004d) suspension should be removed for Argentina. We do not suggest extending of import restrictions under point b of Art. 4(6) for Paraguay and Bolivia.

Justification

The species is fairly widespread in Argentina and low levels of international trade are reported from this country. Status not known and low levels of international trade in Paraguay. No international trade in Bolivia.

Assessor

Evaluator

Massimo Capula

-



Geochelone denticulata

Linnaeus, 1766

Yellow-footed Tortoise

Forest Tortoise (EN)

Brazilian Giant Tortoise (EN)

Tortue denteleé (FR)

Tortue denticuléé (FR)

Morrocoy (ES)

Motelo (ES)

Tartaruga denticolata (IT)

© Anon.



A scientifically based final recommendation concerning import suspension under point c of Article 4(6) is not possible due to lack of sufficient information concerning species' life-span in the wild, mortality rates, etc. Therefore our recommendation refers only to point b of Art. 4(6).

Taxonomic notes: According to some Authors (Bonin et al. 1998), the species should be included in the genus Chelonoidis (C. denticulata).

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6),
Wild	All	Bolivia, Ecuador	b
Wild	Live	All	c



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

No population estimates are available.

Population trend

Decreasing.

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

VENEZUELA -

FRENCH GUIANA -

GUYANA -

BRAZIL -

SURINAME -

ECUADOR -

COLOMBIA -

PERU -

TRINIDAD AND TOBAGO -

BOLIVIA -



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Distribution notes

Geochelone denticulata occurs in the following countries: SE Venezuela, Caribbean lowlands of Guyana, French Guiana, and Surinam; Brazil (Amazon Basin, isolated range in E Brazil), E Ecuador, Colombia, NE Peru (Pasco), N/E Bolivia, Trinidad.

Ecology

The species is found in dense rainforest and tropical lowlands of South America. It feeds on grasses, succulent plants, fallen fruit, and carrion.

Conservation

Red List: VU A1cd+2cd - Ver. 2.3 (1994)

Threats

The biggest threat to the survival of yellow-footed tortoises is over-hunting by man. Yellow-footed tortoises are collected in large numbers and shipped to many different South American cities to be sold as a delicacy. Another threat facing yellow-footed populations is the ever-present habitat loss and disturbance. Exportation for the pet trade also has a negative effect on yellow-footed tortoises, although it is much less of a threat to their survival than either hunting or habitat loss. Between 1995 and 1999 trade levels for this species amounted to a total of 4328 live specimens. At present the introduction of all specimens (source wild) from Bolivia and Ecuador as well as live specimens (source wild) from all countries of origin into the European Community is suspended by the Commission Regulation (EC) No 776/2004 of 26 April 2004.

Conservation actions

Conduct field surveys and ecological research to clarify its population status, rate of decline and conservation requirements. Establish protected areas encompassing threatened populations. Establish a study group to coordinate monitoring of collection data and compile and action plan for the species.

References

DST	Uetz 2004
ECO	Pritchard 1979
GEN	Bonin et al. 1998
GEN	UNEP-WCMC 2004d
POP	Bonin et al. 1998
THR	IUCN 2003
THR	UNEP-WCMC 2001

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Recommendations

No opinion concerning suspension under point c of Article 4(6). As for point b of Article 4(6), according to the data provided by the UNEP-WCMC (2004d) suspension should be retained for Bolivia and Ecuador.

Justification

No international trade reported from Bolivia and Ecuador, but globally threatened in these countries.

Assessor

Massimo Capula

Evaluator

-



Geochelone elegans

Schoepff, 1795

Indian Star Tortoise

Star Tortoise (EN)

Tortue étoilée de l'Inde (FR)

Tortuga estrellada de la India (ES)

Tartaruga elegante (IT)

© Anon.



A scientifically based final recommendation concerning import suspension under point c of Article 4(6) is not possible due to lack of sufficient information concerning species' life-span in the wild, mortality rates, etc. Therefore our recommendation refers only to point b of Art. 4(6).

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6),
Wild	Live	All	c
Wild	All	Bangladesh, Pakistan	b



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

No population estimates are available.

Population trend

Decreasing.

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

INDIA -

SRI LANKA -

PAKISTAN -

BANGLADESH - The species was reported also for Bangladesh (Dacca District). However, its occurrence in this country was not confirmed by Rashid & Khan (2000).

Distribution notes

The species occurs in the following countries: Pakistan, India (from Orissa in the east and Sind and Kutch in the west southward to the tip of the peninsula), Sri Lanka, and on other small offshore islands.

Ecology

The Indian Star tortoise is essentially a terrestrial animal. It is found in semi-arid, thorny and grassland habitats. It wanders in search of food, particularly in the morning and evening. During the rest of the day, it generally rests under shrubs or tussocks of grass. The diet of the species is mainly vegetarian and it feeds on different types of grasses. However, during the drought, when fresh grass is unavailable it resorts to feeding on carrion and insects.



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Conservation

Red List: NE -

Threats

The threats faced by the species include the loss of habitat due to deforestation, consumption by humans and capture for commercial trade. Large numbers (ca. 10.000 individuals) of Indian Star turtles are collected and sold every year in the Calcutta area (India) for food consumption. In Sri Lanka it is categorized as "Nationally threatened". Between 1995 and 1999 trade levels for this species amounted to a total of 604 live specimens. At present the introduction of all specimens (source wild) from Bangladesh and Pakistan as well as live specimens (source wild) from all countries of origin into the European Community is suspended by the Commission Regulation (EC) No 776/2004 of 26 April 2004.

Conservation actions

Conduct field surveys and ecological research to clarify population status, rate of decline and conservation requirements. Establish protected areas encompassing threatened populations. Establish a study group to coordinate monitoring of collection data and compile and action plan for the species.

References

DST Rashid & Khan 2000
DST Uetz 2004
ECO Bonin et al. 1998
GEN Bonin et al. 1998
GEN UNEP-WCMC 2004d
POP Bonin et al. 1998
THR Bonin et al. 1998
THR UNEP-WCMC 2001

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Recommendations

No opinion concerning suspension under point c of Article 4(6). As for point b of Article 4(6), suspension should be removed for Bangladesh. On the other hand, suspension should be retained for Pakistan (see UNEP-WCMC, 2004d).

Justification

The occurrence of the species in Bangladesh was not confirmed and no international trade is reported from this country. The species is rare in Pakistan and international trade from wild sources is reported (UNEP-WCMC, 2004d).

Assessor

Massimo Capula

Evaluator

-



Geochelone gigantea

Schweigger, 1812

Aldabra Giant Tortoise

Tortue géante d'Aldabra (FR)

Tortuga gigante de Aldabra (ES)

Testuggine gigante di Aldabra (IT)

© M Pingleton 2004



According to Gerlach and Canning (1998) and Uetz (2004) the correct name for this taxon is Dipsochelys dussumieri (Gray, 1831).

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Seychelles	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

Estimated to be 150.000 animals on Aldabra.

Population trend

No evidence of decline.

Range estimate

km² - (The Aldabra is an Atoll about 29 km long)

Distribution

SEYCHELLES -

Distribution notes

The species is native of the Aldabra Atoll (Indian Ocean, Grande Terre, Picard, Malabar). It was introduced on Curieuse and Fregate (granitic Seychelles). Small groups exist on Cerf, Moyenne, Silhouette, Cousin, Cousine, Bird and Denis in the central Seychelles, on several of the Amirantes, and on Changu Island near Zanzibar (Tanzania).

Ecology

The species frequents open grassy areas dotted with trees and bushes, scrubland and mangrove swamps. It feeds upon dwarfed vegetation of grasses, sedges and herbs. Mating occurs from February to May.

Conservation

Red List: VU D2 - Ver. 2.3 (1994)

Threats

The species is threatened by its extremely reduced range and by the effects of inbreeding. There is always the possibility of a natural disaster, such as an epidemic disease or extreme weather conditions. In the mid-1960s it was proposed to build an airbase on Aldabra. The project was cancelled, but the possibility of such military development still exists. At present the introduction of all specimens (source wild) from Seychelles into the European Community is suspended by the



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Commission Regulation (EC) No 776/2004 of 26 April 2004.

Conservation actions

Establish a study group to coordinate monitoring wild populations and compile and action plan for the species. Avoid habitat degradation or habitat loss.

References

DST Uetz 2004
ECO Bonin et al. 1998
GEN Gerlach & Canning 1998
GEN Groombridge 1982
GEN Uetz 2004
POP Groombridge 1982
THR Groombridge 1982
THR IUCN 2003

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: J. Gerlach
Country: UNITED KINGDOM
Address: The Nature Protection Trust of Seychelles,
Email:

Name: K.L. Canning
Country: UNITED KINGDOM
Address: The Nature Protection Trust of Seychelles,
Email:

Recommendations

Retain restriction as *Dipsochelys dussumieri*.

Justification

Although there is no evidence of decline, the species is at risk since the only natural population is concentrated on a single island vulnerable to development or natural disaster (Groombridge 1982).

Assessor

Massimo Capula

Evaluator

-



Geochelone pardalis

Bell, 1828

Leopard Tortoise

Tortue Léopard (FR)

Tortuga leopardo (ES)

Testuggine leopardo (IT)

© Anon.



No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Democratic Republic of the Congo, Tanzania	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

No population estimates are available.

Population trend

Decreasing.

Range estimate

km² -



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Distribution

TANZANIA, UNITED REPUBLIC OF - The species is considered near threatened, i.e. close to the threshold of vulnerable category

CONGO, THE DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC OF THE - The conservation status of the local populations is insufficiently known

SUDAN -

RWANDA -

BURUNDI -

ANGOLA -

NAMIBIA -

MOZAMBIQUE -

MALAWI -

SWAZILAND -

Distribution notes

The species occurs in S Sudan, Ethiopia, Somalia, Kenya, Uganda, Tanzania, Rwanda, Burundi, Zaire, Angola, Namibia, Mozambique, Malawi, Zimbabwe, Botswana (?), Swaziland. According to Uetz (2004) the species should not occur in Democratic Republic of Congo.

Ecology

Leopard tortoises have a huge range, being found on the savannahs of Africa from the Sudan South to the Cape Province of South Africa. This tortoise seems to be quite versatile in its selection of preferred habitat. It has been found from semi-desert to grasslands, and from scrublands to

forest. Their diet in the wild consists of grasses, cactus and weeds.

Conservation

Red List: NE -

Threats

The species is threatened by the commercial pet trade. Between 1995 and 1999 trade levels for this species amounted to a total of 83149 live specimens. The indigenous people normally catch and eat specimens of this tortoise. In 1993 the Tanzania's Wildlife Division introduced tortoise farming in order to provide animals for trade and as an incentive to maintain wild populations and their habitats. At present the introduction of all specimens (source wild) from Democratic Republic of the Congo and Tanzania into the European Community is suspended by the Commission Regulation (EC) No 776/2004 of 26 April 2004.

Conservation actions

Conduct field surveys and ecological research to clarify its current range, populations status, rate of decline and conservation requirements in Tanzania and Democratic Republic of the Congo. Establish national export quota for the species to be monitored by the Animals Committee under the Significant Trade process. Improving tortoise farming.

References

DST Uetz 2004
ECO Ernst & Barbour 1989
GEN Kabigumila 1998
POP Kabigumila 1998
THR Kabigumila 1998
THR UNEP-WCMC 2001

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Jonathan Kabigumila
Country: TANZANIA, UNITED REPUBLIC OF
Address: Department of Zoology and Marine Biology, University of Dar es Salaam, PO Box 35064, Dar es Salaam
Email:

Recommendations

Retain restriction. The Standing Committee recommended all parts to suspend importation of all specimens of *Geochelone pardalis* from Democratic Republic of Congo (Notification to the Parties No. 2004/028).

Justification

The species is threatened by international pet trade in Tanzania (Kabigumila 1998). The status of the populations occurring in Democratic Republic of Congo is insufficiently known.

Assessor

Massimo Capula

Evaluator

-



Geochelone platynota

Blyth, 1863

Burmese Starred Tortoise

Tortue étoilée de Birmanie (FR)

Tortuga estrellada de Burma (ES)

© 2003 California Academy of Science



No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Myanmar	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

No population estimates are available.

Population trend

Decreasing.

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

MYANMAR -

Distribution notes

The species is endemic to Myanmar (=Burma).

Ecology

The species occurs in dense tropical forests. Its natural history is poorly known. It feeds on grasses and fruits.

Conservation

Red List: CR A1cd+2cd, C2a - Ver. 2.3 (1994)

Threats

The species is threatened by collecting for food consumption and by habitat modification. Empty shells are commonly used in Rangoon bazaar for bailing oil. At present the introduction of all specimens (source wild) from Myanmar into the European Community is suspended by the Commission Regulation (EC) No 776/2004 of 26 April 2004.

Conservation actions

Conduct field surveys and ecological research to clarify its current range, populations status, rate of decline and conservation requirements. Establish national export quota for the species to be monitored by the Animals Committee under the Significant Trade process. Establish protected areas to preserve the existing populations.



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

References

DST Bonin et al. 1998
DST Uetz 2004
ECO Bonin et al. 1998
GEN Groombridge 1982
POP Groombridge 1982
THR Groombridge 1982
THR IUCN 2003

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Recommendations

Retain restriction.

Justification

The species is affected by over-exploitation for food consumption and habitat modification (Groombridge 1982). This is one of the most endangered turtle species according to a 2003 assessment by the IUCN.

Assessor

Massimo Capula

Evaluator

-



Gopherus agassizii

Cooper, 1863

Desert Tortoise

Western Gopher Tortoise (EN)

Tortued'Agassiz (FR)

Tortuga del desierto (ES)

Testuggine del deserto (IT)

© F. Velasquez



No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	All	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

Distribution is not continuous. Populations are mostly scattered and isolated.

Population trend

Declining.

Range estimate

km² -



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Distribution

UNITED STATES - southwest Utah, southern Nevada, western Arizona, south eastern California

MEXICO - Most of Sonora, including Tiburon Island, and northwest Sinaloa

Distribution notes

Occurs in southwest Utah, southern Nevada, western Arizona, and southeastern California. It is also present in Mexico through most of Sonora and northwest Sinaloa.

Ecology

The species is found in areas with low desert scrub, where the soil is compact enough for construction of burrows. It feeds primarily on green annual vegetation that is rich in water content.

Conservation

Red List: VU A1acde+2cde,E - Ver. 2.3 (1994)

Threats

The species is threatened by habitat destruction through residential development, land clearance for agriculture, surface mining, and overgrazing by livestock. It is included in the U.S.A.

Endangered Species Act (Threatened). At present the introduction of all specimens (source wild) into the European Community is suspended by the Commission Regulation (EC) No 776/2004 of 26 April 2004.

Conservation actions

Conduct field surveys and ecological research to clarify its current range, populations status, rate

of decline and conservation requirements. Establish protected areas to preserve the isolated populations.

References

DST Groombridge 1982
DST Uetz 2004
ECO Bonin et al. 1998
GEN Groombridge 1982
POP Groombridge 1982
THR Groombridge 1982
THR IUCN 2003

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Recommendations

Retain restriction.

Justification

Declining in numbers throughout its range (Groombridge 1982).

Assessor

Massimo Capula

Evaluator

-



Gopherus berlandieri

Agassiz, 1857

Berlandier's Tortoise

Texas Tortoise ; (EN)

Gophère du Texas (FR)

Tortuga de Texas (ES)

Testuggine del Texas (IT)

© J & J Benn



No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	All	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

In southeast Texas in the 1960s a maximum population density equivalent to one tortoise per 82 square metres and a minimum of one per 430 square metres were recorded. No recent quantitative data available.

Population trend

Extirpated from some areas and becoming increasingly scarce.

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

UNITED STATES - Texas

MEXICO - Nuevo Leon, Tamaulipas, Coahuilla

Distribution notes

The species occurs in the USA (S Texas south of Del Rio and San Antonio) and in Mexico (E Coahuilla, Nuevo Leon, Tamaulipas).

Ecology

The species is found on well drained sandy soils, especially in scrub woodlands, mesquite and possibly chaparral. It feeds mainly on grasses during the wetter period of the year, and on cactus pads, flowers and fruits during the dry season.

Conservation

Red List: LC - 1982 Amphibia & Reptilia

Threats

Once abundant throughout its range, the species is threatened mainly by over-exploitation for the pet trade and for food consumption. Also threatened by habitat loss. Large numbers are killed by cars on the roads. The species is characterized by low reproductive potential. At present the introduction of all specimens (source wild) into the European Community is suspended by the Commission Regulation (EC) No 776/2004 of 26 April 2004.



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Conservation actions

Conduct field surveys and ecological research to clarify its current range, populations status, rate of decline and conservation requirements. Establish protected areas to preserve the existing populations.

References

DST Uetz 2004
ECO Bonin et al. 1998
GEN Groombridge 1982
POP Groombridge 1982
THR Groombridge 1982
THR IUCN 2003

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Recommendations

Retain restriction.

Justification

Increasing decline due to over-exploitation for the pet trade and to a lesser extent for food (Groombridge 1982).

Assessor

Massimo Capula

Evaluator

-



Gopherus polyphemus

Daudin, 1802

Gopher Tortoise

Florida Gopher Tortoise (EN)

Gophère polyphème (FR)

Tortuga terrestre de Florida (ES)

© M. J. Connor



No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	United States of America	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

In South Carolina are estimated to occur 200-2000 individuals. In Florida the population is estimated to be 1.2 million. The native population in Louisiana is estimated to be less than 100.

Population trend

The species has been extirpated from parts of its range and many remaining populations are declining.

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

UNITED STATES -

Distribution notes

The species occurs in the USA (along the Atlantic Coastal Plain in S South Carolina, Georgia, S Alabama, Florida, E Louisiana).

Ecology

The species is found on dry, well drained soils with adequate sand depth for burrowing (sandhills). Low growing herbaceous vegetation, open nest sites and shade are required. It feeds principally on grasses and grass-like plants, especially wild legumes.

Conservation

Red List: VU A1acde - Ver. 2.3 (1994)

Threats

The most significant threat is loss of habitat due to intensive land use, particularly agriculture, intensive forest management and sand extraction. Another threat is represented by the exclusion of fire from natural long leaf pine/scrub oak habitat. Tortoise numbers may be reduced by as much as 60-80% when burning is excluded for eight or more years. At present the introduction of all specimens (source wild) into the European Community is suspended by the Commission Regulation (EC) No 776/2004 of 26 April 2004.



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Conservation actions

Conduct field surveys and ecological research to clarify its current range, populations status, and rate of decline. Establish protected areas to preserve the existing populations. Activate forest management promoting suitable habitat, in particular regular prescribed burning.

References

CON Groombridge 1982
DST Uetz 2004
DST Wahlquist 1991
ECO Ernst & Barbour 1989
GEN Wahlquist 1991
POP Groombridge 1982
POP Wahlquist 1991
THR Groombridge 1982
THR IUCN 2003
THR Wahlquist 1991

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Rebecca B. Smith
Country: UNITED STATES
Address: Wildlife Ecologist, Dynamac Corporation, Kennedy Space Center, FL
Email:

Recommendations

Retain restriction.

Justification

Dramatic decrease of many populations (Wahlquist 1991).

Assessor

Massimo Capula

Evaluator

-

Homopus areolatus

Thunberg, 1787

Parrot-beaked Tortoise

Beaked Cape Tortoise (EN)

Homopode aréolé (FR)

Tortuga pico de loro (ES)

Omopo areolato (IT)

© M Rudolphi



A scientifically based final recommendation concerning import suspension under point c of Article 4(6) is not possible due to lack of sufficient information concerning species' life-span in the wild, mortality rates, etc.

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), c
Wild	Live	All	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

No population estimates are available.

Population trend

Possibly decreasing.

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

SOUTH AFRICA - Cape Province

Distribution notes

Republic of South Africa (Cape Province, north to 31°S latitude).

Ecology

Homopus areolatus occurs in the southern coastal area of South Africa, which is relatively moist. It is bordered by East London in the east and the Atlantic coast in the west. Inland populations reach as far north as Nieuwoudtville (possibly isolated population). It is found in coastal fynbos, karroid broken veld and valley bushveld.

Conservation

Red List: NE -

Threats

Homopus species rarely survive long or breed in captivity (Pritchard, 1997). Moderately high mortality rates have been experienced by various zoos for imported H. areolatus (UNEP-WCMC, 2004d). At present H. areolatus is not threatened in the wild. However, the natural distribution range is very small and human pressure is increasing for various reasons. At present the introduction of live specimens (source wild) into the European Community is suspended by the Commission Regulation (EC) No 776/2004 of 26 April 2004.



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Conservation actions

Gather life-history information on the species as soon as possible, allowing formulation of wildlife management plans. Conduct field surveys and ecological research to clarify populations status and rate of decline.

References

DST Branch 1988
DST Uetz 2004
ECO Branch 1988
GEN Loehr 2002
GEN UNEP-WCMC 2004d
POP Loehr 2002
THR Loehr 2002
THR Pritchard 1997
THR UNEP-WCMC 2004d

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Brian T. Henen
Country: SOUTH AFRICA
Address: Department of Zoology
Email:

Name: Victor J.T. Loehr
Country: NETHERLANDS
Address: (chairman Homopus Research Foundation)
Email: loehr@homopus.org

Recommendations

No opinion concerning suspension under point c of Article 4(6). We do not suggest extending of import restrictions under point b of Art. 4(6) for South Africa.

Justification

Not globally threatened and low levels of international trade reported from South Africa (UNEP-WCMC, 2004d).

Assessor

Massimo Capula

Evaluator

-

Homopus boulengeri

Duerden, 1906

Boulenger's Padloper

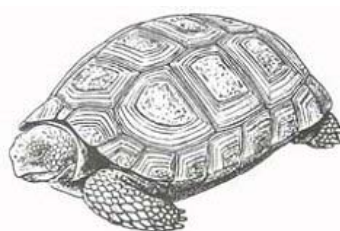
Karoo Padloper (EN)

Homopode de Boulenger (FR)

Tortuga terrestre (ES)

Omopo di Boulenger (IT)

© Neophobia 2002



A scientifically based final recommendation concerning import suspension under point c of Article 4(6) is not possible due to lack of sufficient information concerning species' life-span in the wild, mortality rates, etc.

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), c
Wild	Live	All	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

No population estimates are available.

Population trend

Possibly stable.

Range estimate

km² -



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Distribution

SOUTH AFRICA - Great Karoo, from Pearston and Woverfontein in the east to Sutherland and Carnarvon in the west

Distribution notes

The species occurs in the Republic of South Africa (Karoo Plain of Cape Province, South Africa) and possibly Namibia.

Ecology

This species occurs in the Karroid regions of South Africa. It is very secretive and shelters under rock slabs on rocky outcrops, plateaus and ironstone ridges.

Conservation

Red List: NE -

Threats

Homopus species rarely survive long or breed in captivity (Pritchard, 1997). *H. boulengeri* rarely survives long in captivity (UNEP-WCMC, 2004d). At present the species seems to be not threatened by the pet trade and by habitat loss. However, the natural distribution range is very small and human pressure is increasing. At present the introduction of live specimens (source wild) into the European Community is suspended by the Commission Regulation (EC) No 776/2004 of 26 April 2004.

Conservation actions

Avoid habitat degradation or habitat loss. Establish protected areas to preserve the existing populations.

References

DST Branch 1988
DST Uetz 2004
ECO Branch 1988
GEN Bonin et al. 1998
GEN UNEP-WCMC 2004d
POP Bonin et al. 1998
THR Bonin et al. 1998
THR Pritchard 1997
THR UNEP-WCMC 2004d

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Victor J.T. Loehr
Country: NETHERLANDS
Address: (chairman Homopus Research Foundation)
Email: loehr@homopus.org

Recommendations

No opinion concerning suspension under point c of Article 4(6). We do not suggest extending of import restrictions under point b of Art. 4(6) for South Africa.

Justification

Not globally threatened and no international trade reported from South Africa (UNEP-WCMC, 2004d).

Assessor

Massimo Capula

Evaluator

-

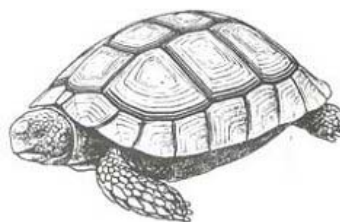
Homopus femoralis

Boulenger, 1888

Greater Padloper

Homopode à éperon (FR)

© Neophobia 2002



A scientifically based final recommendation concerning import suspension under point c of Article 4(6) is not possible due to lack of sufficient information concerning species' life-span in the wild, mortality rates, etc.

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), c
Wild	Live	All	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

No population estimates are available.

Population trend

Not known.

Range estimate

km² -



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Distribution

SOUTH AFRICA - Cape coastal region from East London to Klawer, extending inland to Pearston in the east and Middelpos in the Roggeveldberge (Branch, 1988)

Distribution notes

Homopus femoralis occurs in the Republic of South Africa (E Cape Province, SW Orange Free State, SW Transvaal).

Ecology

This species is found in grasslands of mountain plateaus. It is often found sheltering under rock slabs or in old termitaria.

Conservation

Red List: NE -

Threats

Homopus species rarely survive long or breed in captivity (Pritchard, 1997). H. femoralis rarely survives outside its natural habitat (UNEP-WCMC, 2004d). The conservation status of this species is insufficiently known. The only known threats should be human disturbance in natural habitats and habitat degradation due mainly to fire. It must be stressed that the species has a very reduced geographic range. The introduction of live specimens (source wild) into the European Community is suspended by the Commission Regulation (EC) No 776/2004 of 26 April 2004.

Conservation actions

Conduct field surveys and ecological research to clarify populations status and rate of decline. Avoid habitat degradation or habitat loss. Establish protected areas to preserve the existing populations.

References

DST Branch 1988
DST Uetz 2004
ECO Branch 1988
GEN Bonin et al. 1998
GEN UNEP-WCMC 2004d
THR Bonin et al. 1998
THR Pritchard 1997
THR UNEP-WCMC 2004d

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Victor J.T. Loehr
Country: NETHERLANDS
Address: (chairman Homopus Research Foundation)
Email: loehr@homopus.org

Recommendations

No opinion concerning suspension under point c of Article 4(6). We do not suggest extending of import restrictions under point b of Art. 4(6) for South Africa.

Justification

Not globally threatened and low levels of international trade reported from South Africa (UNEP-WCMC, 2004d).

Assessor

Massimo Capula

Evaluator

-

Homopus signatus

Gmelin, 1789

Speckled Padloper

Speckled Cape Tortoise (EN)

Homopode marqué (FR)

Tortuga manchada (ES)

© M Rudolphi



A scientifically based final recommendation concerning import suspension under point c of Article 4(6) is not possible due to lack of sufficient information concerning species' life-span in the wild, mortality rates, etc.

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), c
Wild	Live	All	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

No population estimates are available.

Population trend

Not known.

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

SOUTH AFRICA -

Distribution notes

The species is endemic to the Republic of South Africa (Little Namaqualand, from Kleinsee and Springbok southward to Graafwater and Clanwilliam).

Ecology

The occurrence of *H. signatus* is strongly associated with the presence of rocky outcrops (koppies). The species is assumed to hide in rock crevices during most part of the year; in winter hibernating and in summer aestivating.

In spring (August-October) when the area is in flower, *H. signatus* can be found actively foraging between the koppies.

Conservation

Red List: LR nt - Ver. 2.3 (1994)

Threats

Homopus species rarely survive long or breed in captivity (Pritchard, 1997). Survival rates of *H. signatus* in captivity are known to be low, due to the highly specialized habitat and diet requirements of the species (UNEP-WCMC, 2004d). Although *H. signatus* seems to be quite common in its area of distribution, the small size of the area emphasises the fundamental



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

vulnerability of the species. Threats include overgrazing by cattle and road kills by traffic. It has been placed in the South African Red Data Book as 'Restricted'. Threats include road kills by traffic and development of land for agricultural and other purposes. At present the introduction of live specimens (source wild) into the European Community is suspended by the Commission Regulation (EC) No 776/2004 of 26 April 2004.

Conservation actions

Conduct field surveys and ecological research to clarify populations status and rate of decline. Avoid habitat degradation or habitat loss. Establish protected areas to preserve the existing populations.

References

DST Branch 1988
DST Uetz 2004
ECO Branch 1988
GEN UNEP-WCMC 2004d
THR Bonin et al. 1998
THR IUCN 2003
THR Pritchard 1997
THR UNEP-WCMC 2004d

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Victor J.T. Loehr
Country: NETHERLANDS
Address: (chairman Homopus Research Foundation)
Email: loehr@homopus.org

Recommendations

No opinion concerning suspension under point c of Article 4(6). We do not suggest extending of import restrictions under point b of Art. 4(6) for South Africa.

Justification

Low levels of international trade reported from South Africa (UNEP-WCMC, 2004d).

Assessor

Massimo Capula

Evaluator

-



Indotestudo elongata

Blyth, 1853

Elongated Tortoise

Red-nosed Tortoise (EN)

Yellow-headed Tortoise (EN)

Tortuga dorada de Burma (ES)

Testuggine a testa gialla (IT)

© 2003 California Academy of Science



No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Bangladesh, China, India	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

No population estimates are available.

Population trend

Decreasing.

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

BANGLADESH -

CHINA -

INDIA -

MYANMAR -

THAILAND -

CAMBODIA -

VIET NAM -

MALAYSIA -

Distribution notes

The species occurs in Nepal, Bangladesh, NE India (Jalpaiguri, East Bengal, and Singhbhum in Bihar), Myanmar (= Burma), Laos, Thailand (incl. Phuket), Cambodia, Vietnam, W Malaysia, S China.

Ecology

The elongated tortoise inhabits humid upland teak forest, where the humidity is high, although it is also found in hot dry conditions. It is most active during the early part of the rainy season (when breeding also occurs). Breeding activity occurs throughout the summer and fall. This tortoise feeds on snails, slugs and worms in addition to green leafy material, fruit and vegetables.

Conservation



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Red List: EN A1cd+2cd - Ver. 2.3 (1994)

Threats

The species is heavily threatened by over-exploitation for food consumption and habitat modification. The Elongated tortoise is commonly found in the Asian food markets and as a result of this is under dire pressures in its entire range. It is the most common tortoise shipped to the Chinese food markets from Vietnam.

The enforcement of placing this species on on CITES Appendix II does not appear to be slowing the trade in this species as Elongated tortoises are still openly offered for sale in Chinese food markets and are featured on importer's price lists for as little as 60 dollars (U.S.). Between 1995 and 1999 trade levels for this species amounted to a total of 8619 live specimens. At present the introduction of all specimens (source wild) from Bangladesh, China and India into the European Community is suspended by the Commission Regulation (EC) No 776/2004 of 26 April 2004

Conservation actions

Conduct field surveys and ecological research to clarify its current range, populations status, rate of decline and conservation requirements in India, China and Bangladesh. Establish national export quota for the species to be monitored by the Animals Committee under the Significant Trade process. Establish protected areas to preserve the existing populations.

References

DST	Ernst & Barbour 1989
DST	Uetz 2004
ECO	Senneke 2003
GEN	Altherr & Freyer 2000
GEN	Bonin et al. 1998
GEN	Senneke 2003
POP	Altherr & Freyer 2000
POP	Senneke 2003
THR	Bonin et al. 1998
THR	IUCN 2003
THR	Senneke 2003
THR	UNEP-WCMC 2001

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Darrell Senneke
Country: UNITED STATES
Address: World Chelonian Trust
Email:

Recommendations

Retain restriction from Bangladesh, China, India.

Justification

The species is hardly threatened by over-exploitation for food consumption (Asian food markets), by habitat loss and the pet trade (Bonin et al. 1998; Senneke 2003). In China it is reported as very rare and endangered (Altherr and Freyer 2000).

Assessor

Massimo Capula

Evaluator

-



Indotestudo forstenii

Schlegel and Müller, 1844

Celebes Tortoise

Forsten's Tortoise (EN)

Tortue des Celèbes (FR)

Tortuga marrón de la India (ES)

Testuggine di Forsten (IT)

© W Van Deventer



Indotestudo travancorica has been previously considered a synonym of Indotestudo forstenii, but is now treated as a full species.

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	All	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

Not available. It seems to be very rare and extremely localized on Celebes.

Population trend

Probably decreasing.

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

INDIA -

INDONESIA -

Distribution notes

The species occurs in SW India (Karnataka, Kerala), Indonesia (introduced on Celebes = Sulawesi, and Halmahera).

Ecology

Indotestudo forstenii is primarily a damp forest species though it can be found in dry areas as well. It is a crepuscular tortoise, becoming active in the twilight hours before dawn or just after sunset. Its large eyes are well adapted to low light levels. Indotestudo forstenii has an omnivorous diet in the wild consisting of fruits, leafy greens, worms, slugs and carrion if available.

Conservation

Red List: EN A1cd+2cd - Ver. 2.3 (1994)

Threats

The species is threatened by habitat loss and pet trade. Between 1995 and 1999 trade levels for this species amounted to a total of 3244 live specimens. It is also collected and sold in the Asian food markets. The introduction of the species into the European Community is suspended by the Commission Regulation (EC) No 776/2004 of 26 April 2004.



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Conservation actions

Conduct field surveys and ecological research to clarify its current range, populations status, rate of decline and conservation requirements. Establish protected areas to preserve the existing populations. Levels of trade need to be monitored following EU trade restrictions. Avoid habitat degradation or habitat loss.

References

DST Uetz 2004
ECO Senneke & Tabaka 2003
GEN Groombridge 1982
POP Groombridge 1982
POP Senneke & Tabaka 2003
THR Groombridge 1982
THR IUCN 2003
THR Senneke & Tabaka 2003
THR UNEP-WCMC 2001

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Darrell Senneke
Country: UNITED STATES
Address: World Chelonian Trust
Email:

Recommendations

Retain restriction

Justification

The species seems to be rare, localized and very little known (Groombridge 1982).

Assessor

Massimo Capula

Evaluator

-



Kinixys belliana

Gray, 1831

Bell's Hingeback Tortoise

Bell's Hinged Tortoise (EN)

Kinixys de Bell (FR)

Tortuga de espaldas articulado (ES)

© M Rudolphi



A scientifically based final recommendation concerning import suspension under point c of Article 4(6) is not possible due to lack of sufficient information concerning species' life-span in the wild, mortality rates, etc. Therefore our recommendation refers only to point b of Art. 4(6).

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6),
Wild	Live	All	c
Wild	All	Mozambique	b
Ranched	All	Benin, Mozambique	b



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

No population estimates are available.

Population trend

Decreasing.

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

MOZAMBIQUE -
 BENIN -
 KENYA -
 SOMALIA -
 TANZANIA, UNITED REPUBLIC OF -
 SOUTH AFRICA -
 SWAZILAND -
 ERITREA -
 ETHIOPIA -
 BURKINA FASO -
 MALI -
 CENTRAL AFRICAN REPUBLIC -
 CONGO, THE DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC OF THE -
 BENIN -



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

GAMBIA -
SENEGAL -

Distribution notes

The species is widely distributed along central and southern Africa and in some areas of Madagascar. It is known to occur in the following countries: Somalia, Kenya, Tanzania, Mozambique, Republic of South Africa (Natal), Swaziland, Eritrea, Ethiopia, Mali, Burkina Faso, Central African Republic, Uganda (?), Rwanda (?), Burundi (?), Zambia (?), Malawi (?), Democratic Republic of Congo (Zaire), Cameroon (?), Nigeria (?), Togo (?), Benin, Ghana (?), Ivory Coast (?), Liberia (?), Sierra Leone (?), Guinea (?), Guinea-Bissau (?), Senegal, Gambia, Madagascar (possibly introduced), Nosy Faly.

K. b. zombensis: coastal plain of eastern Africa, Tanzania.

K. b. nogueyi: Senegal, Gambia, Mali, Guinea Bissau, Guinea, Sierra Leone, Ghana, Togo, Benin, Nigeria, Cameroon, Central African Republic.

K. b. lobatsiana: Republic of South Africa, SE Botswana.

Ecology

Kinixys belliana is native to sub-saharan Africa, spanning much of the continent. It is found in savannah, coastal plain and dune forest. It is an omnivorous species.

Conservation

Red List: NE -

Threats

According to the data provided by UNEP-WCMC (2004d) successful long-term maintenance and captive breeding of the species is rare. The species is threatened by the pet trade and by over-exploitation for food consumption. Bell's Hingeback, although no longer imported into the United States, is still be exported from African Countries in huge numbers. Between 1995 and 1999 trade levels for this species amounted to a total of 27413 live specimens. During 2001, 19888 specimens (mostly live and ranches) were exported in European countries from Togo, Ghana, Mozambique, Dem. Rep. Congo, and Tanzania. However, at present the introduction of live specimens (source wild) from all countries of origin and all specimens (source ranches) from Mozambique and Benin, as well as all specimens (source wild) from Mozambique into the European Community is suspended by the Commission Regulation (EC) No 776/2004 of 26 April 2004.

Conservation actions

Gather life-history information on the species as soon as possible, allowing formulation of wildlife management plans. Conduct field surveys and ecological research to clarify populations status, population trend and rate of decline. Levels of trade need to be monitored following EU trade restrictions.

References

DST	Ernst & Barbour 1989
DST	Uetz 2004
ECO	Branch 1988
GEN	Bonin et al. 1998
GEN	UNEP-WCMC 2004d
POP	Bonin et al. 1998
THR	Bonin et al. 1998
THR	UNEP-WCMC 2001
THR	UNEP-WCMC 2004d

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Recommendations

No opinion concerning suspension under point c of Article 4(6). As for point b of Article 4(6), suspension of wild sourced specimens should be retained for Mozambique. On the other hand, suspension of ranched specimens for this country could be removed. Suspension of ranched specimens from Benin should be retained (see UNEP-WCMC, 2004d).

Justification

High levels of international trade from wild sources are reported from Mozambique. The status of the species is not known in this country. No reported trade in ranched specimens from Mozambique since 1997. High trade in ranched specimens from Benin; doubts about ranching in this country (UNEP-WCMC, 2004d).

Assessor

Massimo Capula

Evaluator

-



Kinixys erosa

Schweigger, 1812

Eroded Hingeback Tortoise

Forest Hinged Tortoise (EN)

Kinixys rongée (FR)

Tortue articulé d'Afrique (FR)

© C Tabaka



A scientifically based final recommendation concerning import suspension under point c of Article 4(6) is not possible due to lack of sufficient information concerning species' life-span in the wild, mortality rates, etc. Therefore our recommendation refers only to point b of Art. 4(6).

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6),
Wild	All	Togo	b
Wild	Live	All	c



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

No population estimates are available.

Population trend

Possibly declining.

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

TOGO -
BENIN -
CAMEROON -
CENTRAL AFRICAN REPUBLIC -
CONGO -
CÔTE D'IVOIRE -
EQUATORIAL GUINEA -
GABON -
GAMBIA -
GHANA -
GUINEA -
LIBERIA -
NIGERIA -
RWANDA -
SIERRA LEONE -
UGANDA -



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Distribution notes

The species is widely distributed along central and western Africa. It is known to occur in the following countries: Angola, Benin, Cameroon, Central African Republic, Democratic Republic of Congo (Zaire; except in the north), Cote d'Ivoire (Ivory Coast), Equatorial Guinea, Gabon, Gambia, Ghana, Guinea, Liberia, Nigeria, Rwanda, Sierra Leone, Togo, Uganda, Zaire.

Ecology

The forest hingeback tortoise is one of the very few terrestrial tortoises that may venture into the water. It prefers humid forests and moist areas. It is often found in the water. *Kinixys erosa* is omnivorous, taking in the wild fallen fruits, leaves fungi, invertebrate and carrion.

Conservation

Red List: DD - Ver. 2.3 (1994)

Threats

Kinixys species tend to be incorrectly handled by pet stores and sold with inadequate information (UNEP-WCMC, 2004d). Hinge-back turtles are known to be sensible to disease and inadequate environmental conditions in captivity. *Kinixys erosa* status in the wild is not known. The IUCN lists *K. erosa* as Data Deficient, meaning more research needs to be completed to determine if this species is endangered. The species seems to be threatened by the pet trade (approximately 2500 tortoises are taken from Ghana, Togo, Gabon and Dem. Rep. Congo each year) and consumption by humans. Between 1995 and 1999 trade levels for this species amounted to a total of 1106 live specimens. At present the introduction of all specimens (source wild) from Togo and live specimens (source wild) from all countries of origin into the European Community is suspended by the Commission Regulation (EC) No 776/2004 of 26 April 2004. Since this tortoise is habitat specific, preferring rainforests and aquatic systems, it is probably at risk also because of habitat loss.

Conservation actions

Conduct field surveys and ecological research to clarify its population status, population trend, rate of decline and conservation requirements. Establish protected areas encompassing threatened populations. Establish a study group to coordinate monitoring of collection data and compile and action plan for the species. Levels of trade need to be monitored following EU trade restrictions. Avoid habitat degradation or habitat loss.

References

DST	Ernst & Barbour 1989
DST	Uetz 2004
ECO	Pritchard 1979
GEN	Bonin et al. 1998
GEN	UNEP-WCMC 2004d
POP	Bonin et al. 1998
THR	IUCN 2003
THR	Luiselli 2003
THR	UNEP-WCMC 2001
THR	UNEP-WCMC 2004d

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Luca Luiselli
Country: ITALY
Address: Centre of Environmental Studies "Demetra" and F.I.Z.V., via Olona 7, 00198 , Rome
Email:

Recommendations

No opinion concerning suspension under point c of Article 4(6). As for point b of Article 4(6), suspension of wild sourced specimens should be retained for Togo

Justification

The species is not widely distributed in Togo, and is threatened by habitat destruction and collection for the international pet trade (UNEP-WCMC, 2004d).

Assessor

Massimo Capula

Evaluator

-



Kinixys homeana

Bell, 18279

Home's Hingeback Tortoise

Kinixys de Home (FR)

Tortuga bisagra de Home (ES)

© M Rudolphi



A scientifically based final recommendation import suspension under concerning point c of Article 4(6) is not possible due to lack of sufficient information concerning species' life-span in the wild, mortality rates, etc. Therefore our recommendation refers only to point b of Art. 4(6).

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), c
Wild	Live	All	
Ranched	All	Benin	b



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

No population estimates are available.

Population trend

Possibly declining.

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

CAMEROON -

CONGO, THE DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC OF THE -

EQUATORIAL GUINEA -

GHANA -

CÔTE D'IVOIRE -

LIBERIA -

NIGERIA -

BENIN -

Distribution notes

The species occurs in the following countries: Liberia, Ivory Coast, Ghana, Togo, Benin, Nigeria, Cameroon, Equatorial Guinea, Gabon (?), N Democratic Republic of Congo (Zaire) (?).

Ecology

Home's hingeback is a forest dwelling african hingeback tortoise. It lives in moist habitats, but does not frequent wet areas as often as the Forest hingeback tortoise. This species is an omnivorous



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

feeder in the wild. In addition to greens, it consumes snails, insects such as millipedes and beetles, and will scavenge corpses when encountered.

Conservation

Red List: DD - Ver. 2.3 (1994)

Threats

Kinixys species tend to be incorrectly handled by pet stores and sold with inadequate information (UNEP-WCMC, 2004d). Hinge-back turtles are known to be sensible to disease and inadequate environmental conditions in captivity. Kinixys homeana is listed by IUCN as Data Deficient, meaning more research needs to be completed to determine if this species is endangered. It is suspected to be threatened by habitat loss, the pet trade and consumption by humans. Between 1995 and 1999 trade levels for this species amounted to a total of 11036 live specimens. At present the introduction of all specimens (source ranched) from Benin and live specimens (source wild) from all countries of origin into the European Community is suspended by the Commission Regulation (EC) No 776/2004 of 26 April 2004.

Conservation actions

Conduct field surveys and ecological research to clarify its population status, population trend, rate of decline and conservation requirements. Establish protected areas encompassing threatened populations. Establish a study group to coordinate monitoring of collection data and compile and action plan for the species. Levels of trade need to be monitored following EU trade restrictions. Avoid habitat degradation or habitat loss.

References

DST Ernst & Barbour 1989
DST Uetz 2004
ECO Bonin et al. 1998
GEN Bonin et al. 1998
GEN Luiselli 2003
GEN UNEP-WCMC 2004d
POP Bonin et al. 1998
THR IUCN 2003
THR Luiselli 2003
THR UNEP-WCMC 2001
THR UNEP-WCMC 2004d

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Luca Luiselli
Country: ITALY
Address: Centre of Environmental Studies "Demetra" and F.I.Z.V., via Olona 7, 00198 , Rome
Email:

Recommendations

No opinion concerning suspension under point c of Article 4(6). As for point b of Article 4(6), suspension for ranched specimens should be retained for Benin.

Justification

The species is threatened in Benin and high levels of international trade in ranched specimens are reported since at least 1997 (UNEP-WCMC, 2004d).

Assessor

Massimo Capula

Evaluator

-

Kinixys natalensis

Hewitt, 1935

Natal Hingeback Tortoise

Kinixys du Natal (FR)

© J. Visser



A scientifically based final recommendation concerning import suspension under point c of Article 4(6) is not possible due to lack of sufficient information concerning species' life-span in the wild, mortality rates, etc.

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), c
Wild	Live	All	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

No population estimates are available.

Population trend

Not known.

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

MOZAMBIQUE -

SWAZILAND -

CONGO, THE DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC OF THE -
SOUTH AFRICA -

Distribution notes

The species occurs in the following countries: S Mozambique, Swaziland, Democratic Republic of Congo (Zaire) ?, Republic of South Africa (W Zululand to Greytown, Natal).

Ecology

The species occurs in dry scrubby slopes and grasslands from Mozambique, south through South Africa. It inhabits dry and rocky areas at an altitude of 300 - 1,000 m a.s.l., so has somewhat different requirements from most other Kinixys. In the wild its diet includes snails, slugs, millipedes as well as fallen fruits, grasses and plants.

Conservation

Red List: LR nt - Ver. 2.3 (1994)

Threats

This species is known to survive well in captivity (Tew & Littlewood, 1997). The conservation



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

status of the species is poorly known. Although considered as Lower Risk (nt) by IUCN, it is possibly threatened by food consumption. At present the introduction of live animals (source wild) into the European Community is suspended by the Commission Regulation (EC) No 776/2004 of 26 April 2004.

Conservation actions

Conduct field surveys and ecological research to clarify its population status, population trend, rate of decline and conservation requirements. Establish protected areas encompassing threatened populations. Levels of trade need to be monitored following EU trade restrictions. Avoid habitat degradation or habitat loss.

References

DST Ernst & Barbour 1989
DST Uetz 2004
ECO Ernst & Barbour 1989
GEN Bonin et al. 1998
GEN UNEP-WCMC 2004d
THR Bonin et al. 1998
THR IUCN 2003
THR Tew & Littlewood 1997

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Luca Luiselli
Country: ITALY
Address: Centre of Environmental Studies "Demetra" and F.I.Z.V., via Olona 7, 00198 , Rome
Email:

Recommendations

No opinion concerning suspension under point c of Article 4(6). We do not suggest extending of import restrictions under point b of Art. 4(6) for Mozambique, Swaziland and South Africa.

Justification

No reported international trade from Mozambique and Swaziland. Very low levels of international trade reported from South Africa (UNEP-WCMC, 2004d).

Assessor

Massimo Capula

Evaluator

-



Manouria emys

Schlegel and Müller, 1844

Burmese Brown Tortoise

Asian Giant Tortoise (EN)

Tortue brune de Birmanie (FR)

© P. Ruby



A scientifically based final recommendation concerning import suspension under point c of Article 4(6) is not possible due to lack of sufficient information concerning species' life-span in the wild, mortality rates, etc. Therefore our recommendation refers only to point b of Art. 4(6).

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6),
Wild	Live	All	c
Wild	All	Bangladesh, Brunei, Cambodia, China, India, Indonesia, Laos, Myanmar, Thailand	b



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

No population estimates are available.

Population trend

Decline reported in India, Malaysia and Thailand.

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

BANGLADESH - Reported rare

INDIA - It is extremely localized and heavily exploited for food

MALAYSIA - The species is no longer abundant in lowland forests

THAILAND - It is reported to be rare

MYANMAR -

SINGAPORE -

Distribution notes

A southeast Asian species occurring in India (Assam), Bangladesh, Myanmar (= Burma), Thailand and Malaysia, Indonesia (Sumatra, Borneo), Myanmar. The species was reported also for Singapore (Colijn, 2001).

Ecology

A large terrestrial tortoise mainly occurring in hill and mountain forests. It is herbivorous, but also takes a variety of invertebrates and small frogs.



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Conservation

Red List: EN A1cd+2cd - Ver. 2.3 (1994)

Threats

Captive specimens of *Manouria emys* generally do not survive well outside their range (Tew & Littlewood, 1997). The species is threatened mainly by exploitation for human food. It is sold in markets in Malaysia and Thailand. Increasing human settlement in its formerly remote habitat has probably increased the pressure on the species. It is also threatened by the international trade. Between 1995 and 1999 trade levels for this species amounted to a total of 2998 live specimens. It is to be stressed that at present the introduction of live specimens (source wild) from all countries of origin, as well as of all specimens (source wild) from Bangladesh, Brunei, Cambodia, China, India, Indonesia, Laos, Myanmar, Thailand, into the European Community is suspended by the Commission Regulation (EC) No 776/2004 of 26 April 2004.

Conservation actions

Research concerning population status, population trend and rate of decline is required. Exploitation should be limited where feasible. Establish protected areas encompassing threatened populations, especially in India and Bangladesh. Levels of trade need to be monitored following EU trade restrictions.

References

DST Colijn 2001
DST Ernst & Barbour 1989
DST Groombridge 1982
DST Uetz 2004
ECO Bonin et al. 1998
GEN Bonin et al. 1998
GEN Groombridge 1982
GEN UNEP-WCMC 2004d
POP Groombridge 1982
THR Bonin et al. 1998
THR IUCN 2003
THR Tew & Littlewood 1997
THR UNEP-WCMC 2001

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Le Thien Duc
Country: VIET NAM
Address: Turtle Conservation and Ecology Project, Cuc Phuong Conservation Project, Cuc Phuong National Park,
Email: Leduc76_vn@yahoo.com

Recommendations

No opinion concerning suspension under point c of Article 4(6). As for point b of Article 4(6), suspension of wild sourced specimens should be retained for Bangladesh, India, Myanmar, Indonesia, Thailand. On the other hand, suspension of wild sourced specimens should be removed for Brunei, Cambodia, China and Lao PDR.

Justification

Rare and severely threatened by human exploitation in Bangladesh, India, Myanmar, and Thailand. Rare and reported to be declined in Indonesia, where high levels of international trade from wild sources are known (UNEP-WCMC, 2004d). There is no evidence that the species occurs in Brunei, Cambodia, China and Lao PDR and no international trade is reported.

Assessor

Massimo Capula

Evaluator

-



Manouria impressa

Günther, 1882

Impressed Tortoise

Tortue imprimée (FR)

Tortuga marrón de Burma (ES)

© W Rainey



A scientifically based final recommendation concerning import suspension under point c of Article 4(6) is not possible due to lack of sufficient information concerning species' life-span in the wild, mortality rates, etc. Therefore our recommendation refers only to point b of Art. 4(6).

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6),
Wild	All	All (except Vietnam)	b
Wild	Live	All	c



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

No population estimates are available.

Population trend

Possibly declining.

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

CAMBODIA -

CHINA -

MALAYSIA - It is reported to be extremely localized

THAILAND - It is reported to be rare

VIET NAM -

MYANMAR -

LAO PEOPLE'S DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC -

Distribution notes

The species is reported from Myanmar (= Burma) (from the Karenni Hills southward), Malaysia, Cambodia, China (Hunan Province), Thailand, Vietnam and Myanmar. The species was reported also for Lao PDR, where it is considered to be Vulnerable (Asian Turtle Trade Working Group, 2000).

Ecology

It is strictly a hill or mountain species, found only at considerable altitude. It is restricted to highland forests, typically fairly dry. It feeds on bamboo and other grass shots, plants and also various fallen



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual georgaphic range

fruits.

Conservation

Red List: VU A1acd, B1+2acd - Ver. 2.3 (1994)

Threats

The species is considered to be one of the notoriously difficult forms that rarely survive long or breed in captivity (Pritchard, 1997). The conservation status of the species requires further investigation. It is probably threatened by loss of its highland forest habitat and by exploitation for human food. The international pet trade seems to be low: between 1995 and 1999 trade levels for this species amounted to a total of 942 live specimens. At present the introduction of the species (source wild) from all countries of origin (except Vietnam) into the European Community is suspended by the Commission Regulation (EC) No 776/2004 of 26 April 2004.

Conservation actions

Research concerning population status, population trend and rate of decline is required. Exploitation should be limited where feasible. Establish protected areas encompassing threatened populations. Levels of trade need to be monitored following EU trade restrictions.

References

- DST Asian Turtle Trade Working Group 2000
- DST Ernst & Barbour 1989
- DST Groombridge 1982
- DST Uetz 2004
- ECO Ernst & Barbour 1989
- GEN Asian Turtle Trade Working Group 2000
- GEN Groombridge 1982
- GEN Sharma & Tisen 2000
- GEN UNEP-WCMC 2004d
- POP Groombridge 1982
- THR Bonin et al. 1998
- THR Groombridge 1982
- THR IUCN 2003
- THR Pritchard 1997
- THR UNEP-WCMC 2001

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Le Thien Duc
Country: VIET NAM
Address: Turtle Conservation and Ecology Project, Cuc Phuong Conservation Project, Cuc Phuong National Park,
Email: Leduc76_vn@yahoo.com

Recommendations

No opinion concerning suspension under point c of Article 4(6). As for point b of Article 4(6), suspension of wild sourced specimens should be retained for Myanmar, Thailand, Lao PDR, Cambodia, China. Restriction should be removed for Malaysia. Suspension of import of wild sourced specimens would be also recommended for Viet Nam.

Justification

The species is considered to be vulnerable in Lao PDR and Myanmar, and endangered and depleted in Thailand. It is considered endangered and rare in China and Cambodia. In Viet Nam surveys indicate that numbers have declined and it is considered Vulnerable (Asian Turtle Trade Working Group, 2000). Although no population estimates are available, it is thought that

populations in Malaysia are unlikely to be impacted upon by trade alone (Sharma & Tisen, 2000; UNEP-WCMC, 2004d).

Assessor

Massimo Capula

Evaluator

-

Psammobates spp.

South African Star Tortoises



A scientifically based final recommendation concerning import suspension under point c of Article 4(6) is not possible due to lack of sufficient information concerning species' life-span in the wild, mortality rates, etc.

Taxonomic notes: Three species are ascribed to the genus **Psammobates**: **P. geometricus** (Linnaeus, 1758)(Geometric Tortoise), **P. oculiferus** (Kuhl, 1820) (African Serrated Tortoise), and **P. tentorius** (Bell, 1828) (Tent Tortoise).

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), c
Wild	Live	All	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

Psammobates geometricus: the total number of individuals is estimated to be between 2000 and 4000. No data are available for **P. oculiferus** and **P. tentorius**.

Population trend

Psammobates geometricus: numbers appear stable. No data are available for **P. oculiferus** and **P. tentorius**, but possibly declining.

Range estimate

km² - (**Psammobates geometricus** occurs in a strip of coastal lowland around 70 km wide and extending for 160 km from Cape Town northward to Eendekuil (South Africa). No data are available for **P. oculiferus** and **P. tentorius**)



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Distribution

SOUTH AFRICA -
NAMIBIA -
BOTSWANA -

Distribution notes

Psammobates geometricus: Republic of South Africa (Tulbagh, Paarl, and Malmesbury districts of Cape Province). **Psammobates tentorius**: Namibia (from the Great Namaqualand southeastward), Republic of South Africa (to Cape Province). **Psammobates oculiferus**: Republic of South Africa (from extreme W Transvaal and the W Orange Free State northwestward), Botswana, Namibia.

Ecology

Psammobates geometricus is a small terrestrial species confined to low-lying areas of macchia vegetation associated with the Mediterranean climate of the southwest tip of Africa. It feeds on a variety of succulents and perennial grasses. *Psammobates oculiferus* occurs in arid savannah and scrub desert. It feeds on small succulents and grasses. *Psammobates tentorius* is found in arid karroid areas and rocky sandveld. It feeds on small succulents.

Conservation

Red List: EN A1ac, B1+2c - Ver. 2.3 (1994)

Threats

Psammobates species are considered to be difficult forms that rarely survive long or breed in captivity (Pritchard, 1997). *Psammobates geometricus*: The species is listed by IUCN as Endangered. Habitat destruction is the major cause of the decline of this species. It has proved to be intolerant of habitat modification. The spread of exotic vegetation is another major threat. *Psammobates tentorius*: The conservation status of this species is poorly known. It is probably threatened by habitat modification. *Psammobates oculiferus*: The species is threatened by collecting for carapace trade. The three species seem to be not threatened by pet trade. At present the introduction of live specimens (source wild) of the three species into the European Community is suspended by the Commission Regulation (EC) No 776/2004 of 26 April 2004.

Conservation actions

Research concerning population status, population trend and rate of decline is required for *P. oculiferus* and *P. tentorius*. Establish protected areas encompassing threatened populations.

References

DST	Branch 1988
DST	Ernst & Barbour 1989
DST	Uetz 2004
ECO	Branch 1988
GEN	Bonin et al. 1998
GEN	Groombridge 1982
GEN	UNEP-WCMC 2004d
POP	Bonin et al. 1998
POP	Groombridge 1982
THR	Bonin et al. 1998
THR	Groombridge 1982
THR	IUCN 2003
THR	Pritchard 1997
THR	UNEP-WCMC 2001

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Recommendations

No opinion concerning suspension under point c of Article 4(6).

P. geometricus: according to scientific information about conservation status of the species in the wild, we suggest to extend the restriction under point b of Article 4(6).

P. tentorius: We do not suggest extending of import restrictions under point b of Art. 4(6).

P. oculiferus: We do not suggest extending of import restrictions under point b of Art. 4(6).

Justification

P. geometricus: The species is listed as Endangered by IUCN and is threatened by habitat

destruction.

P. tentorius: The species is widespread in Namibia and South Africa and very low levels of international trade are reported (UNEP-WCMC, 2004d).

P. oculiferus: The species is widespread in Botswana and Namibia and is not threatened in South Africa. Very low levels of international trade are reported (UNEP-WCMC, 2004d).

Assessor

Massimo Capula

Evaluator

-



Pyxis arachnoides

Bell, 1827

Madagascar Spider Tortoise

Spider Tortoise (EN)

Pyxide arachnoide (FR)

Tortuga de plastron articulado (ES)

© M Pingleton



A scientifically based final recommendation concerning import suspension under point c of Article 4(6) is not possible due to lack of sufficient information concerning species' life-span in the wild, mortality rates, etc. Therefore our recommendation refers only to point b of Art. 4(6).

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6),
Wild	Live	All	c
Wild	All	All	b



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

No population estimates are available.

Population trend

Reported to be declining.

Range estimate

km² - (The species is restricted to south and southwestern Madagascar coastal regions, extending from 10 to 50 km inland, reaching from Morombe in the north to Amboasary in the south)



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Distribution

MADAGASCAR -

Distribution notes

The species is restricted to south and southwestern Madagascar (along the S coast from the Mahajamba River southward around Cape Sainte-Marie almost to Fort-Dauphin).

Ecology

Pyxis arachnoides is a small terrestrial species, found in arid or semi-arid thorn-bush scrub including Didierea.

Conservation

Red List: VU B1+2abcd - Ver. 2.3 (1994)

Threats

The species survives poorly in captivity and is difficult to breed (Tew & Littlewood, 1997). The

species is threatened by habitat destruction (by man and by bush fires) and over-collection for the pet trade. Between 1995 and 1999 trade levels for this species amounted to a total of 204 live specimens. It is sometimes used in barter (e.g. at the port of Tuléar). Only rarely collected for food consumption. At present the introduction of the species (source wild) into the European Community is suspended by the Commission Regulation (EC) No 776/2004 of 26 April 2004.

Conservation actions

Conduct field surveys and ecological research to clarify its population status, population trend, rate of decline and conservation requirements. Establish protected areas encompassing threatened populations. Establish a study group to coordinate monitoring of collection data and compile and action plan for the species. Levels of trade need to be monitored following EU trade restrictions.

References

DST Ernst & Barbour 1989
DST Uetz 2004
ECO Bonin et al. 1998
GEN Groombridge 1982
GEN UNEP-WCMC 2004d
POP Groombridge 1982
THR Bonin et al. 1998
THR Groombridge 1982
THR IUCN 2003
THR Tew & Littlewood 1997
THR UNEP-WCMC 2001

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Victor J.T. Loehr
Country: NETHERLANDS
Address: Nipkowplein 24, 3402 EC IJsselstein, Netherlands
Email: loehr@homopus.org

Recommendations

No opinion concerning suspension under point c of Article 4(6). As for point b of Article 4(6), suspension of wild sourced specimens from Madagascar should be retained.

Justification

The species is listed as Vulnerable by IUCN and has declined. High levels of trade from wild sources are reported (UNEP-WCMC, 2004d).

Assessor

Massimo Capula

Evaluator

-



Testudo horsfieldii

Gray, 1844

Afghan Tortoise

Central Asian Tortoise (EN)

Tortue d'Horsfield (FR)

Tortuga terrestre afgana (ES)

Testuggine di Horsfield (IT)

Horsfield's Tortoise (EN)

© D. Jandzik



A scientifically based final recommendation concerning import suspension under point c of Article 4(6) is not possible due to lack of sufficient information concerning species' life-span in the wild, mortality rates, etc. Therefore our recommendation refers only to point b of Art. 4(6).

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6),
Wild	All	China, Pakistan	b
Wild	Live	All	c



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

No population estimates are available.

Population trend

Seriously declining.

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

ARMENIA -

AZERBAIJAN -

KAZAKSTAN - Between 2000 and 2004 79000 specimens (live and ranched) were exported from this country

KYRGYSTAN -

RUSSIAN FEDERATION -

TAJIKISTAN - Between 2000 and 2004 20000 specimens (live) were exported from this country (UNEP-WCMC Species Database: CITES-Listed Species)

TURKMENISTAN -

UZBEKISTAN - Between 2000 and 2004 ca 126000 specimens (live and ranched) were exported from this country (UNEP-WCMC Species Database: CITES-Listed Species)

AFGHANISTAN -

IRAN, ISLAMIC REPUBLIC OF -

PAKISTAN -

CHINA -



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Distribution notes

The species is reported from SE Russia (from the Caspian Sea southward), Armenia, Azerbaijan, S Kazakhstan, Kyrgyzstan, Russia, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan, Uzbekistan, N/E Iran, Afghanistan, N Pakistan, N/W Baluchistan, NW China.

Ecology

The species inhabits dry, barren localities such as rocky deserts and hillsides and sandy or loamy steppes, often at elevations of 5,000 feet (1,500 m) or higher. In these arid regions, the tortoise is frequently found near springs and brooks where grasses and other vegetation are relatively abundant. The diet of the Russian tortoise in natural habitat consists entirely of herbaceous and succulent vegetation, including grasses (green and dried), twigs, flowers, fruits and the flesh leaves and stems of native and cultivated plants.

Conservation

Red List: VU A2d - Ver. 2.3 (1994)

Threats

This species is not easy to maintain successfully in captivity and many imported animals do not survive in the long term (Highfield, 1992). The species, in some portions of its habitat (Pakistan, Afghanistan), has been heavily exploited for food by local peoples as well as for exportation by the pet trade (especially from Uzbekistan, Kazakhstan, Tajikistan). Between 1995 and 1999 trade levels for this species amounted to a total of 182499 live specimens. In other areas (e.g. China), habitat destruction due to warfare, farming, livestock grazing and development have all contributed to the decline of this species. The future of the species in the wild is uncertain at best. At present the introduction of live specimens (source wild) from all countries of origin, as well as all specimens (source wild) from China and Pakistan, into the European Community is suspended by the Commission Regulation (EC) No 776/2004 of 26 April 2004.

Conservation actions

Conduct field surveys and ecological research to clarify its population status, population trend, rate of decline and conservation requirements. Establish protected areas encompassing threatened populations. Establish a study group to coordinate monitoring of collection data and compile and action plan for the species. Levels of trade need to be monitored following EU trade restrictions.

References

- DST Ernst & Barbour 1989
- DST Uetz 2004
- DST UNEP-WCMC 2004a
- DST UNEP-WCMC 2004b
- ECO Cohen 1994
- GEN UNEP-WCMC 2004d
- POP Bonin et al. 1998
- POP Cohen 1994
- THR Bonin et al. 1998
- THR Cohen 1994
- THR Highfield 1992
- THR IUCN 2003
- THR UNEP-WCMC 2001

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution; ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Recommendations

No opinion concerning suspension under point c of Article 4(6). As for point b of Article

4(6), suspension of wild sourced specimens from China and Pakistan should be retained. Suspension of wild sourced specimens from Kazakhstan, Uzbekistan Afghanistan, Armenia, Azerbaijan, Iran, Kyrgyzstan, Tajikistan and Turkmenistan should be required.

Justification

The species is severely depleted in China and threatened in Pakistan (UNEP-WCMC, 2004d). High levels of international trade and decline reported from Kazakhstan and Uzbekistan. The status is not known and the species is globally threatened in Afghanistan, Armenia, Azerbaijan, Iran, Kyrgyzstan, Tajikistan and Turkmenistan (UNEP-WCMC, 2004d).

Assessor

Massimo Capula

Evaluator

-



Erymnochelys madagascariensis

Grandidier, 1867

Madagascar Sideneck Turtle

Madagascar Big-headed Turtle (EN)

Podocnémide de Madagascar (FR)

© P. Freed



No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Madagascar	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

No population estimates are available.

Population trend

Reported to be declining. In 46 localities of western Madagascar eleven percent of the populations were considered to be "exploited but relatively good," 28% "exploited and declining," 28% "heavily exploited and depleted," 31% "possibly extirpated" or "extirpated".

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

MADAGASCAR -

Distribution notes

The species occurs in the west and northwest of Madagascar, from the Mangoky river in the southwest, northward to the Sambirano basin.

Ecology

An aquatic species inhabiting quiet slow-moving stretches of large rivers, backwaters, lakes and pools. Most widely distributed in the lowlands, but may extend to 800 m. Present in both savanna and forest regions. The species is carnivorous and feeds on molluscs, fish and amphibians.

Conservation

Red List: EN A1cd+2d - Ver. 2.3 (1994)

Threats

Exploitation for human consumption at a local subsistence level is the main reason for the decline of populations. Erymnochelys and crocodiles are caught in the same habitats, but trade in the turtles is limited and illegal; market prices for Erymnochelys are much lower than for crocodiles



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

and their products. Habitat modification, notably transformation of river banks into rice plantations is a second cause of decline. At present the introduction of the species (source wild) into the European Community is suspended by the Commission Regulation (EC) No 776/2004 of 26 April 2004.

Conservation actions

A thorough investigation of the population status is urgently required to provide a basis for rational management of the species as a valuable food resource. Establish a study group to compile and action plan for the species. Conservation action should also include education campaigns for fishermen, a captive breeding or rearing program, and the establishment of protected areas. Levels of trade need to be monitored following EU trade restrictions.

References

DST Bonin et al. 1998
DST Ernst & Barbour 1989
DST Groombridge 1982
ECO Bonin et al. 1998
ECO Groombridge 1982
GEN Groombridge 1982
GEN Kuchling 1997
POP Groombridge 1982
POP Kuchling 1997
THR Groombridge 1982
THR IUCN 2003
THR Kuchling 1997

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Gerald Kuchling
Country: AUSTRALIA
Address: Dept. of Zoology, University of Western Australia,
Email: kuchling@cyllene.uwa.edu.au

Recommendations

Retain restriction.

Justification

The species is rare and declining. It is heavily threatened by exploitation for food consumption (Groombridge 1982; Kuchling 1997).

Assessor

Massimo Capula

Evaluator

-



Podocnemis erythrocephala

Spix, 1824

Red-headed Amazon Sideneck Turtle

Red-headed River Turtle (EN)

Podocnémide a tete rouge (FR)

© C. Tabaka



No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Colombia, Venezuela	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

No population estimates are available.

Population trend

Probably declining.

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

BRAZIL -

COLOMBIA -

VENEZUELA -

Distribution notes

The species is reported from Colombia (Rio Negro and Rio Casiquiare drainages), Venezuela, Brazil (Pará).

Ecology

This turtle is primarily a species of backwater streams, rivers and flooded forests. Omnivorous, but predominantly vegetarian, feeding on aquatic plants and fruits that fall into the water.

Conservation

Red List: VU A1bd - Ver. 2.3 (1994)

Threats

Adults and eggs are heavily exploited for food. There is little or no control over exploitation in the smaller and more remote settlements. The international pet trade is considered to be low: between 1995 and 1999 trade levels for this species amounted to a total of 67 live specimens only. From 1997 a number of these turtles were imported from Guinea and are currently being bred in the United States by a single reptile dealer. At this time none are available in the market. The Guinea import is an example of an interesting dilemma which has developed as a result of variations in wildlife regulations between countries. Guinea is outside the documented distribution of the



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

species, but its natural occurrence there can not be ruled out. While the presence of a disjunct, previously unknown population is exciting from a zoogeographic perspective, the presence of this turtle in Guinea will remain suspect for some time because of the economic situation associated with this discovery. At present the introduction of specimens (source wild) from Colombia and Venezuela into the European Community is suspended by the Commission Regulation (EC) No 776/2004 of 26 April 2004.

Conservation actions

A thorough investigation of the population status is urgently required to provide a basis for rational management of the species as a valuable food resource. Establish a study group to compile and action plan for the species. Conservation action should also include a captive breeding or rearing program and the establishment of protected areas.

References

DST Ernst & Barbour 1989
DST Uetz 2004
ECO Bonin et al. 1998
GEN Groombridge 1982
POP Bonin et al. 1998
POP Groombridge 1982
THR Groombridge 1982
THR IUCN 2003
THR UNEP-WCMC 2001

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Recommendations

Retain restriction.

Justification

Little information is available on the conservation status. The species is reported to be heavily exploited for food (Groombridge 1982).

Assessor

Massimo Capula

Evaluator

-



Podocnemis expansa

Schweigger, 1812

Arrau River Turtle

South American River Turtle (EN)

Podocnémide élargie (FR)

© C. Tabaka



No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Colombia, Ecuador, Guyana, Peru, Trinidad and Tobago, Venezuela	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

Brazil: In 1978, 480,786 hatchlings were recorded at Leonardo Beach, on the Rio Trombetas, corresponding to to nesting of approximately 4925 females. Peru: Surveys in the Upper Orinoco Valley in 1981 indicate that the population may be only one-third of that (13,800 individuals) estimated in 1965.



Population trend

Declining.

Range estimate

km² -

Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Distribution

BRAZIL - Overall, population numbers appear stable on the Guaporé, Branco, Purus and Jurua, an increasing on the Trombetas, Tapajos and Xingu. In this country the IBDF programme involves strict protection of nesting beaches.

BOLIVIA -

COLOMBIA -

GUYANA -

PERU - The species is rare in most areas of Amazonian Peru

VENEZUELA - Apparent overall decline

Distribution notes

The species is reported from Caribbean drainages of Guyana and Venezuela, upper Amazon tributaries in Bolivia, Peru, Colombia, Venezuela, and Brazil; Trinidad.

Ecology

A large freshwater turtle occurring in large rivers, oxbow lakes, and in lakes formed by rivers and in flooded forest areas (igapos). The species is omnivorous but predominantly vegetarian, feeding on aquatic plants and fruits that fall into the water.

Conservation

Red List: LR cd - Ver. 2.3 (1994)

Threats

The major current threat for the species is the very heavy exploitation of adults and eggs for food. This large turtle represents a valuable food resource for the human population, both the local inhabitants and the more distant market outlets. However, the increasing rarity of the species has raised the market price, so that this food resource is out of reach of those people who would most need it. Habitat modification, notably clearance of floodplain forests that provide a food source for the species, and changes in river regime following construction of hydroelectric dams, constitutes another important threat for this turtle. International pet trade is considered to be low: between 1995 and 1999 trade levels for this species amounted to a total of 171 live specimens. The species is categorised as Lower Risk - conservation dependent (LR/cd) by IUCN. At present the introduction of specimens (source wild) from Colombia, Ecuador, Guyana, Peru, Trinidad and Tobago, Venezuela into the European Community is suspended by the Commission Regulation (EC) No 776/2004 of 26 April 2004.

Conservation actions

Limit continuing over-exploitation by transforming the raising of Amazonian turtles into a competitive activity to stop illegal hunting and motivate the conservation of the animal biodiversity in the area. Protect the nesting beaches. A thorough ecological investigation of the population status in all the inhabited countries is urgently required to provide a basis for rational management of the species as a valuable food resource.

References

DST Ernst & Barbour 1989
DST Groombridge 1982
DST Uetz 2004
ECO Bonin et al. 1998
GEN Groombridge 1982
POP Bonin et al. 1998
POP Groombridge 1982
THR Groombridge 1982
THR IUCN 2003
THR UNEP-WCMC 2001

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Nayibe Pérez
Country: VENEZUELA
Address: INPARQUES, San Fernando de Apure, Apure, Venezuela
Email:

Recommendations

Retain restriction.

Justification

The species is threatened by heavy exploitation for food and habitat modification (Groombridge 1982). It is reported to be rare in Peru and rapidly declining in Venezuela (Groombridge 1982).

Assessor

Massimo Capula

Evaluator

-



Podocnemis lewyana

Duméril, 1852

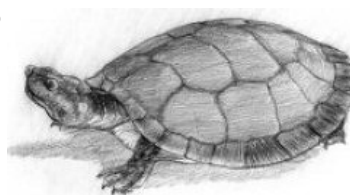
Magdalena River Turtle

Rio Magdalena River Turtle (EN)

Podocnémide de Léwy (FR)

Tortuga de agua (ES)

© Anon.



No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	All	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

No population estimates are available.

Population trend

Declining rapidly in the Magdalena and Sinu drainages.

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

COLOMBIA - The species is said to be rare and declining in this country

VENEZUELA - The species is said to be rare and declining in this country

Distribution notes

The species occurs in Colombia (Rio Magdalena and Rio Sinu drainages) and Venezuela.

Ecology

This freshwater turtle occurs in rivers, preferring those with numerous beaches, and many backwaters and oxbow lakes with abundant aquatic vegetation. It is omnivorous, but primarily vegetarian.

Conservation

Red List: EN A1bd - Ver. 2.3 (1994)

Threats

The species is threatened by heavy human exploitation for food and eggs. It has been used for meat and eggs by local fishing communities for many years, though without any regulation or plan for their sustainable use. The species seems to be not threatened by the pet trade. At present the introduction of the species (source wild) into the European Community is suspended by the Commission Regulation (EC) No 776/2004 of 26 April 2004.

Conservation actions

Protect the nesting beaches. Conduct ecological investigations to clarify the population status, rate of decline and conservation requirements. Provide projects for rational management of the



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

species as a valuable food resource. Establish protected areas encompassing threatened populations. Establish a study group to compile and action plan for the species.

References

DST Ernst & Barbour 1989
DST Groombridge 1982
DST Uetz 2004
ECO Bonin et al. 1998
GEN Groombridge 1982
POP Groombridge 1982
THR Groombridge 1982
THR IUCN 2003
THR UNEP-WCMC 2001

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Claudia Ceballos Fonseca
Country: COLOMBIA
Address: Diag. 64 N. 52-100
Email: hceballos@epm.net.co

Recommendations

Retain restriction from all countries.

Justification

Heavy human exploitation for eggs and meat (Groombridge 1982).

Assessor

Massimo Capula

Evaluator

-



Podocnemis sextuberculata

Cornalia, 1849

Six-tubercled Amazon River Turtle

Six-tubercled River Turtle (EN)

Podocnémide tuberculée (FR)

Cupiso (ES)

laça (ES)

© Anon.



No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Peru	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

No population estimates are available.

Population trend

Possibly declining.

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

BRAZIL -

COLOMBIA -

PERU -

Distribution notes

The species is reported from the Amazon drainages of Brazil, Peru (Ucayali), and Colombia.

Ecology

This freshwater turtle occurs in the river systems of the Amazon, Putumayo and Caqueta. It is reported to be primarily carnivorous, perhaps feeding on fish.

Conservation

Red List: VU A1acd - Ver. 2.3 (1994)

Threats

The species is primarily threatened by extensive human consumption. Adult turtles are captured with gill nets set out for fish or by harpoon. Nesting females are also taken, and eggs are considered a delicacy. Podocnemis sextuberculata seems to be not threatened by the pet trade. At present the introduction of specimens (source wild) from Peru into the European Community is suspended by the Commission Regulation (EC) No 776/2004 of 26 April 2004.

Conservation actions

Protect the nesting beaches. Conduct ecological investigations to clarify the population status, rate



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

of decline and conservation requirements. Provide projects for rational management of the species as a valuable food resource. Establish protected areas encompassing threatened populations. Establish a study group to compile and action plan for the species.

References

DST Ernst & Barbour 1989
DST Uetz 2004
ECO Bonin et al. 1998
GEN Groombridge 1982
POP Groombridge 1982
THR Groombridge 1982
THR IUCN 2003
THR UNEP-WCMC 2001

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Claudia Ceballos Fonseca
Country: COLOMBIA
Address: Diag. 64 N. 52-100
Email: hceballos@epm.net.co

Recommendations

Retain restriction from Peru.

Justification

The conservation status of the species in Peru is insufficiently known. The species is suspected to be threatened by heavy exploitation for food and habitat modification (Groombridge 1982).

Assessor

Massimo Capula

Evaluator

-



Padocnemis unifilis

Troschel, 1848

Yellow-spotted Amazon River Turtle

Yellow-spotted Sideneck Turtle (EN)

Yellow-spotted River Turtle (EN)

Podocnémide de Cayenne (FR)

© J. Harding



The current scientific name of the species is *Podocnemis unifilis* (Bonin et al. 1998; Uetz 2004).

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Suriname	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

No population estimates are available.

Population trend

Probably declining.

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

FRENCH GUIANA -

GUYANA -

COLOMBIA - The species is nominally protected. The Orinoco populations of Colombia are considered threatened

BOLIVIA -

BRAZIL - The species is nominally protected

VENEZUELA - The species is nominally protected. The Orinoco populations in Venezuela are unknown, but probably highly reduced

ECUADOR -

SURINAME -

PERU - The species is nominally protected

Distribution notes

The species occurs in Caribbean drainages of Guyana, French Guiana, Venezuela, and Colombia, Trinidad (?), Tobago (?), upper tributaries of the Amazon River in Colombia, Ecuador, Peru, N Bolivia, S Venezuela, and Brazil.

Ecology

This turtle lives in the calm waters of big rivers with marked changes in seasonal water levels. During the high-water period, it is also found in flooded forests, swamps and lagoons whereas during the dry season it concentrates in the principal riverbeds. It feeds on green floating or



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

submerged plants, but may eat also fruits fallen into the water.

Conservation

Red List: VU A1acd - Ver. 2.3 (1994)

Threats

The species is threatened by over-exploitation for food consumption (meat and eggs) through most of the species range. *Podocnemis unifilis* represents an important part of the indigenous diet among fish and wild mammals. The Yekuana Indians fish *P. unifilis* adults year-round. Turtles can be captured by hand in the dry season in the Ninchare river due to the low water level (max. depth: 2 m). Adults are usually captured accidentally in fishing nets or intentionally using a fishhook. Fruits such as papaya, platanos and bananas are the usual baits. Between 1997 and 2000 the Yekuana Indian from Boca de Ninchare have implemented a conservation program for *Podocnemis unifilis* nests along the de Ninchare river (Venezuela). This river is a major tributary to the Caura (30 m wide; max. 10 m deep in winter; max. 5 m deep in summer). A project station is located about 60 km upstream from Boca de Ninchare where three Indians work on-site during the nesting season. Through sustainable management of their natural resources, the Yekuana Indians intend to conserve the Rio Ninchare and its turtles. The international pet trade is considered to be low: between 1995 and 1999 trade levels for this species amounted to a total of 181 live specimens. At present the introduction of specimens (source wild) from from Suriname into the European Community is suspended by the Commission Regulation (EC) No 776/2004 of 26 April 2004.

Conservation actions

Protect the nesting beaches. Conduct ecological investigations to clarify the population status, rate of decline and conservation requirements. Provide projects for rational management of the species as a valuable food resource. Establish protected areas encompassing threatened populations. Establish a study group to compile and action plan for the species. Levels of trade need to be monitored following EU trade restrictions.

References

DST	Ernst & Barbour 1989
DST	Fidenci 2000
DST	Uetz 2004
ECO	Fidenci 2000
GEN	Bonin et al. 1998
GEN	Groombridge 1982
GEN	Uetz 2004
POP	Fidenci 2000
POP	Groombridge 1982
THR	Fidenci 2000
THR	Groombridge 1982
THR	IUCN 2003
THR	UNEP-WCMC 2001

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Alberto Rodriguez

Country: VENEZUELA

Address: Organizacion Indigena de la Cuenca de Caura Tiuyujani, Apartado Postal 590 C.P. 8001, Ciudad Bolivar, Est

Email:

Recommendations

Retain restriction as *Podocnemis unifilis*.

Justification

The conservation status of the species in Suriname is insufficiently known. Adult turtles and eggs are heavily exploited by humans through most of the species range (Groombridge 1982).

Assessor

Massimo Capula

Evaluator

-



Caiman crocodilus

Linnaeus, 1758

Common Caiman

Spectacled Caiman (EN)

Caïman à lunettes (FR)

Caimán (ES)

Caimano dagli occhiali (IT)

© F. Wayne King 1996



No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	El Salvador, Guatemala, Mexico	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

No population estimates are available.

Population trend

The species seems to be severely decreasing in El Salvador.

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

COLOMBIA -
COSTA RICA -
ECUADOR -
EL SALVADOR -
GUATEMALA -
HONDURAS -
MEXICO -
NICARAGUA -
PANAMA -
PERU -
SURINAME -
FRENCH GUIANA -
TRINIDAD AND TOBAGO -
BOLIVIA -
VENEZUELA -
CUBA - Introduced
PUERTO RICO - Introduced
UNITED STATES - Introduced



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Distribution notes

The species occurs in the following countries: Brazil, Colombia, Costa Rica, Ecuador, El Salvador,

Guatemala, Honduras, Mexico, Nicaragua, Panama, Peru (Pasco etc.), Surinam, French Guiana, Tobago, Trinidad, Venezuela, Bolivia
Cuba (introduced), Isla de Juventud (=Isla de Pinos; introduced), Puerto Rico (introduced), Lesser Antilles (introduced ?), USA (introduced to Florida). In El Salvador, Guatemala and Mexico the subspecies *Caiman crocodilus chiapasius* occurs.

Ecology

The species prefers quiet waters and is often found in swamps, lagoons, small streams, and tributaries. It does enter brackish and salt water. Adults feed on snails, crustaceans and fish.

Conservation

Red List: VU - 1982 Amphibia & Reptilia

Threats

Although very little information is available for Guatemala, El Salvador and Mexico (Espinosa 1998), hide hunting is suspected to be the most significant threat. Habitat destruction is reported to be another important threat. *Caiman crocodilus* is heavily threatened by skin and meat trade all over its range ((between 1995 and 1999 trade levels for this species amounted to a total of 593051 skins and 37689 meat kg from various countries), and hunting pressure is still the major threat to the species survival. At present the introduction of all specimens (source wild) from Guatemala, El Salvador and Mexico into the European Community is suspended by the Commission Regulation (EC) No 776/2004 of 26 April 2004.

Conservation actions

Surveys are urgently need to determine the present status, rate of decline and conservation requirements of the species in Guatemala, El Salvador and Mexico. Provide projects for rational management of the species as a valuable skin resource Establish protected areas encompassing threatened populations. Levels of trade need to be monitored following EU trade restrictions.

References

DST Uetz 2004
ECO Espinosa 1998
ECO Groombridge 1982
GEN Espinosa 1998
POP Espinosa 1998
THR Groombridge 1982
THR IUCN 2003
THR UNEP-WCMC 2001

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Eduardo Espinosa
Country: UNITED STATES
Address: B.E.E.C.S. Laboratory, University of Florida, Gainesville, FL 32611
Email:

Recommendations

Retain restriction.

Justification

At the moment there are few reliable data on the conservation status of wild populations in El Salvador, Guatemala and Mexico. The El Salvador populations are suspected to be severely depleted (Espinosa 1998).

Assessor

Massimo Capula

Evaluator

-



Crocodylus niloticus

Laurenti, 1768

Nile Crocodile

African Crocodile (EN)

Crocodile du Nil (FR)

Cocodrilo del Nilo (ES)

© F. Wayne King 1996



No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Madagascar	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

No population estimates are available.

Population trend

Declining.

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

ANGOLA -
BENIN -
BOTSWANA -
BURKINA FASO -
BURUNDI -
CAMEROON -
CENTRAL AFRICAN REPUBLIC -
CHAD -
CONGO -
CONGO, THE DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC OF THE -
EGYPT -
EQUATORIAL GUINEA -
GABON -
GAMBIA -
GHANA -
GUINEA-BISSAU -
KENYA -
LIBERIA -
MADAGASCAR -
MALAWI -
MALI -



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

MOZAMBIQUE -
NAMIBIA -
NIGER -
NIGERIA -
RWANDA -
SENEGAL -
SIERRA LEONE -
SOMALIA -
SOUTH AFRICA -
SUDAN -
SWAZILAND -
TANZANIA, UNITED REPUBLIC OF -
TOGO -
UGANDA -
ZAMBIA -
ZIMBABWE -
CÔTE D'IVOIRE -
GUINEA -

Distribution notes

The species occurs in the following countries: Angola , Benin , Botswana , Burkina Faso , Burundi , Cameroon , Central African Republic , Chad , Congo , Côte d'Ivoire , Democratic Republic of the Congo , Djibouti (extinct) , Egypt , Equatorial Guinea , Eritrea , Ethiopia , Gabon , Gambia , Ghana , Guinea , Guinea-Bissau , Israel (extinct) , Kenya , Liberia , Madagascar , Malawi , Mali , Mauritania , Mozambique , Namibia , Niger , Nigeria , Rwanda , Senegal , Sierra Leone , Somalia , South Africa , Sudan , Swaziland , Tanzania , United Republic of , Togo , Uganda , Zambia , Zimbabwe. In Madagascar the subspecies *Crocodylus niloticus madagascariensis* Grandidier 1872 occurs.

Ecology

The Nile crocodile occurs in a variety of mainly freshwater habitats, notably large rivers, lakes, freshwater swamps. Records exist also for river mouths, estuaries and mangrove swamps. Young animals feed especially on invertebrates (crustaceans, insects). Fish and Amphibians are the main food item of crocodiles between 2,5 - 3,5 m.

Conservation

Red List: VU - 1982 Amphibia & Reptilia

Threats

The present seriously depleted condition of the Nile Crocodile populations over much of the range is attributed to heavy hunting for hides. Hunting pressure is still the major threat to the species survival, although in many areas (e.g. Madagascar) populations are so reduced that large scale commercial hunting operations are not feasible. *Crocodylus niloticus* is heavily threatened by skin and meat trade all over its range (between 1995 and 1999 trade levels for this species amounted to a total of 404277 skins and 613407 meat kg from various African countries), and in several countries also its eggs are heavily traded in the food markets. At present the introduction of all specimens (source wild) from Madagascar into the European Community is suspended by the Commission Regulation (EC) No 776/2004 of 26 April 2004.

Conservation actions

The hide trade must remain as strictly regulated as possible. Surveys are urgently need to determine the present status, rate of decline and conservation requirements of the species in Madagascar. Establish protected areas encompassing threatened populations. Levels of trade need to be monitored following EU trade restrictions.

References

DST Uetz 2004
ECO Groombridge 1982
GEN Glaw & Vences 1994
GEN Groombridge 1982
POP Glaw & Vences 1994
POP Groombridge 1982
THR Glaw & Vences 1994
THR Groombridge 1982
THR IUCN 2003
THR UNEP-WCMC 2001

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: James Perran Ross
Country: UNITED STATES
Address: IUCN/SSC Crocodile Specialist Group
Email:

Recommendations

Retain restriction from Madagascar.

Justification

Today the species is reported to be rare and very localized in Madagascar due to heavy hunting for hides (Groombridge 1982; Glaw and Vences 1994).

Assessor

Massimo Capula

Evaluator

-



Uromastix acanthinurus

Bell, 1825

Bell's Dabb Lizard

Black Spiny-tailed Lizard (EN)

Fouette-queue épineux (FR)

Lagarto de cola espinosa común (ES)

Uromastice acantinuro (IT)

© J. Castellanos



The current scientific name of the species is *Uromastix acanthinura* (Uetz 2004).

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Sudan	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

No population estimates are available.

Population trend

Not known.

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

ALGERIA -
EGYPT -
CHAD -
LIBYAN ARAB JAMAHIRIYA -
MAURITANIA -
WESTERN SAHARA -
TUNISIA -
MOROCCO -
MALI -
NIGER -
SUDAN -

Distribution notes

The species occurs in the following countries: Morocco, Algeria, Tunisia, Libya, Egypt, Mauritania, Western Sahara, Chad (Tibesti and Ennedi Mountains), Mali, Niger, N Sudan.

Ecology

Uromastix acanthinura occurs most frequently in rocky hamada and reg environments (gravelly desert), but it is also found in the sandy desert (erg). Although predominantly herbivorous, *Uromastix acanthinurus* also consumes a variety of insects, especially tenebrionides (beetles) and hymenopters (ants). The young are considerably more insectivorous than are adults. Among plants commonly eaten, the family Chenopodia (fat hen/spinach family) is prominent.



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual georgaphic range

Conservation

Red List: NE -

Threats

The species is mainly threatened by international pet trade. Between 1995 and 1999 trade levels for this species amounted to a total of 21442 live specimens. There is also a fairly extensive commercial trade as souvenir objects. The Spiny-tailed lizard is also utilised in traditional medicine and is frequently seen decorating the market stalls of herbalists. Since 10/09/1998 there is a negative SRG opinion to import live specimens from Sudan according to article 4.2(a). Since 01/03/2003 import of all wild specimens from Sudan is suspended under article 4.6(b) in Commission Regulation No. 349/2003. At present the introduction of all specimens (source wild) from Sudan into the European Community is suspended by the Commission Regulation (EC) No 776/2004 of 26 April 2004.

Conservation actions

Collecting remains the major threat to *Uromastix acanthinura* populations, and it is important that this activity is carefully monitored and that steps are taken to control unsustainable exploitation of the species. Surveys are urgently needed to determine the present status and conservation requirements of the species in Sudan. Levels of trade need to be monitored following EU trade restrictions.

References

DST Schleich et al. 1996
DST Uetz 2004
ECO Schleich et al. 1996
GEN Knapp 2004
GEN Uetz 2004
THR Knapp 2004
THR UNEP-WCMC 2001

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Recommendations

Retain restriction as *Uromastix acanthinura*.

Justification

Although currently no evidence exists that the species is threatened in Sudan and elsewhere in its range, the scale of exploitation for the pet trade and possibly for the traditional medicine is likely to lead to local depletion (Knapp 2004).

Assessor

Massimo Capula

Evaluator

-



Uromastyx aegyptica

Forskål, 1775

Egyptian Spiny-tailed Lizard

Dabb Lizard (EN)

Egyptian Mastigure (EN)

Fouette-queue d'Egypte (FR)

Lagarto de cola espinosa egipcio (ES)

© Abe Navarro



The current scientific name of the species is Uromastyx aegyptia (Uetz 2004).

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Animals born in captivity, but for which the criteria of Chapter III of Regulation (EC) No 1808/2001 are not met	All	Egypt	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

No population estimates are available.

Population trend

Not known.

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

LIBYAN ARAB JAMAHIRIYA -

EGYPT -

ISRAEL -

SAUDI ARABIA -

OMAN -

IRAQ -

IRAN, ISLAMIC REPUBLIC OF -

SYRIAN ARAB REPUBLIC -

JORDAN -

Distribution notes

The species is known to occur in the following countries: Libya, Egypt (East of the Nile), Israel, N Saudi Arabia, Oman, Iraq, Iran, Syria, Jordan.



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual georgaphic range

Ecology

Uromastix aegyptia is especially found in sandy desert areas. Although predominantly herbivorous, the species also consumes a variety of insects. The young are considerably more insectivorous than are adults.

Conservation

Red List: NE -

Threats

The species is mainly threatened by the international pet trade. Between 1995 and 1999 trade levels for this species amounted to a total of 13748 live specimens. There is also a fairly extensive commercial trade as souvenir objects. In October 1991, the Egyptian government declared an export ban on the species (notified to CITES Parties in 1992, Notification No. 662 of 16 January 1992). As from 1991 to 1998 Egypt reported virtually no exports of this species. However, looking at importing countries' reports, a very different picture appears, with hundreds of specimens being reportedly imported from Egypt, particularly from 1993 to 1996. Since 26/10/1999 there is a negative SRG opinion to import specimens from Egypt of source F. Since 01/03/2003 imports from Egypt is suspended under article 4.6(b) in Commission Regulation No. 349/2003. At present the introduction of all specimens from Egypt (source: animals born in captivity, but for which the criteria of Chapter III of Regulation EC No 1808/2001 are not met) into the European Community is suspended by the Commission Regulation (EC) No 776/2004 of 26 April 2004.

Conservation actions

Collecting remains the major threat to *Uromastix acanthinura* populations, and it is important that this activity is carefully monitored and that steps are taken to control unsustainable exploitation of the species. Surveys are urgently needed to determine basic monitoring, present status and conservation requirements of the species in Egypt. Levels of trade need to be monitored following EU trade restrictions.

References

DST Schleich et al. 1996
DST Uetz 2004
ECO Schleich et al. 1996
GEN Knapp 2004
GEN Uetz 2004
THR Knapp 2004
THR UNEP-WCMC 2001

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Recommendations

Retain restriction as *Uromastix aegyptia*.

Justification

Although currently no evidence exists that the species is threatened in Egypt and despite the country's self-declared export ban (October 1991, notified to CITES Parties in 1992, Notification No. 662 of 16 January 1992), the available data indicate that animals are being exported in large quantities from Egypt (Knapp 2004).

Assessor

Massimo Capula

Evaluator

-



Uromastyx maliensis

Joger and Lambert, 1996

Mali Uromastyx

Mali Spiny-tailed Lizard (EN)

Uromastice del Mali (IT)

© D. E. Dix



The taxonomic status of *Uromastyx maliensis* is not yet cleared. According to Uetz (2004) *maliensis* should be considered a subspecies of *Uromastyx dispar* Heyden, 1827.

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	All	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

No population estimates are available.

Population trend

Not known.

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

MALI -

ALGERIA -

EGYPT -

Distribution notes

The species is reported to occur in the following countries: Mali, Southwestern Algeria, Egypt (?).

Ecology

The Mali Uromastyx inhabits dry desert and scrublands, where they dig deep burrows and hide within rock crevices. Burrows are used to for shelter, escape from predators, or as a cooling down area. They are primarily herbivores, although occasionally feeding on insects.

Conservation

Red List: NE -

Threats

The species is probably threatened by the international pet trade. Between 1995 and 1999 trade levels for this species amounted to a total of 36158 live specimens. Mali is currently the largest exporter of Uromastyx worldwide (Knapp 2004). The EU has suspended imports of the species from all range States since March 2003 (under article 4.6(b) in Commission Regulation No. 349/2003). The species is currently not listed in the UNEP-WCMC database nor in the JNCC



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Checklist, and is considered by some authors to be a subspecies of *U. dispar*. Consequently, no trade in *U. maliensis* has been reported in the CITES trade database, although some Parties are still including the taxon in their annual reports, such as the USA. For instance, 23,000 specimens of *U. maliensis* were imported from Mali into the USA only during 2001 (Source: 'LEMIS' database, USA). At present the introduction of all specimens of *U. dispar* (including *U. maliensis*) (source wild) from Algeria and Mali into the European Community is suspended by the Commission Regulation (EC) No 776/2004 of 26 April 2004.

Conservation actions

Surveys are urgently need to determine basic monitoring, present status and conservation requirements of the species in its restricted geographic range. Levels of trade need to be monitored following EU trade restrictions.

References

DST Joger & Lambert 1996
ECO Joger & Lambert 1996
GEN Joger & Lambert 1996
GEN Knapp 2004
GEN Uetz 2004
THR Knapp 2004
THR Uetz 2004
THR UNEP-WCMC 2001

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Recommendations

Retain restriction as *Uromastix dispar*.

Justification

Although not listed in the UNEP-WCMC database nor in the JNCC Checklist, this recently described species is reported to be threatened by the international pet trade (Knapp 2004). Its range seems to be rather restricted (Joger and Lambert 1996).

Assessor

Massimo Capula

Evaluator

-



Chamaeleo angeli

Brygoo and Domergue, 1968

Angel's Chameleon

Caméléon d'Angel (FR)

© Olaf Pronk 2001



The current scientific name of the species is *Furcifer angeli* (Klaver and Böhme 1986).

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Madagascar	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

No population estimates are available.

Population trend

Not known.

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

MADAGASCAR -

Distribution notes

The species is known only of the type locality in the Ankarafantsika forest, in northwestern Madagascar.

Ecology

Furcifer angeli is found within the Réserve Naturelle Intégrale Ankarafantsika, within and outside the protected area, in the trees and bush of the dry forest of Bekomanga. It seems to be restricted only to undisturbed habitat. Only a very few specimens of this rare species are known to science.

Conservation

Red List: NE -

Threats

The conservation status is insufficiently known. The species is possibly threatened by the pet trade and is expected probably to belong to the category Rare, as its geographic range is very restricted, but basic information is lacking. Between 1995 and 1999 trade levels for this species amounted to a total of 30 bodies. The EU has suspended imports of the species since March 2003 (under article 4.6(b) in Commission Regulation No. 349/2003). At present the introduction of all specimens (source wild) from Madagascar into the European Community is suspended by the Commission Regulation (EC) No 776/2004 of 26 April 2004.



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Conservation actions

Conduct field surveys and ecological research to clarify its current range, populations status, and conservation requirements. Levels of trade need to be monitored following EU trade restrictions. Establish protected areas encompassing threatened populations.

References

DST Glaw & Vences 1994
DST Necas 2004
ECO Glaw & Vences 1994
ECO Necas 2004
GEN Glaw & Vences 1994
GEN Klaver & Böhme 1986
THR Glaw & Vences 1994
THR UNEP-WCMC 2001

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Franco Andreone
Country: ITALY
Address: Museo Regionale di Scienze Naturali, Via G. Giolitti, 36, 10123 Torino, Italy.
Email:

Name: Miguel Vences
Country: FRANCE
Address: Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle, Laboratoire des Reptiles et Amphibiens, 25 rue Cuvier, 75005 Paris, Fr
Email:

Recommendations

Retain restriction as *Furcifer angeli*.

Justification

No data are available on the status and trade of the wild populations. Its range seems to be extremely restricted and it is considered to be rare (Glaw and Vences 1994).

Assessor

Massimo Capula

Evaluator

-



Chamaeleo antimena

Grandidier, 1872

Spiny Desert Rhinoceros Chameleon

White-lined Chameleon (EN)

Caméléon à lignes blanches (FR)

© Olaf Pronk 2001



The current scientific name of the species is *Furcifer antimena* (Klaver and Böhme 1986).

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Madagascar	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

No population estimates are available.

Population trend

Not known.

Range estimate

km² 4,283

Distribution

MADAGASCAR -

Distribution notes

Furcifer antimena is endemic to the South-Western part of Madagascar.

Ecology

The species is primarily found in the spiny dry forests. It is not currently known to occur in any protected areas. The best known locality for this species is the spiny dry forest surrounding the village of Belalanda, near Tulear. It is also known from a number of other localities in the general region of Tulear.

Conservation

Red List: NE -

Threats

The conservation status is insufficiently known. The species is possibly threatened by the pet trade and is expected probably to belong to the category Rare, as its geographic range is very restricted, but basic information is lacking. Between 1995 and 1999 trade levels for this species amounted to a total of 8 bodies. The EU has suspended imports of the species since March 2003 (under article 4.6(b) in Commission Regulation No. 349/2003). At present the introduction of all specimens (source wild) from Madagascar into the European Community is suspended by the Commission Regulation (EC) No 776/2004 of 26 April 2004.



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Conservation actions

Conduct field surveys and ecological research to clarify its current range, populations status, and conservation requirements. Establish protected areas encompassing threatened populations. Levels of trade need to be monitored following EU trade restrictions.

References

DST Glaw & Vences 1994
DST Necas 2004
ECO Necas 2004
GEN Brady & Griffiths 1999
GEN Klaver & Böhme 1986
POP Brady & Griffiths 1999
THR Brady & Griffiths 1999
THR UNEP-WCMC 2001

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Franco Andreone
Country: ITALY
Address: Museo Regionale di Scienze Naturali, Via G. Giolitti, 36, 10123 Torino, Italy.
Email:

Name: Miguel Vences
Country: FRANCE
Address: Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle, Laboratoire des Reptiles et Amphibiens, 25 rue Cuvier, 75005 Paris, Fr
Email:

Recommendations

Retain restriction as *Furcifer antimenae*.

Justification

Few data are available on the status of the species. Although apparently not threatened (Brady and Griffiths 1999), it is traded for the pet trade and has a very restricted geographic range (Brady and Griffiths 1999).

Assessor

Massimo Capula

Evaluator

-



Chamaeleo balteatus

Duméril and Bibron, 1851

Rainforest Chameleon

Two-banded Chameleon (EN)

Caméléon forestier (FR)

© California Academy of Sciences



The current scientific name of the species is *Furcifer balteatus* (Klaver and Böhme 1986).

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Madagascar	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

No population estimates are available.

Population trend

Not known.

Range estimate

km² 2,875

Distribution

MADAGASCAR -

Distribution notes

The species seems to be restricted to a small area between Ifanadiana and Fort Carnot, in central south eastern Madagascar.

Ecology

Furcifer balteatus is primarily found in the trees and bush of tropical rainforests in central south eastern Madagascar.

Conservation

Red List: NE -

Threats

The conservation status is insufficiently known. The species is possibly threatened by the pet trade and is considered to be rare, but basic information is lacking. Its geographic range is very restricted. Between 1995 and 1999 trade levels for this species amounted to a total of 124 live specimens. The EU has suspended imports of the species since March 2003 (under article 4.6(b) in Commission Regulation No. 349/2003). At present the introduction of all specimens (source wild) from Madagascar into the European Community is suspended by the Commission Regulation (EC) No 776/2004 of 26 April 2004.



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Conservation actions

Conduct field surveys and ecological research to clarify its current range, populations status, and conservation requirements. Establish protected areas encompassing threatened populations. Levels of trade need to be monitored following EU trade restrictions.

References

DST Glaw & Vences 1994
ECO Glaw & Vences 1994
ECO Necas 2004
GEN Brady & Griffiths 1999
GEN Klaver & Böhme 1986
POP Brady & Griffiths 1999
THR Brady & Griffiths 1999
THR Glaw & Vences 1994
THR UNEP-WCMC 2001

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Franco Andreone

Country: ITALY

Address: Museo Regionale di Scienze Naturali, Via G. Giolitti, 36, 10123 Torino, Italy.

Email:

Name: Miguel Vences

Country: FRANCE

Address: Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle, Laboratoire des Reptiles et Amphibiens, 25 rue Cuvier, 75005 Paris, Fr

Email:

Recommendations

Retain restriction as *Furcifer balteatus*.

Justification

Very few data are available on the status of wild populations. The species has a very restricted geographic range and is considered to be rare (Brady and Griffiths 1999).

Assessor

Massimo Capula

Evaluator

-



Chamaeleo belandaensis

Brygoo and Domergue, 1970

Belanda Chameleon

Camél on de Belanda (FR)

  J. Hosek



The current scientific name of the species is *Furcifer belandaensis* (Klaver and B hme 1986).

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Madagascar	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

No population estimates are available.

Population trend

Not known.

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

MADAGASCAR -

Distribution notes

The species is only known from the type specimen, which was found in the village Belanda, 4 km north of Toliara (SW Madagascar).

Ecology

The very few data available on the natural history of this species indicate that it is found in dry forest habitat. This chameleon's natural habitat is degraded gallery forest, which has now been almost completely cleared.

Conservation

Red List: NE -

Threats

No data are available on the status of this rare and very poor known species. *Furcifer belandaensis* has only been found in one locality in southwestern Madagascar and is usually considered to be the rarest chameleon species in the world (if it is not already extinct). This chameleon's natural habitat has now been almost completely cleared. The species has already been collected for the pet trade, and the impact on the population is not known. Very localized distribution combined with apparently tiny surviving populations suggest that this species is vulnerable to extinction. The EU has suspended imports of the species since March 2003 (under



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

article 4.6(b) in Commission Regulation No. 349/2003). At present the introduction of all specimens (source wild) from Madagascar into the European Community is suspended by the Commission Regulation (EC) No 776/2004 of 26 April 2004.

Conservation actions

Surveys are urgently need to determine basic monitoring, present status and conservation requirements of the species in its extremely restricted geographic range. Establish protected areas encompassing threatened populations. Levels of trade need to be monitored following EU trade restrictions. Conservation and correct management of the natural habitat is urgently requested.

References

DST Glaw & Vences 1994
ECO Glaw & Vences 1994
ECO Necas 2004
ECO Raxworthy 2004
GEN Glaw & Vences 1994
GEN Klaver & Böhme 1986
THR Glaw & Vences 1994
THR Raxworthy 2004

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Franco Andreone

Country: ITALY

Address: Museo Regionale di Scienze Naturali, Via G. Giolitti, 36, 10123 Torino, Italy.

Email:

Name: Miguel Vences

Country: FRANCE

Address: Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle, Laboratoire des Reptiles et Amphibiens, 25 rue Cuvier, 75005 Paris, Fr

Email:

Recommendations

Retain restriction as *Furcifer belalandaensis*.

Justification

At present no data are available on the status of wild populations. *Furcifer belalandaensis* has only been found in one locality in southwestern Madagascar and is usually considered one of, if not the rarest chameleon species in the world (if it is not already extinct)(Glaw and Vences 1994).

Assessor

Massimo Capula

Evaluator

-



Chamaeleo bifidus

Brongniart, 1800

Two-horned Chameleon

Caméléon à deux cornes (FR)

Caméléon à nez fourchu (FR)

© Ken Kalisch



The current scientific name of the species is *Furcifer bifidus* (Klaver and Böhme 1986).

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Madagascar	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

No population estimates are available.

Population trend

Not known.

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

MADAGASCAR -

Distribution notes

This medium-sized chameleon occurs in the coastal rainforests of eastern and northeastern Madagascar.

Ecology

The few data available on this species indicate that it is restricted to rainforest habitats.

Conservation

Red List: NE -

Threats

The conservation status is insufficiently known. The species is possibly threatened by the pet trade and is expected probably to belong to the category Rare, as its geographic range is very restricted, but basic information is lacking. Between 1995 and 1999 trade levels for this species amounted to a total of 35 live specimens. The EU has suspended imports of the species since March 2003 (under article 4.6(b) in Commission Regulation No. 349/2003). At present the introduction of all specimens (source wild) from Madagascar into the European Community is suspended by the Commission Regulation (EC) No 776/2004 of 26 April 2004.

Conservation actions

Surveys are urgently need to determine basic monitoring, present status and conservation



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

requirements of the species. Establish protected areas encompassing threatened populations. Levels of trade need to be monitored following EU trade restrictions.

References

DST Glaw & Vences 1994
ECO Glaw & Vences 1994
ECO Necas 2004
GEN Glaw & Vences 1994
GEN Klaver & Böhme 1986
THR Glaw & Vences 1994
THR UNEP-WCMC 2001

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Franco Andreone
Country: ITALY
Address: Museo Regionale di Scienze Naturali, Via G. Giolitti, 36, 10123 Torino, Italy.
Email:

Name: Miguel Vences
Country: FRANCE
Address: Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle, Laboratoire des Reptiles et Amphibiens, 25 rue Cuvier, 75005 Paris, Fr
Email:

Recommendations

Retain restriction as *Furcifer bifidus*.

Justification

At present no data are available on the conservation status of wild populations. It has a very restricted geographic range (Glaw and Vences 1994).

Assessor

Massimo Capula

Evaluator

-



Chamaeleo boettgeri

Boulenger, 1888

Boettger's Chameleon

Caméléon de Boettger (FR)

Camaleón de Boettger (ES)

© Olaf Pronk, 2001



The current scientific name of the species is Calumma boettgeri (Klaver and Böhme 1986).

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Madagascar	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

No population estimates are available.

Population trend

Not known.

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

MADAGASCAR -

Distribution notes

The species is indigenous to Nosy Be Island and northern Madagascar.

Ecology

Calumma boettgeri prefers to stay on trees and shrubs along forest borders, at heights from a few centimeters to several meters above the ground. It is a diurnal active and vivid chameleon that constantly searches for food (mainly insect).

Conservation

Red List: NE -

Threats

As for other Madagascar chameleons, the conservation status of this species is insufficiently known. The species is possibly threatened by illegal pet trade and is expected probably to belong to the category Rare, as its geographic range is restricted, but basic information is lacking. Between 1995 and 1999 trade levels for this species amounted to a total of 30 live specimens. The EU has suspended imports of the species since March 2003 (under article 4.6(b) in Commission Regulation No. 349/2003). At present the introduction of all specimens (source wild) from Madagascar into the European Community is suspended by the Commission Regulation (EC) No 776/2004 of 26 April 2004.



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Conservation actions

Surveys are urgently need to determine basic monitoring, present status and conservation requirements of the species. Establish protected areas encompassing threatened populations. Levels of trade need to be monitored following EU trade restrictions. Conservation and correct management of the natural habitat is strictly requested.

References

DST Glaw & Vences 1994
DST Necas 2004
ECO Necas 2004
GEN Andreone et al. 2003
GEN Glaw & Vences 1994
GEN Klaver & Böhme 1986
THR Andreone et al. 2003
THR Glaw & Vences 1994
THR UNEP-WCMC 2001

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Franco Andreone
Country: ITALY
Address: Museo Regionale di Scienze Naturali, Via G. Giolitti, 36, 10123 Torino, Italy.
Email:

Name: Miguel Vences
Country: FRANCE
Address: Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle, Laboratoire des Reptiles et Amphibiens, 25 rue Cuvier, 75005 Paris, Fr
Email:

Recommendations

Retain restriction as *Calumma boettgeri*.

Justification

Although apparently not rare (Glaw and Vences 1994), the species is possibly threatened by the illegal pet trade and has a restricted geographic range (Andreone et al. 2003).

Assessor

Massimo Capula

Evaluator

-



Chamaeleo brevicornis

Günther, 1879

Short-horned Chameleon

Elephant-eared Chameleon (EN)

Caméléon à cornes courtes (FR)

© P. Hosek



The current scientific name of the species is Calumma brevicornis (Klaver and Böhme 1986).

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Madagascar	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

According to Brady and Griffiths (1999) the theoretic estimation of the individuals living in Madagascar ranges from 1.194.520 (Min.) to 101.832.830 (Max.).

Population trend

Declining.

Range estimate

km² 186,015

Distribution

MADAGASCAR -

Distribution notes

The species occurs in eastern and northern Madagascar.

Ecology

As most of the Calumma species, it is an arboreal chameleon typical of forest areas, although it can be found also in degraded secondary forest parcels.

Conservation

Red List: NE -

Threats

The species is probably threatened by the pet trade. Between 1977 and 2001 6969 individuals were exported from Madagascar. The EU has suspended imports of the species since March 2003 (under article 4.6(b) in Commission Regulation No. 349/2003). At present the introduction of all specimens (source wild) from Madagascar into the European Community is suspended by the Commission Regulation (EC) No 776/2004 of 26 April 2004.

Conservation actions

Conduct field surveys and ecological research to clarify its current range, populations status, and



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

conservation requirements. Levels of trade need to be monitored following EU trade restrictions. Conservation and correct management of the natural habitat is strictly requested.

References

DST Glaw & Vences 1994
DST Necas 2004
ECO Necas 2004
GEN Brady & Griffiths 1999
GEN Carpenter et al. 2004
GEN Klaver & Böhme 1986
POP Brady & Griffiths 1999
THR Brady & Griffiths 1999
THR Carpenter 2003
THR Carpenter et al. 2004

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Franco Andreone
Country: ITALY
Address: Museo Regionale di Scienze Naturali, Via G. Giolitti, 36, 10123 Torino, Italy.
Email:

Name: Miguel Vences
Country: FRANCE
Address: Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle, Laboratoire des Reptiles et Amphibiens, 25 rue Cuvier, 75005 Paris, Fr
Email:

Recommendations

Retain restriction as *Calumma brevicornis*.

Justification

The species is probably threatened by the international pet trade (Carpenter et al. 2004) and successful captive care and oviposition are very difficult. Removing restriction could produce severe depletion in the wild (Brady and Griffiths 1999).

Assessor

Massimo Capula

Evaluator

-



Chamaeleo campani

Grandidier, 1872

Madagascar Forest Chameleon

Caméléon forestier de Madagascar (FR)

© Trevor Deil



The current scientific name of the species is *Furcifer campani* (Klaver and Böhme 1986).

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6),
Wild	All	Madagascar	b



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

No quantitative density estimates are available.

Population trend

Not known.

Range estimate

km² 23,159

Distribution

MADAGASCAR -

Distribution notes

The species is restricted to the central highlands of Madagascar, between Andringtra and Antananarivo (Ankaratra Massif), at elevations from 1850 to 2300 m a.s.l.

Ecology

Furcifer campani is native to the central plateau of Madagascar, where it inhabits residual high altitude forests, but also rocky hills, shrubs, hedges and meadows.

Conservation

Red List: VU A1cd - Ver. 2.3 (1994)

Threats

Furcifer campani is probably threatened by the pet trade. Between 1977 and 2001 10324 individuals were exported from Madagascar. However, it is insufficiently known to enable a reliable assessment of the impact of trade on wild populations. The EU has suspended imports of the species since March 2003 (under article 4.6(b) in Commission Regulation No. 349/2003). At present the introduction of all specimens (source wild) from Madagascar into the European Community is suspended by the Commission Regulation (EC) No 776/2004 of 26 April 2004.

Conservation actions

Conduct field surveys and ecological research to clarify its current range, populations status, and



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

conservation requirements. Levels of trade need to be monitored following EU trade restrictions. Conservation and correct management of the natural habitat is strictly requested.

References

DST Glaw & Vences 1994
DST Necas 2004
ECO Necas 2004
GEN Brady & Griffiths 1999
GEN Carpenter et al. 2004
GEN Klaver & Böhme 1986
POP Brady & Griffiths 1999
THR Brady & Griffiths 1999
THR Carpenter 2003
THR Carpenter et al. 2004
THR UNEP-WCMC 2001

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Franco Andreone

Country: ITALY

Address: Museo Regionale di Scienze Naturali, Via G. Giolitti, 36, 10123 Torino, Italy.

Email:

Name: Miguel Vences

Country: FRANCE

Address: Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle, Laboratoire des Reptiles et Amphibiens, 25 rue Cuvier, 75005 Paris, Fr

Email:

Recommendations

Retain restriction as *Furcifer campani*.

Justification

The species is probably threatened by the international pet trade (Carpenter et al. 2004), but it insufficiently known to enable a reliable assessment of the impact of trade on wild populations (Brady and Griffiths 1999). Removing restriction could produce severe depletion in the wild (Brady and Griffiths 1999).

Assessor

Massimo Capula

Evaluator

-



Chamaeleo capuroni

Brygoo, Blanc & Domergue 1972

Madagascar Chameleon

Caméléon de Madagascar (FR)

© Anon.



The current scientific name of the species is *Calumma capuroni* (Klaver and Böhme 1986).

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Madagascar	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

No population estimates are available.

Population trend

Not known.

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

MADAGASCAR -

Distribution notes

The species is known only from the type locality, which is located north of Chaines Anosyenne, at elevations from 1900 to 1950 m a.s.l. (SE Madagascar).

Ecology

The species is restricted to a montane forest area of south eastern Madagascar. Very few information on habitat and ecology of this rare chameleon is available.

Conservation

Red List: NE -

Threats

No data are available on the status of this species. *Furcifer capuroni* has only been found in the type locality, in southeastern Madagascar. Between 1995 and 1999 trade levels for this species amounted to a total of 10 live specimens only. The EU has suspended imports of the species since March 2003 (under article 4.6(b) in Commission Regulation No. 349/2003). At present the introduction of all specimens (source wild) from Madagascar into the European Community is suspended by the Commission Regulation (EC) No 776/2004 of 26 April 2004.

Conservation actions

Surveys are urgently need to determine basic monitoring, present status and conservation



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

requirements of the species and to clarify its current range. Conservation and correct management of the natural habitat is strictly requested. Levels of trade need to be monitored following EU trade restrictions.

References

DST Glaw & Vences 1994
DST Necas 2004
ECO Necas 2004
GEN Glaw & Vences 1994
GEN Klaver & Böhme 1986
GEN Necas 2004
THR Glaw & Vences 1994
THR Necas 2004
THR UNEP-WCMC 2001

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Franco Andreone
Country: ITALY
Address: Museo Regionale di Scienze Naturali, Via G. Giolitti, 36, 10123 Torino, Italy.
Email:

Name: Miguel Vences
Country: FRANCE
Address: Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle, Laboratoire des Reptiles et Amphibiens, 25 rue Cuvier, 75005 Paris, Fr
Email:

Recommendations

Retain restriction as *Calumma capuroni*.

Justification

At present no data are available on the status of wild populations. It has only been found in the type locality in southeastern Madagascar (Glaw and Vences 1994; Necas 2004).

Assessor

Massimo Capula

Evaluator

-



Chamaeleo cucullatus

Gray, 1831

Hooded Chameleon

Caméléon à capuchon (FR)

© Olaf Pronk, 2001



The current scientific name of the species is Calumma cucullata (Klaver and Böhme 1986).

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Madagascar	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

No population estimates are available.

Population trend

Not known.

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

MADAGASCAR -

Distribution notes

The species occurs in eastern and northeastern Madagascar.

Ecology

Calumma cucullata inhabits bushes and trees of the northeastern Malagasy rainforests.

Conservation

Red List: NE -

Threats

As for other Madagascar chameleons, the conservation status of this species is insufficiently known. The species seems to be poorly threatened by the pet trade (between 1995 and 1999 trade levels for this species amounted to a total of 22 live specimens only), but basic information is lacking. The EU has suspended imports of the species since March 2003 (under article 4.6(b) in Commission Regulation No. 349/2003). At present the introduction of all specimens (source wild) from Madagascar into the European Community is suspended by the Commission Regulation (EC) No 776/2004 of 26 April 2004.

Conservation actions

Surveys are urgently need to determine basic monitoring, present status and conservation requirements of the species. Establish protected areas encompassing threatened populations.



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Levels of trade need to be monitored following EU trade restrictions. Conservation and correct management of the natural habitat is strictly requested.

References

DST Glaw & Vences 1994
DST Necas 2004
ECO Andreone et al. 2000
ECO Necas 2004
GEN Glaw & Vences 1994
GEN Klaver & Böhme 1986
THR Andreone et al. 2000
THR UNEP-WCMC 2001

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Franco Andreone
Country: ITALY
Address: Museo Regionale di Scienze Naturali, Via G. Giolitti, 36, 10123 Torino, Italy.
Email:

Recommendations

Retain restriction as *Calumma cucullata*.

Justification

The status of the species is insufficiently known (Glaw and Vences 1994).

Assessor

Massimo Capula

Evaluator

-



Chamaeleo deremensis

Matschie, 1892

Usambara Three-horned Chameleon

Wavy Chameleon (EN)

Caméléon ondulé (FR)

© w.petpet.ne.jp



No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Tanzania	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

No population estimates are available.

Population trend

Possibly decreasing.

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

TANZANIA, UNITED REPUBLIC OF -

Distribution notes

The distribution of this species includes only two small mountain ranges in northern Tanzania (Uluguru Mts. and Eastern Usambara Mts.), at elevations above 800 m a.s.l.

Ecology

Chamaeleo deremensis is a typical inhabitant of moist tropical montane forests. It occurs in the mid-level story of the forest, where the canopy formed by smaller trees is present. It is also found on forest edges.

Conservation

Red List: NE -

Threats

The species is threatened by habitat modification, especially in Uluguru Mts, where heavy deforestation of the cloud forest occurs. Very few data are available on the present status of wild populations. This chameleon is possibly threatened also by the pet trade. Between 1995 and 1999 trade levels for this species amounted to a total of 748 live specimens. Since 1999 there are CITES export quotas from Tanzania (500 wild-taken specimens, 243 F1 specimens). The EU has suspended imports of the species since March 2003 (under article 4.6(b) in Commission Regulation No. 349/2003). At present the introduction of all specimens (source wild) from Tanzania into the European Community is suspended by the Commission Regulation (EC) No 776/2004 of 26 April 2004.



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Conservation actions

Surveys are urgently need to determine basic monitoring, present status and conservation requirements of the species. Establish protected areas encompassing threatened populations. Levels of trade need to be monitored following EU trade restrictions. Conservation and correct management of the natural habitat is strictly requested.

References

DST Necas 2004
ECO Necas 2004
GEN Necas 2004
POP Necas 2004
THR Necas 2004
THR UNEP-WCMC 2001

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Recommendations

Retain restriction from Tanzania.

Justification

The species has an extremely restricted geographic range and is threatened by habitat destruction (Necas 2004).

Assessor

Massimo Capula

Evaluator

-



Chamaeleo ellioti

Günther, 1895

Montane Side-striped Chameleon

Mountain Dwarf Chameleon (EN)

Caméléon d'Elliot (FR)

Camaleón de Elliot (ES)

© E. Edwards 2001



No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Burundi	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

No population estimates are available.

Population trend

Possibly decreasing.

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

BURUNDI -
KENYA -
RWANDA -
SUDAN -
TANZANIA, UNITED REPUBLIC OF -
UGANDA -
CONGO, THE DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC OF THE -

Distribution notes

The species occurs in Burundi, Kenya, S Sudan, Rwanda, Tanzania, Uganda, N/E Zaire (Democratic Republic of the Congo).

Ecology

This chameleon is found at elevations from 600 to 3.000 m a.s.l. It inhabits scrub savannas with high grass or marginal forests.

Conservation

Red List: NE -

Threats

The status of the species in Burundi is insufficiently known. The species is probably threatened by habitat destruction and the pet trade. Between 1995 and 1999 trade levels for this species



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

amounted to a total of 3487 live specimens. The EU has suspended imports of the species since March 2003 (under article 4.6(b) in Commission Regulation No. 349/2003). At present the introduction of all specimens (source wild) from Burundi into the European Community is suspended by the Commission Regulation (EC) No 776/2004 of 26 April 2004.

Conservation actions

Surveys are urgently need to determine basic monitoring, present status and conservation requirements of the species in Burundi. Levels of trade need to be monitored following EU trade restrictions. Conservation and correct management of the natural habitat is strictly requested.

References

DST Necas 2004
ECO Necas 2004
GEN Ndabirorere 1999
POP Ndabirorere 1999
THR Ndabirorere 1999
THR UNEP-WCMC 2001

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Recommendations

Retain restriction from Burundi.

Justification

The status of the wild populations in Burundi is insufficiently known. In this country it is probably threatened by habitat destruction and the pet trade (Ndabirorere 1999).

Assessor

Massimo Capula

Evaluator

-



Chamaeleo fallax

Mocquard, 1900

Deceptive Chameleon

Caméléon de Mocquard (FR)

© Trevor Dell



The current scientific name of the species is Calumma fallax (Klaver and Böhme 1986).

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Madagascar	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

No population estimates are available.

Population trend

Not known.

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

MADAGASCAR -

Distribution notes

The species seems to be restricted to some humid regions of E Madagascar.

Ecology

Calumma fallax inhabits the bushes and trees of mid-altitude subhumid rainforests of eastern Madagascar.

Conservation

Red List: NE -

Threats

The status of the species is insufficiently known. This chameleon has a very restricted geographic range and is probably threatened by destruction of rainforests. There are few remaining patches of subhumid forest on the central highlands. Remaining patches of forest and woodlands face continuous and intensive pressure from encroaching agriculture, increasing exploitation by growing human populations, and fire. Introduced plants and animals are affecting the integrity of habitats. The species seems to be not threatened by the pet trade. The EU has suspended imports of the species since March 2003 (under article 4.6(b) in Commission Regulation No. 349/2003). At present the introduction of all specimens (source wild) from Madagascar into the European Community is suspended by the Commission Regulation (EC) No 776/2004 of 26 April



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

2004.

Conservation actions

Surveys are urgently need to determine basic monitoring, present status and conservation requirements of the species in eastern Madagascar. Conservation and correct management of the natural habitat is strictly requested. Levels of trade need to be monitored following EU trade restrictions.

References

DST Glaw & Vences 1994
DST Necas 2004
ECO Necas 2004
GEN Crowley 2001a
GEN Klaver & Böhme 1986
GEN Necas 2004
THR Crowley 2001a
THR Necas 2004
THR UNEP-WCMC 2001

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Franco Andreone
Country: ITALY
Address: Museo Regionale di Scienze Naturali, Via G. Giolitti, 36, 10123 Torino, Italy.
Email:

Recommendations

Retain restriction as *Calumma fallax*.

Justification

The species has a very restricted geographic range and is probably threatened by habitat destruction (Crowley 2001a; Necas 2004).

Assessor

Massimo Capula

Evaluator

-



Chamaeleo feae

Boulenger, 1906

Fea's Chameleon

Caméléon de Fea (FR)

© S. James 2000



No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6),
Wild	All	Equatorial Guinea	b



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

No population estimates are available.

Population trend

Not known.

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

EQUATORIAL GUINEA -

Distribution notes

Chamaeleo feae is geographically restricted to Fernando Poo Island in the Gulf of Guinea, Equatorial Guinea, off the west coast of Africa.

Ecology

This chameleon is known only from the montane rainforests of the Ferdinandoo Poo Island, at elevations from 1300 to 1600 m a.s.l. The area is extremely humid.

Conservation

Red List: NE -

Threats

The status of the species is insufficiently known. This chameleon has an extremely restricted geographic range. It seems to be poorly threatened by the pet trade (between 1995 and 1999 trade levels for this species amounted to a total of 40 live specimens). The EU has suspended imports of the species since March 2003 (under article 4.6(b) in Commission Regulation No. 349/2003). At present the introduction of all specimens (source wild) from Equatorial Guinea (quoted as Calumma feae) into the European Community is suspended by the Commission Regulation (EC) No 776/2004 of 26 April 2004.

Conservation actions

Surveys are urgently need to determine basic monitoring, present status and conservation



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

requirements of the species in Fernando Poo Island. Levels of trade need to be monitored following EU trade restrictions. Conservation and correct management of the natural habitat is strictly requested.

References

DST Necas 2004
ECO Necas 2004
GEN Necas 2004
THR Necas 2004
THR UNEP-WCMC 2001

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Recommendations

Retain restriction from Equatorial Guinea.

Justification

The status of the species is insufficiently known. *Chamaeleo feae* has an extremely restricted geographic range (Necas 2004).

Assessor

Massimo Capula

Evaluator

-



Chamaeleo furcifer

Vaillant & Grandidier, 1880

Fork-nosed Chameleon

Forked Chameleon (EN)

Caméléon à nez fourchu (FR)

© Olaf Pronk 2001



The current scientific name of the species is Calumma furcifer (Klaver and Böhme 1986).

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Madagascar	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

No population estimates are available.

Population trend

Possibly decreasing.

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

MADAGASCAR -

Distribution notes

The species occurs in central eastern Madagascar.

Ecology

Calumma furcifer inhabits the grass tufts and bushes of the rainforests of eastern and central Madagascar.

Conservation

Red List: NE -

Threats

Very few data are available on the present status of wild populations. The species is reported to be quite rare. It is primarily threatened by habitat loss. The forested habitats inhabited by this chameleon have been very heavily degraded and fragmented and much has already disappeared. The process of deforestation has been going on for centuries and now, with increasing population and decreasing forest cover, there is intense pressure on the remaining forests. The species seems to be threatened also by the pet trade (between 1995 and 1999 trade levels for this species amounted to a total of 1397 live specimens). The EU has suspended imports of the species since March 2003 (under article 4.6(b) in Commission Regulation No. 349/2003). At present the introduction of all specimens (source wild) from Madagascar into the European Community is



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

suspended by the Commission Regulation (EC) No 776/2004 of 26 April 2004.

Conservation actions

Surveys are urgently need to determine basic monitoring, present status and conservation requirements of the species in central eastern Madagascar. Conservation and correct management of the natural habitat is strictly requested. Levels of trade need to be monitored following EU trade restrictions.

References

DST Necas 2004
ECO Glaw & Vences 1994
ECO Necas 2004
GEN Crowley 2001b
GEN Klaver & Böhme 1986
POP Crowley 2001b
THR Crowley 2001b
THR Glaw & Vences 1994
THR UNEP-WCMC 2001

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Franco Andreone

Country: ITALY

Address: Museo Regionale di Scienze Naturali, Via G. Giolitti, 36, 10123 Torino, Italy.

Email:

Name: Miguel Vences

Country: FRANCE

Address: Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle, Laboratoire des Reptiles et Amphibiens, 25 rue Cuvier, 75005 Paris, Fr

Email:

Recommendations

Retain restriction as *Calumma furcifer*.

Justification

Very few data are available on the status of wild populations. It seems to be threatened by habitat loss and the pet trade (Crowley 2001b) and is reported to be quite rare (Glaw and Vences 1994).

Assessor

Massimo Capula

Evaluator

-



Chamaeleo gallus

Günther, 1877

Blade Chameleon

Caméléon épée (FR)

© Anon.



The current scientific name of the species is *Calumma gallus* (Klaver and Böhme 1986).

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Madagascar	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

No population estimates are available.

Population trend

Not known.

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

MADAGASCAR -

Distribution notes

The species occurs in eastern Madagascar.

Ecology

Calumma gallus inhabits the bushes of the lowland rainforests of eastern Madagascar.

Conservation

Red List: NE -

Threats

Very few data are available on the present status of wild populations. The species is primarily threatened by habitat loss. The forested habitats inhabited by this chameleon have been very heavily degraded and fragmented and much has already disappeared. The process of deforestation has been going on for centuries and now, with increasing population and decreasing forest cover, there is intense pressure on the remaining forests. The species seems to be poorly threatened by the pet trade. The EU has suspended imports of the species since March 2003 (under article 4.6(b) in Commission Regulation No. 349/2003). At present the introduction of all specimens (source wild) from Madagascar into the European Community is suspended by the Commission Regulation (EC) No 776/2004 of 26 April 2004.



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Conservation actions

Surveys are urgently need to determine basic monitoring, present status and conservation requirements of the species in central eastern Madagascar. Establish protected areas encompassing threatened populations. Conservation and correct management of the natural habitat is strictly requested.

References

DST Glaw & Vences 1994
ECO Necas 2004
GEN Crowley 2001b
GEN Glaw & Vences 1994
GEN Glaw & Vences 2001
GEN Klaver & Böhme 1986
THR Crowley 2001b
THR UNEP-WCMC 2001

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Franco Andreone

Country: ITALY

Address: Museo Regionale di Scienze Naturali, Via G. Giolitti, 36, 10123 Torino, Italy.

Email:

Name: Miguel Vences

Country: FRANCE

Address: Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle, Laboratoire des Reptiles et Amphibiens, 25 rue Cuvier, 75005 Paris, Fr

Email:

Recommendations

Retain restriction as *Calumma gallus*.

Justification

Very few data are available on the status of wild populations. It has a restricted geographic range (Glaw and Vences 2001) and seems to be threatened by habitat loss (Crowley 2001).

Assessor

Massimo Capula

Evaluator

-



Chamaeleo gastrotaenia

Boulenger, 1888

Perinet Chameleon

Caméléon de Perinet ; (FR)



The current scientific name of the species is *Calumma gastrotaenia* (Klaver and Böhme 1986). The three subspecies *C. g. andringitraensis*, *C. g. guillaumeti* and *C. g. marojezensis* were recently considered as separate species by Böhme (1997). The systematics and distribution pattern of the species is in need of a thorough re-examination.

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Madagascar	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

No population estimates are available.

Population trend

Not known.

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

MADAGASCAR -

Distribution notes

The species is found in east central Madagascar.

Ecology

Calumma gastrotaenia inhabits montane forests and cloud forest adjacent to the east coast of Madagascar. Its habitat primarily includes evergreen primary forests at elevations above 600 m a.s.l. Animals are also found in secondary forest. The species is a pure rainforest dweller.

Conservation

Red List: NE -

Threats

The status of the species is insufficiently known. This chameleon is reported to be abundant in its habitat, but its systematics and distribution status are in need of a thorough re-examination. It seems to be moderately threatened by the pet trade. Between 1995 and 1999 trade levels for this species amounted to a total of 36 live specimens and 83 bodies. The EU has suspended imports of the species since March 2003 (under article 4.6(b) in Commission Regulation No. 349/2003). At



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

present the introduction of all specimens (source wild) from Madagascar into the European Community is suspended by the Commission Regulation (EC) No 776/2004 of 26 April 2004.

Conservation actions

Surveys are urgently need to determine basic monitoring, present status and conservation requirements of the species in central eastern Madagascar. Conservation and correct management of the natural habitat is strictly requested. Levels of trade need to be monitored following EU trade restrictions.

References

DST Necas 2004
ECO Necas 2004
GEN Böhme 1997
GEN Klaver & Böhme 1986
THR Glaw & Vences 1994
THR Necas 2004
THR UNEP-WCMC 2001

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Franco Andreone

Country: ITALY

Address: Museo Regionale di Scienze Naturali, Via G. Giolitti, 36, 10123 Torino, Italy.

Email:

Name: Miguel Vences

Country: FRANCE

Address: Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle, Laboratoire des Reptiles et Amphibiens, 25 rue Cuvier, 75005 Paris, Fr

Email:

Recommendations

Retain restriction as *Calumma gastrotaenia*.

Justification

The status of wild populations is insufficiently known.

Assessor

Massimo Capula

Evaluator

-



Chamaeleo globifer

Günther, 1879

Flat-casqued Chameleon

Caméléon à casque plat (FR)

© J. Pletschmann 2001



The current scientific name of the species is Calumma globifer (Klaver and Böhme 1986).

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Madagascar	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

According to Brady and Griffiths (1999) the theoretic estimation of the individuals living in Madagascar ranges from 1.322.560 (Min.) to 17.027.960 (Max.).

Population trend

Possibly declining.

Range estimate

km² 53606

Distribution

MADAGASCAR -

Distribution notes

The species is endemic to eastern Madagascar, ranging from the Betsileo region to Marojejy.

Ecology

Very little information is available for this species. These chameleons live on trees and bushes on the edge of tropical rainforest. The reported altitudinal range of *C. globifer* is 1000 to 2550 m a.s.l.

Conservation

Red List: NE -

Threats

The species is probably threatened by the pet trade. Peak CITES reported net imports occurred in 1994, when 899 animals are known to have been legally imported from Madagascar. A previous assessment considered that pre-1993 trade levels did not pose a threat to this species. Between 1995 and 1999 trade levels for this species amounted to a total of 166 live specimens. However, Brady and Griffiths (1999) found that *C. globifer* occurs at relatively low densities in the collecting localities. The EU has suspended imports of the species since March 2003 (under article 4.6(b) in Commission Regulation No. 349/2003). At present the introduction of all specimens (source wild) from Madagascar into the European Community is suspended by the Commission Regulation



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

(EC) No 776/2004 of 26 April 2004.

Conservation actions

Conduct field surveys and ecological research to clarify its current range, populations status, and conservation requirements. Levels of trade need to be monitored following EU trade restrictions. If the trade moratorium is lifted, non-sustainable collecting may occur at some of the more easily accessible areas within the distribution range of the species (particularly Mandraka). Conservation and correct management of the natural habitat is strictly requested.

References

CON Brady & Griffiths 1999
DST Brady & Griffiths 1999
DST Necas 2004
ECO Necas 2004
GEN Brady & Griffiths 1999
GEN Klaver & Böhme 1986
POP Brady & Griffiths 1999
THR Brady & Griffiths 1999
THR IUCN/SSC Trade SG et al. 1993
THR UNEP-WCMC 2001

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Franco Andreone
Country: ITALY
Address: Museo Regionale di Scienze Naturali, Via G. Giolitti, 36, 10123 Torino, Italy.
Email:

Name: Miguel Vences
Country: FRANCE
Address: Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle, Laboratoire des Reptiles et Amphibiens, 25 rue Cuvier, 75005 Paris, Fr
Email:

Recommendations

Retain restriction as Calumma globifer.

Justification

The species is probably threatened by the international pet trade. It is difficult to maintain and not known to have been bred in captivity. Removing restriction could produce non-sustainable collecting in the wild (Brady and Griffiths 1999).

Assessor

Massimo Capula

Evaluator

-



Chamaeleo gracilis

Hallowell, 1842

Graceful Chameleon

Gracile Chameleon (EN)

Slender Chameleon (EN)

Caméléon gracile (FR)

Camaleón grácil (ES)

© J. Sullivan



No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Ranched	All	Togo	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

No population estimates are available.

Population trend

Not known.

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

CENTRAL AFRICAN REPUBLIC -
CÔTE D'IVOIRE -
ETHIOPIA -
CONGO, THE DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC OF THE -
GABON -
SENEGAL -
GAMBIA -
LIBERIA -
SIERRA LEONE -
GHANA -
CAMEROON -
NIGERIA -
TANZANIA, UNITED REPUBLIC OF -
KENYA -
UGANDA -
SOMALIA -
SUDAN -
TOGO -



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Distribution notes

The species is widely distributed and abundant throughout sub-Saharan and equatorial Africa,

where it occurs in the following countries: Central African Republic, Ivory Coast, Ethiopia, Democratic Republic of the Congo (Zaire), Gabon, Senegal, Gambia, Sierra Leone, Liberia, Ghana, Nigeria, Cameroon, Tanzania, Kenya, Togo, Uganda, Somalia, Sudan.

Ecology

The graceful chameleon lives mostly in bushy savannas, forest borders and inside dry or wet forests, but avoids areas that are excessively humid. Adults usually climb trees and bushes, but can also be found on the ground.

Conservation

Red List: NE -

Threats

The species is traded and exported from Togo and several other African countries for global pet markets. Between 1992 and 1996 the reported trade in this species from Togo was as follows: 823 specimens in 1992; 354 in 1993; 330 in 1994; 494 in 1995; 1,607 in 1996. The numbers of *C. gracilis* exported from Togo between 1997 and 2001 was 14142. Since 1999 CITES export quotas were established for ranched (2500 specimens per year) and wild-taken-animals (500 specimens per year). This resulted in a more sustained development of the trade of the species. The EU has suspended imports of the species since March 2003 (under article 4.6(b) in Commission Regulation No. 349/2003). At present the introduction of all specimens (source: ranched) from Togo into the European Community is suspended by the Commission Regulation (EC) No 776/2004 of 26 April 2004.

Conservation actions

To get a regional perspective on the status of the species in Togo. Levels of trade need to be monitored following EU trade restrictions. Conservation and correct management of the natural habitat is strictly requested.

References

DST Necas 2004
DST Uetz 2004
ECO Necas 2004
GEN Carpenter et al. 2004
THR Carpenter 2003
THR Carpenter et al. 2004
THR UNEP-WCMC 2004a

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Recommendations

Remove restriction from Togo.

Justification

Togo implemented proactive legislation to manage the trade of the species. This involved establishing quotas, then registering quotas with CITES regarding the number of individuals that could be supplied to the trade ranched and from wild. This resulted in a more sustained development of the trade (Carpenter et al. 2004).

Assessor

Massimo Capula

Evaluator

-



Chamaeleo guibei

Hillenius 1959

Guibe's Chameleon

North-western Chameleon (EN)

Caméléon de Guibé (FR)

© Anon.



The current scientific name of the species is **Calumma guibei** (Klaver and Böhme 1986).

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Madagascar	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

No population estimates are available.

Population trend

Not known.

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

MADAGASCAR -

Distribution notes

The species is only known from the type locality, Mt. Tsaratanana (1800 m a.s.l.), in north western Madagascar.

Ecology

Very little information is available for this species. These chameleons are found on bushes of montane rainforest, at 1800 m a.s.l.

Conservation

Red List: NE -

Threats

The status of the species is insufficiently known. At present *Calumma guibei* is known to occur in one locality only. It seems to be not threatened by the pet trade. The EU has suspended imports of the species since March 2003 (under article 4.6(b) in Commission Regulation No. 349/2003). At present the introduction of all specimens (source wild) from Madagascar into the European Community is suspended by the Commission Regulation (EC) No 776/2004 of 26 April 2004.

Conservation actions

Surveys are urgently need to determine basic monitoring, present status and conservation requirements of the species in NW Madagascar. Conservation and correct management of the



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

natural habitat is strictly requested.

References

DST Glaw & Vences 1994
DST Necas 2004
ECO Necas 2004
GEN Glaw & Vences 1994
GEN Klaver & Böhme 1986
GEN Necas 2004
THR Glaw & Vences 1994
THR UNEP-WCMC 2001

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Franco Andreone
Country: ITALY
Address: Museo Regionale di Scienze Naturali, Via G. Giolitti, 36, 10123 Torino, Italy.
Email:

Name: Miguel Vences
Country: FRANCE
Address: Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle, Laboratoire des Reptiles et Amphibiens, 25 rue Cuvier, 75005 Paris, Fr
Email:

Recommendations

Retain restriction as *Calumma guibei*.

Justification

At present no data are available on the status of wild populations. *Calumma guibei* is known only from the type locality (Glaw and Vences 1994; Necas 2004).

Assessor

Massimo Capula

Evaluator

-



Chamaeleo hilleniusi

Brygoo, Blanc, Domergue 1973

Hillenius' Short-Nosed Chameleon

© Anon.



The current scientific name of the species is Calumma hilleniusi (Klaver and Böhme 1986).

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Madagascar	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

No population estimates are available.

Population trend

Not known.

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

MADAGASCAR -

Distribution notes

The species is known only from the type locality, station de Manjakatempa in the Ankaratra Massif (central Madagascar).

Ecology

Calumma hilleniusi is found on shrubs and trees close to mountain forests, at elevations of about 2000 m a.s.l.

Conservation

Red List: NE -

Threats

The status of the species is insufficiently known. At present Calumma hilleniusi is known to occur in one locality only. The species seems to be not threatened by the pet trade. However, it could be threatened by habitat loss. The EU has suspended imports of the species since March 2003 (under article 4.6(b) in Commission Regulation No. 349/2003). At present the introduction of all specimens (source wild) from Madagascar into the European Community is suspended by the Commission Regulation (EC) No 776/2004 of 26 April 2004.

Conservation actions

Surveys are urgently need to determine basic monitoring, present status and conservation



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

requirements of the species in central Madagascar. Conservation and correct management of the natural habitat is strictly requested.

References

DST Glaw & Vences 1994
ECO Necas 2004
GEN Glaw & Vences 1994
GEN Klaver & Böhme 1986
GEN Necas 2004
THR Glaw & Vences 1994
THR UNEP-WCMC 2001

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Franco Andreone
Country: ITALY
Address: Museo Regionale di Scienze Naturali, Via G. Giolitti, 36, 10123 Torino, Italy.
Email:

Name: Miguel Vences
Country: FRANCE
Address: Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle, Laboratoire des Reptiles et Amphibiens, 25 rue Cuvier, 75005 Paris, Fr
Email:

Recommendations

Retain restriction as *Calumma hilleniusi*.

Justification

At present no data are available on the status of wild populations. *Calumma hilleniusi* is known only from the type locality (Glaw and Vences 1994; Necas 2004).

Assessor

Massimo Capula

Evaluator

-



Chamaeleo labordi

Grandidier, 1872

Labord's Chameleon

Caméléon de Laborde (FR)

© Anon.



The current scientific name of the species is *Furcifer labordi* (Klaver and Böhme 1986).

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Madagascar	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

No population estimates are available.

Population trend

Possibly decreasing.

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

MADAGASCAR -

Distribution notes

Furcifer labordi is endemic to the west coast of Madagascar.

Ecology

The species occurs in coastal lowlands where the climate is warm. In these areas there is a pronounced rainy season and humidity is quite high throughout the year. The preferred habitat includes small trees and thickets of thorny bushes.

Conservation

Red List: VU A1cd - Ver. 2.3 (1994)

Threats

Very few data are available on the present status of wild populations. The species is considered as Vulnerable and is primarily threatened by habitat loss. The habitats inhabited by this chameleon have been very heavily degraded and fragmented and much has already disappeared. The species seems to be not threatened by the pet trade. The EU has suspended imports of the species since March 2003 (under article 4.6(b) in Commission Regulation No. 349/2003). At present the introduction of all specimens (source wild) from Madagascar into the European Community is suspended by the Commission Regulation (EC) No 776/2004 of 26 April 2004.



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Conservation actions

Surveys are urgently need to determine basic monitoring, present status and conservation requirements of the species in central Madagascar. Conservation and correct management of the natural habitat is strictly requested. Establish protected areas encompassing threatened populations.

References

DST Glaw & Vences 1994
ECO Necas 2004
GEN Crowley 2001b
GEN IUCN 2003
GEN Klaver & Böhme 1986
POP Crowley 2001b
THR Crowley 2001b
THR IUCN 2003
THR UNEP-WCMC 2001

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Franco Andreone
Country: ITALY
Address: Museo Regionale di Scienze Naturali, Via G. Giolitti, 36, 10123 Torino, Italy.
Email:

Name: Miguel Vences
Country: FRANCE
Address: Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle, Laboratoire des Reptiles et Amphibiens, 25 rue Cuvier, 75005 Paris, Fr
Email:

Recommendations

Retain restriction as *Furcifer labordi*.

Justification

The species is categorized as Vulnerable by IUCN (2003). As several other Madagascar chameleons, it is heavily threatened by habitat loss (Crowley 2001b).

Assessor

Massimo Capula

Evaluator

-



Chamaeleo linotus

Müller, 1924

Maroantsetra Chameleon

Caméléon de Maroantsetra (FR)

© Anon.



The current scientific name of the species is *Calumma linota* (Klaver and Böhme 1986).

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Madagascar	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

No population estimates are available.

Population trend

Not known.

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

MADAGASCAR -

Distribution notes

The species is known to occur in the Col d'Ambatodrama, in north eastern Madagascar.

Ecology

Very little information is available for this species. These chameleons are found on bushes of montane forests.

Conservation

Red List: NE -

Threats

Very few data are available on the present status of wild populations. The species is probably threatened by habitat loss. The species seems to be poorly threatened by the pet trade. The EU has suspended imports of the species since March 2003 (under article 4.6(b) in Commission Regulation No. 349/2003). At present the introduction of all specimens (source wild) from Madagascar into the European Community is suspended by the Commission Regulation (EC) No 776/2004 of 26 April 2004.

Conservation actions

Surveys are urgently need to determine basic monitoring, present status and conservation requirements of the species in NE Madagascar. Conservation and correct management of the



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

natural habitat is strictly requested. Establish protected areas encompassing threatened populations.

References

DST Glaw & Vences 1994
DST Glaw & Vences 2001
ECO Necas 2004
GEN Klaver & Böhme 1986
GEN Necas 2004
THR Crowley 2001a
THR Glaw & Vences 1994
THR UNEP-WCMC 2001

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Franco Andreone
Country: ITALY
Address: Museo Regionale di Scienze Naturali, Via G. Giolitti, 36, 10123 Torino, Italy.
Email:

Name: Miguel Vences
Country: FRANCE
Address: Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle, Laboratoire des Reptiles et Amphibiens, 25 rue Cuvier, 75005 Paris, Fr
Email:

Recommendations

Retain restriction as *Calumma linota*.

Justification

At present no data are available on the status of wild populations. *Calumma linota* is known only from a montane area of NE Madagascar (Glaw and Vences 1994; Necas 2004).

Assessor

Massimo Capula

Evaluator

-



Chamaeleo malthe

Günther, 1879

Yellow-green Chameleon

Caméléon vert-et-jaune (FR)

© T. Dell 2002



The current scientific name of the species is Calumma malthe (Klaver and Böhme 1986).

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6),
Wild	All	Madagascar	b



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

No population estimates are available.

Population trend

Not known.

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

MADAGASCAR -

Distribution notes

The species is endemic to northern and eastern Madagascar.

Ecology

Calumma malthe inhabits rainforest trees and bushes of northern and eastern Madagascar. Little is known concerning feeding and husbandry of this species.

Conservation

Red List: NE -

Threats

No data are available on the present status of wild populations. As for several other Madagascar species, Calumma malthe is probably threatened by habitat loss and by the pet trade. Between 1995 and 1999 trade levels for this species amounted to a total of 102 live specimens and 35 bodies. The EU has suspended imports of the species since March 2003 (under article 4.6(b) in Commission Regulation No. 349/2003). At present the introduction of all specimens (source wild) from Madagascar into the European Community is suspended by the Commission Regulation (EC) No 776/2004 of 26 April 2004.

Conservation actions

Surveys are urgently needed to determine basic monitoring, present status and conservation



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

requirements of the species in Madagascar. Conservation and correct management of the natural habitat is strictly requested. Levels of trade need to be monitored following EU trade restrictions.

References

DST Glaw & Vences 1994
ECO Necas 2004
GEN Klaver & Böhme 1986
THR Crowley 2001a
THR UNEP-WCMC 2001

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Franco Andreone
Country: ITALY
Address: Museo Regionale di Scienze Naturali, Via G. Giolitti, 36, 10123 Torino, Italy.
Email:

Name: Miguel Vences
Country: FRANCE
Address: Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle, Laboratoire des Reptiles et Amphibiens, 25 rue Cuvier, 75005 Paris, Fr
Email:

Recommendations

Retain restriction as *Calumma malthe*.

Justification

At present no data are available on the status of wild populations.

Assessor

Massimo Capula

Evaluator

-



Chamaeleo minor

Günther, 1879

South-central Chameleon

Lesser Chameleon (EN)

Caméléon de Günther (FR)

© P. Hosek



The current scientific name of the species is Furcifer minor (Klaver and Böhme 1986).

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Madagascar	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

No population estimates are available.

Population trend

Possibly declining.

Range estimate

km² 26,057

Distribution

MADAGASCAR -

Distribution notes

The species is restricted to southern central Madagascar.

Ecology

Furcifer minor inhabits the cooler rain forests and dry forests on the southern slopes of the central Madagascar plateau. In addition, it has been found in some areas with coffee and cacao plantations.

Conservation

Red List: VU A1cd - Ver. 2.3 (1994)

Threats

The species is traded and exported from Madagascar for the global pet markets. Pre-1993 trade levels were considered to be insignificant. However, the peak CITES reported net imports for F. minor occurred in 1994 when 1257 animals are known to have been exported from Madagascar. Given the relatively narrow distribution range of the species, such levels of collecting from local populations may be unsustainable. The EU has suspended imports of the species since March 2003 (under article 4.6(b) in Commission Regulation No. 349/2003). At present the introduction of all specimens (source wild) from Madagascar into the European Community is suspended by the Commission Regulation (EC) No 776/2004 of 26 April 2004.



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Conservation actions

Baseline survey work targeted specifically at *Furcifer minor* and its habitat should be undertaken before any trade restrictions are lifted. Levels of trade need to be monitored following EU trade restrictions. Conservation and correct management of the natural habitat is strictly requested.

References

CON Brady & Griffiths 1999
DST Glaw & Vences 1994
ECO Brady & Griffiths 1999
ECO Necas 2004
GEN Brady & Griffiths 1999
GEN IUCN 2003
GEN Klaver & Böhme 1986
POP Brady & Griffiths 1999
THR Brady & Griffiths 1999
THR IUCN/SSC Trade SG et al. 1993
THR UNEP-WCMC 2001

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Franco Andreone
Country: ITALY
Address: Museo Regionale di Scienze Naturali, Via G. Giolitti, 36, 10123 Torino, Italy.
Email:

Name: Miguel Vences
Country: FRANCE
Address: Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle, Laboratoire des Reptiles et Amphibiens, 25 rue Cuvier, 75005 Paris, Fr
Email:

Recommendations

Retain restriction as *Furcifer minor*.

Justification

The species is categorized as Vulnerable by IUCN (2003). Given the relatively narrow distribution range of *Furcifer minor*, collecting from local populations for the pet trade may be unsustainable (Brady and Griffiths 1999).

Assessor

Massimo Capula

Evaluator

-



Chamaeleo monoceras

Boettger, 1913

One-horned Chameleon

Caméléon à une corne (FR)

© Anon.



The current scientific name of the species is *Furcifer monoceras* (Klaver and Böhme 1986).

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Madagascar	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

No population estimates are available.

Population trend

Not known.

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

MADAGASCAR -

Distribution notes

The species is known only from the type locality, Betsako (Mojanga), in NW Madagascar.

Ecology

Very little information is available for this species. These chameleons are found on bushes of dry forests in one locality only of NW Madagascar.

Conservation

Red List: NE -

Threats

The status of the species is insufficiently known. At present *Furcifer monoceras* is known to occur in the type locality only. The species seems to be not threatened by the pet trade. However, it could be threatened by habitat loss. The EU has suspended imports of the species since March 2003 (under article 4.6(b) in Commission Regulation No. 349/2003). At present the introduction of all specimens (source wild) from Madagascar into the European Community is suspended by the Commission Regulation (EC) No 776/2004 of 26 April 2004.

Conservation actions

Surveys are urgently need to determine basic monitoring, present status and conservation requirements of the species in NW Madagascar. Conservation and correct management of the



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

natural habitat is strictly requested.

References

DST Glaw & Vences 1994
ECO Necas 2004
GEN Glaw & Vences 1994
GEN Klaver & Böhme 1986
GEN Necas 2004
THR Glaw & Vences 1994
THR Necas 2004
THR UNEP-WCMC 2001

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Franco Andreone
Country: ITALY
Address: Museo Regionale di Scienze Naturali, Via G. Giolitti, 36, 10123 Torino, Italy.
Email:

Name: Miguel Vences
Country: FRANCE
Address: Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle, Laboratoire des Reptiles et Amphibiens, 25 rue Cuvier, 75005 Paris, Fr
Email:

Recommendations

Retain restriction as *Furcifer monoceras*.

Justification

At present no data are available on the status of this species. *Furcifer monoceras* is known only from the type locality (Glaw and Vences 1994; Necas 2004).

Assessor

Massimo Capula

Evaluator

-



Chamaeleo nasutus

Duméril & Bibron, 1836

Big-nosed Chameleon

Nosy Chameleon (EN)

Caméléon nasique (FR)

© Anon.



The current scientific name of the species is *Calumma nasuta* (Klaver and Böhme 1986).

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Madagascar	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

The theoretic estimation of the individuals living in Madagascar ranges from 1.209.240 (Min.) to 178.967.520 (Max.).

Population trend

Apparently stable.

Range estimate

km² 219,790

Distribution

MADAGASCAR -

Distribution notes

The species is known to occur in eastern Madagascar and on Nosy Bé and Nosy Komba islands.

Ecology

Calumma nasuta is described as a primary rainforest species. It is also known to occur in secondary forest and forest edge habitats. The species' recorded altitudinal range is 0 to 1300 m a.s.l. It seems to be widely distributed in the eastern Madagascar rainforest.



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Conservation

Red List: NE -

Threats

The species has been recorded in international trade since 1987. Peak CITES reported net imports occurred in 1993 when 457 individuals are known to have been legally exported from Madagascar. The species can suffer very high mortality immediately after capture and it is therefore only collected upon demand. Previous assessments have described pre-1993 trade figures as insignificant. Brady and Griffiths (1999) are in broad agreement with this conclusion, but indicate that any resumption in trade must include safeguards to ensure that local populations are not overexploited. Between 1995 and 1999 trade levels for this species amounted to a total of 318 live specimens and 76 bodies. The EU has suspended imports of the species since March 2003

(under article 4.6(b) in Commission Regulation No. 349/2003). At present the introduction of all specimens (source wild) from Madagascar into the European Community is suspended by the Commission Regulation (EC) No 776/2004 of 26 April 2004.

Conservation actions

Conduct field surveys and ecological research to clarify its populations status and conservation requirements. Levels of trade need to be monitored following EU trade restrictions. If the trade moratorium is lifted, non-sustainable collecting may occur in the wild. Conservation and correct management of the natural habitat is strictly requested.

References

CON Brady & Griffiths 1999
DST Glaw & Vences 1994
ECO Brady & Griffiths 1999
ECO Necas 2004
GEN Brady & Griffiths 1999
GEN IUCN/SSC Trade SG et al. 1993
GEN Klaver & Böhme 1986
POP Brady & Griffiths 1999
THR Brady & Griffiths 1999
THR IUCN/SSC Trade SG et al. 1993
THR UNEP-WCMC 2001

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Franco Andreone
Country: ITALY
Address: Museo Regionale di Scienze Naturali, Via G. Giolitti, 36, 10123 Torino, Italy.
Email:

Recommendations

Retain restriction as *Calumma nasuta*.

Justification

Although *Calumma nasuta* is reported to be "not rare" in eastern Madagascar and pet trade figures for the species are considered as insignificant (IUCN/SSC Trade Specialist Group et al. 1993), removing restriction could produce non-sustainable collecting in the wild (Brady and Griffiths 1999)

Assessor

Massimo Capula

Evaluator

-



Chamaeleo oshaughnessyi

Günther, 1881

O'Shaughnessy's Chameleon

Caméléon d'O'Shaughnessy (FR)

© O. Pronk 2001



The current scientific name of the species is Calumma oshaughnessyi (Klaver and Böhme 1986).

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Madagascar	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

The theoretic estimation of the individuals living in Madagascar ranges from 6.332.130 (Min.) to 52.584.210 (Max.).

Population trend

Apparently stable.

Range estimate

km² 127,641

Distribution

MADAGASCAR -

Distribution notes

The species is distributed in the eastern Madagascar and has been recorded from Chaines Anosyennes in the south to Montagne d'Ambre in the north.

Ecology

Calumma oshaughnessyi appears to be a strict rainforest species. The species can also occur in disturbed forests, but it does so at a much lower density than in the less disturbed habitats. It has a recorded altitudinal range of 600 to 1400 m a.s.l.

Conservation

Red List: NE -

Threats

The species has been recorded in trade since 1990. Pre-1998 CITES reported net imports were very low, with a peak of 311 animals in 1994. Between 1995 and 1999 trade levels for this species amounted to a total of 113 live specimens and 13 bodies. The species is considered by collectors difficult to find, with advance orders therefore limited by the species' apparent rarity. Calumma oshaughnessyi is considered difficult to maintain and is not known to have been bred in captivity. The EU has suspended imports of the species since March 2003 (under article 4.6(b) in Commission Regulation No. 349/2003). At present the introduction of all specimens (source wild)



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

from Madagascar into the European Community is suspended by the Commission Regulation (EC) No 776/2004 of 26 April 2004.

Conservation actions

Conduct field surveys and ecological research to clarify its populations status and conservation requirements. Levels of trade need to be monitored following EU trade restrictions. If the trade moratorium is lifted, non-sustainable collecting may occur in the wild. Conservation and correct management of the natural habitat is strictly requested.

References

CON Brady & Griffiths 1999
DST Glaw & Vences 1994
ECO Brady & Griffiths 1999
ECO Necas 2004
GEN Brady & Griffiths 1999
GEN IUCN/SSC Trade SG et al. 1993
GEN Klaver & Böhme 1986
POP Brady & Griffiths 1999
THR Brady & Griffiths 1999
THR UNEP-WCMC 2001

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Franco Andreone

Country: ITALY

Address: Museo Regionale di Scienze Naturali, Via G. Giolitti, 36, 10123 Torino, Italy.

Email:

Name: Miguel Vences

Country: FRANCE

Address: Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle, Laboratoire des Reptiles et Amphibiens, 25 rue Cuvier, 75005 Paris, Fr

Email:

Recommendations

Retain restriction as *Calumma oshaughnessyi*.

Justification

Although *Calumma oshaughnessyi* is reported to be "not rare" in eastern Madagascar and pet trade figures for the species are considered as insignificant (IUCN/SSC Trade Specialist Group et al. 1993), removing restriction could produce non-sustainable collecting in the wild (Brady and Griffiths 1999).

Assessor

Massimo Capula

Evaluator

-



Chamaeleo parsonii

Cuvier, 1824

Parson's Giant Chameleon

Parson's Chameleon (EN)

Caméléon de Parson (FR)

Camaleón de Parson (ES)

© C-A. Vaucher



The current scientific name of the species is Calumma parsonii (Klaver and Böhme 1986).

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Madagascar	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

The theoretic estimation of the individuals living in Madagascar ranges from 3.862.400 (Min.) to 37.465.280 (Max.).

Population trend

Probably declining.

Range estimate

km² 184592

Distribution

MADAGASCAR -

Distribution notes

This largest and arguably most magnificent of the Chamaeleonidae occurs in eastern and northern Madagascar and Ile Ste. Marie. Two subspecies are known: *C. p. cristifer*, restricted to the highland primary montane forests around Perinet (Andasibe), and *C. p. parsonii*, occurring in the rest of the species range.

Ecology

The species is reported as inhabiting primary rainforest. It may also be encountered in small fragments of secondary forest. The typical biotope for the species seems to be narrow forested valleys and canyons, preferably with small streams. *Calumma parsonii*'s recorded altitudinal range is 0 to 1300 m a.s.l.

Conservation

Red List: NE -

Threats

The species has been recorded in international trade since 1985. Between 1995 and 1999, 3063 live specimens and 10 bodies were exported from Madagascar. The number of specimens exported between 1977 and 2001 is 12039. Of particular concern is the fact that despite the trade moratorium, this species was still being held by exporters and imported into both the USA and Italy



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

up until at least 1997. The captive breeding potential of *Calumma parsonii* is considered low and there have been no reported second generation hatchlings for this species. The EU has suspended imports of the species since March 2003 (under article 4.6(b) in Commission Regulation No. 349/2003). At present the introduction of all specimens (source wild) from Madagascar into the European Community is suspended by the Commission Regulation (EC) No 776/2004 of 26 April 2004.

Conservation actions

Baseline surveys specifically targeting this species in areas where collecting is known to occur are urgently required. Levels of trade need to be monitored following EU trade restrictions. If the trade moratorium is lifted, non-sustainable collecting may occur in the wild. Conservation and correct management of the natural habitat is strictly requested.

References

CON Brady & Griffiths 1999
DST Glaw & Vences 1994
ECO Brady & Griffiths 1999
ECO Necas 2004
GEN Brady & Griffiths 1999
GEN Klaver & Böhme 1986
POP Brady & Griffiths 1999
THR Brady & Griffiths 1999
THR Carpenter 2003
THR Carpenter et al. 2004
THR UNEP-WCMC 2001

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Franco Andreone
Country: ITALY
Address: Museo Regionale di Scienze Naturali, Via G. Giolitti, 36, 10123 Torino, Italy.
Email:

Name: Miguel Vences
Country: FRANCE
Address: Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle, Laboratoire des Reptiles et Amphibiens, 25 rue Cuvier, 75005 Paris, Fr
Email:

Recommendations

Retain restriction as *Calumma parsonii*.

Justification

The species is heavily threatened by the international pet trade (Brady and Griffiths 1999). Removing restriction could produce non-sustainable collecting in the wild (Brady and Griffiths 1999).

Assessor

Massimo Capula

Evaluator

-



Chamaeleo petteri

Brygoo & Domergue, 1966

Petter's Chameleon

Caméléon de Petter (FR)

Camaleón de Petter (ES)

© O. Pronk 2001



The current scientific name of the species is *Furcifer petteri* (Klaver and Böhme 1986).

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Madagascar	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

No population estimates are available.

Population trend

Not known.

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

MADAGASCAR -

Distribution notes

The species is endemic to northern Madagascar and is found in the vicinity of Joffreville (Montagne d'Ambre).

Ecology

Very little information is available for this species. It is reported to inhabit the trees and bushes of montane humid forests of northern Madagascar.

Conservation

Red List: NE -

Threats

Very few data are available on the present status of wild populations. As for several other Madagascar species, *Furcifer petteri* is probably threatened by habitat loss. The species seems to be poorly threatened by the pet trade. Between 1995 and 1999, 71 live specimens only and 2 bodies were exported from Madagascar. The EU has suspended imports of the species since March 2003 (under article 4.6(b) in Commission Regulation No. 349/2003). At present the introduction of all specimens (source wild) from Madagascar into the European Community is suspended by the Commission Regulation (EC) No 776/2004 of 26 April 2004.



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Conservation actions

Surveys are urgently need to determine basic monitoring, present status and conservation requirements of the species in northern Madagascar. Conservation and correct management of the natural habitat is strictly requested. Establish protected areas encompassing threatened populations. Levels of trade need to be monitored following EU trade restrictions

References

DST Necas 2004
ECO Glaw & Vences 1994
ECO Necas 2004
GEN Carpenter et al. 2004
GEN Crowley 2001a
GEN Klaver & Böhme 1986
THR Carpenter et al. 2004
THR Crowley 2001a
THR UNEP-WCMC 2001

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Franco Andreone
Country: ITALY
Address: Museo Regionale di Scienze Naturali, Via G. Giolitti, 36, 10123 Torino, Italy.
Email:

Name: Miguel Vences
Country: FRANCE
Address: Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle, Laboratoire des Reptiles et Amphibiens, 25 rue Cuvier, 75005 Paris, Fr
Email:

Recommendations

Retain restriction as *Furcifer petteri*.

Justification

Given the very restricted distribution range of *Furcifer petteri*, collecting from local populations for the pet trade may be unsustainable. The species is probably threatened by habitat loss (Crowley 2001a).

Assessor

Massimo Capula

Evaluator

-



Chamaeleo peyrieresi

Brygoo, Blanc, Domergue 1974

Brygoo's Chameleon

Caméléon de Peyrieras (FR)

© Anon.



The current scientific name of the species is *Calumma peyrierasi* (Klaver and Böhme 1986).

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Madagascar	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

No population estimates are available.

Population trend

Not known.

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

MADAGASCAR -

Distribution notes

The species is known to occur only in the type locality, in the Marojezy mountains (N Madagascar).

Ecology

Very little information is available for this species. It is reported to inhabit the bushes of montane rainforests of the Marojezy mountains. *Calumma peyrierasi*'s recorded altitudinal range is 1900 to 2000 m a.s.l.

Conservation

Red List: NE -

Threats

The status of the species is insufficiently known. At present *Calumma peyrierasi* is known to occur in the type locality only. Trade levels for this species during the period 1995-1999 are to be considered insignificant. However, it could be threatened by habitat loss. The EU has suspended imports of the species since March 2003 (under article 4.6(b) in Commission Regulation No. 349/2003). At present the introduction of all specimens (source wild) from Madagascar into the European Community is suspended by the Commission Regulation (EC) No 776/2004 of 26 April 2004.



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Conservation actions

Surveys are urgently need to determine basic monitoring, present status and conservation requirements of the species in northern Madagascar. Conservation and correct management of the natural habitat is strictly requested. Establish protected areas encompassing threatened populations.

References

DST Glaw & Vences 1994
ECO Glaw & Vences 1994
ECO Necas 2004
GEN Glaw & Vences 1994
GEN Klaver & Böhme 1986
GEN Necas 2004
THR Glaw & Vences 1994
THR UNEP-WCMC 2001

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Franco Andreone
Country: ITALY
Address: Museo Regionale di Scienze Naturali, Via G. Giolitti, 36, 10123 Torino, Italy.
Email:

Name: Miguel Vences
Country: FRANCE
Address: Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle, Laboratoire des Reptiles et Amphibiens, 25 rue Cuvier, 75005 Paris, Fr
Email:

Recommendations

Retain restriction as *Calumma peyrierasi*.

Justification

At present no data are available on the status of wild populations. *Calumma peyrierasi* is known only from the type locality (Glaw and Vences 1994; Necas 2004).

Assessor

Massimo Capula

Evaluator

-



Chamaeleo pfefferi

Tornier, 1900

Pfeffer's Chameleon

Caméléon de Pfeffer (FR)

Camaleón de Pfeffer (ES)

© S. James 2001



No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Cameroon	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

No population estimates are available.

Population trend

Decreasing.

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

CAMEROON -

Distribution notes

The species is known only from Mt Kupe and the Manengouba Mts., in Cameroon.

Ecology

Chamaeleo pfefferi is found in evergreen montane and gallery forests, primarily those that line watercourses. In these areas the chameleons inhabit large trees and shrubs, and probably the forest canopy. The species occurs at elevations around 1300 m a.s.l.

Conservation

Red List: NE -

Threats

The species has been recorded in international trade since 1987. Between 1995 and 1999, 778 live specimens were exported from Cameroon. Although population data are unavailable for this species, an awareness of the trade coupled with known life history characteristics of the species can be a starting point for conservation acts. The species is probably threatened also by habitat loss. The natural habitats inhabited by Chamaeleo pfefferi are highly threatened and are being lost through conversion to agriculture, unsustainable use of timber, fires from farmland, and collection of firewood and construction materials. EU has suspended imports of the species since March 2003 (under article 4.6(b) in Commission Regulation No. 349/2003). At present the introduction of all specimens (source wild) from Cameroon into the European Community is suspended by the Commission Regulation (EC) No 776/2004 of 26 April 2004.



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Conservation actions

The critical habitats for the species should be protected by establishing natural reserves managed by the local people. Management programs should be developed for the species and captive breeding should be considered if appropriate. Baseline surveys specifically targeting this species in areas where collecting is known to occur are urgently required. Levels of trade need to be monitored following EU trade restrictions.

References

DST Necas 2004
ECO Necas 2004
GEN Blom 2001
GEN Gonwouo Nono 2002
POP Gonwouo Nono 2002
THR Abate 2001
THR Blom 2001
THR UNEP-WCMC 2001

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Recommendations

Retain restriction from Cameroon.

Justification

The species has a very restricted geographic range, is threatened by the pet trade (Gonwouo Nono 2001) and by habitat loss (Blom 2001).

Assessor

Massimo Capula

Evaluator

-



Chamaeleo rhinocerus

Gray, 1845

Rhinoceros Chameleon

Caméléon rhinocéros (FR)

Camaleón rinoceronte (ES)

© O. Pronk 2001



The current scientific name of the species is Furcifer rhinocerus (Klaver and Böhme 1986).

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Madagascar	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

No population estimates are available.

Population trend

Not known.

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

MADAGASCAR -

Distribution notes

The species is known to occur in very restricted areas of north western Madagascar.

Ecology

Furcifer rhinocerus is found in the bushes of the dry, deciduous forests of north western Madagascar. Very little information is available on the ecology and conservation status of the species.

Conservation

Red List: NE -

Threats

The status of the species is insufficiently known. Furcifer rhinocerus is reported to have a very restricted distribution range. Trade levels for this species during the period 1995-1999 are to be considered insignificant. Very few if any published records exist of successful captive breeding of Furcifer rhinocerus. It is probably threatened by habitat loss. Most of the western dry forests inhabited by the species have been destroyed through intentional burning to clear land for grazing and agricultural lands. With an expanding rural population and increasing degradation of existing arable lands, the pressure on the remaining forest is extremely high. The EU has suspended imports of the species since March 2003 (under article 4.6(b) in Commission Regulation No.



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

349/2003). At present the introduction of all specimens (source wild) from Madagascar into the European Community is suspended by the Commission Regulation (EC) No 776/2004 of 26 April 2004.

Conservation actions

Surveys are urgently need to determine basic monitoring, present status and conservation requirements of the species in NW Madagascar. Conservation and correct management of its natural habitat is strictly requested. Establish protected areas encompassing threatened populations if appropriate.

References

DST Glaw & Vences 1994
ECO Glaw & Vences 1994
ECO Necas 2004
GEN Crowley 2001c
GEN Klaver & Böhme 1986
THR Crowley 2001c
THR Glaw & Vences 1994
THR UNEP-WCMC 2001

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Franco Andreone

Country: ITALY

Address: Museo Regionale di Scienze Naturali, Via G. Giolitti, 36, 10123 Torino, Italy.

Email:

Name: Miguel Vences

Country: FRANCE

Address: Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle, Laboratoire des Reptiles et Amphibiens, 25 rue Cuvier, 75005 Paris, Fr

Email:

Recommendations

Retain restriction as *Furcifer rhinoceratus*.

Justification

The species has a very restricted geographic range and is threatened by habitat loss (Crowley 2001).

Assessor

Massimo Capula

Evaluator

-



Chamaeleo tsaratananensis

Brygoo and Domergue 1968

Tsaratanan Chameleon

Caméléon de Tsaratana (FR)

© Anon.



The current scientific name of the species is *Calumma tsaratananensis* (Klaver and Böhme 1986).

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Madagascar	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

No population estimates are available.

Population trend

Not known.

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

MADAGASCAR -

Distribution notes

The species is known to occur only in the type locality, in the Tsaratanana Mountains (E Madagascar).

Ecology

Very little information is available for this species. It is reported to inhabit the bushes of montane rainforests of the Tsaratanana Mountains, at elevations around 2500 m a.s.l.

Conservation

Red List: NE -

Threats

No data are available on the present status of wild populations. The species is known to occur only in the type locality. The montane rainforests inhabited by this chameleon are threatened by pressure from encroaching agriculture, increasing exploitation by growing human populations, and fire. Introduced plants and animals are affecting the integrity of habitats. The species seems to be not threatened by the pet trade. The EU has suspended imports of the species since March 2003 (under article 4.6(b) in Commission Regulation No. 349/2003). At present the introduction of all specimens (source wild) from Madagascar into the European Community is suspended by the Commission Regulation (EC) No 776/2004 of 26 April 2004.



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Conservation actions

Surveys are urgently need to determine basic monitoring, present status and conservation requirements of the species in eastern Madagascar. Conservation and correct management of its natural habitat is strictly requested. Establish protected areas encompassing threatened populations.

References

DST Glaw & Vences 1994
ECO Glaw & Vences 1994
ECO Necas 2004
GEN Crowley 2001a
GEN Klaver & Böhme 1986
GEN Necas 2004
THR Crowley 2001a
THR Necas 2004
THR UNEP-WCMC 2001

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Franco Andreone
Country: ITALY
Address: Museo Regionale di Scienze Naturali, Via G. Giolitti, 36, 10123 Torino, Italy.
Email:

Name: Miguel Vences
Country: FRANCE
Address: Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle, Laboratoire des Reptiles et Amphibiens, 25 rue Cuvier, 75005 Paris, Fr
Email:

Recommendations

Retain restriction as *Calumma tsaratananensis*.

Justification

Calumma tsaratananensis is known only from the type locality (Necas 2004) and is threatened by habitat destruction (Crowley 2001a).

Assessor

Massimo Capula

Evaluator

-



Chamaeleo tuzetae

Brygoo, Bourgat, Domergue 1972

Ambiky Chameleon

Caméléon d'Andrenalamivola (FR)

© Anon.



The current scientific name of the species is *Furcifer tuzetae* (Klaver and Böhme 1986).

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Madagascar	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

No population estimates are available.

Population trend

Not known.

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

MADAGASCAR -

Distribution notes

The species is known to occur only in the type locality, Andrenalamivola, canton de Befandriana sud (SW Madagascar).

Ecology

Very little information is available for this species. It is reported to occur in the bushes and trees of dry forests.

Conservation

Red List: NE -

Threats

No data are available on the present status of wild populations. The species is known to occur only in the type locality. The dry forests inhabited by this chameleon are threatened by burning to clear land for grazing and agricultural lands. With an expanding rural population and increasing degradation of existing arable lands, the pressure on the remaining dry forest is extremely high. The species is not traded for the pet trade. The EU has suspended imports of the species since March 2003 (under article 4.6(b) in Commission Regulation No. 349/2003). At present the introduction of all specimens (source wild) from Madagascar into the European Community is suspended by the Commission Regulation (EC) No 776/2004 of 26 April 2004.



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Conservation actions

Surveys are urgently need to determine basic monitoring, present status and conservation requirements of the species in Madagascar. Conservation and correct management of its natural habitat is strictly requested. Establish protected areas encompassing threatened populations.

References

DST Glaw & Vences 1994
ECO Glaw & Vences 1994
ECO Necas 2004
GEN Crowley 2001c
GEN Klaver & Böhme 1986
GEN Necas 2004
THR Crowley 2001c
THR Necas 2004
THR UNEP-WCMC 2001

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Franco Andreone
Country: ITALY
Address: Museo Regionale di Scienze Naturali, Via G. Giolitti, 36, 10123 Torino, Italy.
Email:

Name: Miguel Vences
Country: FRANCE
Address: Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle, Laboratoire des Reptiles et Amphibiens, 25 rue Cuvier, 75005 Paris, Fr
Email:

Recommendations

Retain restriction as *Furcifer tuzetae*.

Justification

Furcifer tuzetae is known only from the type locality (Necas 2004) and is threatened by habitat loss (Crowley 2001c).

Assessor

Massimo Capula

Evaluator

-



Chamaeleo werneri

Tornier, 1899

Werner's Three-horned Chameleon

Uzungwe Three-horned Chameleon (EN)

Werner's Chameleon (EN)

Caméléon de Werner (FR)

Camaleón de Werner (ES)



No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Tanzania	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

No population estimates are available.

Population trend

Probably declining.

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

TANZANIA, UNITED REPUBLIC OF -

Distribution notes

The species is native to the Uzungwe and Uluguru Mountains, Tanzania.

Ecology

Werner's chameleon is a montane species inhabiting closed canopy montane forest, at elevations approximately from 1400 to 2200 m a.s.l. It is primarily found in evergreen forests, but it also occurs on shrubbery and hedges in local plantations.

Conservation

Red List: NE -

Threats

Chamaeleo werneri is geographically restricted and is probably threatened by the pet trade and habitat loss. The species is traded and exported from Tanzania for global pet markets. Between 1995 and 1995 a total of 860 live animals were exported from Tanzania. Since 1999 CITES export quotas were established for F1 (400 specimens per year) and wild-taken-animals (500 specimens per year). Whilst these measures look successful in moderating the extraction of wild animals, there exists concern as to the genuine source of ranched and captive bred individuals. The EU has suspended imports of the species since March 2003 (under article 4.6(b) in Commission Regulation No. 349/2003). At present the introduction of all specimens (source wild) from Tanzania into the European Community is suspended by the Commission Regulation (EC) No 776/2004 of 26 April 2004.



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Conservation actions

The critical habitats for the species should be protected by establishing natural reserves managed by the local people. Management programs should be developed for the species and captive breeding should be considered if appropriate. Baseline surveys specifically targeting this species in areas where collecting is known to occur are urgently required. Levels of trade need to be monitored following EU trade restrictions.

References

DST Necas 2004
ECO Necas 2004
GEN Pollak 2003
POP Pollak 2003
THR Carpenter 2003
THR Pollak 2003
THR UNEP-WCMC 2001
THR UNEP-WCMC 2004a

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Recommendations

Retain restriction from Tanzania.

Justification

The species has a very restricted geographic range and is threatened by habitat loss and the pet trade (Pollak 2003).

Assessor

Massimo Capula

Evaluator

-



Chamaeleo wiedersheimi

Nieden, 1910

Mount Lefo Chameleon

Peacock Chameleon (EN)

Caméléon du Mont Lefo (FR)

Camaleón de Wiedersheim (ES)

© Kammerflage Kreationen 2001



No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Cameroon	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

No population estimates are available.

Population trend

Not known.

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

CAMEROON -

NIGERIA -

Distribution notes

The species occurs in northern Cameroon (Tschabal Mbabo, Bemenda-Banso Highlands, Manegouba Mts.) and eastern Nigeria (Gotel Mts., Obudu plateau, Mambila).

Ecology

A poorly known chameleon from northern Cameroon and eastern Nigeria. Chamaeleo wiedersheimi inhabits low bushes of montane rain forests. Little is known of its reproduction other than that it is oviparous.

Conservation

Red List: NE -

Threats

Very few data are available on the present status of wild populations in Cameroon. The species is known to occur only in restricted geographic areas. The montane forests inhabited by this chameleon are threatened by burning to clear land for grazing and agricultural lands. The species is probably threatened by the pet trade. Between 1995 and 1999 a total of 4471 live specimens were exported from Cameroon. A total of 5797 live specimens were exported from Cameroon between 1977 and 2001. The EU has suspended imports of the species since March 2003 (under article 4.6(b) in Commission Regulation No. 349/2003). At present the introduction of all



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

specimens (source wild) from Cameroon into the European Community is suspended by the Commission Regulation (EC) No 776/2004 of 26 April 2004.

Conservation actions

The critical habitats for the species should be protected by establishing natural reserves managed by the local people. Management programs should be developed for the species and captive breeding should be considered if appropriate. Baseline surveys specifically targeting this species in areas where collecting is known to occur are required. Levels of trade need to be monitored following EU trade restrictions.

References

DST Necas 2004
ECO Necas 2004
GEN LeBreton et al. 2003
THR Carpenter 2003
THR Carpenter et al. 2004
THR LeBreton et al. 2003
THR UNEP-WCMC 2001

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Recommendations

Retain restriction from Cameroon.

Justification

The species is known only from restricted areas in Cameroon (LeBreton et al. 2003). It is largely traded and is threatened by habitat loss (LeBreton et al. 2003)

Assessor

Massimo Capula

Evaluator

-



Chamaeleo willsii

Günther, 1890

Canopy Chameleon

Caméléon de la canopée (FR)

Caméléon de Wills (FR)



The current scientific name of the species is Furcifer willsii (Klaver and Böhme 1986).

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Madagascar	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

No population estimates are available.

Population trend

Declining due to excessive collecting.

Range estimate

km² 92705

Distribution

MADAGASCAR -

Distribution notes

The species occurs in central eastern Madagascar.

Ecology

Furcifer willsii is considered a rainforest species. It frequents shrubby strata and forest edges of primary forests, but is also found in secondary forests. The species' recorded altitudinal range extends from 600 to 1300 m a.s.l.

Conservation

Red List: NE -

Threats

The species is traded for the pet markets. Peak CITES reported net imports occurred in 1993 with the known export of 466 individuals from Madagascar. During the 1995-1999 period trade levels for this species were insignificant. The species was once very common in the principal areas of collection, but has since declined due to excessive collecting. The EU has suspended imports of the species since March 2003 (under article 4.6(b) in Commission Regulation No. 349/2003). At present the introduction of all specimens (source wild) from Madagascar into the European Community is suspended by the Commission Regulation (EC) No 776/2004 of 26 April 2004.



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Conservation actions

Surveys are urgently need to determine the population status and conservation requirements of the species in Madagascar. Conservation and correct management of its natural habitat is strictly requested. Establish protected areas encompassing threatened populations. Management programs should be developed for the species and captive breeding to provide animals for pet trade should be considered if appropriate. Levels of trade need to be monitored following EU trade restrictions.

References

DST Glaw & Vences 1994
ECO Brady & Griffiths 1999
ECO Necas 2004
GEN Brady & Griffiths 1999
GEN Klaver & Böhme 1986
POP Brady & Griffiths 1999
THR Brady & Griffiths 1999
THR UNEP-WCMC 2001

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Franco Andreone
Country: ITALY
Address: Museo Regionale di Scienze Naturali, Via G. Giolitti, 36, 10123 Torino, Italy.
Email:

Name: Miguel Vences
Country: FRANCE
Address: Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle, Laboratoire des Reptiles et Amphibiens, 25 rue Cuvier, 75005 Paris, Fr
Email:

Recommendations

Retain restriction as *Furcifer willsii*.

Justification

The species is reported to be declining due to excessive collecting (Brady and Griffiths 1999).

Assessor

Massimo Capula

Evaluator

-



Phelsuma abbotti

Stejneger, 1893

Abbott's Day Gecko

Gecko diurne d'Aldabra (FR)

Geco diurno de Abbott (ES)

Felsuma di Abbott (IT)



No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Madagascar	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

No population estimates are available.

Population trend

Not known.

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

MADAGASCAR -

SEYCHELLES -

Distribution notes

The species is known from Seychelles, N Madagascar, Aldabra, Assumption-Islands, Amirante Islands. In Madagascar this gecko is found along the north-western coast, including the Ampasindava peninsular and the islands Nosy Bé, Nosy Komba and Nosy Mamoko, Nosy Mitsio, Nosy Sakatia, Nosy Tanikely.



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Ecology

Phelsuma abbotti is mainly found on large sun exposed tree trunks and at the edge of primary forest patches. The species primarily eats insects and fruits.

Conservation

Red List: NE -

Threats

The species is traded for the pet markets. However, trade levels for this species are considered to be low: between 1995 and 1999 a total of 371 live specimens were exported from Madagascar. An experimental management programme has been developed by the CITES Management Authority of Madagascar in collaboration with the CITES Scientific Authority of Madagascar, a local non-government organization BIOSAVE and an industry association in response to the 1994 decision of the Standing Committee. The principal objective of the experimental programme is to develop a

viable management system for the sustainable harvest and commercial export of chamaeleonid lizards (*Calumma* spp and *Furcifer* spp) and day geckoes (*Phelsuma* spp) in Madagascar. The proposed quotas (per year) for *Phelsuma abbotti* was 900 live specimens. The EU has suspended imports of the species since March 2003 (under article 4.6(b) in Commission Regulation No. 349/2003). At present the introduction of all specimens (source wild) from Madagascar into the European Community is suspended by the Commission Regulation (EC) No 776/2004 of 26 April 2004.

Conservation actions

Surveys are urgently need to determine the populations status and conservation requirements of the species in Madagascar. Captive breeding projects to provide animals for the pet trade should be developed. The experimental management programme proposed by the CITES Management Authority of Madagascar, in order to develop a viable management system for the sustainable harvest and commercial export of the species, must be implemented. Levels of trade need to be monitored following EU trade restrictions.

References

CON Jenkins 1999
DST Glaw & Vences 1994
ECO Van Heygen 2004
GEN Jenkins 1999
THR Behra 1993
THR Jenkins 1999
THR UNEP-WCMC 2001

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Franco Andreone
Country: ITALY
Address: Museo Regionale di Scienze Naturali, Via G. Giolitti, 36, 10123 Torino, Italy.
Email:

Name: Miguel Vences
Country: FRANCE
Address: Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle, Laboratoire des Reptiles et Amphibiens, 25 rue Cuvier, 75005 Paris, Fr
Email:

Recommendations

Retain restriction from Madagascar.

Justification

Although *Phelsuma abbotti* is reported to be "not rare" in western Madagascar (Jenkins 1999), recent data on the status of wild populations are lacking. Removing restriction could produce non-sustainable collecting in the wild until the Management Authority of Madagascar had satisfied all the actions recommended by the CITES Animals Committee.

Assessor

Massimo Capula

Evaluator

-



Phelsuma antanosi

Raxworthy and Nussbaum, 1993

Antanosi Day Gecko

Gecko diurne de la région Antanosi (FR)

© O. Pronk



No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Madagascar	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

No population estimates are available.

Population trend

Probably declining.

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

MADAGASCAR -

Distribution notes

The species is known to occur only in three small forests of the Tolagnaro region (SE Madagascar)

Ecology

Very little is known about the ecology and natural history of this species. *Phelsuma antanosi* inhabits the coastal forests of south eastern Madagascar. In this habitat it finds protection between the leaves of *Ravenala madagascariensis* and *Pandanus* spp. Species.



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Conservation

Red List: NE -

Threats

No data are available on the current status of wild populations. *Phelsuma antanosi* is threatened by habitat loss. The species has an extremely restricted geographic range and is known to occur only in three coastal forests of SE Madagascar. One of these forests was already almost completely cleared. The species seems to be not threatened by the pet trade. At present the introduction of all specimens (source wild) from Madagascar into the European Community is suspended by the Commission Regulation (EC) No 776/2004 of 26 April 2004.

Conservation actions

Surveys are urgently needed to determine the population status and conservation requirements of this endangered gecko in SE Madagascar. Conservation and correct management of its habitat is

urgently requested. Protected areas encompassing threatened populations are to be created as soon as possible.

References

DST Van Heygen 2004
ECO Van Heygen 2004
POP Van Heygen 2004
THR UNEP-WCMC 2001
THR Van Heygen 2004

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Franco Andreone
Country: ITALY
Address: Museo Regionale di Scienze Naturali, Via G. Giolitti, 36, 10123 Torino, Italy.
Email:

Recommendations

Retain restriction.

Justification

Phelsuma antanosy occurs in an extremely restricted geographic area of Madagascar. At present no data are available on the status of wild populations.

Assessor

Massimo Capula

Evaluator

-



Phelsuma barbouri

Loveridge, 1942

Barbour's Day Gecko

Gecko diurne de Barbour (FR)

Geco diurno de Barbour (ES)

Felsuma di Barbour (IT)

© HP Berghof



No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Madagascar	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

No population estimates are available.

Population trend

Not known.

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

MADAGASCAR -

Distribution notes

The species is known to occur only from two localities in the higher mountain regions of Madagascar: the Ankaratra Mountains and the Tsiafajavona Mountains.

Ecology

Phelsuma barbouri is the most terrestrial of all species within the genus Phelsuma. The animals are found on and around the many sun exposed rocky outcrops and boulders in their treeless habitat. The rock outcrops host a drought-tolerant flora including Aloe, Kalanchoe and Helichrysum. In this high mountain climate the temperature strongly differs between day and night.

Conservation

Red List: NE -

Threats

No data are available on the current status of wild populations. The species has an extremely restricted geographic range and is known to occur only in two montane areas of Madagascar. Phelsuma barbouri is possibly threatened by the pet trade. In the period January-June 1990 720 live specimens were legally exported from Madagascar. Between 1995 and 1999 a total of 758 live specimens were exported from Madagascar. An experimental management programme has been developed by the CITES Management Authority of Madagascar in collaboration with the CITES Scientific Authority of Madagascar, a local non-government organization BIOSAVE and an industry association in response to the 1994 decision of the Standing Committee. The principal objective of



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

the experimental programme is to develop a viable management system for the sustainable harvest and commercial export of chamaeleonid lizards (*Calumma* spp and *Furcifer* spp) and day geckoes (*Phelsuma* spp) in Madagascar. The proposed quotas (per year) for *Phelsuma barbouri* was 200 live specimens. At present the introduction of all specimens (source wild) from Madagascar into the European Community is suspended by the Commission Regulation (EC) No 776/2004 of 26 April 2004.

Conservation actions

Surveys are urgently need to determine the population status and conservation requirements of this endangered gecko in SE Madagascar. Conservation and correct management of its habitat is urgently requested. Protected areas encompassing threatened populations are to be created as soon as possible. Captive breeding projects to provide animals for pet trade should be developed. The experimental management programme proposed by the CITES Management Authority of Madagascar in order to develop a viable management system for the sustainable harvest and commercial export of the species must be implemented. Levels of trade need to be monitored following EU trade restrictions.

References

CON Jenkins 1999
DST Glaw & Vences 1994
ECO Van Heygen 2004
GEN Behra 1993
THR Behra 1993
THR Jenkins 1999
THR UNEP-WCMC 2001

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Miguel Vences
Country: FRANCE
Address: Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle, Laboratoire des Reptiles et Amphibiens, 25 rue Cuvier, 75005 Paris, Fr
Email:

Recommendations

Retain restriction.

Justification

Phelsuma barbouri occurs in an extremely restricted geographic area of Madagascar. At present no data are available on the status of wild populations. It is traded for the pet markets (Behra 1993).

Assessor

Massimo Capula

Evaluator

-



Phelsuma befotakensis

Borner and Minuth, 1982

North-western Day Gecko

Gecko diurne de Befotaka (FR)

Gecko diurne du nord-ouest de Madagascar



According to Raxworthy and Nussbaum (1994) *Phelsuma befotakensis* is a junior synonym of *Phelsuma abbotti*. The validity of *P. befotakensis* is very doubtful and this taxon is not recognized in the checklists compiled by Glaw and Vences (1994), by Uetz (2004) and by Van Heygen (2004).

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Madagascar	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

see *Phelsuma abbotti*.

Population trend

see *Phelsuma abbotti*.

Range estimate

km² - see *Phelsuma abbotti*

Distribution

MADAGASCAR -

Distribution notes

see *Phelsuma abbotti*.

Ecology

see *Phelsuma abbotti*.

Conservation

Red List: NE -

Threats

see *Phelsuma abbotti*. At present the introduction of all specimens (source wild) quoted as "*Phelsuma befotakensis*" from Madagascar into the European Community is suspended by the Commission Regulation (EC) No 776/2004 of 26 April 2004.

Conservation actions

see *Phelsuma abbotti*.

References



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

DST Glaw & Vences 1994
GEN Glaw & Vences 1994
GEN Raxworthy & Nussbaum 1994
GEN Uetz 2004
GEN Van Heygen 2004

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Miguel Vences

Country: FRANCE

Address: Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle, Laboratoire des Reptiles et Amphibiens, 25 rue Cuvier, 75005 Paris, Fr

Email:

Recommendations

Retain restriction as *Phelsuma abbotti*.

Justification

see *Phelsuma abbotti*.

Assessor

Massimo Capula

Evaluator

-



Phelsuma breviceps

Boettger, 1894

Short headed Day Gecko

Gecko diurne à courte tête (FR)

Felsuma dalla testa corta (IT)

© P. Hosek



No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Madagascar	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

No population estimates are available.

Population trend

Not known. Possibly decreasing.

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

MADAGASCAR -

Distribution notes

The species occurs in the south western coast regions of Madagascar.

Ecology

Phelsuma breviceps inhabits the dry south western coast regions of Madagascar. The habitat of Phelsuma breviceps is the spiny desert region, the driest area of Madagascar, with an average annual rainfall of less than 350 mm, and the dry season may last for 9 to 11 months. One of the plants associated with Phelsuma breviceps is a treelike thorny succulent, Euphorbia stenoclada. These plants, reaching a height of 2,5 m, have a thorn-less 'tree trunk' with many spiny braches covered with sometimes more than 10 cm spines and thorns. The females of Phelsuma breviceps deposit their eggs between these thorny labyrinths where they, and the animals themselves, are very well protected against predators.

Conservation

Red List: NE -

Threats

No data are available on the current status of wild populations. Phelsuma breviceps is probably threatened by habitat loss. The spiny thicket or "spiny desert" of southern Madagascar, also referred to as deciduous thicket, is rapidly disappearing and becoming fragmented by charcoal production, agricultural expansion (for maize and cattle grazing), and wildfires associated with generation of new cattle pastureland. Although the species seems to be not threatened by the pet



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

trade, it is considered to be rare. An experimental management programme has been developed by the CITES Management Authority of Madagascar in collaboration with the CITES Scientific Authority of Madagascar, a local non-government organization BIOSAVE and an industry association in response to the 1994 decision of the Standing Committee. The principal objective of the experimental programme is to develop a viable management system for the sustainable harvest and commercial export of chamaeleonid lizards (*Calumma* spp and *Furcifer* spp) and day geckoes (*Phelsuma* spp) in Madagascar. The proposed quotas (per year) for *Phelsuma breviceps* was 200 live specimens. At present the introduction of all specimens (source wild) from Madagascar into the European Community is suspended by the Commission Regulation (EC) No 776/2004 of 26 April 2004.

Conservation actions

Surveys are urgently need to determine the population status and conservation requirements of this endangered gecko in SW Madagascar. Conservation and correct management of its habitat is urgently requested. Protected areas encompassing threatened populations are to be created as soon as possible.

References

DST Glaw & Vences 1994
ECO Van Heygen 2004
GEN Glaw & Vences 1994
GEN Hosek et al. 1996
POP Hosek et al. 1996
THR Crowley 2001d
THR Hosek et al. 1996
THR Jenkins 1999
THR UNEP-WCMC 2001

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Miguel Vences
Country: FRANCE
Address: Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle, Laboratoire des Reptiles et Amphibiens, 25 rue Cuvier, 75005 Paris, Fr
Email:

Recommendations

Retain restriction.

Justification

Only few specimens of *Phelsuma breviceps* are known to date (Glaw and Vences 1994; Hosek et al. 1996). The species has a very restricted geographic range, is threatened by habitat loss and is considered to be rare (Hosek et al. 1996).

Assessor

Massimo Capula

Evaluator

-



Phelsuma cepediana

Merrem, 1820

Mauritius Greater Day Gecko

Blue-tailed Day Gecko (EN)

Gecko diurne à queue bleue (FR)

Geco diurno de cola azul (ES)

© 1998 Joe Gilbride



This species includes *Phelsuma trilineata*. *Phelsuma trilineata* has been considered as a junior synonym of *P. cepediana* (Raxworthy and Nussbaum 1993).

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Madagascar	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

No population estimates are available.

Population trend

Not known.

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

MAURITIUS -

Distribution notes

Phelsuma cepediana is endemic to Mauritius island. The species has been introduced on Rodrigues, Réunion and in two localities of Madagascar (Ambanja and Ivoloïna), but it is unconfirmed if these two latter records are established populations.

Ecology

The species is found on all types of palm and broad leaf trees. It occurs also in areas with higher humidity near rivers and streams and in the dense woodlands, gardens and plantations.

Conservation

Red List: NE -

Threats

The occurrence of *Phelsuma cepediana* in Madagascar is probably due to anthropogenic dispersal. It is unconfirmed if the records of *Phelsuma cepediana* from Madagascar are established populations and no data are available on the present status of the species on this island. No trade threats seem to exist in Madagascar. At present the introduction of all specimens (source wild) from Madagascar into the European Community is suspended by the Commission Regulation (EC) No 776/2004 of 26 April 2004.



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Conservation actions

Conduct field surveys and ecological research to clarify if the records of *Phelsuma cepediana* from Madagascar near Ambanja and Ivoloïna (north of Toamasina) are established populations and investigate on their status.

References

DST Van Heygen 2004
ECO Van Heygen 2004
GEN Raxworthy & Nussbaum 1993
GEN Van Heygen 2004
THR Jenkins 1999
THR Van Heygen 2004

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Franco Andreone
Country: ITALY
Address: Museo Regionale di Scienze Naturali, Via G. Giolitti, 36, 10123 Torino, Italy.
Email:

Recommendations

Remove restriction from Madagascar.

Justification

Phelsuma cepediana is endemic to Mauritius Island. In Madagascar it is not an autochthonous species. It was introduced in two localities probably through anthropogenic dispersal, but it is unconfirmed if these Madagascar records are established populations (Van Heygen 2004).

Assessor

Massimo Capula

Evaluator

-



Phelsuma chekei

Borner and Minuth, 1984

Northern Day Gecko

Gecko diurne de Cheke (FR)

© HP Berghof



According to Raxworthy and Nussbaum (1994) *Phelsuma chekei* is a junior synonym of *Phelsuma abbotti*. The validity of *P. chekei* is doubtful and this taxon is not recognized in the checklists compiled by Glaw and Vences (1994), Uetz (2004) and Van Heygen (2004).

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Madagascar	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

see *Phelsuma abbotti*.

Population trend

see *Phelsuma abbotti*.

Range estimate

km² - see *Phelsuma abbotti*

Distribution

MADAGASCAR -

Distribution notes

see *Phelsuma abbotti*.

Ecology

see *Phelsuma abbotti*.

Conservation

Red List: NE -

Threats

see *Phelsuma abbotti*. At present the introduction of all specimens (source wild) quoted as "*Phelsuma chekei*" from Madagascar into the European Community is suspended by the Commission Regulation (EC) No 776/2004 of 26 April 2004.

Conservation actions

see *Phelsuma abbotti*.

References



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

GEN Glaw & Vences 1994
GEN Raxworthy & Nussbaum 1994
GEN Uetz 2004
GEN Van Heygen 2004

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Miguel Vences
Country: FRANCE
Address: Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle, Laboratoire des Reptiles et Amphibiens, 25 rue Cuvier, 75005 Paris, Fr
Email:

Recommendations

Retain restriction as *Phelsuma abbotti*.

Justification

see *Phelsuma abbotti*.

Assessor

Massimo Capula

Evaluator

-



Phelsuma dubia

Boettger, 1881

Zanzibar Day Gecko

Bright-eyed Day Gecko (EN)

Dull-green Day Gecko (EN)

Gecko diurne de Zanzibar (FR)

Geco diurno de Zanzibar (ES)



© 1999 M. Forsberg

No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Madagascar	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

No population estimates are available.

Population trend

Not known.

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

MADAGASCAR -

COMOROS -

KENYA -

TANZANIA, UNITED REPUBLIC OF -



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Distribution notes

Phelsuma dubia has the largest distribution area within the genus. In Madagascar the species occurs along the western coast, more concentrated in the north west. Phelsuma dubia is also found on all four Comoro Islands, the south Kenyan coast near Mombassa, along the Tanzanian coast and its offshore islands: Pemba, Zanzibar and Mafia Island.

Ecology

It is extremely flexible and can inhabit a variety of different habitats. Phelsuma dubia occurs on palms, banana plants, trees and buildings.

Conservation

Red List: NE -

Threats

It is traded for the pet markets. Peak CITES reported net imports occurred in 1994 with the known export of 2261 live specimens from Madagascar. Between 1995 and 1999 a total of 6970 live animals were exported from Madagascar. Trade levels from Madagascar for this species between 1995 and 2002 were considered to be insignificant. However, if the trade moratorium is lifted, non-

sustainable collecting may occur in the wild. An experimental management programme has been developed by the CITES Management Authority of Madagascar in collaboration with the CITES Scientific Authority of Madagascar, a local non-government organization BIOSAVE and an industry association in response to the 1994 decision of the Standing Committee. The principal objective of the experimental programme is to develop a viable management system for the sustainable harvest and commercial export of chamaeleonid lizards (*Calumma* spp and *Furcifer* spp) and day geckoes (*Phelsuma* spp) in Madagascar. The proposed quotas (per year) for *Phelsuma dubia* was 900 live specimens. The EU has suspended imports of the species since March 2003 (under article 4.6(b) in Commission Regulation No. 349/2003). At present the introduction of all specimens (source wild) from Madagascar into the European Community is suspended by the Commission Regulation (EC) No 776/2004 of 26 April 2004.

Conservation actions

Conduct field surveys and ecological research to clarify its populations status and conservation requirements. Management programs should be developed for the species and captive breeding should be considered if appropriate. Baseline surveys specifically targeting this species in areas where collecting is known to occur are urgently required. Levels of trade need to be monitored following EU trade restrictions. The experimental management programme proposed by the CITES Management Authority of Madagascar in order to develop a viable management system for the sustainable harvest and commercial export of the species must be implemented.

References

CON Jenkins 1999
DST Glaw & Vences 1994
DST Van Heygen 2004
ECO Van Heygen 2004
THR Jenkins 1999
THR UNEP-WCMC 2001
THR UNEP-WCMC 2004a

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Franco Andreone
Country: ITALY
Address: Museo Regionale di Scienze Naturali, Via G. Giolitti, 36, 10123 Torino, Italy.
Email:

Name: Miguel Vences
Country: FRANCE
Address: Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle, Laboratoire des Reptiles et Amphibiens, 25 rue Cuvier, 75005 Paris, Fr
Email:

Recommendations

Retain restriction from Madagascar.

Justification

Although *Phelsuma dubia* is reported to be common in western Madagascar (Jenkins 1999), recent data on the status of wild populations are lacking. Removing restriction could produce non-sustainable collecting in the wild until the Management Authority of Madagascar had satisfied all the actions recommended by the CITES Animals Committee.

Assessor

Massimo Capula

Evaluator

-



Phelsuma edwardnewtonii

Vinson and Vinson, 1969

Rodrigues Blue-dotted day gecko

Rodrigues Day Gecko (EN)

Gecko diurne de Rodrigues (FR)

Felsuma di Edward Newton (IT)

© Anon.



No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Mauritius	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

No population estimates are available.

Population trend

Extinct.

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

MAURITIUS -

Distribution notes

The species was endemic to Rodrigues Island (Mascarene Islands, Mauritius). The last specimen has been collected in 1917. It is probably extinct now.

Ecology

Phelsuma edwardnewtoni has been associated with the native palm forests of Rodrigues (Lataniers) in the coastal areas. Their habitat has been largely destroyed by humans and introduced animals such as cats, rats and goats, which may have been the main cause of their extinction (Van Heygen 2004).

Description

Conservation

Red List: EX - 1990 Animals

Threats

Phelsuma edwardnewtoni was endemic to Rodrigues and its offshore islands, Mascarene islands. Now it is probably extinct. The species has last been found on the main island around the 1870s, but has still been observed on the offshore island Île Frégate in 1917. Various searches in the 60s, early 70s and the 90s on all the offshore islands and the mainland failed. Early explorers describe the animal as being quite common, but now has not been sighted since 1917. Today, only 6 preserved specimens remain, three of which are in The Natural History Museum in London, two in



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

the Paris Museum and one in a private collection. Although *Phelsuma edwardnewtonii* is considered to be extinct, the introduction of all specimens (source wild) from Mauritius into the European Community is suspended by the Commission Regulation (EC) No 776/2004 of 26 April 2004.

Conservation actions

-

References

DST Austin et al. 2004
DST Van Heygen 2004
GEN Austin et al. 2004
GEN Van Heygen 2004
POP Austin et al. 2004
POP Van Heygen 2004
THR Austin et al. 2004
THR Van Heygen 2004

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Recommendations

Remove restriction.

Justification

The species is probably extinct (Austin et al. 2004; Van Heygen 2004).

Assessor

Massimo Capula

Evaluator

-



Phelsuma flavigularis

Mertens, 1962

Yellow-throated Day Gecko

Gecko diurne à gorge jaune (FR)

Geco diurno de garganta amarilla (ES)

Felsuma dalla gola gialla (IT)

© HP Berghof



No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Madagascar	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

No population estimates are available.

Population trend

Not known.

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

MADAGASCAR -

Distribution notes

The species is only known from Terra typica: Perinet, 100 km east of Tananarive (E Madagascar).

Ecology

Phelsuma flavigularis is reported only from rainforest. It occurs on altitudes between 900 and 1100 m a.s.l. The species is mainly found on Ravanela madagascariensis together with Phelsuma quadriocellata and Phelsuma lineata.

Conservation

Red List: NE -

Threats

No data are available on the present status of wild populations. Phelsuma flavigularis is known to occur only in the type locality and thus can be considered rare and "geographically" threatened. Trade levels for this species from Madagascar were considered to be insignificant (between 1995 and 1999 a total of 318 live animals were exported from Madagascar). However, if the trade moratorium is lifted, non-sustainable collecting may occur in the wild. An experimental management programme has been developed by the CITES Management Authority of Madagascar in collaboration with the CITES Scientific Authority of Madagascar, a local non-government organization BIOSAVE and an industry association in response to the 1994 decision of the Standing Committee. The principal objective of the experimental programme is to develop a viable management system for the sustainable harvest and commercial export of chamaeleonid



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

lizards (*Calumma* spp and *Furcifer* spp) and day geckoes (*Phelsuma* spp) in Madagascar. The EU has suspended imports of the species since March 2003 (under article 4.6(b) in Commission Regulation No. 349/2003). At present the introduction of all specimens (source wild) from Madagascar into the European Community is suspended by the Commission Regulation (EC) No 776/2004 of 26 April 2004.

Conservation actions

Surveys are urgently need to determine the population status and conservation requirements of this endangered gecko in eastern Madagascar. Conservation and correct management of its habitat is urgently requested. Protected areas encompassing threatened populations are to be created as soon as possible. Levels of trade need to be monitored following EU trade restrictions. The experimental management programme proposed by the CITES Management Authority of Madagascar in order to develop a viable management system for the sustainable harvest and commercial export of the species must be implemented.

References

CON Jenkins 1999
DST Glaw & Vences 1994
ECO Glaw & Vences 1994
ECO Van Heygen 2004
GEN Glaw & Vences 1994
GEN Van Heygen 2004
THR Jenkins 1999
THR UNEP-WCMC 2001

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Miguel Vences
Country: FRANCE
Address: Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle, Laboratoire des Reptiles et Amphibiens, 25 rue Cuvier, 75005 Paris, Fr
Email:

Name: Franco Andreone
Country: ITALY
Address: Museo Regionale di Scienze Naturali, Via G. Giolitti, 36, 10123 Torino, Italy.
Email:

Recommendations

Retain restriction

Justification

Phelsuma flavivularis is only known from its type locality and must be considered rare (Glaw and Vences 1994; Van Heygen 2004). At present no data are available on the status of wild populations.

Assessor

Massimo Capula

Evaluator

-



Phelsuma guttata

Kaudern, 1922

Speckled Day Gecko

Spotted Day Gecko (EN)

Gecko diurne tacheté (FR)

Felsuma maculato (IT)

© HP Berghof



No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Madagascar	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

No population estimates are available.

Population trend

Not known.

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

MADAGASCAR -

Distribution notes

Phelsuma guttata is endemic to Madagascar, where it occurs along the eastern coast, including the offshore islands Nosy Boraha and Nosy Mangabe.

Ecology

Phelsuma guttata lives on tree trunks of larger leaf trees and palm trees in the patches of primary rainforest. It feeds on insects and nectar.

Conservation

Red List: NE -

Threats

The species has a very restricted geographic range and is traded for the pet markets. Between January and June 1990 a total of 1010 live specimens were exported from Madagascar. Between 1995 and 2002 a total of 912 specimens were exported from Madagascar. An experimental management programme has been developed by the CITES Management Authority of Madagascar in collaboration with the CITES Scientific Authority of Madagascar, a local non-government organization BIOSAVE and an industry association in response to the 1994 decision of the Standing Committee. The principal objective of the experimental programme is to develop a viable management system for the sustainable harvest and commercial export of chamaeleonid lizards (*Calumma* spp and *Furcifer* spp) and day geckoes (*Phelsuma* spp) in Madagascar. The proposed quotas (per year) for *Phelsuma guttata* was 200 live specimens. The EU has suspended



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

imports of the species since March 2003 (under article 4.6(b) in Commission Regulation No. 349/2003). At present the introduction of all specimens (source wild) from Madagascar into the European Community is suspended by the Commission Regulation (EC) No 776/2004 of 26 April 2004.

Conservation actions

Surveys are urgently need to determine the population status and conservation requirements of this gecko in north eastern Madagascar. Conservation and correct management of its habitat is requested. Protected areas encompassing threatened populations are to be created as soon as possible. Levels of trade need to be monitored following EU trade restrictions. It must to be stressed that if the trade moratorium is lifted, non-sustainable collecting may occur in the wild. The experimental management programme proposed by the CITES Management Authority of Madagascar in order to develop a viable management system for the sustainable harvest and commercial export of the species must be implemented.

References

CON Jenkins 1999
DST Glaw & Vences 1994
ECO Van Heygen 2004
GEN Behra 1993
THR Behra 1993
THR Jenkins 1999
THR UNEP-WCMC 2004a

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Franco Andreone
Country: ITALY
Address: Museo Regionale di Scienze Naturali, Via G. Giolitti, 36, 10123 Torino, Italy.
Email:

Name: Miguel Vences
Country: FRANCE
Address: Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle, Laboratoire des Reptiles et Amphibiens, 25 rue Cuvier, 75005 Paris, Fr
Email:

Recommendations

Retain restriction.

Justification

Phelsuma guttata occurs in an extremely restricted geographic area. It is collected and traded for the pet markets (Behra 1993).

Assessor

Massimo Capula

Evaluator

-



Phelsuma klemmeri

Seipp, 1990

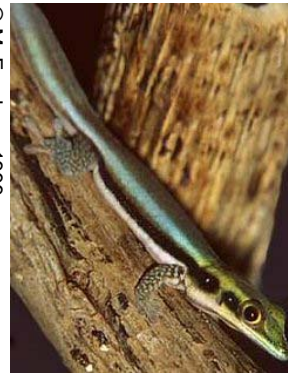
Klemmer's Day Gecko

Gecko diurne à tête jaune (FR)

Geco diurno de Klemmer (ES)

Felsuma di Klemmer (IT)

© M. Forsberg 1999



No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Madagascar	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

No population estimates are available.

Population trend

Declining.

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

MADAGASCAR -

Distribution notes

The species is known to occur only in the Sambirano Region (NW Madagascar).

Ecology

This species is found only in the coastal Sambirano region, where it lives in subhumid forests in sympatry with *Phelsuma seippi*, *P. abbotti* and *P. madagascariensis*.

Conservation

Red List: NE -

Threats

Phelsuma klemmeri is regarded as endangered and is threatened by habitat loss. The species has an extremely restricted geographic range and is known to occur only in three coastal forests of the Sambirano region, in NW Madagascar. Relatively little remains of the lowland forest between sea level and about 800 m, the zone that was separated as the Sambirano Domain. The species seems to be poorly threatened by the pet trade: between 1995 and 1999 a total of 209 live specimens were exported from Madagascar. At present the introduction of all specimens (source wild) from Madagascar into the European Community is suspended by the Commission Regulation (EC) No 776/2004 of 26 April 2004.

Conservation actions

Surveys are urgently need to determine the population status and conservation requirements of



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

this endangered gecko in NW Madagascar. Conservation and correct management of its habitat is urgently requested. Protected areas encompassing threatened populations are to be created as soon as possible. Levels of trade need to be monitored following EU trade restrictions.

References

DST Glaw & Vences 1994
ECO Glaw & Vences 1994
GEN Glaw & Vences 1994
POP Glaw & Vences 1994
THR Crowley 2001a
THR Glaw & Vences 1994
THR UNEP-WCMC 2001

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Miguel Vences

Country: FRANCE

Address: Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle, Laboratoire des Reptiles et Amphibiens, 25 rue Cuvier, 75005 Paris, Fr

Email:

Recommendations

Retain restriction.

Justification

The known distribution area is very restricted and the species is regarded as endangered (Glaw and Vences 1994).

Assessor

Massimo Capula

Evaluator

-



Phelsuma leiogaster

Mertens, 1973

None

Gecko diurne du sud-ouest de Madagascar (
 Felsuma dal ventre liscio (IT)

© Bill Love



Phelsuma leiogaster has been considered as a subspecies of *P. modesta* (Nussbaum et al. 2000). The validity of *P. leiogaster* is doubtful and it is not recognized in the checklists compiled by Uetz (2004) and Van Heygen (2004).

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Madagascar	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

see *Phelsuma modesta*.

Population trend

see *Phelsuma modesta*.

Range estimate

km² - see *Phelsuma modesta*

Distribution

MADAGASCAR -

Distribution notes

see *Phelsuma modesta*.

Ecology

see *Phelsuma modesta*.

Conservation

Red List: NE -

Threats

see *Phelsuma modesta*. At present the introduction of all specimens (source wild) quoted as "*Phelsuma leiogaster*" from Madagascar into the European Community is suspended by the Commission Regulation (EC) No 776/2004 of 26 April 2004.

Conservation actions

see *Phelsuma modesta*.

References

DST Nussbaum et al. 2000



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range



GEN Nussbaum et al. 2000
GEN Uetz 2004
GEN Van Heygen 2004

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Franco Andreone
Country: ITALY
Address: Museo Regionale di Scienze Naturali, Via G. Giolitti, 36, 10123 Torino, Italy.
Email:

Recommendations

Retain restriction as *Phelsuma modesta*.

Justification

see *Phelsuma modesta*.

Assessor

Massimo Capula

Evaluator

-



Phelsuma minuthi

Börner, 1980

Börner's Day Gecko

Gecko diurne de Börner (FR)

© Anon.



The taxonomic status of *Phelsuma minuthi* is not yet cleared (Glaw and Vences 1994). According to Uetz (2004) and Van Heygen (2004) it should be considered as a synonym of *P. lineata*.

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Madagascar	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

No population estimates are available.

Population trend

Not known.

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

MADAGASCAR -

Distribution notes

This species of unknown origin should be endemic to Madagascar and is only known from the holotype .

Ecology

At present no data are available on the ecology and natural history of this almost unknown species.

Conservation

Red List: NE -

Threats

This species is only known from the holotype and no other data are available on the present status of wild populations. According to some authors it should be considered as a synonym of *Phelsuma lineata*. The systematic status of this taxon is uncertain and is in need of accurate revision. At present the introduction of all specimens (source wild) from Madagascar into the European Community is suspended by the Commission Regulation (EC) No 776/2004 of 26 April 2004.

Conservation actions

Conduct field surveys and ecological research to clarify the systematics and population status of



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

this dubious taxon in Madagascar.

References

DST Glaw & Vences 1994
ECO Glaw & Vences 1994
GEN Glaw & Vences 1994
GEN Uetz 2004
GEN Van Heygen 2004
THR Glaw & Vences 1994
THR Uetz 2004
THR Van Heygen 2004

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Miguel Vences
Country: FRANCE
Address: Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle, Laboratoire des Reptiles et Amphibiens, 25 rue Cuvier, 75005 Paris, Fr
Email:

Recommendations

Retain restriction.

Justification

This dubious species is only known from the holotype (Glaw and Vences 1994).

Assessor

Massimo Capula

Evaluator

-



Phelsuma modesta

Mertens, 1970

Modest Day Gecko

Modest Day Gecko (EN)

Gecko diurne modeste (FR)

© Bill Love



The taxonomy of *Phelsuma modesta* and *P. leiogaster* is difficult and confusing and is not yet completely resolved (Glaw and Vences 1994). At present *Phelsuma leiogaster* is considered to be a subspecies of *P. modesta* by several authors (Nussbaum et al. 2000; Uetz 2004; Van Heygen 2004).

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Madagascar	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

No population estimates are available.

Population trend

Not known.

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

MADAGASCAR -

Distribution notes

The species is reported to occur in southern Madagascar (Ambovombe, Betioky, Morombe, Soalala, Toliara).

Ecology

Very little information is available on the ecology and natural history of the species. *Phelsuma modesta* is largely arboricolous and usually is found in dry habitats.

Conservation

Red List: NE -

Threats

The species has a restricted geographic range and is traded for the pet markets. Between 1995 and 1999 a total of 2820 live specimens were exported from Madagascar. Recent data on trade and status of wild populations are lacking. An experimental management programme has been developed by the CITES Management Authority of Madagascar in collaboration with the CITES Scientific Authority of Madagascar, a local non-government organization BIOSAVE and an industry association in response to the 1994 decision of the Standing Committee. The principal objective of



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

the experimental programme is to develop a viable management system for the sustainable harvest and commercial export of chamaeleonid lizards (*Calumma* spp and *Furcifer* spp) and day geckoes (*Phelsuma* spp) in Madagascar. The proposed quotas (per year) for *Phelsuma modesta* was 1800 live specimens. The EU has suspended imports of the species since March 2003 (under article 4.6(b) in Commission Regulation No. 349/2003). At present the introduction of all specimens (source wild) from Madagascar into the European Community is suspended by the Commission Regulation (EC) No 776/2004 of 26 April 2004.

Conservation actions

Surveys are urgently need to determine the population status and conservation requirements of this gecko in southern Madagascar. Conservation and correct management of its habitat is requested. Levels of trade need to be monitored following EU trade restrictions. It must to be stressed that if the trade moratorium is lifted, non-sustainable collecting may occur in the wild. The experimental management programme proposed by the CITES Management Authority of Madagascar in order to develop a viable management system for the sustainable harvest and commercial export of the species, must be implemented.

References

CON Jenkins 1999
DST Glaw & Vences 1994
ECO Glaw & Vences 1994
GEN Glaw & Vences 1994
GEN Jenkins 1999
GEN Nussbaum et al. 2000
GEN Uetz 2004
GEN Van Heygen 2004
THR Glaw & Vences 1994
THR Jenkins 1999
THR UNEP-WCMC 2001

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Miguel Vences
Country: FRANCE
Address: Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle, Laboratoire des Reptiles et Amphibiens, 25 rue Cuvier, 75005 Paris, Fr
Email:

Recommendations

Retain restriction (including *P. leiogaster*).

Justification

Although *Phelsuma modesta* is reported to be not rare in southern Madagascar (Jenkins 1999), recent data on the status of wild populations are lacking. It is collected and traded for the pet markets. Removing restriction could produce non-sustainable collecting in the wild until the Management Authority of Madagascar had satisfied all the actions recommended by the CITES Animals Committee.

Assessor

Massimo Capula

Evaluator

-



Phelsuma mutabilis

Grandidier, 1869

Thick-tailed Day Gecko

Gecko diurne à queue charnue (FR)

Felsuma mutabile (IT)

© Bill Love



No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Madagascar	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

No population estimates are available.

Population trend

Not known.

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

MADAGASCAR -

Distribution notes

The species occurs in a few areas of western and southern Madagascar.

Ecology

Phelsuma mutabilis inhabits the dry forests of the western and southern part of Madagascar. The species is largely arboricolous.

Conservation

Red List: NE -

Threats

Phelsuma mutabilis has a restricted geographic range and is probably threatened by the destruction of the dry forest habitat. Trade levels from Madagascar between 1995 and 1999 were considered to be insignificant. However, recent data on trade and status of wild populations are lacking. An experimental management programme has been developed by the CITES Management Authority of Madagascar in collaboration with the CITES Scientific Authority of Madagascar, a local non-government organization BIOSAVE and an industry association in response to the 1994 decision of the Standing Committee. The principal objective of the experimental programme is to develop a viable management system for the sustainable harvest and commercial export of chamaeleonid lizards (*Calumma* spp and *Furcifer* spp) and day geckoes (*Phelsuma* spp) in Madagascar. The proposed quotas (per year) for *Phelsuma mutabilis* was 800 live specimens. The EU has suspended imports of the species since March 2003 (under article



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

4.6(b) in Commission Regulation No. 349/2003). At present the introduction of all specimens (source wild) from Madagascar into the European Community is suspended by the Commission Regulation (EC) No 776/2004 of 26 April 2004.

Conservation actions

Surveys are urgently need to determine the population status and conservation requirements of this gecko in southern Madagascar. Conservation and correct management of its habitat is requested. Levels of trade need to be monitored following EU trade restrictions. It must to be stressed that if the trade moratorium is lifted, non-sustainable collecting may occur in the wild.

References

DST Glaw & Vences 1994
ECO Glaw & Vences 1994
GEN Crowley 2001c
GEN Glaw & Vences 1994
GEN UNEP-WCMC 2001
THR Crowley 2001c
THR Jenkins 1999
THR UNEP-WCMC 2001

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Franco Andreone

Country: ITALY

Address: Museo Regionale di Scienze Naturali, Via G. Giolitti, 36, 10123 Torino, Italy.

Email:

Name: Miguel Vences

Country: FRANCE

Address: Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle, Laboratoire des Reptiles et Amphibiens, 25 rue Cuvier, 75005 Paris, Fr

Email:

Recommendations

Retain restriction.

Justification

No data are available on the conservation status of this species. Removing restriction could produce non-sustainable collecting in the wild.

Assessor

Massimo Capula

Evaluator

-



Phelsuma pronki

Seipp, 1994

Pronk's Day Gecko

© Olaf Pronk



No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Madagascar	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

No population estimates are available.

Population trend

Not known.

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

MADAGASCAR -

Distribution notes

The distribution of Phelsuma pronki is restricted to the central part of Madagascar.

Ecology

Phelsuma pronki inhabits the rainforest trees of the highland of central Madagascar near Andramasina. It feeds on insects and other small invertebrates.

Conservation

Red List: NE -

Threats

Phelsuma pronki is regarded as endangered. The species has an extremely restricted geographic range and is known to occur only in a few localities of central Madagascar. It seems to be not threatened by the pet trade. Trade levels from Madagascar between 1995 and 1999 were considered to be insignificant. At present the introduction of all specimens (source wild) from Madagascar into the European Community is suspended by the Commission Regulation (EC) No 776/2004 of 26 April 2004.

Conservation actions

Surveys are urgently need to determine the population status and conservation requirements of this endangered gecko in central Madagascar. Conservation and correct management of its habitat is urgently requested. Protected areas encompassing threatened populations are to be



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

created as soon as possible.

References

DST Van Heygen 2004
ECO Van Heygen 2004
GEN Jenkins 1999
GEN Van Heygen 2004
THR Jenkins 1999
THR UNEP-WCMC 2001

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Franco Andreone
Country: ITALY
Address: Museo Regionale di Scienze Naturali, Via G. Giolitti, 36, 10123 Torino, Italy.
Email:

Name: Miguel Vences
Country: FRANCE
Address: Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle, Laboratoire des Reptiles et Amphibiens, 25 rue Cuvier, 75005 Paris, Fr
Email:

Recommendations

Retain restriction.

Justification

The species is considered to be rare and endangered (Jenkins 1999). It has a very restricted geographic range (Van Heygen 2004).

Assessor

Massimo Capula

Evaluator

-



Phelsuma pusilla

Mertens, 1964

Dwarf Day Gecko

Gecko diurne nain (FR)

Felsuma minore (IT)

© Libor Kunte



No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Madagascar	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

No population estimates are available.

Population trend

Not known.

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

MADAGASCAR -

Distribution notes

The species occurs in the eastern coast of Madagascar (Perinet, Ambila Lemaitso, Tamatave, Fénérive) and on Nosy Borha Island.

Ecology

Phelsuma pusilla pusilla lives in the moist and warm climate of the east coast of Madagascar, where it was first found in the region around Abila Lemaitso near Brickaville, but also occurs on the island Nosy Borha. It inhabits different small trees and also occurs on banana trees, often close to human dwellings.

Conservation

Red List: NE -

Threats

Although Phelsuma pusilla is not considered in immediate threat, concerns have been raised about the potential impact of collection of these lizards for the commercial pet trade. Between January and June 1990 a total of 440 live specimens were exported from Madagascar. Between 1995 and 1999 a total of 4332 live specimens were exported from Madagascar. An experimental management programme has been developed by the CITES Management Authority of Madagascar in collaboration with the CITES Scientific Authority of Madagascar, a local non-government organization BIOSAVE and an industry association in response to the 1994 decision of the Standing Committee. The principal objective of the experimental programme is to develop a



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

viable management system for the sustainable harvest and commercial export of chamaeleonid lizards (*Calumma* spp and *Furcifer* spp) and day geckoes (*Phelsuma* spp) in Madagascar. The proposed quotas (per year) for *Phelsuma pusilla* was 900 live specimens. The EU has suspended imports of the species since March 2003 (under article 4.6(b) in Commission Regulation No. 349/2003). At present the introduction of all specimens (source wild) from Madagascar into the European Community is suspended by the Commission Regulation (EC) No 776/2004 of 26 April 2004.

Conservation actions

Conduct field surveys and ecological research to clarify its current range, populations status, rate of decline and conservation requirements. Levels of trade need to be monitored following EU trade restrictions. It must to be stressed that if the trade moratorium is lifted, non-sustainable collecting may occur in the wild. The experimental management programme proposed by the CITES Management Authority of Madagascar in order to develop a viable management system for the sustainable harvest and commercial export of the species must be implemented.

References

CON Jenkins 1999
DST Glaw & Vences 1994
ECO Glaw & Vences 1994
GEN Behra 1993
GEN UNEP-WCMC 2001
THR Behra 1993
THR Glaw & Vences 1994
THR Jenkins 1999
THR UNEP-WCMC 2001

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Franco Andreone
Country: ITALY
Address: Museo Regionale di Scienze Naturali, Via G. Giolitti, 36, 10123 Torino, Italy.
Email:

Name: Miguel Vences
Country: FRANCE
Address: Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle, Laboratoire des Reptiles et Amphibiens, 25 rue Cuvier, 75005 Paris, Fr
Email:

Recommendations

Retain restriction.

Justification

Although the species is not considered to be in immediate threat, it is possibly declining because of collection for the commercial pet trade (Behra 1993; UNEP-WCMC 2001). Removing restriction could produce non-sustainable collecting in the wild.

Assessor

Massimo Capula

Evaluator

-



Phelsuma seippi

Meier, 1987

Seipp's Day Gecko

Gecko diurne de Seipp (FR)

Felsuma di Seipp (IT)

© 1999 M. Forsberg



No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Madagascar	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

No population estimates are available.

Population trend

Not known.

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

MADAGASCAR -

Distribution notes

Phelsuma seippi occurs on the island of Nosy Bé, on Nosy Komba and on the mainland in the proximity of Nosy Bé and on the Ampasindava Peninsula (N Madagascar).

Ecology

The species typically inhabits rainforests and bamboo areas of medium-sized bamboo.

Conservation

Red List: NE -

Threats

No data are available on the present status of wild populations. Phelsuma seippi has an extremely restricted geographic range and is known to occur only in two islands and in a few localities of N Madagascar. It seems to be not threatened by the pet trade. Trade levels from Madagascar between 1995 and 1999 were considered to be insignificant (a total of 54 live specimens were exported). At present the introduction of all specimens (source wild) from Madagascar into the European Community is suspended by the Commission Regulation (EC) No 776/2004 of 26 April 2004.

Conservation actions

Conduct field surveys and ecological research to clarify its current range, populations status, and conservation requirements. Conservation and correct management of its habitat is strictly



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

requested.

References

DST Glaw & Vences 1994
ECO Glaw & Vences 1994
ECO Van Heygen 2004
GEN Glaw & Vences 1994
GEN Van Heygen 2004
THR Glaw & Vences 1994
THR UNEP-WCMC 2001

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Franco Andreone
Country: ITALY
Address: Museo Regionale di Scienze Naturali, Via G. Giolitti, 36, 10123 Torino, Italy.
Email:

Recommendations

Retain restriction.

Justification

No data are available on the conservation status of wild populations. It has a very restricted geographic range (Glaw and Vences 1994; Van Heygen 2004). Removing restriction could produce non-sustainable collecting in the wild.

Assessor

Massimo Capula

Evaluator

-



Phelsuma serraticauda

Mertens, 1963

Serrated Day Gecko

Fan-tailed Day Gecko (EN)

Gecko diurne à queue plate (FR)

Geco diurno de cola dentada (ES)

Felsuma dalla coda stretta (IT)

© HP Berghof



No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Madagascar	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

No population estimates are available.

Population trend

Not known.

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

MADAGASCAR -

Distribution notes

Phelsuma serraticauda is only known from the Ivoloina valley, in eastern Madagascar.

Ecology

The species is usually found high up in the vegetation, mainly on coconut palms, rarely on banana plants. It is reported to be very territorial. A clutch generally consists of two eggs, rarely one egg.

Conservation

Red List: NE -

Threats

Phelsuma serraticauda is known to occur only in the type locality and thus can be considered rare and "geographically" threatened. Between January and June 1990 a total of 1360 live specimens were exported from Madagascar. Between 1995 and 1999 a total of 423 live specimens were exported from Madagascar. An experimental management programme has been developed by the CITES Management Authority of Madagascar in collaboration with the CITES Scientific Authority of Madagascar, a local non-government organization BIOSAVE and an industry association in response to the 1994 decision of the Standing Committee. The principal objective of the experimental programme is to develop a viable management system for the sustainable harvest and commercial export of chamaeleonid lizards (*Calumma* spp and *Furcifer* spp) and day geckoes (*Phelsuma* spp) in Madagascar. The proposed quotas (per year) for *Phelsuma serraticauda* was 200 live specimens. The EU has suspended imports of the species since March



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

2003 (under article 4.6(b) in Commission Regulation No. 349/2003). At present the introduction of all specimens (source wild) from Madagascar into the European Community is suspended by the Commission Regulation (EC) No 776/2004 of 26 April 2004.

Conservation actions

Conduct field surveys and ecological research to clarify its current range, populations status, rate of decline and conservation requirements. Levels of trade need to be monitored following EU trade restrictions. It must to be stressed that if the trade moratorium is lifted, non-sustainable collecting may occur in the wild. The experimental management programme proposed by the CITES Management Authority of Madagascar in order to develop a viable management system for the sustainable harvest and commercial export of the species must be implemented.

References

CON Jenkins 1999
DST Glaw & Vences 1994
ECO Glaw & Vences 1994
GEN Glaw & Vences 1994
THR Behra 1993
THR Jenkins 1999
THR UNEP-WCMC 2001

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Franco Andreone
Country: ITALY
Address: Museo Regionale di Scienze Naturali, Via G. Giolitti, 36, 10123 Torino, Italy.
Email:

Recommendations

Retain restriction.

Justification

Phelsuma serraticauda is only known from the type locality and must be considered very rare (Glaw and Vences 1994).

Assessor

Massimo Capula

Evaluator

-



Phelsuma standingi

Methuen and Hewitt, 1913

Standing's Day Gecko

Banded Day Gecko (EN)

Gecko diurne de Standing (FR)

Geco diurno de Standing (ES)

Felsuma di Standing (IT)

© 1997 Lyle Puente



No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Madagascar	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

No population estimates are available.

Population trend

Possibly declining.

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

MADAGASCAR -

Distribution notes

The main distribution range of *Phelsuma standingi* is between the Mangoky river in the north and the Onilahy river in the south, in southern western Madagascar.

Ecology

The species occurs in the hot dry region of SW Madagascar. It is found in the dry deciduous forests of that region.

Conservation

Red List: VU A1cd - Ver. 2.3 (1994)

Threats

Phelsuma standingi has an extremely restricted geographic range and is known to occur only in a few localities of SW Madagascar. At present it seems to be poorly threatened by the pet trade. During 1990 a total of 321 specimens were exported from Madagascar. Trade levels from Madagascar between 1995 and 1999 amounted to a total of 614 live specimens. At present the introduction of all specimens (source wild) from Madagascar into the European Community is suspended by the Commission Regulation (EC) No 776/2004 of 26 April 2004.

Conservation actions

Surveys are urgently need to determine the population status and conservation requirements of this endangered gecko in SW Madagascar. Conservation and correct management of its habitat is



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

urgently requested. Protected areas encompassing threatened populations are to be created as soon as possible. Levels of trade need to be monitored following EU trade restrictions.

References

DST Glaw & Vences 1994
ECO Van Heygen 2004
GEN IUCN 2003
POP Glaw & Vences 1994
POP IUCN 2003
THR Behra 1993
THR Glaw & Vences 1994
THR UNEP-WCMC 2001

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Miguel Vences

Country: FRANCE

Address: Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle, Laboratoire des Reptiles et Amphibiens, 25 rue Cuvier, 75005 Paris, Fr

Email:

Recommendations

Retain restriction.

Justification

The species has a very restricted geographic range and is considered to be Vulnerable (IUCN 2003).

Assessor

Massimo Capula

Evaluator

-



Phelsuma trilineata

Gray, 1842

Three-lined Day Gecko

Gecko diurne à trois lignes (FR)

Felsuma dalle tre linee (IT)

© 1998 Joe Gilbride



Phelsuma trilineata has been considered as a junior synonym of *P. cepediana* (Raxworthy and Nussbaum 1993). This taxon of dubious origin is not recognized in the checklists compiled by Glaw and Vences (1994), Uetz (2004) and Van Heygen (2004).

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Madagascar	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

see *Phelsuma cepediana*.

Population trend

see *Phelsuma cepediana*.

Range estimate

km² - see *Phelsuma cepediana*

Distribution

MADAGASCAR -

Distribution notes

see *Phelsuma cepediana*.

Ecology

see *Phelsuma cepediana*.

Conservation

Red List: NE -

Threats

see *Phelsuma cepediana*. At present the introduction of all specimens (source wild) quoted as "*Phelsuma trilineata*" from Madagascar into the European Community is suspended by the Commission Regulation (EC) No 776/2004 of 26 April 2004.

Conservation actions

see *Phelsuma cepediana*.

References



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

DST Raxworthy & Nussbaum 1994
GEN Glaw & Vences 1994
GEN Raxworthy & Nussbaum 1993
GEN Uetz 2004
GEN Van Heygen 2004

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Miguel Vences

Country: FRANCE

Address: Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle, Laboratoire des Reptiles et Amphibiens, 25 rue Cuvier, 75005 Paris, Fr

Email:

Recommendations

Remove restriction as *Phelsuma cepediana*.

Justification

see *Phelsuma cepediana*.

Assessor

Massimo Capula

Evaluator

-



Conolophus pallidus

Heller, 1903

Santa Fe Land Iguana

Barrington Land Iguana (EN)

Iguane terrestre de l'île Santa Fe (FR)

Iguana terrestre de Barrington (ES)

© John Sullivan



No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Ecuador	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

Approximately 1,500-2,000 individuals.

Population trend

Declining.

Range estimate

km² - (Santa Fé Island is about 8 km long by 1.6-3.2 wide)

Distribution

ECUADOR -

Distribution notes

The species is found only on Santa Fé Island (=Barrington Island), in the Galapagos (Ecuador).

Ecology

Conolophus pallidus is distributed in groups over much of Santa Fé Island, especially where there are Opuntia trees and adequate soil for burrows.

Conservation

Red List: VU D2 - Ver. 2.3 (1994)

Threats

Feral dogs may cause much decimation, but feral pigs and humans may play significant roles as well. Because the damaging populations of feral dogs have largely been reduced, the most significant threat to current land iguana populations appears to be feral cats that prey upon hatchlings and very young juveniles. The original decline of Conolophus pallidus was probably due to direct human predation. The large feral goat population once occurring on Santa Fé, through competition for food, may have prevented subsequent recovery of the population, but this remains unsubstantiated. However, in mid-1971 the Galapagos National Park Service eradicated the goat population, drastically reducing the problem of cover removal by goats. The species is fully protected by law since 1971, when an Ecuador decree made it illegal to damage, remove, alter or disturb any organism occurring in the Galapagos National Park. Due to the entire legal protection, trade levels for this species may be considered as insignificant. At present the introduction of all



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

specimens (source wild) from Ecuador into the European Community is suspended by the Commission Regulation (EC) No 776/2004 of 26 April 2004.

Conservation actions

A complete study to clarify the populations status, rate of decline and conservation requirements should be carried out. Conservation and correct management of the natural habitat (Opuntia trees areas) is strictly requested. Control and elimination of feral mammals (dogs, pigs, cats) is strictly recommended, as it is probably the main activity for the future conservation of the species.

References

DST Uetz 2004
ECO Honegger 1979
GEN Honegger 1979
GEN IUCN 2003
GEN Perry 1968
POP Honegger 1979
POP Perry 1968
THR Fritts et al. 2000
THR Honegger 1979
THR Snell et al. 1984
THR UNEP-WCMC 2001

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: H.L. Snell
Country: ECUADOR
Address: Charles Darwin Research Station
Email:

Recommendations

Retain restriction.

Justification

The species has a very restricted geographic range and is considered as Vulnerable (Honegger 1979; IUCN 2003). Quantitative estimates of population size indicate a low number of individuals (Perry 1968).

Assessor

Massimo Capula

Evaluator

-



Conolophus subcristatus

Gray, 1831

Galapagos Land Iguana

Iguane terrestre des Galapagos (FR)

Iguana terrestre de las Galápagos (ES)

© John Sullivan



No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Ecuador	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

No accurate estimates have been made for most populations, but on Plaza Sur it was thought there were probably 200-300 individuals.

Population trend

Declining.

Range estimate

km² -



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Distribution

ECUADOR -

Distribution notes

The species is known to occur on the following Galapagos islands: Santiago, Santa Cruz, Isabela, Fernandina, Plaza Sur, Baltra) (Ecuador).

Ecology

Conolophus subcristatus is found in arid or transitional zones with sparse to moderate vegetation cover and adequate soil for burrowing, from the coast to the summits of the volcanoes.

Conservation

Red List: VU D2 - Ver. 2.3 (1994)

Threats

Conolophus subcristatus has been extirpated from Santiago, Baltra, and vast areas of southern Isabela. Feral dogs have caused much of the decimation, but feral pigs and humans have played significant roles as well. Because the damaging populations of feral dogs have largely been reduced, the most significant threat to current Galapagos land iguana populations appears to be feral cats that prey upon hatchlings and very young juveniles. Some populations of the species have responded well to restoration programmes of the Charles Darwin Research Station. Since the first formal repatriations to Bahia Cartago, Isabela Island, in 1982, a total of 737 land iguanas have been repatriated (390 to Bahia Cartago, Isabela; 257 to Cerro Dragon, Isabela; and 94 to

Baltra). Survival of the repatriates to adult size exceeds an average of 40% for these three populations. Reproduction by repatriated individuals occurs at all three sites. The species is fully protected by law since 1971, when an Ecuador decree made it illegal to damage, remove, alter or disturb any organism occurring in the Galapagos National Park. Due to the entire legal protection, trade levels for this species may be considered as insignificant. At present the introduction of all specimens (source wild) from Ecuador into the European Community is suspended by the Commission Regulation (EC) No 776/2004 of 26 April 2004.

Conservation actions

A complete study to clarify the populations status, rate of decline and conservation requirements should be carried out on the islands in which the species still occurs. Conservation and correct management of the natural habitat is strictly requested. Control and elimination of feral mammals (dogs, pigs, cats) is strictly recommended, as it is probably the main activity for the future conservation of the species. In addition to further control of feral mammals, future activities for the conservation of land iguanas include continuing the restoration programmes, investigating the magnitude of impacts caused by cats, especially on northern Isabela, and evaluating the potential for a restoration programme on southern Isabela, where only a few scattered populations remain.

References

CON Fritts et al. 2000
DST Fritts et al. 2000
DST Uetz 2004
ECO Honegger 1979
GEN Fritts et al. 2000
GEN Honegger 1979
GEN IUCN 2003
POP Fritts et al. 2000
POP Honegger 1979
POP Perry 1968
THR Fritts et al. 2000
THR Honegger 1979
THR Reynolds 1983
THR Snell et al. 1984
THR UNEP-WCMC 2001

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: H.L. Snell
Country: ECUADOR
Address: Charles Darwin Research Station
Email:

Recommendations

Retain restriction.

Justification

The species has a restricted geographic range (six islands of the Galapagos Archipelago) and is considered to be Vulnerable (Honegger 1979; IUCN 2003). It has been extirpated from two islands (Santiago, Baltra) and vast areas of southern Isabela (Fritts et al. 2000).

Assessor

Massimo Capula

Evaluator

-



Iguana iguana

Linnaeus, 1758

Common Iguana

Green Iguana (EN)

Iguane commun (FR)

Gallina de palo (ES)

Iguana comune (IT)

© John Sullivan



No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	El Salvador	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

Although no accurate population estimate is available, the El Salvador Common iguana populations are reported to be as low as 1% of their original density.

Population trend

Seriously decreasing.

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

MEXICO -
NICARAGUA -
GUATEMALA -
EL SALVADOR -
HONDURAS -
BELIZE -
COSTA RICA -
PANAMA -
COLOMBIA -
BRAZIL -
VENEZUELA -
GUYANA -
SURINAME -
FRENCH GUIANA -
PERU -
BOLIVIA -
PARAGUAY -
GUADELOUPE -
MONTSERRAT -



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

GRENADA -
TRINIDAD AND TOBAGO -
BARBADOS -
ARUBA -
PUERTO RICO -

Distribution notes

The species is known to occur in the following countries: USA (introduced to Florida and Hawaii), S Mexico (Yucatan), Nicaragua, Guatemala, El Salvador, Honduras, Belize, Costa Rica, Panama Colombia, Brazil (Bahia), Venezuela, Guyana, Surinam, French French Guiana, Peru, Bolivia (Beni, Pando, Santa Cruz), Paraguay, Antilles: Virgin Island, Cayman Island, St. Barthelemy, Montserrat, Guadeloupe, Ile Desecheo Saintes, St. Lucia, St. Vincent, Grenadines, Grenada, Swan Island, Trinidad, Tobago, Isla San Andres, Isla de Providencia, Puerto Rico, Aruba (now extinct), Barbados (now extinct).

Ecology

The common iguana is a tree-living, strictly vegetarian species found in tropical forests along streams and rivers, generally in lower altitudes, from Mexico to N South America. They are diurnal and spend most of their time high in the forest canopy, about 40-50 feet above the ground. They eat mostly plants, especially leaves and fruits. However, they can also feed on invertebrates and small invertebrates.

Conservation

Red List: NE -

Threats

The populations from El Salvador are primarily threatened by habitat loss. Although iguanas were still relatively common in 1974, the coastal mangrove forests were reduced to 1% of their original area, and within remaining stands iguana populations may be as low as 1% of their original density. Other threats include over-collection for the pet trade and for use as food. Many people, especially in the United States and Europe, want a green iguana for a pet, so there is a big demand for their capture. For instance, during 1997 a total of 227,964 live specimens from El Salvador were exported to United States. The government authorities have banned any type of catch until April 1999. On the other hand, volumes of export of this species, mainly to the United States where they are sold commercially as pets, reach almost a half million specimens a year. If wild populations are in decline in that country and captive breeding operations to sustain such export figures seem almost impossible, where do these specimens come from? The species has a wide distribution. Could this mean a certain "laundering operation" taking place in this specific country? The efforts of the CITES Animals Committee to address the situation in El Salvador did not succeed. At present the introduction of all specimens (source wild) from El Salvador into the European Community is suspended by the Commission Regulation (EC) No 776/2004 of 26 April 2004.

Conservation actions

Conservation and correct management of its habitat is urgently requested. Protected areas encompassing threatened populations are to be created as soon as possible in El Salvador. Levels of trade need to be monitored following EU trade restrictions. Develop a viable management system for the sustainable harvest and commercial export of the species. Laws have been made to protect green iguanas from over-hunting and the pet-trade. Unfortunately, these laws are not enforced very well. Many people are trying to develop protected areas for the iguanas, and to educate local populations about the importance of conservation. Some of these educational programs help local populations to find new ways of using the land, without permanently destroying it. For example, for people who want to continue to eat the green iguana, programs are being developed to raise these animals for food, instead of hunting wild ones.

References

DST Uetz 2004
ECO Burghardt & Rand 1982
GEN Fitch et al. 1982
GEN Luxmoore et al. 1988
POP Fitch et al. 1982
POP IWMC World Conservation Trust 1999
THR Fitch et al. 1982
THR IWMC World Conservation Trust 1999
THR Luxmoore et al. 1988
THR The HSUS 2001

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Tony Garel
Country: BELIZE
Address: The Belize Zoo
Email:

Recommendations

Retain restriction from El Salvador.

Justification

The populations of Iguana iguana from El Salvador are highly reduced in number due to habitat loss, pet trade and local consumption (Fitch et al. 1982; Luxmoore et al. 1988).

Assessor

Massimo Capula

Evaluator

-



Heloderma horridum

Wiegmann, 1829

© Anon.



Beaded Lizard

Mexican Beaded Lizard (EN)

Héloderme granuleux (FR)

Lagarto de Cuentas (ES)

Eloderma orrido (IT)

No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Guatemala, Mexico	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

No population estimates are available.

Population trend

Declining.

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

GUATEMALA -

MEXICO -

Distribution notes

The species occurs in Mexico (coastal areas from Oaxaca to Sonora; Sinaloa, Jalisco, Morelos, Guerrero, Chiapas) and Guatemala.

Ecology

Heloderma horridum is found in semi-arid rocky regions. The areas are sparsely vegetated canyon bottoms, open deciduous forest, and washes. These lizards are often found on rock ledges. In the adult stage, the Mexican Beaded Lizard is carnivorous. Its diet consists of small mammals, birds, lizards, frogs, insects, and eggs of birds and reptiles.

Conservation

Red List: VU A2cd - Ver. 2.3 (1994)

Threats

The species is threatened by habitat destruction through agricultural activity, burning and clearing of bush and deciduous forests. Humans are not only destroying the habitat upon which these lizards depend, but are also a threat to the Mexican Beaded Lizard because they kill them for fear of their venom. In Mexico the species is nominally protected by law, although it is not enforced. At present this species seems to be poorly threatened by the pet trade. During 1979 a total of 10 specimens were exported from Mexico. Trade levels for this species between 1995 and 1999



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

amounted to a total of 17 live specimens. At present the introduction of all specimens (source wild) from Guatemala and Mexico into the European Community is suspended by the Commission Regulation (EC) No 776/2004 of 26 April 2004.

Conservation actions

Surveys are urgently need to determine the population status and conservation requirements of this rare species. Conservation and correct management of its habitat is strictly requested. Protected areas encompassing threatened populations are to be created as soon as possible. Levels of trade need to be monitored following EU trade restrictions.

References

DST Uetz 2004
ECO Bogert & Martin del Campo 1956
GEN Honegger 1979
GEN IUCN 2003
POP Honegger 1979
THR Dollinger 1990
THR Honegger 1979
THR UNEP-WCMC 2001

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Recommendations

Retain restriction.

Justification

The species is highly threatened by habitat destruction and is considered to be Vulnerable (Honegger 1979; IUCN 2003).

Assessor

Massimo Capula

Evaluator

-



Heloderma suspectum

Cope, 1869

Gila Monster

Lézard perlé (FR)

Eloderma sospetto (IT)

Mostro gila (IT)

Monstruo de Gila (ES)

© 2004 John White



No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Mexico, United States of America	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

No population estimates are available.

Population trend

Declining. The species is less widespread and less abundant than it was formerly.

Range estimate

km² -



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Distribution

MEXICO -

UNITED STATES -

Distribution notes

The species occurs in the U.S.A. (SE California, S Nevada, SW Utah, Arizona) and in Mexico (Sonora).

Ecology

Heloderma suspectum is found in lower slopes of mountains and outwash plains in arid and semi-arid regions. It is also found in canyon bottoms and arroyos with permanent or intermittent streams. It is a slow-moving, diurnal, and solitary lizard. It feeds mainly on nestling rodents, but also on lizards, and occasionally on bird and reptile eggs.

Conservation

Red List: VU A2cd - Ver. 2.3 (1994)

Threats

Much of the bushland of the Gila monster's habitat has been cleared for agriculture and remaining populations are isolated in the resulting fragments that persist. Urban development and roads have also encroached on their habitat and many monsters are killed by common feral, or pet, species such as domestic cats and dogs. Heloderma suspectum is often killed because it is poisonous. They are also illegally collected for the pet trade, as they are one of the most commercially valuable reptile species in North America. Gila monsters are protected throughout

their range, first receiving protection in 1952 in Arizona when they were the first venomous reptiles to receive such legislation. Over 300 individuals exist in captivity in the United States. *Heloderma suspectum* is listed as Threatened in Mexico. Trade levels for this species between 1995 and 1999 amounted to a total of 11 live specimens. At present the introduction of all specimens (source wild) from Mexico and United States of America into the European Community is suspended by the Commission Regulation (EC) No 776/2004 of 26 April 2004.

Conservation actions

A complete study to clarify the populations status, rate of decline and conservation requirements of the species should be carried out. Conservation and correct management of the natural habitat is strictly requested. Prohibitions against commercialization, killing, and unnecessary collecting are needed to protect the Gila monster in all its range. Education of the public to appreciate this animal is an important element too in its conservation.

References

DST Uetz 2004
ECO Stebbins 1985
GEN Anon. 1996a
GEN Honegger 1979
POP Anon. 1996a
POP Stewart 2003
THR Anon. 1996a
THR Ernst 1992
THR Stewart 2003
THR UNEP-WCMC 2001

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Recommendations

Retain restriction.

Justification

Heloderma suspectum is threatened by habitat loss resulting from urban development and road building, and by illegal collecting for the pet trade (Honegger 1979; Anonymous 1996).

Assessor

Massimo Capula

Evaluator

-



Corucia zebrata

Gray, 1855

Solomon Islands Skink

Prehensile-tailed Skink (EN)

Monkey-tailed Skink (EN)

© Anon.



No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Solomon Islands	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

No population estimates are available.

Population trend

Probably decreasing.

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

SOLOMON ISLANDS -

Distribution notes

The species is endemic to Solomon Islands (Papua New Guinea). Forested areas from Bougainville in the north to San Cristobal in the south.

Ecology

This lizard is commonly encountered in the lowlands and foothills below 300 m elevation. However, in the Guava area on Bougainville, it is reported by villagers to occur on the plateau at about 900 m a.s.l. It is found in primary forest, including swamps and littoral forest characterised by Casuarina spp. The preferred trees are those with dense foliage and extensive epiphytic growth. There is a clear pattern of it preferring primary forest over disturbed or secondary forest.

Conservation

Red List: NE -

Threats

Although it is still considered as relatively common throughout its range, concerns have been raised about the potential impact of collection of these lizards for the commercial pet trade, which have resulted in the species being listed on Appendix II of the CITES Schedules. The Solomon Island Skink was listed because of the large numbers of lizards being exported, as the small region to which the skink is native, combined with its low reproductive rate, leave it vulnerable to over collection. Trade levels for this species between 1995 and 1999 amounted to a total of 9733 live specimens. At present the introduction of all specimens (source: wild and captive bred) from



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Solomon Islands into the European Community is suspended by the Commission Regulation (EC) No 776/2004 of 26 April 2004.

Conservation actions

Conduct field surveys and ecological research to clarify its current range, populations status, rate of decline and conservation requirements. Establish national export quota for the species to be monitored by the Animals Committee under the Significant Trade process. Levels of trade need to be monitored following EU trade restrictions.

References

DST	McCoy 1980
ECO	McCoy 1980
ECO	Parker 1983
GEN	CITES 2003
GEN	McCoy 1980
GEN	Moser 1992
GEN	Parker 1983
GEN	UNEP-WCMC 2001
POP	McCoy 1980
POP	Parker 1983
THR	CITES 2003
THR	Moser 1992
THR	Parker 1983
THR	UNEP-WCMC 2001

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Recommendations

Retain restriction from Solomon Islands.

Justification

Although the species is not considered in immediate threat, it is presently declining because of collection for the commercial pet trade.

Assessor

Massimo Capula

Evaluator

-



Varanus albigularis

Daudin, 1802

White-throated Monitor

Varano dalla gola bianca (IT)

Southern Savanna Monitor (EN)

Varan à gorge blanche (FR)

© Genevieve



No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Lesotho	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

No population estimates are available.

Population trend

Extinct.

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

BOTSWANA -
 NAMIBIA -
 SOUTH AFRICA -
 SWAZILAND -
 ZIMBABWE -
 MOZAMBIQUE -
 ZAMBIA -
 ANGOLA -
 TANZANIA, UNITED REPUBLIC OF -
 ETHIOPIA -
 SOMALIA -
 KENYA -
 UGANDA -
 CONGO, THE DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC OF THE -



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Distribution notes

The species occurs in Namibia, Botswana, Republic of South Africa, Swaziland, Zimbabwe, Mozambique, Zambia, Angola, Tanzania, S Ethiopia, S Somalia, Kenya, Uganda, S Democratic Republic of the Congo (Zaire). It is reported to be extinct in Lesotho.

Ecology

This monitor is found in a variety of dry habitats including steppes, prairies and savannahs but is

absent from desert interiors, rainforests and thick scrub forests. Unlike Nile monitors, they appear to shun human settlements. White-throated monitors seem equally at home on the ground or in trees. Their diets consist largely of invertebrates (especially snails together with beetles, orthopterans, millipedes and scorpions) but they occasionally take larger prey such as other lizards, snakes (including puff adders and spitting cobra), frogs, toads, tortoise, birds, eggs, mammals (including hedgehogs) and carrions.

Conservation

Red List: EX - Ver. 3.1 (2001)

Threats

Varanus albigularis is not nearly as common in the pet trade as its close cousin, the Savannah Monitor (*Varanus exanthematicus*). Between 1995 and 1999 a total of 7246 live specimens were exported from various countries of Africa. Skin trade is considered insignificant for the species. Its populations are reported to be under pressure of habitat destruction in parts of East Africa. At present the introduction of all specimens (source wild) from Lesotho into the European Community is suspended by the Commission Regulation (EC) No 776/2004 of 26 April 2004. However, in Lesotho this monitor lizard is apparently extinct.

Conservation actions

-

References

DST Bennett 2002
DST Luxmoore et al. 1988
ECO Bennett 2002
GEN Luxmoore et al. 1988
POP Luxmoore et al. 1988
THR De Lisle 1996
THR Luxmoore et al. 1988
THR UNEP-WCMC 2001

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Daniel Bennett
Country: UNITED KINGDOM
Address: Department of Zoology, University of Aberdeen, Tillydrone Avenue, Aberdeen, AB24 2TZ, Scotland
Email:

Recommendations

Remove restriction from Lesotho.

Justification

The species is apparently extinct in Lesotho (Luxmoore et al. 1988).

Assessor

Massimo Capula

Evaluator

-



Varanus beccarii

Doria, 1874

Black Tree Monitor

Beccari's monitor (EN)

Varan arboricole noir (FR)

Varano di Beccari (IT)

© D. Bennett



Beccari's monitor is usually considered as a subspecies of *Varanus prasinus*. Sprackland (1991) considered it to be a separate species on the basis of its entirely black colouration and more keeled neck scales. However the taxonomy of *V. prasinus* and *V. beccarii* is difficult and confusing and is not yet completely resolved. *beccarii* is recognized as a valid biological species in the checklists compiled by De Lisle (1996), Bennett (2002) and Uetz (2004).

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Indonesia	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

No population estimates are available.

Population trend

Not known.

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

INDONESIA -

Distribution notes

The species is apparently found only on the Aru Islands (Indonesia).

Ecology

Very little information is available on the ecology of the species. This monitor is closely related to *Varanus prasinus*. These monitors are superbly adapted for an arboreal existence. They inhabit tropical rainforests and mangroves swamps. They feed on Insects, small reptiles, frogs, crabs.

Conservation

Red List: NE -

Threats

No data are available on the present status of wild populations. *Varanus beccarii* has an extremely restricted geographic range, as it is known to occur only on the Aru Islands. It is often confused with *Varanus prasinus* and considered a subspecies (*V. p. beccarii*). It seems to be threatened by the pet trade and export quotas were established since 2002 in Indonesia (270 live animals).



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Trade levels from Indonesia for this species (as *Varanus prasinus beccarii*) between 1995 and 1999 amounted to a total of 2614 live specimens. At present the introduction of all specimens (source wild) from Indonesia into the European Community is suspended by the Commission Regulation (EC) No 776/2004 of 26 April 2004.

Conservation actions

Surveys are urgently need to determine the population status and conservation requirements of this monitor in the Aru Islands. Conservation and correct management of its habitat is strictly requested. Levels of trade need to be monitored following EU trade restrictions. Management programs should be developed for the species and captive breeding should be considered to supply animals for the pet trade.

References

DST Bennett 2002
ECO Bennett 2002
ECO De Lisle 1996
GEN Bennett 2002
GEN De Lisle 1996
GEN Sprackland 1991
GEN Uetz 2004
THR Bennett 2002
THR UNEP-WCMC 2001

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Daniel Bennett
Country: UNITED KINGDOM
Address: Department of Zoology, University of Aberdeen, Tillydrone Avenue, Aberdeen, AB24 2TZ, Scotland
Email:

Recommendations

Retain restriction.

Justification

The species has a very restricted geographic range. Although it is reported to be traded for the pet markets, at present no data are available on the conservation status of wild populations.

Assessor

Massimo Capula

Evaluator

-



Varanus bogerti

Mertens, 1950

Bogert's Monitor

Varan de Bogert (FR)

Varano di Bogert (IT)

© Home.wanadoo.nl



No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Papua New Guinea	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

No population estimates are available.

Population trend

Not known.

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

PAPUA NEW GUINEA -

Distribution notes

The species has been recorded in the small archipelagos at the SE corner of Papua New Guinea: Fergusson and Normanby Islands, Trobriand (north of d'Entrecasteaux) and St. Aignan (Louisiade Archipelago).

Ecology

Live specimens are unknown and nothing is known of the lifestyle of this apparently highly arboreal monitor lizard.

Conservation

Red List: NE -

Threats

No data are available on the natural history and present status of wild populations. Varanus bogerti has a very restricted geographic range. It seems to be threatened by the pet trade and export quotas were established since 1996 (1250 live animals). Between 1995 and 1999 trade levels from Papua New Guinea amounted to a total of 964 live specimens. At present the introduction of all specimens (source wild) from Papua New Guinea into the European Community is suspended by the Commission Regulation (EC) No 776/2004 of 26 April 2004.

Conservation actions

Surveys are urgently need to study the natural history and to determine the population status and



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

conservation requirements of this monitor lizard. Conservation and correct management of its habitat is strictly requested. Levels of trade need to be monitored following EU trade restrictions. Management programs should be developed for the species and captive breeding should be considered to supply animals for the pet trade.

References

DST De Lisle 1996
ECO Bennett 2002
GEN Bennett 2002
THR Bennett 2002
THR UNEP-WCMC 2001

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Daniel Bennett
Country: UNITED KINGDOM
Address: Department of Zoology, University of Aberdeen, Tillydrone Avenue, Aberdeen, AB24 2TZ, Scotland
Email:

Recommendations

Retain restriction.

Justification

Varanus bogerti has a very restricted geographic range. It is reported to be traded for the pet markets. At present no information is available on the conservation status of wild populations (Bennett 2002).

Assessor

Massimo Capula

Evaluator

-



Varanus dumerilii

Schlegel, 1839

Dumeril's Monitor

Fish Lizard (EN)

Varan de Duméril (FR)

Varano de Dumeril (ES)

Varano di Dumeril (IT)

© J. Liptfert



No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Indonesia	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

No population estimates are available.

Population trend

Not known.

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

INDONESIA -

MALAYSIA -

MYANMAR -

THAILAND -



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Distribution notes

The species is known to occur in Indonesia (Sumatra, Borneo, Bangka, Kalimantan, Riou, Biliton), Malaysia (Peninsular Malaysia, Sabah, Sarawak), Myanmar and Thailand. This monitor was recorded on Singapore early in 1900, but is certainly extinct there now.

Ecology

Varanus dumerilii is a rather secretive species occurring in mangroves and forests. It shelters in trees and forages for crabs and other invertebrates in swamps and on seashores. Dumeril's monitors are superb climbers and swimmers. They are less active than other monitor species, spending most of their time sleeping in rock crevices and tree hollows.

Conservation

Red List: NE -

Threats

Very few information is available on the present status of wild populations in Indonesia. Varanus dumerilii is probably threatened by the pet trade and export quotas for Indonesia were established since 1997 (1800 live animals). Between 1998 and 2001 export quotas were progressively

reduced, and since 2002 quotas are 400 live animals per year. Between 1981 and 1990 the minimum net trade in live specimens of *Varanus dumerilii* recorded in CITES Annual Reports was 2150. Between 1995 and 1999 trade levels for this species amounted to a total of 5138 live specimens. There is no trade in leather, and the flesh of this species has an undeserved reputation for being poisonous. Outside the pet trade, they have no economic value. Dumeril's monitors are reported to be very rare, and it seems certain that they have already been exterminated from a large part of their previous range and survive only in dwindling patches of undisturbed habitat. Very few attempts have been made to study these lizard in the wild and many of them have been completely unsuccessful. At present the introduction of all specimens (source wild) from Indonesia into the European Community is suspended by the Commission Regulation (EC) No 776/2004 of 26 April 2004.

Conservation actions

Surveys are urgently need to determine the population status and conservation requirements of this secretive and rare monitor lizard in Indonesia. Conservation and correct management of its habitat is strictly requested. An understanding of their way of life is vital if they, and the forests they live in, are to be properly conserved. Levels of trade need to be monitored following EU trade restrictions. Management programs should be developed for the species and captive breeding should be considered to supply animals for the pet trade.

References

DST Bennett 2002
ECO Bennett 2002
GEN Bennett 2002
THR Bennett 2002
THR De Lisle 1996
THR UNEP-WCMC 2001
THR UNEP-WCMC 2004a

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Daniel Bennett
Country: UNITED KINGDOM
Address: Department of Zoology, University of Aberdeen, Tillydrone Avenue, Aberdeen, AB24 2TZ, Scotland
Email:

Recommendations

Retain restriction from Indonesia.

Justification

Very few data are available on the conservation status of wild populations in Indonesia. *Varanus dumerilii* is reported to be rather uncommon, but at present nobody knows if the species is really very rare or just extremely secretive (Bennett 2002).

Assessor

Massimo Capula

Evaluator

-



Varanus exanthematicus

Bosc, 1792

Savannah Monitor

African Savanna Monitor (EN)

African Large-grain Lizard (EN)

Varan des savanes (FR)

Varano de la sabana (ES)

© D. G. Barkasy



No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Ranched	All	Benin, Togo	b
Wild	All	Benin	b



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

No population estimates are available.

Population trend

Possibly declining.

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

SENEGAL -
GAMBIA -
GUINEA-BISSAU -
GUINEA -
SIERRA LEONE -
LIBERIA -
MALI -
CÔTE D'IVOIRE -
BURKINA FASO -
GHANA -
TOGO -
BENIN -
NIGER -
NIGERIA -
CHAD -
CAMEROON -
CENTRAL AFRICAN REPUBLIC -
SUDAN -
ETHIOPIA -



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

ERITREA -
KENYA -
UGANDA -
CONGO, THE DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC OF THE -

Distribution notes

The species occurs in the following countries: Senegal, Gambia, Guinea Bissau, Guinea, Sierra Leone, Liberia, Mali, Ivory Coast, Burkina Faso, Ghana, Togo, Benin, Niger, Nigeria, Chad, Cameroon, Central African Republic, Sudan, Ethiopia, Eritrea, Kenya, Uganda, N Democratic Republic of the Congo (Zaire).

Ecology

Varanus exanthematicus occupies a variety of habitats in Africa. Its preferred habitat is the savannah, but they have adapted to other habitats as well, such as rocky desert type areas, open forests and woodlands. They are not found in the rainforest or desert. Savannah monitors are most active during the day. They often seek shelter in burrows during the hotter parts of the day. The diet of adult *V. exanthematicus* consists primarily of invertebrates, but it is also reported to feed on small vertebrates.

Conservation

Red List: NE -

Threats

Varanus exanthematicus is persecuted for its skin and as a source of food by the natives. The animal is also exported in great numbers for the pet trade. Most of the pet trade specimens come from the isolated belt of savannah along the southern coast of West Africa, particularly from Ghana and Togo. Between 1995 and 1999 trade levels for this species amounted to a total of 151508 live specimens. No evidence exists that the species as a whole is threatened, but the scale of exploitation in addition to local utilisation is thought likely to lead to local depletion. Concerns for the impact of over-exploitation of the species led to trade restrictions. Benin and especially Togo are two of the top exporting countries (skin and ranched animals) and have been the subject to some form of recommendation regarding the importation of the species to EU during the period 1984-1996 (Benin: 1989, 1995, 1996, import ban for wild specimens; Togo: 1988, 1995, import restricted - export quota set). Imports from Togo were restricted in respect of the national quotas. High trading volumes and the demand for monitor skins had led to the establishment of ranching and captive-breeding of lizards. However, many of the captive breeding, farming, and ranching operations that supply the world market with this species have not been thoroughly documented in these countries by outside experts to determine their actual production, need for wild-harvested animals to maintain breedstock, and effect of such harvest on wild populations. In addition, there is evidence of a constant drain on wild populations for the animals maintained on ranches, and the great majority of animals produced seems to be not visibly of F2 generation. National export quotas were established for Togo and Benin since 1997, but in the absence of reliable estimates of population size for the species in both countries, quotas are necessarily arbitrary. At present the introduction of all specimens (source ranched) from Benin and Togo and all specimens (source wild) from Benin into the European Community is suspended by the Commission Regulation (EC) No 776/2004 of 26 April 2004.

Conservation actions

Surveys are urgently need to determine the population status and conservation requirements of the species in Benin and Togo. Levels of trade need to be monitored following EU trade restrictions. Management programs should be developed for the species and captive breeding should be considered to supply animals for skin manufacturing and the pet trade. Because of the sheer number of animals coming from these operations, their production should be thoroughly documented, and the effects on wild populations should be assessed and monitored.

References

DST De Lisle 1996
ECO Bennett 2002
GEN TRAFFIC 1998
POP TRAFFIC 1998
THR Bennett 2002
THR De Buffrenil 1993a
THR De Buffrenil 1993b
THR De Lisle 1996
THR UNEP-WCMC 2001
THR UNEP-WCMC 2004a
THR Valaoras 1998

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Daniel Bennett
Country: UNITED KINGDOM
Address: Department of Zoology, University of Aberdeen, Tillydrone Avenue, Aberdeen, AB24 2TZ, Scotland
Email:

Recommendations

Retain restriction from Benin and Togo.

Justification

There are no available data on the conservation status of wild populations in Benin and Togo. Ranching operations that supply the world market with this species have not been thoroughly documented by outside experts to determine their actual production, need for wild-harvested animals to maintain breedstock, and effect of such harvest on wild populations (TRAFFIC 1998).

Assessor

Massimo Capula

Evaluator

-



Varanus jobiensis

Ahl, 1932

Peach-throated Monitor

Schmidt's Monitor (EN)

Sepik Monitor (EN)

Varan de Schmidt (FR)

Varano de Schmidt (ES)

Varano di Schmidt (IT)

© Genevieve



No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Indonesia	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

No population estimates are available.

Population trend

Not known.

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

INDONESIA -

PAPUA NEW GUINEA -

Distribution notes

The species is found only in Papua New Guinea and in Indonesia (Irian Jaya). No exact locations in Irian Jaya have been recorded except for the location of the type specimen of *V. jobiensis* (Yapan, off the northern coast). The few data available strongly suggest that this monitor is widespread throughout New Guinea except perhaps in the swamps and grasslands of the south.



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Ecology

Very little information is available on the natural history of *Varanus jobiensis* and observations in the wild are entirely lacking. The species is found in swamps, rainforests and grasslands close to lakes at elevations of less than 1000 m a.s.l.. This monitor feeds on insects, small mammals, frogs and freshwater fish. Frogs are consumed avidly in captivity and may be an important food in the wild.

Conservation

Red List: NE -

Threats

Very little information is available on the present status of wild populations in Indonesia. *Varanus jobiensis* is currently traded for the pet market. Export quotas for Indonesia were established since 1997 (900 live animals). Between 1998 and 2002 export quotas were progressively reduced, and

since 2002 quotas are 300 live animals per year. Between 1995 and 1999 trade levels for this species amounted to a total of 2179 live specimens. There is no trade in leather. No exact locations have been recorded in Indonesia (Irian Jaya) except for the location of the type specimen and very few attempts have been made to study these lizard in the wild. At present the introduction of all specimens (source wild) from Indonesia into the European Community is suspended by the Commission Regulation (EC) No 776/2004 of 26 April 2004.

Conservation actions

Surveys are urgently need to study the natural history and to determine the population status and conservation requirements of this monitor lizard in Irian Jaya (Indonesia). Conservation and correct management of its habitat is strictly requested. Levels of trade need to be monitored following EU trade restrictions. Management programs should be developed for the species and captive breeding should be considered to supply animals for the pet trade.

References

DST Bennett 2002
DST De Lisle 1996
ECO Bennett 2002
GEN Bennett 2002
THR Bennett 2002
THR De Lisle 1996
THR UNEP-WCMC 2001
THR UNEP-WCMC 2004b

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Daniel Bennett
Country: UNITED KINGDOM
Address: Department of Zoology, University of Aberdeen, Tillydrone Avenue, Aberdeen, AB24 2TZ, Scotland
Email:

Recommendations

Retain restriction from Indonesia.

Justification

There is no reliable information on the status of wild populations in Indonesia. No exact locations have been recorded in Indonesia (Irian Jaya) except for the location of the type specimen (Bennett 2002).

Assessor

Massimo Capula

Evaluator

-



Varanus niloticus

Linnaeus, 1766

Nile Monitor

African Small-grain Lizard (EN)

Water Leguaan (EN)

Varan du Nil (FR)

Varano del Nilo (ES)

Varano del Nilo (ES)

No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Ranched	All	Benin, Togo	b
Wild	All	Burundi, Mozambique	b



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

Quantitative populations estimates are not available for Benin, Togo, Burundi and Mozambique.

Population trend

Not known.

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

SOUTH AFRICA -

SWAZILAND -

NAMIBIA -

BOTSWANA -

TANZANIA, UNITED REPUBLIC OF -

MOZAMBIQUE -

ZIMBABWE -

ZAMBIA -

ANGOLA -

MALAWI -

GABON -

CONGO, THE DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC OF THE -

KENYA -

UGANDA -

CAMEROON -

CENTRAL AFRICAN REPUBLIC -

ETHIOPIA -

ERITREA -



© D. G. Barkasy



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

SOMALIA -
CHAD -
EGYPT -
CÔTE D'IVOIRE -
LIBERIA -
GHANA -
TOGO -
BENIN -
NIGERIA -
SENEGAL -
MALI -
GAMBIA -
BURUNDI -
LIBERIA -
LESOTHO -
GUINEA -
GUINEA-BISSAU -
SUDAN -
SIERRA LEONE -
MAURITANIA -
RWANDA -
NIGER -

Distribution notes

The species is widespread within the sub-Saharan Africa and occurs in the following countries: Angola , Benin , Botswana , (?) Burkina Faso , Burundi , Cameroon , Chad , Congo , Côte d'Ivoire , Democratic Republic of the Congo , (?) Djibouti , Egypt , Eritrea , Ethiopia , Gabon , Gambia , Ghana , Guinea , Guinea-Bissau , Kenya , Lesotho , Liberia , Malawi , Mali , Mauritania , Mozambique , Namibia , Niger , Nigeria , Rwanda , Senegal , Sierra Leone , Somalia , South Africa , Sudan , Swaziland , Tanzania , Togo , Uganda , Zambia , Zimbabwe.

Ecology

Nile monitors are found almost wherever there are permanent bodies of water. They are absent from deserts but present in most other habitats, from grasslands and desert fringes to rainforests, where they are found along rivers, swamps, pools, lakes and seashores. Nile monitors forage on or below the ground, in trees or in water, and prey items vary with habitat. Beetles, spiders, orthopterans, snakes, lizards, young crocodiles, fish, small mammals (including domestic cats), birds and their eggs, frogs, toads, crabs, snails, slugs, turtles, termites, caterpillars and reptile eggs (including those of crocodiles, agamids and varanids) are all included in the diet. They also feed readily on carrion.

Conservation

Red List: NE -

Threats

Varanus niloticus is persecuted for its skin and as a source of food by the natives. This monitor is also exported in great numbers for the pet trade. Between 1995 and 1999 trade levels for this species amounted to a total of 71121 live specimens and to a total of 1665019 skins. Trade in live animals has risen to an annual average of 9917 animals in the period 1992-2002. The species was included in the 1993 Review of Significant Trade. As a result, recommendations were made for some countries (Benin, Chad, Mali, Sudan, Cameroon). No evidence exists that the species as a whole is threatened, but the scale of exploitation in addition to local utilisation is thought likely to lead to local depletion. Concerns for the impact of over-exploitation of the species led to trade

restrictions. Benin, Togo, Mozambique and Burundi have been the subject to some form of recommendation regarding the importation of the species (wild and ranched animals) to EU during the period 1984-1996 (Benin: 1996, import restricted - quota set; Togo: 1995, import restricted - quota set; Mozambique: 1996, import ban; Burundi: 1989, import ban). High trading volumes and the demand for skins and wild animals had led to the establishment of ranching and captive-breeding of lizards. However, many of the captive breeding, farming, and ranching operations that supply the world market with this species have not been thoroughly documented in these countries by outside experts to determine their actual production, need for wild-harvested animals to maintain breedstock, and effect of such harvest on wild populations. In addition, there is evidence of a constant drain on wild populations for the animals maintained on ranches, and the great majority of animals produced seems to be not visibly of F2 generation. National export quotas were established for Togo, Benin and Mozambique since 1997, but in the absence of reliable estimates of population size for the species in these countries, quotas are necessarily arbitrary. At present the introduction of all specimens (source wild) from Burundi and Mozambique and all specimens (source ranched) from Benin and Togo into the European Community is suspended by the Commission Regulation (EC) No 776/2004 of 26 April 2004.

Conservation actions

Surveys are need to determine the population status and conservation requirements of the species in Benin, Togo, Mozambique and Burundi. Levels of trade need to be monitored following EU trade restrictions. Management programs should be developed for the species and captive breeding should be considered to supply animals for the pet trade. Because of the sheer number of animals coming from these operations, their production should be thoroughly documented, and the effects on wild populations should be assessed and monitored.

References

DST	Bennett 2002
DST	Uetz 2004
ECO	Bennett 2002
GEN	De Buffrenil 1993a
GEN	De Buffrenil 1993b
GEN	TRAFFIC & IUCN/SSC 2004
GEN	Valaoras 1998
POP	Valaoras 1998
THR	Bennett 2002
THR	De Buffrenil 1993a
THR	De Buffrenil 1993b
THR	De Lisle 1996
THR	TRAFFIC & IUCN/SSC 2004
THR	UNEP-WCMC 2001
THR	UNEP-WCMC 2004b
THR	Valaoras 1998

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Daniel Bennett
Country: UNITED KINGDOM
Address: Department of Zoology, University of Aberdeen, Tillydrone Avenue, Aberdeen, AB24 2TZ, Scotland
Email:

Recommendations

Retain restriction from Benin, Togo, Burundi and Mozambique.

Justification

Very little information is available for the species in the countries (Benin, Togo, Burundi and Mozambique) exporting live and ranched animals (Valaoras 1998; TRAFFIC and IUCN/SSC 2004). Many questions remain on the level of harvesting wild animals, and the validity of ranching and/or captive-bred in these countries (De Buffrenil 1993a,b; Valaoras 1998). It is suggested to retain restriction pending the status assessment.

Assessor

Massimo Capula

Evaluator

-



Varanus rudicollis

Gray, 1845

Rough-necked Monitor

Harlequin Monitor (EN)

Varan cou rugueux (FR)

Varano cuellirugoso (ES)

© D. Bennett



No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Philippines	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

No population estimates are available.

Population trend

Not known.

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

INDONESIA -

MALAYSIA -

MYANMAR -

THAILAND -



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Distribution notes

The species occurs in Indonesia (Kalimantan, Sumatra, Bangka), Malaysia (Peninsular Malaysia, Sabah, Sarawak), Myanmar, S Thailand, Rhio Archipelago. The occurrence of this monitor on the Philippine Islands has been never confirmed.

Ecology

Direct observations of this species in the wild are scarce. The species is found only in primary and secondary rainforest and in mangrove swamps. The diet of this monitor consists of frogs and their eggs, spiders, scorpions, crabs, cockroaches beetles and orthopterans.

Conservation

Red List: NE -

Threats

This species is exported in great numbers for the pet trade. Between 1995 and 1999 trade levels for this species amounted to a total of 5218 live specimens from various countries. The supposed occurrence of the species on the Philippine Islands is based on the fact that the type specimen of Varanus rudicollis was supposedly collected on the Philippine Islands. This is probably an error as

the occurrence of this monitor on the Philippine Islands has been never confirmed. At present the introduction of all specimens (source wild) from Philippines into the European Community is suspended by the Commission Regulation (EC) No 776/2004 of 26 April 2004. However no evidence does exist that the species occurs (or occurred) on the Philippine Islands.

Conservation actions

-

References

DST Bennett 2002
DST Uetz 2004
ECO Bennett 2002
GEN Bennett 2002
GEN Uetz 2004
THR Bennett 2002
THR De Lisle 1996
THR Uetz 2004
THR UNEP-WCMC 2001

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Daniel Bennett
Country: UNITED KINGDOM
Address: Department of Zoology, University of Aberdeen, Tillydrone Avenue, Aberdeen, AB24 2TZ, Scotland
Email:

Recommendations

Remove restriction from Philippine Islands.

Justification

The type specimen of *Varanus rudicollis* was supposedly collected on the Philippine Islands, but no conclusive evidence that the species occurs there has been forthcoming (Bennett 2002; Uetz 2004).

Assessor

Massimo Capula

Evaluator

-



Varanus salvadorii

Peters and Doria, 1878

Crocodile Monitor

Papuan Monitor (EN)

Varan crocodile (FR)

Varan de Papouasie (FR)

Varano de Papua (ES)

Varano della Nuova Guinea (IT)

© BKV 2000



No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Indonesia	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

No population estimates are available.

Population trend

Not known.

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

INDONESIA -

PAPUA NEW GUINEA -

Distribution notes

The distribution of *V. salvadorii* is restricted to the southern coastal area of New Guinea. It starts in Irian Jaya (Indonesia), west of the Vogelkoop area, and stretches over to Port Moresby in Papua New Guinea in the east.



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Ecology

This monitor species lives in mangrove and other estuarine swamps as well as drier forest. Salvadori's monitor is an excellent climber. It feeds largely on birds and often lie on branches overhanging trails to ambush small mammals (such as rats and bandicoots) by dropping on them as they pass by.

Conservation

Red List: NE -

Threats

Deforestation, human consumption for meat and hides, and collection for the pet trade are all dangers to this rather secretive and uncommon monitor. The species is exported from Indonesia for the pet trade, but very little information is available on the present status of wild populations in this country. Between 1995 and 1999 trade levels for this species amounted to a total of 1440 live specimens. Since 1997 there are export quotas (specimens of wild origin) from Indonesia.

Between 2002 and 2004 export quotas for this country were of 200 live animals. In 2001 there was an SRG decision to change the negative opinion to positive opinion for F specimens from Indonesia. At present the introduction of all specimens (source wild) from Indonesia into the European Community is suspended by the Commission Regulation (EC) No 776/2004 of 26 April 2004.

Conservation actions

Conduct field surveys and ecological research to clarify its current range, populations status and conservation requirements in Indonesia (Irian Jaya). Levels of trade need to be monitored following EU trade restrictions. Management programs should be developed for the species and captive breeding should be considered to supply animals for the pet trade.

References

DST Bennett 2002
DST De Lisle 1996
ECO Bennett 2002
GEN Bennett 2002
GEN De Lisle 1996
GEN UNEP-WCMC 2001
THR Bennett 2002
THR De Lisle 1996
THR UNEP-WCMC 2001
THR UNEP-WCMC 2004b

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Daniel Bennett
Country: UNITED KINGDOM
Address: Department of Zoology, University of Aberdeen, Tillydrone Avenue, Aberdeen, AB24 2TZ, Scotland
Email:

Recommendations

Retain restriction from Indonesia.

Justification

Varanus salvadorii is in trade from Indonesia (UNEP-WCMC 2001), and this is likely to have harmful effects on the conservation status of the species. There is no reliable information on the status and distribution of wild populations in Indonesia (De Lisle 1996; Bennett 2002).

Assessor

Massimo Capula

Evaluator

-



Varanus salvator

Laurenti, 1768

Common Water Monitor

Malayan Monitor (EN)

Two-banded Monitor (EN)

Water Monitor (EN)

Varan à deux bandes (FR)

Varan aquatique commun (FR)

Varano de dos bandas (ES)

No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6),
Wild	All	China, India, Singapore	b



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

No population estimates are available.

Population trend

India: declining. China and Singapore: apparently stable.

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

SRI LANKA -

INDIA -

BANGLADESH -

MYANMAR -

CAMBODIA -

LAO PEOPLE'S DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC -

VIET NAM -

CHINA -

MALAYSIA -

SINGAPORE -

INDONESIA -

THAILAND -

PHILIPPINES -

Distribution notes

The species occurs in the following countries: Sri Lanka, NE India, Bangladesh, Myanmar (= Burma), Cambodia, Laos, Vietnam, S China (Hong Kong, Guangdong, Hainan, Guangxi, S Yunnan), Malaysia (incl. Pulau Tioman), Nicobar Islands, Andaman Islands, Singapore, Indonesia (Borneo, Sumatra, Nias, Enggano, Bangka, Kalimantan, Java, Bali, Lombok, Sumbawa, Flores, Wetar), Thailand (incl. Phuket), Philippine Islands (Mindanao, Leyte, Samar, Bohol, Luzon, Palawan, Mindoro, Calamian, Negros, Guimares, Cebu, Panay, Masbate, Ticao), Caroline Islands.

© D. Bennett



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Ecology

Varanus salvator has a wide range of habitats. The species is frequently seen on river banks and in swamps. The Water Monitor is a water-dependent species and has been known to cross large stretches of water, explaining its wide distribution. The common prey includes: birds and their eggs, small mammals (especially rats), fish, lizards, frogs, snakes, juvenile crocodiles, and tortoises.

Conservation

Red List: NE -

Threats

Although killed extensively for its skin, this species seems to be resilient. This is probably because large females, who produce larger clutches, are avoided by the leather trade. Skins of *Varanus salvator* are used for dietary protein, ceremonies, medicine, and leather goods. Annual trade in these skins may reach more than 1 million whole skins a year, mostly in Indonesia for the leather trade. Medium-sized individual are preferred because the skin of large animals is too tough and thick to shape. Between 1995 and 1999 trade levels for this species amounted to a total of 55919 live specimens and 3933765 skins. In India numbers have dwindled severely in the last 150 years. Large populations can still be found on the Andaman and Nicobar Islands, and in Sri Lanka, but on the mainland they have survived only in Orissa, west Bengal, Assam, around Calcutta and in the Garo Hills. Its disappearance appears to be due to a combination of overcollecting and habitat destruction, especially the clearing of mangrove forests. The species is reported to be still common in southern China (Yunnan, Kwantung, Kwangshi and Hanain) and Singapore. However, very few information on the present status of wild populations in these countries is available. No export quotas are established for wild animals from India, China and Singapore. At present the introduction of all specimens (source wild) from India, China and Singapore into the European Community is suspended by the Commission Regulation (EC) No 776/2004 of 26 April 2004.

Conservation actions

Surveys are needed to determine the population status and conservation requirements of the species in India, China and Singapore. Levels of trade need to be monitored following EU trade restrictions. Export quotas for India, China and Singapore should be established. Management programs should be developed for the species and captive breeding should be considered to supply animals for skins and pet trade. Because of the sheer number of animals coming from these operations, their production should be thoroughly documented, and the effects on wild populations should be carefully assessed and monitored.

References

DST	De Lisle 1996
ECO	Bennett 2002
ECO	De Lisle 1996
GEN	Bennett 2002
GEN	Lim & Lim 1992
POP	Bennett 2002
POP	Lim & Lim 1992
THR	Bennett 2002
THR	De Lisle 1996
THR	Lim & Lim 1992
THR	UNEP-WCMC 2001

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Daniel Bennett
Country: UNITED KINGDOM
Address: Department of Zoology, University of Aberdeen, Tillydrone Avenue, Aberdeen, AB24 2TZ, Scotland
Email:

Recommendations

Retain restriction from India, China and Singapore.

Justification

The species is reported to be rare and declining in India (Bennett 2002). In southern China and Singapore *Varanus salvator* is considered to be still common (Lim and Lim 1992; Bennett 2002), but recent data on the status of wild populations are lacking and trade could produce harmful effects on the conservation status of local populations.

Assessor

Massimo Capula

Evaluator

-



Varanus telenestes

Sprackland, 1991

Rossell Island Tree Monitor

Varan arboricole de l'Ile Rossell (FR)

© Anon.



No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Papua New Guinea	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

No population estimates are available.

Population trend

Not known.

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

PAPUA NEW GUINEA -

Distribution notes

The species is endemic to Rossell Island, in the Louisiade Archipelago, Papua New Guinea.

Ecology

The ecology of *Varanus telenestes* is probably similar to that of *Varanus prasinus*. However, at present no information on the natural history of this very poor known species is available.

Conservation

Red List: NE -

Threats

Varanus telenestes is only known from a single specimen and no other data are available on the present status of wild populations. The species is known to occur only on the Rossell Island (off western Papua New Guinea) and thus it can be considered as rare and "geographically" threatened. It seems to be not threatened by the pet trade and skin trade, but no precise data are available to date. At present the introduction of all specimens (source wild) from Papua New Guinea into the European Community is suspended by the Commission Regulation (EC) No 776/2004 of 26 April 2004.

Conservation actions

Surveys are urgently need to study the natural history and to determine the population status and conservation requirements of this monitor lizard in Papua New Guinea (Rossell Island).



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Conservation and correct management of its habitat is strictly requested. Levels of trade need to be monitored following EU trade restrictions.

References

DST Bennett 2002
DST De Lisle 1996
ECO Bennett 2002
GEN Bennett 2002
GEN De Lisle 1996
THR Bennett 2002
THR De Lisle 1996
THR UNEP-WCMC 2001

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Daniel Bennett
Country: UNITED KINGDOM
Address: Department of Zoology, University of Aberdeen, Tillydrone Avenue, Aberdeen, AB24 2TZ, Scotland
Email:

Recommendations

Retain restriction.

Justification

The species has an extremely restricted geographic range (De Lisle 1996). Only a single specimen is known to date (Bennett 2002).

Assessor

Massimo Capula

Evaluator

-



Varanus teriae

Sprackland, 1991

Nesbit River Monitor

Canopy Goanna (EN)

© Anon.



Varanus teriae was described by Sprackland (1991) from animals previously assigned to *Varanus prasinus* by Czechura (1980). Because the description by Wells and Wellington (1985) as *V. keithhornei* is done earlier, the older name (*Varanus keithhornei*) should be used for this monitor species (see Cogger 2000; Bennett 2002; Uetz 2004).

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Australia	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

No population estimates are available.

Population trend

Not known.

Range estimate

km² < 100

Distribution

AUSTRALIA -

Distribution notes

The distribution of *Varanus keithhornei* is restricted to a very small area in the Iron Range and the McIlwraith Range on the Cape York Peninsula, in northern Queensland, Australia.

Ecology

Varanus keithhornei is known to occur in rain and palm forests close to rivers and lagoons. Very few specimens were observed in the wild and they have been seen foraging in leaf litter and on trees. The species is known to feed on insects (orthopterans, roaches and beetles).

Conservation

Red List: NE -

Threats

Very little information on the status of wild populations is available. Very few specimens were observed in the wild. There are two wild caught and three captive produced specimens at Australia Zoo, and about a half-dozen preserved animals at the Queensland Museum. *Varanus keithhornei* has a very restricted geographic range and is considered as rare by the Queensland Government.



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

It seems to be not threatened by the pet trade and skin trade, but no precise data are available to date. At present the introduction of all specimens (source wild) from Australia into the European Community is suspended by the Commission Regulation (EC) No 776/2004 of 26 April 2004.

Conservation actions

Surveys are urgently need to study the natural history and to determine the population status and conservation requirements of this monitor lizard in Australia. Conservation and correct management of its habitat is strictly requested. Levels of trade need to be monitored following EU trade restrictions.

References

DST Cogger 2000
ECO Bennett 2002
ECO De Lisle 1996
GEN Bennett 2002
GEN Cogger 2000
GEN Czechura 1980
GEN De Lisle 1996
GEN Sprackland 1991
GEN Uetz 2004
GEN Wells & Wellington 1985
POP Bennett 2002
THR Bennett 2002
THR Cogger 2000
THR UNEP-WCMC 2001

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Daniel Bennett
Country: UNITED KINGDOM
Address: Department of Zoology, University of Aberdeen, Tillydrone Avenue, Aberdeen, AB24 2TZ, Scotland
Email:

Recommendations

Retain restriction as *Varanus keithhornei*.

Justification

No information on the status of wild populations is available (Bennett 2002). The species has a very restricted geographic range (De Lisle 1996; Cogger 2000).

Assessor

Massimo Capula

Evaluator

-



Varanus yemenensis

Böhme, Joger & Schatti, 1989

Yemen Monitor

Varan du Yemen (FR)

Varano dello Yemen (IT)

© B. Akereit



No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6),
Wild	All	Saudi Arabia, Yemen	b



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

No population estimates are available.

Population trend

Not known.

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

YEMEN -

SAUDI ARABIA -

Distribution notes

The species occurs in the Yemen Arab Republic, the Peoples Democratic Republic of Yemen and in N Saudi Arabia.

Ecology

Varanus yemenensis lives in scrubland and dry forest in the foothills of mountains up to at least 1300 m above sea level. The Yemen monitor is most commonly seen close to shallow water or in dry river beds. Its diet is said to consist largely of insects (especially beetles), snails and other invertebrates. Activity may be reduced or suspended during the driest part of the year (January to March).

Conservation

Red List: NE -

Threats

Very little information on the status of wild populations is available. Although the species is not considered in immediate threat, very few specimens were observed in the wild to date. Varanus yemenensis seems to be poorly threatened by skin trade and the pet trade. Between 1995 and 1999 trade levels amounted to a total of 8 live specimens only. At present the introduction of all specimens (source wild) from Saudi Arabia and Yemen into the European Community is



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

suspended by the Commission Regulation (EC) No 776/2004 of 26 April 2004.

Conservation actions

Conduct field surveys and ecological studies to clarify the current range and status of wild populations. Levels of trade need to be monitored following the EU trade restrictions. Export quotas for Yemen and Saudi Arabia should be established.

References

DST De Lisle 1996
ECO Bennett 2002
ECO De Lisle 1996
GEN Bennett 2002
THR Bennett 2002
THR De Lisle 1996
THR UNEP-WCMC 2001

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Daniel Bennett

Country: UNITED KINGDOM

Address: Department of Zoology, University of Aberdeen, Tillydrone Avenue, Aberdeen, AB24 2TZ, Scotland

Email:

Recommendations

Retain restriction.

Justification

Although the species is not considered in immediate threat, at present no detailed information on the wild populations is available (Bennett 2002).

Assessor

Massimo Capula

Evaluator

-



Boa constrictor

Linnaeus, 1758

Boa constrictor

Boa constrictor (FR)

Ampalaque (ES)

Giboa (ES)

Masacuate (ES)

Boa costringitore (IT)

No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	El Salvador, Honduras	

© www.amazonherp.com



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

No population estimates are available.

Population trend

Not known..

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

BELIZE -
GUATEMALA -
HONDURAS -
EL SALVADOR -
NICARAGUA -
COSTA RICA -
PANAMA -
COLOMBIA -
VENEZUELA -
GUYANA -
FRENCH GUIANA -
SURINAME -
PERU -
BOLIVIA -
BRAZIL -
ARGENTINA -
PARAGUAY -
TRINIDAD AND TOBAGO -



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Distribution notes

The species is known to occur in the following countries: Mexico (Yucatan), Belize, Guatemala,

Honduras, El Salvador, Nicaragua, Costa Rica, Panama, Colombia, Venezuela (Merida), Guyana, French Guiana, Surinam, Peru (Pasco), Bolivia, Brazil, Argentina, Paraguay, Trinidad, Tobago, Antilles. In Honduras and El Salvador the subspecies *Boa constrictor imperator* Daudin 1803 occurs.

Ecology

Boa constrictors live from sea level to 3,300 feet (1,000 m) elevation, in tropical rainforests, semi-deserts, rocky hillsides, savannas, and near cultivated fields and homes. They climb well, and those in forests may spend a lot of time in trees. Though they can swim, most don't spend significant time in water. During winter, in cooler parts of their range, they may become somewhat torpid, without being completely inactive. They take a variety of prey that includes lizards, birds, rodents, monkeys and even wild pigs.

Conservation

Red List: NE -

Threats

Although not currently listed as endangered, the Boa constrictor today represents one of the most heavily exploited reptile species. Export for the pet trade, hunting for skins and degradation and destruction of habitats are the major threats to the species. Products (shoes, bags, etc.) made from boa skin are common in souvenir shops. The skin trade was significant in the early 1980s and accounted for the main drain on the population in the wild. Since the decline in the skin trade, the most important market for the species is the pet market. Between 1995 and 1999 trade levels amounted to a total of 18769 live specimens and 661 skins. EU import restrictions were imposed in 1986 to El Salvador (import ban removed in 1987 and re-imposed in 1988) and in 1989 to Honduras. However, the import restrictions were violated in some cases by these countries: 771 specimens were exported to EU from Honduras after the 1988 import ban, and 331 and 192 specimens in 1993 and 1994 respectively were exported to EU from El Salvador after the 1988 import ban. At present the introduction of all specimens (source wild) from El Salvador and Honduras into the European Community is suspended by the Commission Regulation (EC) No 776/2004 of 26 April 2004.

Conservation actions

The trade must remain as strictly regulated as possible. Levels of trade need to be monitored following the EU trade restrictions. Surveys are urgently needed to determine the present status, rate of decline and conservation requirements of the species in El Salvador and Honduras. Establish protected areas encompassing threatened populations.

References

DST Uetz 2004
ECO Mehrtens 1987
GEN Dollinger 1990
THR Dollinger 1990
THR UNEP-WCMC 2001
THR Valaoras 1998

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Recommendations

Retain restriction from El Salvador and Honduras.

Justification

Little information is available on the conservation status of the species in El Salvador and

Honduras. Honduras is known to be the main exporting country of live animals traded as pets (Dollinger 1990). This species is probably hunted for the skin trade.

Assessor

Massimo Capula

Evaluator

-



Calabaria reinhardtii

Schlegel, 1851

Calabar Ground Python

Calabar Python (EN)

Calabar burrowing Python (EN)

Calabaria de Reinhardt (FR)

Calabaria (IT)

© D.G. Barkasy



No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Ranched	All	Benin, Togo	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

No population estimates are available.

Population trend

Not known.

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

CAMEROON -

CONGO -

CONGO, THE DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC OF THE -

CENTRAL AFRICAN REPUBLIC -

BENIN -

CÔTE D'IVOIRE -

LIBERIA -

SIERRA LEONE -

TOGO -

GHANA -

NIGERIA -

GABON -



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Distribution notes

The species is known to occur in Sierra Leone, Liberia, Ivory Coast, Ghana, Togo, Benin, Nigeria, Cameroon, Central African Republic, Democratic Republic of Congo, Congo, Gabon.

Ecology

The species inhabits the leaf covered ground of tropical rainforests and overgrown cultivated areas with dense undergrowth. It is a burrowing snake burrowing into decaying leaves and soil, and often inhabiting the burrows of small mammals. It feeds on small mammals, especially rodents.

Conservation

Red List: NE -

Threats

Although very little information is available for Benin and Togo, the international pet trade is suspected to be the most significant threat. Between 1995 and 1999 trade levels amounted to a total of 6166 live specimens. Most marketed specimens imported to EU from these countries are now ranched. However, there is a lot of confusion about the correct use of the term "ranched". Most of the animals that are exported from West Africa as "ranched" are actually wild-caught specimens. At present the introduction of all specimens (source ranched) from Benin and Togo into the European Community is suspended by the Commission Regulation (EC) No 776/2004 of 26 April 2004.

Conservation actions

Surveys are urgently need to determine the present status and conservation requirements of the species in Benin and Togo. Levels of trade need to be monitored following the EU trade restrictions.

References

DST Uetz 2004
ECO Cimatti 2003
GEN Cimatti 2003
GEN CITES 2003
THR Cimatti 2003
THR CITES 2003
THR UNEP-WCMC 2001

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Luca Luiselli
Country: ITALY
Address: Centre of Environmental Studies "Demetra" and F.I.Z.V., via Olona 7, 00198 , Rome
Email:

Recommendations

Retain restriction from Benin and Togo.

Justification

At present no information is available on the conservation status of wild populations in Togo and Benin. Togo and Benin are the main exporting countries of live animals traded as pets (Cimatti 2003; CITES 2003).

Assessor

Massimo Capula

Evaluator

-



Eunectes deschauenseei

Dunn and Conant, 1936

Dark spotted Anaconda

Anaconda à taches sombres (FR)

© J. White



No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Brazil	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

No population estimates are available.

Population trend

Not known.

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

BRAZIL -

FRENCH GUIANA -

Distribution notes

The species is reported to occur in NE Brazil (Marajo Island; Pará) and French Guiana.

Ecology

The Dark spotted anaconda is found in parts of South America (NE Brazil and French Guiana). It occurs in the Amazon region and its tributaries and spends much of its time gliding through the jungle swamps and bogs, which branch off from the main rivers. It feeds on mammals, reptiles, fish and amphibians.

Conservation

Red List: NE -

Threats

At present no information on the conservation status of wild populations and threats is available for Brazil and elsewhere. This snake is not included in any list of endangered species. It is possibly affected by the same threats of the Water Boa (*Eunectes murinus*), i.e. international trade (skin, live animals) and habitat modification, but no precise data are available to date. The introduction of all specimens (source wild) from Brazil into the European Community is suspended by the Commission Regulation (EC) No 776/2004 of 26 April 2004.



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Conservation actions

Surveys are urgently need to determine the present status and conservation requirements of the species in Brazil. Levels of trade need to be monitored following the EU trade restrictions. Export quotas for Brazil should be established.

References

DST Uetz 2004
ECO Starace 1998
GEN Starace 1998
THR Starace 1998
THR UNEP-WCMC 2001

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Recommendations

Retain restriction from Brazil.

Justification

At present there are no reliable data on the conservation status of wild populations in Brazil and elsewhere in its range (Starace 1998) .

Assessor

Massimo Capula

Evaluator

-



Eunectes murinus

Linnaeus, 1758

Anaconda

Water Boa (EN)

Anaconda commun (FR)

Anaconda (ES)

Sucury (ES)

Anaconda (IT)



No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Paraguay	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

No population estimates are available.

Population trend

Not known.

Range estimate

km² -



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Distribution

BOLIVIA -

COLOMBIA -

PARAGUAY -

BRAZIL -

FRENCH GUIANA -

GUYANA -

PERU -

TRINIDAD AND TOBAGO -

VENEZUELA -

Distribution notes

The species is known to occur in the following countries: Venezuela, Colombia, Brazil, N Bolivia, NE Peru, Paraguay, Guyana, French Guiana, Trinidad.

Ecology

This snake is mainly aquatic, but also hunted on land. It prefers sluggish or still waters rather than clear, swift flowing streams. As a result, it is found at relatively low altitudes. It usually spends its time lying in shallow waters or basking in the sun on a nearby tree branch. Anacondas are carnivorous, and will attack any vertebrate that can catch and swallow, especially fish, amphibians, other snakes, and mammals.

Conservation

Red List: NE -

Threats

At present no information on the conservation status of wild populations is available for Paraguay. The species is probably threatened by the international skin trade and habitat degradation. Currently all trade in anacondas is prohibited in most South American countries. However, some have annual quotas and periodically export live snakes for zoos, research and the pet trade. Few people however take anacondas as pets due to their large size and pugnacious nature. Between 1995 and 1999 trade levels amounted to a total of 3277 live specimens from various countries. Some skins are traded illegally; however, this is not having a significant impact on anaconda populations as they are hard to catch and their dark scaly skin does not translate well into flashy belts, shoes and purses (Soomro 2001). At present the introduction of all specimens (source wild) from Paraguay into the European Community is suspended by the Commission Regulation (EC) No 776/2004 of 26 April 2004.

Conservation actions

Surveys are urgently need to determine the present status and conservation requirements of the species in Paraguay. The Venezuelan Wildlife Department (PROFAUNA), the Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species of Flora and Fauna (CITES) and the Wildlife Conservation Society, in a joint effort are conducting the first field study ever done on the Green Anaconda (*Eunectes murinus*). The main purpose of this study will enable wildlife officials to decide whether or not a conservation program based on commercial harvesting will be viable.

References

CON Soomro 2001
DST Uetz 2004
ECO Mehrtens 1987
GEN Dollinger 1990
GEN Soomro 2001
THR Soomro 2001
THR UNEP-WCMC 2001

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Jesus Rivas
Country: UNITED STATES
Address: Department of Psychology, University of Tennessee, Knoxville, Tennessee 37996-0900
Email:

Recommendations

Retain restriction from Paraguay.

Justification

At present little is known about the conservation status of wild populations in Paraguay and in most part of its range (Dollinger 1990; Soomro 2001).

Assessor

Massimo Capula

Evaluator

-



Gongylophis colubrinis

Linnaeus, 1758

East African Sand Boa

Egyptian Sand Boa (EN)

Kenyan Sand Boa (EN)

Boa aux écailles rugueuses (FR)

Boa de arena de Egipto (ES)

Boa delle sabbie africano (IT)

© Anon.



The correct scientific name of the species is *Gongylophis colubrinus* (see Tokar 1996; Uetz 2004).

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Tanzania	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

No population estimates are available.

Population trend

Not known.

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

EGYPT -

ERITREA -

CHAD -

ETHIOPIA -

KENYA -

LIBYAN ARAB JAMAHIRIYA -

NIGER -

SUDAN -

SOMALIA -

TANZANIA, UNITED REPUBLIC OF -

YEMEN -



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Distribution notes

The species is reported to occur in Egypt, Sudan, Ethiopia, Eritrea, Kenya, Libya, Chad, Niger, Yemen, Tanzania, Somalia. In the United Republic of Tanzania the subspecies *G. c. loveridgei* (Stull 1923) occurs.

Ecology

The species is found in friable soil or sand in dry, semidesert scrub savannahs and in rock outcroppings. It eats small rodents and lizards, which are caught by lying in wait nearly buried in the dirt or sand until a potential meal walks by. Adults may also search out rodent nests to dine on

the young. Babies may also eat insects, but this is not thought to be common. The species is most active at night.

Conservation

Red List: NE -

Threats

At present no information on the conservation status of wild populations in Tanzania is available. The species is probably threatened by the pet trade, as it is much appreciated by terrarium snake keepers. Between 1995 and 1999 trade levels amounted to a total of 1244 live specimens from various countries. On the basis of CITES Notif. No. 2001/041, 2002/021 and 2004/028 only F1 specimens of less than 25 cm in length can be exported from Tanzania. At present the introduction of all specimens (source wild) from Tanzania into the European Community is suspended by the Commission Regulation (EC) No 776/2004 of 26 April 2004.

Conservation actions

Conduct field surveys to determine the population status, ecology and conservation requirements in Tanzania. Levels of trade need to be monitored following the EU trade restrictions. Export quotas for Tanzania should be established.

References

DST Uetz 2004
ECO Mehrtens 1987
GEN CITES 2003
GEN Dollinger 1990
GEN Mehrtens 1987
GEN Tokar 1996
GEN Uetz 2004
GEN UNEP-WCMC 2001
THR CITES 2003
THR UNEP-WCMC 2001

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Recommendations

Retain restriction from Tanzania.

Justification

At present there are no reliable data on the status of wild populations in Tanzania.

Assessor

Massimo Capula

Evaluator

-



Morelia boeleni

Brongersma, 1953

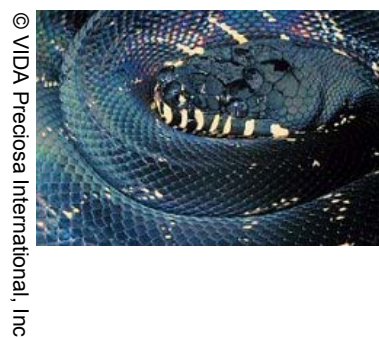
Boelen's Python

Black Python (EN)

Python de Boelen (FR)

Pitòn de Boelen (ES)

Pitone di Boelen (IT)



No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Indonesia	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

No population estimates are available.

Population trend

Possibly declining.

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

INDONESIA -

PAPUA NEW GUINEA -

Distribution notes

The species is found only in Indonesia (Irian Jaya) and Papua New Guinea.

Ecology

The species occurs in montane tropical forests. It spends much of its time on the ground or between rocks, but it can be found also on trees. It prefers low light conditions. The preys of the species are small mammals and birds.



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Conservation

Red List: NE -

Threats

At present few data on the conservation status of the species in Indonesia are available. This snake is reported to be locally rare. It is probably threatened by overcollection for the pet trade. Between 1995 and 1999 trade levels amounted to a total of 954 live specimens. In 1997 were established CITES export quotas for specimens of wild origin from Indonesia. At present the introduction of all specimens (source wild) from Indonesia into the European Community is suspended by the Commission Regulation (EC) no. 776/2004.

Conservation actions

Conduct field surveys to determine the population status, ecology and the conservation

requirements and the rate of decline in Indonesia. Promote local captive breeding programmes to supply animals for the pet market. Levels of trade need to be monitored following the EU trade restrictions.

References

DST Uetz 2004
ECO Mattison 1986
GEN Dollinger 1990
GEN Yuwono 1995
POP Yuwono 1995
THR UNEP-WCMC 2001
THR Yuwono 1995

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Recommendations

Retain restriction from Indonesia.

Justification

Very few reliable data on the status of wild populations are available in Indonesia (Irian Jaya). The species is considered to be rare and localized (Dollinger 1990; Yuwono 1995).

Assessor

Massimo Capula

Evaluator

-



Python molurus

Linnaeus, 1758

Indian Python

Burmese Python (EN)

Rock Python (EN)

Python de Burma (FR)

Python indien (FR)

Pitone moluro (IT)

© D.G. Barkasy



No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	China	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

No population estimates are available.

Population trend

Declining almost throughout the range.

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

BANGLADESH -

NEPAL -

SRI LANKA -

MYANMAR -

INDIA -

PAKISTAN -

LAO PEOPLE'S DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC -

VIET NAM -

THAILAND -

MALAYSIA -

CAMBODIA -

CHINA -

INDONESIA -



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Distribution notes

The species occurs in the following countries: Pakistan, India, Bangladesh, Nepal, Sri Lanka, Myanmar, Laos, Vietnam, Thailand, W Malaysia, Cambodia, S China (S Yunnan including Hainan and Hong Kong; Sichuan), Indonesia (Borneo, Sulawesi, Java, Sumbawa). In China the subspecies *Python molurus bivittatus* Kuhl 1820 occurs.

Ecology

The Indian Python is mainly a nocturnal snake. It is adaptable to a wide variety of habitats, such as

grasslands, swamps, marshes, rocky foothills, woodlands, river valleys. Populations are dependent upon a permanent source of water. It normally feeds on mammals, birds and reptiles of appropriate size.

Conservation

Red List: LR nt - Ver. 2.3 (1994)

Threats

The species is threatened by exploitation for food consumption and habitat degradation. This snake is highly prized as food in Hong Kong and imported in numbers for that purpose from China. In Hong Kong the increasing human population has led to more disturbance of rural habitats by urbanization and recreation, with consequent reduction of the scrubland habitat of the species. Python molurus is also threatened by the pet trade and skin trade. Between 1995 and 1999 trade levels amounted to a total of 16335 live specimens and 145048 skins from various Asian countries. At present the introduction of all specimens (source wild) from China into the European Community is suspended by the Commission Regulation (EC) No. 776/2004.

Conservation actions

Surveys are urgently need to determine the population status, rate of decline of and conservation requirements of the species in China. Promote local captive breeding programmes to supply needs of food markets, aimed at eliminating the pressure on wild populations. Encourage people to change their eating habits. Based on the status of wild populations, establish scientifically sustainable catch and export quotas.

References

DST Uetz 2004
ECO Mehrtens 1987
GEN Honegger 1979
GEN Zhou & Jiang 2004
POP Honegger 1979
THR Honegger 1979
THR UNEP-WCMC 2001

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Zhigang Jiang
Country: CHINA
Address: Institute of Zoology, Chinese Academy of Sciences, No. 25 Bei Si Huan Xi lu, Beijing 100080
Email:

Recommendations

Retain restriction from China.

Justification

In China and Hong Kong the species is threatened by food consumption by humans and by habitat degradation and habitat disturbance (Honegger 1979; Zhou and Jiang 2004).

Assessor

Massimo Capula

Evaluator

-



Python reticulatus

Schneider, 1801

Reticulated Python

Regal Python (EN)
Diamond Python (EN)
Python réticulé (FR)
Piton reticulada (ES)
Pitone reticolato (IT)

No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	India, Singapore	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

No population estimates are available.

Population trend

Probably declining in India.

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

BANGLADESH -
INDIA -
INDONESIA -
BRUNEI DARUSSALAM -
CAMBODIA -
MALAYSIA -
MYANMAR -
PHILIPPINES -
SINGAPORE -
THAILAND -
VIET NAM -

Distribution notes

The species occurs in Indonesia, Bangladesh, India, Brunei Darussalam, Cambodia, India (Nicobar Islands), Laos, Malaysia (Malaya and East Malaysia, Pulau Tioman), W Malaysia, Myanmar (Burma), Philippine Islands (Basilan, Bohol, Cebu, Leyte, Luzon, Mindanao, Mindoro, Negros, Palawan: Calamian Islands etc., Panay, Polillo, Samar, Tawi-Tawi, Sulu Archipelago); Singapore, Thailand; Vietnam. In India the subspecies *Python reticulatus reticulatus* (Schneider, 1801) occurs.

Ecology

Reticulated python is found in several habitats, including primary forests, mangroves, plantations

© D.G. Barkasy



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

and scrublands. These snakes are heavily dependent on water and can often be found near small rivers or ponds. They require tropical environments with temperatures in the range of 80 - 92 degrees F. In urban areas of Singapore, Kuala Lumpur and other cities they are sometimes flushed out during land clearance. Egg clutches can contain over 100 eggs. The species is mainly nocturnal, terrestrial but good climber. These pythons are most productive as ambush predators, often waiting in trees for unsuspecting prey. They are also known to be active foragers, however this method of hunting is seldom used because of the amount of energy it requires. *P. reticulatus* typically feeds on birds and mammals.

Conservation

Red List: NE -

Threats

This snake is widespread throughout its range but diminishing. Hundreds of thousands of reticulated pythons are taken from the wild to be killed for their skins each year, raising doubts about the long-term sustainability of this species. These animals also fall victim to the Asian ritual of blood drinking and gall bladder removal. Between 1995 and 1999 trade levels amounted to a total of 19797 live specimens and 1887514 skins. When encountered in its natural state by humans this snake is almost always killed. A number of specimens are also collected annually for the pet trade and, as a result, concerns have been raised about the species long-term status. However, the species is not listed as threatened in any jurisdiction. This python is not more seriously endangered only because it grows rapidly, matures early and reproduces quickly. In India it is listed as near threatened (LR). In Singapore no data on the status of wild populations are available. At present the introduction of all specimens (source wild) from India and Singapore into the European Community is suspended by the Commission Regulation (EC) No. 776/2004.

Conservation actions

Surveys are urgently need to determine the population status, rate of decline of and conservation requirements of the species in India and Singapore. Promote local captive breeding and farming programmes to supply needs of skin and the pet trade, aimed at eliminating the pressure on wild populations. Encourage people to change their eating habits. Based on the status of wild populations, establish scientifically sustainable catch and export quotas..

References

DST Uetz 2004
ECO Mehrtens 1987
GEN Anon. 1997c
POP Anon. 1997c
THR Anon. 1997c
THR CITES 2003
THR McCurley 1999
THR Shine 1999
THR UNEP-WCMC 2001

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Rick Shine
Country: AUSTRALIA
Address: School of Biological Sciences A08, The University of Sydney, NSW 2006
Email:

Recommendations

Retain restriction from India and Singapore.

Justification

The species is considered near threatened (LR) in India (Anonymous 1997). No precise information on the status of wild populations is available for Singapore.

Assessor

Massimo Capula

Evaluator

-



Python sebae

Gmelin, 1789

African Rock Python

African Python (EN)
Python de Seba (FR)
Pitón de Seba (ES)
Pitone di Seba (IT)

© D.G. Barkasy



No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6),
Wild	All	Mauritania, Mozambique	b
Ranched	All	Mozambique	b



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

No population estimates are available.

Population trend

Probably declining in Mozambique.

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

SENEGAL -
GAMBIA -
GUINEA-BISSAU -
GUINEA -
SIERRA LEONE -
CÔTE D'IVOIRE -
LIBERIA -
GHANA -
TOGO -
BENIN -
CAMEROON -
NIGERIA -
CENTRAL AFRICAN REPUBLIC -
MALI -
MAURITANIA -
NIGER -
CHAD -
ETHIOPIA -
SUDAN -



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

ERITREA -
UGANDA -
CONGO, THE DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC OF THE -
CONGO -
GABON -
BURUNDI -
RWANDA -
ANGOLA -
TANZANIA, UNITED REPUBLIC OF -
MOZAMBIQUE -
NAMIBIA -

Distribution notes

The species occurs in the following countries: Senegal, Gambia, Guinea Bissau, Guinea, Sierra Leone, Liberia, Ivory Coast, Ghana, Togo, Benin, Nigeria, Cameroon, Central African Republic, Mali, Mauritania, Niger, Chad, Sudan, Ethiopia, Eritrea, Uganda, Democratic Republic of the Congo (Zaire), Congo, Gabon, Rwanda, Burundi, Tanzania, Angola, Namibia, Mozambique.

Ecology

This python prefers open savanna type habitat, but it is also found in forest areas. The African rock python is dependent on water and becomes dormant during the dry season. It can lay up to 100 eggs. Their mother incubates them for 2-3 months and aggressively defends her eggs. It feeds on medium-sized mammals, reptiles and birds.

Conservation

Red List: NE -

Threats

In Mozambique the species is threatened by the trade for producing wildlife medicinals. Its skin is used to treat sexually transmitted diseases and the back for backache. Python sebae is identified as a priority for action in Malawi, Mozambique, Namibia and South Africa. The greatest use of wildlife medicinals is for local use rather than export to foreign markets, but demand often exceeds supply and appears to be increasing. Western medicine is largely unavailable to a sizeable portion of the population because it's too expensive. Traditional medicine is the most commonly used medical system. The species is also threatened by the pet trade and the skin trade. Between 1995 and 1999 trade levels amounted to a total of 15761 live specimens and 109855 skins from various African countries. The conservation status of the populations from Mauritania is not known (Jose 2003). At present the introduction of all specimens (source wild) from Mauritania and Mozambique and all specimens (source ranches) from Mozambique into the European Community is suspended by the Commission Regulation (EC) No. 776/2004.

Conservation actions

In Mozambique specific options coming under the topic of conservation include: propagation and captive breeding to reduce supply pressure on wild populations; ascertain whether the species require strict protection, or can be sustainably harvested, or need to be assisted through propagation and captive breeding; promote sustainable harvesting of the species. In Mauritania surveys are urgently needed to determine the population status, rate of decline of and conservation requirements of the species. Based on the status of wild populations, establish scientifically sustainable catch and export quotas. Levels of trade need to be monitored following the EU trade restrictions.

References

DST Uetz 2004
ECO Mehrtens 1987
GEN Jose 2003

GEN Marshall 1998
POP Marshall 1998
THR Marshall 1998
THR UNEP-WCMC 2001

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Luca Luiselli
Country: ITALY
Address: Centre of Environmental Studies "Demetra" and F.I.Z.V., via Olona 7, 00198 , Rome
Email:

Recommendations

Retain restriction from Mauritania and Mozambique.

Justification

This species is in demand for medicinal use in Mozambique where it is considered as a "priority" for conservation and management action (Marshall 1998). Very few reliable data are available on the status of wild populations in Mauritania (Jose 2003).

Assessor

Massimo Capula

Evaluator

-



Ptyas mucosus

Linnaeus, 1754

Common Rat Snake

Oriental Rat Snake (EN)

Dhaman (EN)

Grand serpent ratier de l'Indie (FR)

Serpent ratier (FR)

Culebra ratera oriental (ES)

© wildthailandphotos.com



No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All, except specimens from the marked and registered stockpiles of 102 285 skins that were acquired before 30 September 1993 provided that the CITES secretariat has confirmed the validity of the Indonesian export permit.	Indonesia	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

No population estimates are available.

Population trend

Probably declining.

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

AFGHANISTAN -

BANGLADESH -

MYANMAR -

CAMBODIA -



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

CHINA -
INDIA -
SRI LANKA -
INDONESIA -
IRAN, ISLAMIC REPUBLIC OF -
MALAYSIA -
NEPAL -
PAKISTAN -
TAIWAN, PROVINCE OF CHINA -
THAILAND -
TURKMENISTAN -
USSR, FORMER -
VIET NAM -

Distribution notes

The species is reported to occur in the following countries: Afghanistan, Bangladesh, Burma (Myanmar), Cambodia, China (Chekiang, Hupeh, Jiangxi, Fujian, Guangdong, Hainan, Guangxi, Yunnan, Xizang, Hong Kong), India (Maharashtra (Pune (=Poona) district, Nasrapur), Karnataka (Castle Rock), Andamans, Sri Lanka, Indonesia (Sumatra, Java), Iran, Laos, West Malaysia, Nepal, Pakistan, Taiwan, Thailand, Turkmenistan, U.S.S.R., Vietnam.

Ecology

A very versatile snake, occurring in various kinds of habitat, from thick jungles to paddy fields. It tends to avoid water. It is a very active diurnal snake. As its name suggests its staple diet consists of rats. It also preys upon frogs, squirrels, birds, bandicoots, lizards and other snakes. It will even resort to cannibalism if the conditions are right.

Conservation

Red List: NE -

Threats

The species is threatened by the reptile skin trade. Between 1995 and 1999 trade levels amounted to a total of 1719598 skins and 6089 live specimens from various countries. In Indonesia wild populations are suspected to be subject to over exploitation, but at present precise information on the status of wild populations is lacking. The species also plays a significant role in providing income to local people in Indonesia and in wider employment in the tanning and associated industries in the EC (including the UK). This snake is not included in any list of endangered species. The Common Rat Snake is currently subject to a CITES Standing Committee suspension on trade due to concerns that stocks are being over-exploited. The suspension does not apply to 102,285 marked skins acquired before the current trade prohibition entered into force on the following conditions:

- a) The export of the skins should not be permitted unless the Secretariat confirms receipt of a copy of the export permit concerned issued by the Management Authority of Indonesia;
- b) Import of specimens from this registered stockpile should be permitted only after confirmation of the validity of the Indonesian export permit by the Secretariat.

As for June 1997, Indonesia has no export quotas for *Ptyas mucosus*. The Indonesian Institute of Sciences conducted a brief study of trade in the species in 1994. However, the CITES Animals Committee considered that the data collected was insufficient for the purposes of assessing the effects of trade. As a consequence, CITES recommended further study as a precondition to resuming international trade in this species. In order to provide the data that is necessary to assess the present status and the sustainability of trade, a project (Project Number S-99/05-P) was promoted ("Assessment of status and sustainability of trade in the common rat snake (*Ptyas mucosus*) on Jawa, Indonesia"). Another project is now in progress in Indonesia ("Population Status/Sustainable Use Evaluation of Common Rat Snake and Reticulated Python"; Project

Manager: Robert Ford). At present the introduction of all specimens (source wild) from Indonesia (except specimens from the marked and registered stockpiles of 102,285 skins that were acquired before 30 September 1993 provided that the CITES secretariat has confirmed the validity of the Indonesian export permit) into the European Community is suspended by the Commission Regulation (EC) No. 776/2004.

Conservation actions

Assess current population status, rates of decline, and levels of harvest of the Common Rat Snake in Indonesia in response to concerns about over exploitation of wild stocks in that country. Promote sustainable harvesting of the species. Levels of trade need to be monitored following the EU trade restrictions.

References

DST Uetz 2004
ECO Mehrtens 1987
GEN Yuwono 1995
POP Yuwono 1995
THR Mattison 1986
THR UNEP-WCMC 2001
THR Yuwono 1995

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Robert Ford
Country: UNITED KINGDOM
Address: Global Wildlife Division, DEFRA, Nobel House, Smith Square, London. SW10 3JR
Email: robert.ford@defra.gsi.gov.uk

Recommendations

Retain restriction from Indonesia.

Justification

Although in Indonesia the species is important in the reptile skin trade (it is currently subject to a CITES Standing Committee suspension on trade due to concerns that stocks are being over-exploited), information on current population and harvest levels - and the impact of harvest on wild populations - is completely lacking (Yuwono 1995).

Assessor

Massimo Capula

Evaluator

-



Mantella baroni

Boulenger, 1888

Painted Mantella

Baron's Mantella (EN)

Variegated Mantella (EN)

© www.gli.cas.cz



The species includes *Phrynomantis maculatus* (Thomiot, 1889) and was treated as a synonym of *M. madagascariensis* (Grandidier, 1872) by Glaw and Vences (1994).

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Madagascar	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

No population estimates are available.

Population trend

Probably declining.

Range estimate

km² - (The largest distance in kilometers between two locality records attributed to the species is > 400 km)



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Distribution

MADAGASCAR -

Distribution notes

The species is endemic to the central eastern regions of Madagascar.

Ecology

The species occurs exclusively in primary tropical rainforest, between sea level and ca 1000 m a.s.l., mainly at mid-altitude localities (Vences et al. 1999). The preferred habitats seem to be rocks and leaf litter along streams flowing in primary rainforests. The breeding period occurs between October and November.

Conservation

Red List: NE -

Threats

The species is considered to be Commercially Threatened (CT) as potential danger of overcollecting exists at least locally due to its attractiveness. According to Rakotomavo (2001) during 1991, 425 individuals of *M. baroni* were exported from Madagascar, and during 1998 8626 individuals were exported. This species is endemic to Madagascar and has a very restrict geographic range (it is known to occur in ca 16 localities). At present the introduction of all

specimens (source wild) from Madagascar into the European Community is suspended by the Commission Regulation (EC) No. 776/2004.

Conservation actions

Conduct field surveys and ecological research to clarify its current range, populations status, rate of decline and conservation requirements. Establish protected areas encompassing threatened populations of the species. Establish a study group to coordinate monitoring of collection data and compile and action plan for Mantella species. Establish national export quota for all Mantella species to be monitored by the Animals Committee under the Significant Trade process. Levels of trade need to be monitored following the EU trade restrictions.

References

DST Rakotomavo 2001
DST Vences et al. 1999
ECO Rakotomavo 2001
GEN Glaw & Vences 1994
GEN Rakotomavo 2001
POP Rakotomavo 2001
THR Glaw & Vences 1994
THR Rakotomavo 2001
THR Vences et al. 1999

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Franco Andreone
Country: ITALY
Address: Museo Regionale di Scienze Naturali, Via G. Giolitti, 36, 10123 Torino, Italy.
Email:

Name: Erick Rakotomavo
Country: MADAGASCAR
Address: National Office of the Environment, Antananarivo, Madagascar
Email:

Name: Miguel Vences
Country: FRANCE
Address: Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle, Laboratoire des Reptiles et Amphibiens, 25 rue Cuvier, 75005 Paris, Fr
Email:

Recommendations

Retain restriction.

Justification

Although the species is not considered in immediate threat, the available data indicate a decline mainly because of the international pet trade and destruction of primary rainforests (Rakotomavo 2001).

Assessor

Massimo Capula

Evaluator

-



Mantella aff. baroni

Vences, Glaw & Böhme, 1999

None

© Marc S. Staniszewski



According to Vences et al. (1999), the populations of *Mantella baroni* are characterized by rather uniform dorsal and ventral coloration pattern. On the other hand, the specimens from Andringitra Massif differ by an highly variable dorsal pattern. Based on this character, Vences et al. (1999) consider the Andringitra population as a separated form (*Mantella* aff. *baroni*). The taxonomic status of this morph is not yet resolved.

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Madagascar	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

No population estimates are available.

Population trend

Not known.

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

MADAGASCAR -

Distribution notes

This taxon is only known from the Col d'Ivohibe, in the Andringitra Massif (Madagascar). Probably this taxon occupies a range between those of *M. baroni* and *M. haraldmeieri*.

Ecology

No precise data are available. This taxon was collected in the Marovitsika forest and thus it probably prefers mid-altitude primary tropical rainforest.

Conservation

Red List: NE -

Threats

The conservation status of this taxon is insufficiently known and basic information concerning threats is lacking. *Mantella* aff. *baroni* has an extremely restricted geographic range (it is known to occur in one locality only) and is possibly threatened by overcollecting for the pet trade. At present the introduction of all specimens (source wild) from Madagascar into the European Community is



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

suspended by the Commission Regulation (EC) No. 776/2004.

Conservation actions

Conduct field surveys and ecological research to clarify its taxonomy, current range, populations status, rate of decline and conservation requirements. Establish protected areas encompassing the only known existing population. Establish a study group to coordinate monitoring of collection data and compile and action plan for Mantella species. Levels of trade need to be monitored following the EU trade restrictions.

References

DST Vences et al. 1999
ECO Vences et al. 1999
GEN Vences et al. 1999
THR Rakotomavo 2001
THR Vences et al. 1999

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Miguel Vences

Country: FRANCE

Address: Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle, Laboratoire des Reptiles et Amphibiens, 25 rue Cuvier, 75005 Paris, Fr

Email:

Recommendations

Retain restriction.

Justification

Although precise data on the conservation status of this taxon are not available to date, at present Mantella aff. baroni seems to be extremely localized as it is known to occur in one locality only (Col d'Ivohibe, Andringitra Massif)(Vences et al. 1999).

Assessor

Massimo Capula

Evaluator

-



Mantella bernhardi

Vences et al., 1994

Bernhard's Mantella

Black Mantella (EN)

Tolongoina Golden Frog (EN)

© 1995 F. Andreone



No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Madagascar	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

At Ambohimana, the only known site where the species is found, the population density was estimated to be 150 specimens per hectare.

Population trend

Decreasing.

Range estimate

km² < 500 (The largest distance in kilometers between two locality records attributed to the species is <50 km)



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Distribution

MADAGASCAR -

Distribution notes

The species is known only from the type locality (Ambohimana 20 km NE of Tolongoina), in east-southeast Madagascar.

Ecology

The species occurs exclusively in primary tropical rainforest and in degraded primary forest rests near rice fields at Tolongoina, between 450 and 500 m a.s.l. The preferred habitats seem to be the leaf litter in primary rainforests. The breeding period occurs between December and March.

Conservation

Red List: EN B2ab(iii,v) - Ver. 3.1 (2001)

Threats

Because there have been no extensive studies, no reliable estimate can presently be made on the status of wild populations of *Mantella bernhardi*. However, recent field studies made it apparent that collecting for the pet trade constitutes a serious threat because the type locality is readily accessible. During 1995, 290 specimens were exported from Madagascar, and during 1998, 2709 specimens were exported. The species is also threatened by the destruction of primary tropical

rainforest. The area where the species occurs is being degraded rapidly due to subsistence agriculture, timber extraction, charcoal manufacture, livestock grazing, fires and expanding human settlements. The species is considered to be Endangered. At present the introduction of all specimens (source wild) from Madagascar into the European Community is suspended by the Commission Regulation (EC) No. 776/2004.

Conservation actions

Conduct field surveys and ecological research to clarify populations status, rate of decline and conservation requirements. Establish protected areas encompassing threatened populations. Establish a study group to coordinate monitoring of collection data and compile and action plan for Mantella species. Establish national export quota for all Mantella species to be monitored by the Animals Committee under the Significant Trade process. Levels of trade need to be monitored following the EU trade restrictions. A carefully regulated trade is the best management option for this species. It is found in the Manombo Special Reserve and the Ranomafana National Park.

References

CON IUCN 2004b
DST Vences et al. 1999
ECO Rakotomavo 2001
ECO Vences et al. 1999
GEN IUCN 2004b
GEN Rakotomavo 2001
POP IUCN 2004b
POP Rakotomavo 2001
THR IUCN 2003
THR IUCN 2004b
THR Rakotomavo 2001
THR Vences et al. 1999

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Miguel Vences
Country: FRANCE
Address: Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle, Laboratoire des Reptiles et Amphibiens, 25 rue Cuvier, 75005 Paris, Fr
Email:

Name: Erick Rakotomavo
Country: MADAGASCAR
Address: National Office of the Environment, Antananarivo, Madagascar
Email:

Recommendations

Retain restriction.

Justification

The species is likely to become endangered by extinction soon if causal factors continue operating. The available data indicate a decline mainly because of destruction of primary rainforest and collecting for the pet trade (Rakotomavo 2001; IUCN 2004).

Assessor

Massimo Capula

Evaluator

-



Mantella cowani

Boulenger, 1882

Black Golden Frog

Cowan's Mantella (EN)

Cowan's Golden Frog (EN)

© Marc S. Staniszewski



Mantella cowanii Boulenger, 1882 was removed from the synonymy of Mantella madagascariensis (Grandidier, 1872) by Blommers-Schlösser and Blanc (1991). According to Frost (2004) the correct name of the species is Mantella cowanii.

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Madagascar	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

No population estimates are available.

Population trend

Seriously decreasing.

Range estimate

km² < 10

Distribution

MADAGASCAR -

Distribution notes

Madagascar: Forested areas of the highlands southeast of Ambatolampy and near Antoetra.

Ecology

The species occurs in primary tropical rainforest, mainly at mid- and high-altitude localities (up to 2000 m a.s.l. at Ambatodradama). It prefers ground litter and fallen tree trunks, near grass clumps and streams. It seems to be adaptable to altered habitat. Eggs are laid in cavities under rocks and dead trunks. The tadpoles hatch during rainfall and are driven in small pools of still water.

Conservation

Red List: CR A2acd+B2ab(iii) - Ver. 3.1 (2001)

Threats

The species is considered Critically Endangered. It is at risk as it has a very restricted geographic range (it is known to occur in 5 localities only) and a serious danger of overcollecting exists at least locally due to its attractiveness. During 1990, 5094 individuals of *M. cowanii* were exported from Madagascar, and during 1995 3732 individuals were exported. It has been over-exploited for the international pet trade, in addition to occurring in a region that has largely been deforested.



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

The remaining forest fragments are being lost due to subsistence agriculture, timber extraction, charcoal manufacture, livestock grazing, fires and expanding human settlements. At present the introduction of all specimens (source wild) from Madagascar into the European Community is suspended by the Commission Regulation (EC) No. 776/2004.

Conservation actions

Conduct field surveys and ecological research to clarify its current range, populations status, rate of decline and conservation requirements. Establish protected areas encompassing threatened populations. Establish a study group to coordinate monitoring of collection data and compile and action plan for Mantella species. A moratorium is needed on the international trade (through the application of a zero export quota on Appendix II) until populations recover.

References

CON IUCN 2004b
DST Vences et al. 1994
DST Vences et al. 1999
ECO Rakotomavo 2001
GEN Blommer-Schlosser & Blanc 1991
GEN Frost 2004
GEN Rakotomavo 2001
POP IUCN 2004b
POP Rakotomavo 2001
THR IUCN 2003
THR IUCN 2004b
THR Rakotomavo 2001
THR Vences et al. 1999

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Erick Rakotomavo
Country: MADAGASCAR
Address: National Office of the Environment, Antananarivo, Madagascar
Email:

Name: Franco Andreone
Country: ITALY
Address: Museo Regionale di Scienze Naturali, Via G. Giolitti, 36, 10123 Torino, Italy.
Email:

Name: Miguel Vences
Country: FRANCE
Address: Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle, Laboratoire des Reptiles et Amphibiens, 25 rue Cuvier, 75005 Paris, Fr
Email:

Recommendations

Retain restriction as Mantella cowanii.

Justification

The species is considered in immediate threat and the available data indicate a decline mainly because of the pet trade and destruction of primary rainforests (Rakotomavo 2001; IUCN 2004).

Assessor

Massimo Capula

Evaluator

-



Mantella crocea

Pintak and Böhme, 1990

Eastern Golden Frog

Yellow Mantella (EN)

Eastern Mantella (EN)

© Marc S. Staniszewski



No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Madagascar	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

The population density was estimated to be 400-600 specimens per hectare during summertime, and 14-20 specimens per hectare during winter.

Population trend

Decreasing.

Range estimate

km² < 500 (The largest distance in kilometers between two locality records attributed to the species is <50 km)



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Distribution

MADAGASCAR -

Distribution notes

The species occurs in the forested areas near Andasibe (formerly Perinet), in central eastern Madagascar. The type locality (Andasibe) was not confirmed by recent surveys.

Ecology

The species is found in primary tropical rainforest and in swamp forests, mainly at mid- and high-altitude localities (between 900 and 960 m a.s.l.). The preferred habitat seems to be the leaf litter in primary rainforest near ponds and streams. The breeding period occurs between October and March.

Conservation

Red List: EN B1ab(iii,v)+2ab(iii,v) - Ver. 3.1 (2)

Threats

The conservation status of the species is insufficiently known. It is at risk as it has a very restricted distribution area (it is known to occur in one locality only) and a potential danger of overcollecting for the pet trade exists. According to Rakotomavo (2001) during 1991 150 individuals were exported from Madagascar, during 1994 1000 individuals were exported, and during 1998 1608

individuals were exported. Its forest habitat is receding due to subsistence agriculture, timber extraction, charcoal manufacture, and invasive spread of eucalyptus, livestock grazing and expanding human settlements. At present the introduction of all specimens (source wild) from Madagascar into the European Community is suspended by the Commission Regulation (EC) No. 776/2004.

Conservation actions

Conduct field surveys and ecological research to clarify its current range, populations status, rate of decline and conservation requirements. Establish protected areas encompassing the only known existing population. Establish a study group to coordinate monitoring of collection data and compile and action plan for Mantella species. Establish national export quota for all Mantella species to be monitored by the Animals Committee under the Significant Trade process. A carefully regulated trade is the best management option for this species. It is not known from any protected areas, but is likely to occur in Mantadia National Park and Zahamena Strict Nature Reserve.

References

CON IUCN 2004b
DST Vences et al. 1999
ECO Rakotomavo 2001
GEN IUCN 2004b
GEN Rakotomavo 2001
POP IUCN 2004b
POP Rakotomavo 2001
THR IUCN 2003
THR IUCN 2004b
THR Rakotomavo 2001
THR Vences et al. 1999

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Erick Rakotomavo
Country: MADAGASCAR
Address: National Office of the Environment, Antananarivo, Madagascar
Email:

Name: Franco Andreone
Country: ITALY
Address: Museo Regionale di Scienze Naturali, Via G. Giolitti, 36, 10123 Torino, Italy.
Email:

Name: Miguel Vences
Country: FRANCE
Address: Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle, Laboratoire des Reptiles et Amphibiens, 25 rue Cuvier, 75005 Paris, Fr
Email:

Recommendations

Retain restriction.

Justification

The species is considered to be endangered, and the available data indicate a decline mainly because of collecting for the pet trade and destruction of primary rainforests (Rakotomavo 2001; IUCN 2004).

Assessor

Massimo Capula

Evaluator

-



Mantella expectata

Busse and Böhme, 1992

Tulear Golden Frog

Blue-legged Mantella (EN)

© 2004 F. Andreone



No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Madagascar	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

No population estimates are available.

Population trend

Decreasing.

Range estimate

km² < 100

Distribution

MADAGASCAR -

Distribution notes

The species is known from the type locality 20 km SE of Tulear, the area around Morondava, and the Isalo Massif, in south-eastern Madagascar.

Ecology

The species is found in the leaf litter of Pandanus near ponds and rivers, at mid-altitude localities (ca 800 m a.s.l.). The breeding period occurs in December.

Conservation

Red List: CR B2ab(iii,v) - Ver. 3.1 (2001)

Threats

The species has its habitat threatened especially by sapphire mining, which is rampant and uncontrolled all over the island.

Mantella expectata is also threatened by overcollecting for the international trade purposes: e.g., during 1998, 1115 individuals of Mantella expectata were exported from Madagascar. The species is considered to be Critically Endangered. At present the introduction of all specimens (source wild) from Madagascar into the European Community is suspended by the Commission Regulation (EC) No. 776/2004.

Conservation actions

Conduct field surveys and ecological research to clarify its current range, populations status, rate



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

of decline and conservation requirements. Establish protected areas encompassing the only known existing population. Establish a study group to coordinate monitoring of collection data and compile and action plan for Mantella species. Establish national export quota for all Mantella species to be monitored by the Animals Committee under the Significant Trade process. A carefully regulated trade is the best management option for this species. It occurs in the Isalo National Park.

References

CON IUCN 2004b
DST Vences et al. 1999
ECO Rakotomavo 2001
GEN IUCN 2004b
GEN Rakotomavo 2001
POP IUCN 2004b
POP Rakotomavo 2001
THR IUCN 2003
THR IUCN 2004b
THR Rakotomavo 2001
THR Vences et al. 1999

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Erick Rakotomavo
Country: MADAGASCAR
Address: National Office of the Environment, Antananarivo, Madagascar
Email:

Name: Miguel Vences
Country: FRANCE
Address: Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle, Laboratoire des Reptiles et Amphibiens, 25 rue Cuvier, 75005 Paris, Fr
Email:

Recommendations

Retain restriction.

Justification

The species is critically endangered. It is considered at risk because of habitat destruction by sapphire mining and the international pet trade (Rakotomavo 2001; IUCN 2004).

Assessor

Massimo Capula

Evaluator

-



Mantella haraldmeieri

Busse, 1981

Haraldmeier's Mantella

Tolagnaro Golden Frog (EN)

© 2004 F. Andreone



Placed in the synonymy of Mantella cowani by Blommers-Schlösser and Blanc (1991), but resurrected by Böhme et al. (1993) mainly based on colour patterns.

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Madagascar	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

The population density was estimated to be 760 specimens per hectare at Manantantely, in low valleys near a stream. At higher altitudes numbers dropped to 50 individuals per hectare. In the nature reserve of Andohahela an average density of 1450 specimens per hectare was found during January 1996.

Population trend

Decreasing.

Range estimate

km² < 20,000



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Distribution

MADAGASCAR -

Distribution notes

The species is known to occur in the Nahampoana area, in the Anosy mountain chain (Chaines Anosyennes, Ambana, Bekazaha, Soavala), and in the Mahatalaha area (southeastern Madagascar).

Ecology

It hides in litter or under fallen trees near streams or in crevasses along large streams.

Conservation

Red List: VU B1ab(iii) - Ver. 3.1 (2001)

Threats

According to Rakotomavo (2001) the species is mainly threatened by deforestation and collecting for the pet trade. Its forest habitat is receding due to subsistence agriculture, timber extraction, charcoal manufacture, and invasive spread of eucalyptus, livestock grazing and expanding human settlements. It has appeared in very small numbers in the pet trade, but is not likely to be heavily collected. It is at risk as it has a very restricted distribution area (a few localities only). At present

the introduction of all specimens (source wild) from Madagascar into the European Community is suspended by the Commission Regulation (EC) No. 776/2004.

Conservation actions

Conduct field surveys and ecological research to clarify its current range, populations status, rate of decline and conservation requirements. Establish protected areas encompassing threatened populations. Establish a study group to coordinate monitoring of collection data and compile and action plan for Mantella species. Establish national export quota for all Mantella species to be monitored by the Animals Committee under the Significant Trade process. It occurs in the Andohahela National Park.

References

CON IUCN 2004b
DST Vences et al. 1999
ECO Rakotomavo 2001
GEN Blommer-Schlosser & Blanc 1991
GEN Böhme et al. 1993
GEN IUCN 2004b
POP IUCN 2004b
POP Rakotomavo 2001
THR IUCN 2003
THR IUCN 2004b
THR Rakotomavo 2001
THR Vences et al. 1999

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Erick Rakotomavo
Country: MADAGASCAR
Address: National Office of the Environment, Antananarivo, Madagascar
Email:

Name: Miguel Vences
Country: FRANCE
Address: Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle, Laboratoire des Reptiles et Amphibiens, 25 rue Cuvier, 75005 Paris, Fr
Email:

Name: Franco Andreone
Country: ITALY
Address: Museo Regionale di Scienze Naturali, Via G. Giolitti, 36, 10123 Torino, Italy.
Email:

Recommendations

Retain restriction.

Justification

The species is considered to be vulnerable; deforestation and overcollecting for the commercial trade are beginning to cause negative effects. Its range is rather restricted (Rakotomavo 2001; IUCN 2004).

Assessor

Massimo Capula

Evaluator

-



Mantella laevis

Methuen and Hewitt, 1913

Folohy Golden Frog

Climbing Mantella (EN)

Green-backed Mantella (EN)

© Takeshi Ebunuma



No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Madagascar	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

No population estimates are available.

Population trend

Decreasing.

Range estimate

km² 20,000 (The largest distance in kilometers between two locality records attributed to the species is > 400 km)



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Distribution

MADAGASCAR -

Distribution notes

The species is distributed in northeastern Madagascar, where it is known to occur in the following localities: Folohy, Nosy Mangabe, Tsararano Chain, Marojezy Massif, Ambodimanga, Varary.

Ecology

The species occurs in primary tropical rainforest, mainly at low-altitude localities (between 400 and 500 m a.s.l.). It is mainly an arboreal species. The breeding period occurs between October and March.

Conservation

Red List: NT - Ver. 3.1 (2001)

Threats

The species is mainly threatened by deforestation and collecting for the pet trade. It is considered to be commercially threatened as potential danger of overcollecting exists at least locally due to its attractiveness. During 1991, 100 specimens were exported from Madagascar, and during 1998, 1505 specimens were exported. Although not being yet vulnerable or endangered, it is at risk as it has a very restricted distribution area (six localities only). Its forest habitat is receding due to subsistence agriculture, timber extraction, charcoal manufacture, and invasive spread of eucalyptus, livestock grazing and expanding human settlements.

At present the introduction of all specimens (source wild) from Madagascar into the European Community is suspended by the Commission Regulation (EC) No. 776/2004.

Conservation actions

Conduct field surveys and ecological research to clarify its current range, populations status, rate of decline and conservation requirements. Establish protected areas encompassing threatened populations. Establish a study group to coordinate monitoring of collection data and compile and action plan for Mantella species. Establish national export quota for all Mantella species to be monitored by the Animals Committee under the Significant Trade process. It occurs in several protected areas. It is maintained and bred in several facilities outside of Madagascar.

References

CON IUCN 2004b
DST Vences et al. 1999
ECO Rakotomavo 2001
GEN IUCN 2004b
GEN Rakotomavo 2001
POP IUCN 2004b
POP Rakotomavo 2001
THR IUCN 2003
THR IUCN 2004b
THR Rakotomavo 2001
THR Vences et al. 1999

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Erick Rakotomavo
Country: MADAGASCAR
Address: National Office of the Environment, Antananarivo, Madagascar
Email:

Name: Franco Andreone
Country: ITALY
Address: Museo Regionale di Scienze Naturali, Via G. Giolitti, 36, 10123 Torino, Italy.
Email:

Name: Miguel Vences
Country: FRANCE
Address: Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle, Laboratoire des Reptiles et Amphibiens, 25 rue Cuvier, 75005 Paris, Fr
Email:

Recommendations

Retain restriction.

Justification

The species is locally affected by overcollecting due to its attractiveness. Mantella laevis appears to be susceptible to the effects of deforestation because it is mainly an arboreal species (Rakotomavo 2001; IUCN 2004).

Assessor

Massimo Capula

Evaluator

-



Mantella madagascariensis

Grandidier, 1872

Madagascar Golden Frog

Painted Mantella (EN)

Madagascan Mantella (EN)

© Anon.



No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Madagascar	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

No population estimates are available.

Population trend

Decreasing.

Range estimate

km² < 20,000 (The species is known from 5 localities, and the largest distance in kilometers between two locality records is > 400 km)



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Distribution

MADAGASCAR -

Distribution notes

The species is distributed in central eastern Madagascar, where it is known to occur in the following localities: Ambalavato near Ranomafana, Marolambo, Niarakely, Vohiiparara, Beparasy.

Ecology

The species is known to occur in primary tropical rainforest only.

Conservation

Red List: VU B1ab(iii) - Ver. 3.1 (2001)

Threats

The species is threatened by overcollecting for the pet trade all over the distribution area due to its high attractiveness. It can be considered as seriously commercially threatened. During 1997, 2652 individuals of *Mantella madagascariensis* were exported from Madagascar, and 2777 individuals were exported during 1998. Its forest habitat is receding due to subsistence agriculture, timber extraction, charcoal manufacture, and invasive spread of eucalyptus, livestock grazing and expanding human settlements. At present the introduction of all specimens (source wild) from Madagascar into the European Community is suspended by the Commission Regulation (EC) No. 776/2004.

Conservation actions

Conduct field surveys and ecological research to clarify its current range, populations status, rate of decline and conservation requirements. Establish protected areas encompassing threatened populations. Establish a study group to coordinate monitoring of collection data and compile and action plan for Mantella species. Establish national export quota for all Mantella species to be monitored by the Animals Committee under the Significant Trade process. A carefully regulated trade is the best management option for this species. Its presence is not confirmed in any protected areas, but it occurs close to the Ranomafana National Park boundary.

References

CON IUCN 2004b
DST Vences et al. 1994
DST Vences et al. 1999
ECO Rakotomavo 2001
GEN IUCN 2004b
GEN Rakotomavo 2001
POP IUCN 2004b
POP Rakotomavo 2001
THR IUCN 2003
THR IUCN 2004b
THR Rakotomavo 2001
THR Vences et al. 1999

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Erick Rakotomavo
Country: MADAGASCAR
Address: National Office of the Environment, Antananarivo, Madagascar
Email:

Name: Franco Andreone
Country: ITALY
Address: Museo Regionale di Scienze Naturali, Via G. Giolitti, 36, 10123 Torino, Italy.
Email:

Name: Miguel Vences
Country: FRANCE
Address: Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle, Laboratoire des Reptiles et Amphibiens, 25 rue Cuvier, 75005 Paris, Fr
Email:

Recommendations

Retain restriction.

Justification

The species is greatly affected by overcollecting for the pet trade due to its attractiveness (Rakotomavo 2001; IUCN 2004).

Assessor

Massimo Capula

Evaluator

-



Mantella manery

Vences, Glaw and Böhme, 1999

Marojezy Mountain Mantella

© www.senckenberg.uni-frankfurt.de



No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Madagascar	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

No population estimates are available.

Population trend

Not known.

Range estimate

km² - (At present the species is known to occur in one locality only)



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Distribution

MADAGASCAR -

Distribution notes

The species is known only of the type locality in the Marojezy Massif (300 m a.s.l.), northern Madagascar.

Ecology

The available data indicate that the species is found in primary tropical rainforest only.

Conservation

Red List: DD - Ver. 3.1 (2001)

Threats

The conservation status of wild populations is insufficiently known. The species is expected probably to belong to the category Rare, as its geographic range is extremely restricted (one locality only). However basic information is lacking. There is no direct information, but its forest habitat is likely to be receding due to subsistence agriculture, timber extraction, charcoal manufacture, and invasive spread of eucalyptus, livestock grazing and expanding human settlements. It has not been recorded in international trade so far, but it might do so in the future. At present the introduction of all specimens (source wild) from Madagascar into the European Community is suspended by the Commission Regulation (EC) No. 776/2004.

Conservation actions

Conduct field surveys and ecological research to clarify its current range, populations status, and conservation requirements. Establish protected areas encompassing the only known existing population. Establish a study group to coordinate monitoring of collection data and compile and action plan for Mantella species. Establish national export quota for all Mantella species to be monitored by the Animals Committee under the Significant Trade process. It occurs in the Marojejy National Park.

References

CON IUCN 2004b
DST Vences et al. 1999
ECO Rakotomavo 2001
GEN Vences et al. 1999
POP Vences et al. 1999
THR IUCN 2003
THR IUCN 2004b
THR Rakotomavo 2001
THR Vences et al. 1999

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Miguel Vences
Country: FRANCE
Address: Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle, Laboratoire des Reptiles et Amphibiens, 25 rue Cuvier, 75005 Paris, Fr
Email:

Recommendations

Retain restriction.

Justification

The species is known only from the type locality (Vences et al. 1999).

Assessor

Massimo Capula

Evaluator

-



Mantella milotympanum

Staniszewski, 1996

Black-eared Mantella

Black-eared Golden Mantella (EN)

© 2004 Peter Weish



No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Madagascar	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

The population density was estimated to be 500 specimens per hectare at Fiherenana during April 2000.

Population trend

Decreasing.

Range estimate

km² < 10 (At present the species is known to occur in one locality only)



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Distribution

MADAGASCAR -

Distribution notes

The species occurs in the Fiherenana Valley, about 50 km N of Andasibe (Madagascar).

Ecology

The species is found in the leaf litter of Pandanus in swamp forests. The breeding period occurs between November and December.

Conservation

Red List: CR B2ab(iii) - Ver. 3.1 (2001)

Threats

The conservation status of wild populations is insufficiently known. The species is considered as Critically Endangered. Its geographic range is very restricted (one locality only). However basic information is lacking. The species is mainly threatened by destruction of primary habitat and overcollecting for the pet trade. It occurs in a severely threatened area, where its forest habitat is receding due to subsistence agriculture, timber extraction, charcoal manufacture, invasive spread of eucalyptus, livestock grazing, fires and expanding human settlements. It has been collected in large numbers by commercial collectors, and is now collected in smaller numbers. At present the introduction of all specimens (source wild) from Madagascar into the European Community is suspended by the Commission Regulation (EC) No. 776/2004.

Conservation actions

Conduct field surveys and ecological research to clarify its current range, populations status, rate of decline and conservation requirements. Establish protected areas encompassing the only known existing population. Establish a study group to coordinate monitoring of collection data and compile and action plan for Mantella species. Establish national export quota for all Mantella species to be monitored by the Animals Committee under the Significant Trade process. A carefully regulated trade is the best management option for this species. It is not known from any protected areas.

References

CON IUCN 2004b
DST Staniszewski 1996
ECO Rakotomavo 2001
GEN IUCN 2004b
GEN Rakotomavo 2001
POP IUCN 2004b
POP Rakotomavo 2001
THR IUCN 2003
THR IUCN 2004b
THR Rakotomavo 2001
THR Vences et al. 1999

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Miguel Vences
Country: FRANCE
Address: Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle, Laboratoire des Reptiles et Amphibiens, 25 rue Cuvier, 75005 Paris, Fr
Email:

Name: Franco Andreone
Country: ITALY
Address: Museo Regionale di Scienze Naturali, Via G. Giolitti, 36, 10123 Torino, Italy.
Email:

Name: Erick Rakotomavo
Country: MADAGASCAR
Address: National Office of the Environment, Antananarivo, Madagascar
Email:

Recommendations

Retain restriction.

Justification

The available data indicate a decline because of collecting for the pet trade and habitat destruction (Rakotomavo 2001; IUCN 2004). The species is known to occur in one locality only.

Assessor

Massimo Capula

Evaluator

-

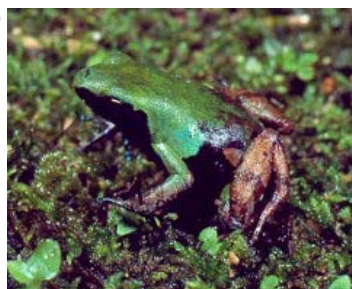


Mantella nigricans

Guibé, 1978

None

© 2004 F. Andreone



No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Madagascar	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

No population estimates are available.

Population trend

Declining.

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

MADAGASCAR -

Distribution notes

The species is known to occur in the following localities: Marojezy Massif, Hiaraka (Masoala Peninsula), Tsararano and Anjanaharibe (northern Madagascar).

Ecology

The few available data indicate that the species is found in primary tropical rainforest only.

Conservation

Red List: NE -

Threats

Like other species of the genus *Mantella*, *M. nigricans* is threatened by overcollecting for the pet trade due to its attractiveness, and by primary habitat destruction. The species is considered to be commercially threatened as potential danger of overcollecting exists at least locally. Its geographic range is very restricted (four localities). At present the introduction of all specimens (source wild) from Madagascar into the European Community is suspended by the Commission Regulation (EC) No. 776/2004.

Conservation actions

Conduct field surveys and ecological research to clarify its current range, populations status, rate of decline and conservation requirements. Establish protected areas encompassing threatened populations. Establish a study group to coordinate monitoring of collection data and compile and



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

action plan for Mantella species. Establish national export quota for all Mantella species to be monitored by the Animals Committee under the Significant Trade process. Given the range of all species of Mantella and the pressure on their habitats, it is clear that careful management of the populations of all species would be in the long run the best choice for ensuring their survival.

References

DST Vences et al. 1999
ECO Rakotomavo 2001
GEN Rakotomavo 2001
POP Rakotomavo 2001
THR Rakotomavo 2001
THR Vences et al. 1999

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Franco Andreone
Country: ITALY
Address: Museo Regionale di Scienze Naturali, Via G. Giolitti, 36, 10123 Torino, Italy.
Email:

Name: Miguel Vences
Country: FRANCE
Address: Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle, Laboratoire des Reptiles et Amphibiens, 25 rue Cuvier, 75005 Paris, Fr
Email:

Recommendations

Retain restriction.

Justification

The species is threatened by the pet trade due to its attractiveness (Rakotomavo 2001). Mantella nigricans has a very restricted geographic range.

Assessor

Massimo Capula

Evaluator

-



Mantella pulchra

Parker, 1925

Parker's Mantella

Parker's Golden Frog (EN)

Beautiful Mantella (EN)

© www.naturalia.org



No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Madagascar	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

No population estimates are available.

Population trend

Decreasing.

Range estimate

km² < 20,000

Distribution

MADAGASCAR -

Distribution notes

The species is known to occur in the following localities: Antsihanaka, An'Ala (near Andasibe), Andekaleka, Mananara Reserve (east-central Madagascar).

Ecology

The species is found in the leaf litter of the primary rainforest, especially along streams and ponds.

Conservation

Red List: VU B1ab(iii) - Ver. 3.1 (2001)

Threats

Mantella pulchra is threatened by overcollecting for the pet trade due to its attractiveness and by primary habitat destruction. The species is considered to be commercially threatened as potential danger of overcollecting exists at least locally. During 1997, 809 individuals were exported from Madagascar for legal international trade, and 1958 individuals were exported during 1997. The forested area of An'Ala is currently destroyed and probably the local population no more occurs there. Its forest habitat is receding due to subsistence agriculture, timber extraction, charcoal manufacture, and invasive spread of eucalyptus, livestock grazing and expanding human settlements. Its geographic range is very restricted (four localities only). At present the introduction of all specimens (source wild) from Madagascar into the European Community is suspended by the Commission Regulation (EC) No. 776/2004.



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Conservation actions

Conduct field surveys and ecological research to clarify its current range, populations status, rate of decline and conservation requirements. Establish protected areas encompassing threatened populations. Establish a study group to coordinate monitoring of collection data and compile and action plan for Mantella species. Establish national export quota for all Mantella species to be monitored by the Animals Committee under the Significant Trade process. Given the range of all species of Mantella and the pressure on their habitats, it is clear that careful management of the populations of all species would be in the long run the best choice for ensuring their survival. It occurs in the Mananara-Nord Biosphere Reserve and the Ambatovaky Special Reserve, and probably also in others.

References

CON IUCN 2004b
DST Vences et al. 1999
ECO Rakotomavo 2001
GEN IUCN 2004b
GEN Rakotomavo 2001
POP IUCN 2004b
POP Rakotomavo 2001
THR IUCN 2003
THR IUCN 2004b
THR Rakotomavo 2001
THR Vences et al. 1999

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Erick Rakotomavo
Country: MADAGASCAR
Address: National Office of the Environment, Antananarivo, Madagascar
Email:

Name: Franco Andreone
Country: ITALY
Address: Museo Regionale di Scienze Naturali, Via G. Giolitti, 36, 10123 Torino, Italy.
Email:

Name: Miguel Vences
Country: FRANCE
Address: Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle, Laboratoire des Reptiles et Amphibiens, 25 rue Cuvier, 75005 Paris, Fr
Email:

Recommendations

Retain restriction.

Justification

The species is threatened by the pet trade (Rakotomavo 2001; IUCN 2004). It has a very restricted geographic range.

Assessor

Massimo Capula

Evaluator

-



Mantella viridis

Pintak and Böhme, 1988

Green Golden Frog

Green Mantella (EN)

Lime Mantella (EN)

© www.senckenberg.uni-frankfurt.de



No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Madagascar	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

Density varies greatly from one site to another. In the Montagne des Francais, the density was 138 specimens per hectare in 1996; 94 specimens per hectare were counted at Antamotamo, and 110-120 specimens per hectare were estimated at Analamananandro; 396-553 specimens per hectare were counted at Analamanga. 1692 specimens per hectare were counted at Anketrahe-Antongombata in August 1994, but only 214 specimens per hectare were counted following exploitation of the area in March 1996.



Population trend

Decreasing.

Range estimate

km² < 10

Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Distribution

MADAGASCAR -

Distribution notes

The species is known to occur only in the following localities: 13 km south of Antsiranana, Montagne des Francais, northern Madagascar.

Ecology

The species prefers the leaf litter of dry forests and their immediate environment. During winter it gathers in small areas, especially in dried canals, of about 30 square metres. The breeding period occurs between November and February.

Conservation

Red List: CR B2ab(iii) - Ver. 3.1 (2001)

Threats

Mantella viridis is threatened by overcollecting for the pet trade. During 1990, 1470 individuals

were exported from Madagascar for legal international trade, 3000 individuals were exported during 1991, and 2055 individuals were exported during 1995. The species is categorized as Critically Endangered because of the extremely restricted geographic range. The area where it occurs is subject to fires, selective logging, and collection of firewood, livestock grazing, and leading to a loss of forest habitat. At present the introduction of all specimens (source wild) from Madagascar into the European Community is suspended by the Commission Regulation (EC) No. 776/2004.

Conservation actions

Conduct field surveys and ecological research to clarify its current range, populations status, rate of decline and conservation requirements. Establish protected areas encompassing threatened population. Establish a study group to coordinate monitoring of collection data and compile and action plan for Mantella species. Establish national export quota for all Mantella species to be monitored by the Animals Committee under the Significant Trade process. Given the range of all species of Mantella and the pressure on their habitats, it is clear that careful management of the populations of all species would be in the long run the best choice for ensuring their survival. It does not occur in any protected areas.

References

CON IUCN 2004b
DST Vences et al. 1999
ECO Rakotomavo 2001
GEN IUCN 2004b
GEN Rakotomavo 2001
POP IUCN 2004b
POP Rakotomavo 2001
THR IUCN 2003
THR IUCN 2004b
THR Rakotomavo 2001
THR Vences et al. 1999

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Erick Rakotomavo
Country: MADAGASCAR
Address: National Office of the Environment, Antananarivo, Madagascar
Email:

Name: Franco Andreone
Country: ITALY
Address: Museo Regionale di Scienze Naturali, Via G. Giolitti, 36, 10123 Torino, Italy.
Email:

Name: Miguel Vences
Country: FRANCE
Address: Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle, Laboratoire des Reptiles et Amphibiens, 25 rue Cuvier, 75005 Paris, Fr
Email:

Recommendations

Retain restriction.

Justification

The species is threatened by the pet trade and by loss of forest habitat (Rakotomavo 2001; IUCN 2004).

Assessor

Massimo Capula

Evaluator

-



Rana catesbeiana

Shaw, 1802

Common Bullfrog

American Bullfrog (EN)

Rana toro (IT)

Grenouille-taureau (FR)

© 2003 Twan Leenders



No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), d
All	Live	All	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

No population estimates are available.

Population trend

Increasing. At present populations of the species are known to occur and reproduce in 8 European countries (Belgium, France, Germany, Greece, Italy, The Netherlands, Spain, The United Kingdom). However, the species seems to have spread only in Italy, in which 167 sites of occurrence are known (reproduction was recorded in 76 sites), and on the Island of Crete (Greece).

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

UNITED STATES -

CANADA -

MEXICO -

AUSTRIA - Introduced: The species was introduced in 1927, but there is no evidence that it currently occurs

BELGIUM - Introduced: The species occurs and reproduces in two sites

DENMARK - Introduced: The species should be present in one locality only

FRANCE - Introduced: The species occurs and reproduces in two sites

GERMANY - Introduced: The species occurs and reproduces in two sites

GREECE - Introduced: The species occurs and reproduces in one site

ITALY - Introduced: The species occurs and reproduces in 76 sites

SPAIN - Introduced: The species occurs and reproduces in one site

UNITED KINGDOM - Introduced: The species occurs and reproduces in one site

Distribution notes

The species is native to Eastern North America (except southern Florida) north to Nova Scotia, New Brunswick, southern Quebec, and southern Ontario (Canada), west to the central plains and south to Veracruz (Mexico). It was introduced on Cuba, Isla de Juventud (= Isla de Pinos), Puerto



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Rico, Hispaniola, and Jamaica in the Antilles; introduced widely in the rest of the world including The Netherlands, Bordeaux region of France, northern and central Italy, western Spain, Germany, Greece, The United Kingdom, Belgium, Denmark, Java, Japan, southern and western Mexico, northern Thailand, Korea, and Taiwan (China).

Ecology

This is mainly a water frog occurring in lakes, ponds, water courses, wetlands. It has been widely distributed via aquaculture and the aquarium trade. It is one of the most frequently cultivated edible frogs, worldwide. Primary concerns are competition with and predation upon native herpetofauna. Because of the long larval period, tadpoles of the species could have a competitive advantage over native amphibians.

Conservation

Red List: NE -

Threats

The introduced populations of the species are a potential threat for the native European amphibians. It is well known that the species competes with native anurans. Larvae can have a significant impact upon benthic algae, and thus perturb aquatic community structure. Adults may be responsible for significant levels of predation on native anurans and other aquatic herpetofauna, such as snakes and turtles. These impacts have been documented for bullfrogs on the west coast of the United States and they are the likely ones for the species globally. This species has been nominated as among 100 of the "World's Worst" invaders. At present the introduction of live specimens (source: all) from all countries of origin into the European Community is suspended by the Commission Regulation (EC) No. 776/2004.

Conservation actions

Conduct field surveys and ecological research to clarify the ecological impact of *Rana catesbeiana* on European native flora and fauna. It is also recommended to keep the import suspension of *Rana catesbeiana* in place, and to carry through immediate eradication, whenever the species is found reproducing in the wild. Risk assessment of replacement species should be conducted. Levels of trade need to be monitored following the EU trade restrictions.

References

DST Adrados & Briggs 2002
DST Frost 2004
ECO Adrados & Briggs 2002
GEN Adrados & Briggs 2002
POP Adrados & Briggs 2002
THR Adrados & Briggs 2002

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Paul Veenvliet
Country: DENMARK
Address: Amphi Consult, International Science Park Odense 10, DK-5230 Odense M
Email:

Name: Lars Briggs
Country: DENMARK
Address: Amphi Consult, International Science Park Odense 10, DK-5230 Odense M
Email:

Recommendations

It is recommended to retain the import suspension from all countries.

Justification

The introduced populations of the species are known to form an ecological threat because of competition with and predation upon native herpetofauna (Adrados and Briggs 2002).

Assessor

Massimo Capula

Evaluator

-



Ornithoptera croesus

Wallace, 1859

None

© Anon.



Some subspecies have been described for some islands but their validity is still debating.

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6),
Wild	All	Indonesia	b



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

Unknown.

Population trend

Unknown but possibly declining.

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

INDONESIA -

Distribution notes

-

Ecology

The species is occurring in low-land swamps and wet places

Conservation

Red List: EN B1+2c - Ver. 2.3 (1994)

Threats

Logging and the use of insecticide.

Conservation actions

Promote regional project to identify centres of diversity and to integrate the species into national conservation planning. Promote investigations on the status of populations and establish protected areas.

References

CON New & Collins 1991



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Alberto Zilli
Country: ITALY
Address: Museo Civico di Zoologia, Via Aldrovandi 18 Rome
Email: a.zilli@comune.roma.it

Recommendations

Retain restriction from Indonesia

Justification

Threatened species with habitat declining

Assessor

Giovanni Amori

Evaluator

-

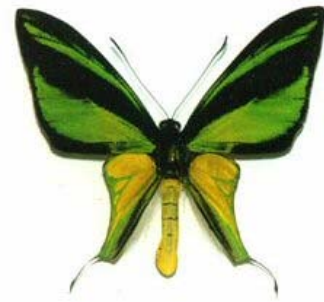


Ornithoptera meridionalis

Rothschild, 1897

Southern tailed birdwing

© Anon.



No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Indonesia	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

Indonesia: very rare and localized.

Population trend

Unknown but possibly declining

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

INDONESIA -

PAPUA NEW GUINEA -

Distribution notes

-

Ecology

Lowland rainforest.

Conservation

Red List: EN B1+2c - Ver. 2.3 (1994)

Threats

Logging and expanding cultivation areas.

Conservation actions

Establish protected areas where the species occur.

References

CON New & Collins 1991

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Contacts

Name: Alberto Zilli
Country: ITALY
Address: Museo Civico di Zoologia, Via Aldrovandi 18 Rome
Email: a.zilli@comune.roma.it

Recommendations

Retain restriction from Indonesia.

Justification

Populations very rare and localized with the habitat declining

Assessor

Giovanni Amori

Evaluator

-



Ornithoptera urvillianus

Guérin-Méneville, 1838

D'Urville's birdwing

© Anon.



Considered by some authors as a subspecies of *Ornithoptera priamus*.

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Solomon Islands	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

Unknown. Possibly quite common (both in Solomon Islands and Papua New Guinea).

Population trend

Unknown.

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

PAPUA NEW GUINEA -

SOLOMON ISLANDS -

Distribution notes

-

Ecology

Very poorly known.

Conservation

Red List: NE -

Threats

Habitat destruction.

Conservation actions

Ranching should be encouraged in Solomon Islands. The species is ranched in Papua New Guinea.

References

CON UNEP-WCMC 2002



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Alberto Zilli
Country: ITALY
Address: Museo Civico di Zoologia, Via Aldrovandi 18 Rome
Email: a.zilli@comune.roma.it

Recommendations

Retain restriction from Solomon Islands

Justification

Even if this species is not globally threatened no ranching projects and no trade regulation are available from Solomon islands

Assessor

Giovanni Amori

Evaluator

-



Ornithoptera tithonus

de Haan, 1840

None

© Anon.



No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Indonesia	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

Unknown

Population trend

Unknown

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

INDONESIA -

Distribution notes

-

Ecology

-

Conservation

Red List: LC - Ver. 2.3 (1994)

Threats

-

Conservation actions

Promote more investigations on the status of the species and captive breeding projects.

References

CON New & Collins 1991

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Name: Alberto Zilli
Country: ITALY
Address: Museo Civico di Zoologia, Via Aldrovandi 18 Rome
Email: a.zilli@comune.roma.it

Recommendations

Retain restriction from Indonesia

Justification

Very poor data on ecology, distribution and status of populations

Assessor

Giovanni Amori

Evaluator

-



Ornithoptera victoriae

Gray 1856

Queen Victoria's Birdwing

© Anon.



Several subspecies were described from subgroups of the Solomon Islands

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Solomon Islands	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

Unknown

Population trend

Unknown

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

SOLOMON ISLANDS -

Distribution notes

-

Ecology

-

Conservation

Red List: NE -

Threats

Agriculture and forestry activities.

Conservation actions

-

References

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range



Name: Alberto Zilli
Country: ITALY
Address: Museo Civico di Zoologia, Via Aldrovandi 18 Rome
Email: a.zilli@comune.roma.it

Recommendations

Retain restriction of wild specimens from Solomon Islands

Justification

No data on the status of populations available

Assessor

Giovanni Amori

Evaluator

-



Troides andromache

Staudinger, 1892

None

© Anon.



No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6),
Ranched	All	Indonesia	b
Wild	All	Indonesia	b



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

Unknown.

Population trend

Unknown

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

MALAYSIA - Brunei, Sabah, Sarawak

Distribution notes

Possibly occurring also in Indonesia (Kalimantan)

Ecology

Mountain species (between 1000 and 2900 m a.s.l.)

Conservation

Red List: LR nt - Ver. 2.3 (1994)

Threats

Human settlements and activities.

Conservation actions

Promote investigations to verify the presence of the species in Indonesia (Kalimantan) and to assess the conservation status in the known range (Malaysian Borneo)

References

- DST Nagypal 2000
DST UNEP-WCMC 2002



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Alberto Zilli
Country: ITALY
Address: Museo Civico di Zoologia, Via Aldrovandi 18 Rome
Email: a.zilli@comune.roma.it

Recommendations

Retain restriction of wild and ranched specimens from Indonesia (Kalimantan)

Justification

No certain data on the occurrence of the species in Indonesia (Kalimantan)

Assessor

Giovanni Amori

Evaluator

-



Hippopus hippopus

Linnaeus, 1758

Horse's hoof clam

Horse's hoof clam (EN)

Strawberry clam (EN)

© Anon.



No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Micronesia, Vanuatu	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

Micronesia: locally extinct in many places or very rare; Vanuatu: patchly distributed, rare and locally extinct in some areas and more common in some others.

Population trend

Unknown

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

AMERICAN SAMOA - Extinct - reintroduced
 AUSTRALIA -
 COOK ISLANDS - Introduced
 FIJI - Extinct - reintroduced
 INDONESIA -
 JAPAN - Extinct?
 KIRIBATI -
 MALAYSIA -
 MARSHALL ISLANDS -
 MICRONESIA, FEDERATED STATES - Extinct - reintroduced
 MYANMAR -
 NEW CALEDONIA -
 NORTHERN MARIANA ISLANDS - Extinct - reintroduced
 PALAU -
 PAPUA NEW GUINEA -
 PHILIPPINES -
 SAMOA - Extinct - reintroduced
 SINGAPORE -
 SOLOMON ISLANDS -



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

TAIWAN, PROVINCE OF CHINA - Extinct ?

TONGA - Extinct - reintroduced

TUVALU -

VANUATU -

VIET NAM -

Distribution notes

Possibly in India, Thailand. Guam extinct.

Ecology

Sandy substrate in coral reef waters (6-7 m in depth).

Conservation

Red List: LR cd - Ver. 2.3 (1994)

Threats

Overfishing.

Conservation actions

-

References

ECO Wen-lung Wu 1999

POP Raymakers et al. 2003

POP Wells 1997

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;

ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Recommendations

Retain restriction from Micronesia and Vanuatu

Justification

Even if the exports from Micronesia and Vanuatu has been minimal during the last years the status of populations are declining and in some areas the species went locally extinct.

Assessor

Giovanni Amori

Evaluator

-



Tridacna derasa

Röding, 1798

Southern Giant Clam

© Anon.



No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Tonga	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

Unknown. Considered rare due to over-exploitation

Population trend

Unknown

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

AMERICAN SAMOA - Introduced

AUSTRALIA -

COCOS (KEELING) ISLANDS -

COOK ISLANDS - Introduced

FIJI -

GUAM - Extinct - reintroduced

INDONESIA -

MARSHALL ISLANDS - Introduced

MICRONESIA, FEDERATED STATES - Extinct - reintroduced

NEW CALEDONIA -

NORTHERN MARIANA ISLANDS - Extinct - reintroduced

PALAU -

PAPUA NEW GUINEA -

PHILIPPINES -

SAMOA - introduced

SOLOMON ISLANDS -

TONGA -

VIET NAM -



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Distribution notes

Possibly introduced in Tuvalu and into Hawaii (USA). Extinct in Vanuatu

Ecology

-

Conservation

Red List: VU A2cd - Ver. 2.3 (1994)

Threats

Over-fishing

Conservation actions

-

References

POP Raymakers et al. 2003

THR Raymakers et al. 2003

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Recommendations

Retain restriction from Tonga

Justification

Wild specimen trade is reported from Tonga where the species is under over- exploitation.

Assessor

Giovanni Amori

Evaluator

-



Tridacna gigas

Linnaeus, 1758

Giant Clam

Bénitier géant (FR)

© Anon.



No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6),
Wild	All	Guam, Micronesia, Fiji, Indonesia, Marshall Islands, Palau, Papua New Guinea, Vanuatu	b



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

Guam: extinct; Micronesia: almost locally extinct possibly present in some small islands; Fiji : the occurrence of the species is doubtful, recently reintroduced; Indonesia: populations declining due to overfishing; Marshall Islands: populations declining due to overfishing; Palau: very rare; Papua New Guinea: Rare; Vanuatu: possibly extinct or very rare

Population trend

Not available

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

AMERICAN SAMOA - introduced
 AUSTRALIA - introduced
 COOK ISLANDS -
 FIJI - extinct-reintroduced
 INDONESIA -
 KIRIBATI -
 MALAYSIA -
 MARSHALL ISLANDS -
 MICRONESIA, FEDERATED STATES - extinct-reintroduced
 MYANMAR -
 PALAU -
 PAPUA NEW GUINEA -
 PHILIPPINES -
 SOLOMON ISLANDS -
 THAILAND -
 TUVALU -



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

UNITED STATES - introduced

VANUATU - possibly extinct

VIET NAM -

Distribution notes

Extinct in Guam, Japan, New Caledonia, Northern Mariana Islands, Taiwan, Tonga,

Ecology

Lives on coral reefs to a depth of up to 20 metres

Conservation

Red List: VU A2cd - Ver. 2.3 (1994)

Threats

Over-exploitation

Conservation actions

-

References

POP Wells 1997

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Recommendations

Even if the trade is limited it is recommended to retain restriction from Micronesia, Fiji, Indonesia, Marshall Islands, Palau, Papua New Guinea, Vanuatu. Extinct in Guam.

Justification

The species is globally threatened due to an heavily exploitation

Assessor

Giovanni Amori

Evaluator

-



Tridacna rosewateri

Sirenho & Scarlato, 1991

None

Bénitier de Rosewater (FR)

© Anon.



Not fully accepted as a valid species

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Mauritius	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

Unknown

Population trend

Unknown

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

MAURITIUS -

Distribution notes

-

Ecology

-

Conservation

Red List: VU A2cd - Ver. 2.3 (1994)

Threats

-

Conservation actions

-

References

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Recommendations

Remove restriction

Justification

No trade for this species during the last years. Considered as toxic species (Raymakers et al. 2003)

Assessor

Giovanni Amori

Evaluator

-



Tridacna squamosa

Lamarck, 1819

Fluted Clam

© Anon.



No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Tonga	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

Unknown but heavily over-exploited

Population trend

Unknown but possibly declining

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

AMERICAN SAMOA -
AUSTRALIA -
BRITISH INDIAN OCEAN TERRITORY -
COOK ISLANDS -
MICRONESIA, FEDERATED STATES -
FIJI -
INDIA -
INDONESIA -
KENYA -
KIRIBATI -
MADAGASCAR -
MALAYSIA -
MALDIVES -
MARSHALL ISLANDS -
MAURITIUS -
MOZAMBIQUE -
MYANMAR -
NEW CALEDONIA -
NIUE -
PALAU -
PAPUA NEW GUINEA -



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

PHILIPPINES -
PITCAIRN -
SAUDI ARABIA -
SEYCHELLES -
SINGAPORE -
SOLOMON ISLANDS -
SOUTH AFRICA -
SRI LANKA -
TANZANIA, UNITED REPUBLIC OF -
THAILAND -
TONGA -
TUVALU -
UNITED STATES - introduced
VANUATU -
VIET NAM -
WALLIS AND FUTUNA ISLANDS -

Distribution notes

Possibly extinct in Guam, Japan, Northern Mariana Islands, Tokelau. Possibly occur in Somalia.

Ecology

Lives on the surface of coral reefs

Conservation

Red List: LR cd - Ver. 2.3 (1994)

Threats

Fishing for food and shells used for decorative purposes

Conservation actions

-

References

DST Wells 1997

ECO Wen-lung Wu 1999

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts**Recommendations**

Retain restriction from Tonga and possibly extend it to other range countries

Justification

Over-fished and there is still trade of wild specimens

Assessor

Giovanni Amori

Evaluator

-



Tridacna tevoroa

Lucas, Ledua & Braley, 1990

Tevoro clam

Bénitier de Tevoro (FR)

© Anon.



No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	All	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

Unknown but very rare in Fiji and Tonga

Population trend

Unknown

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

FIJI -

TONGA -

Distribution notes

-

Ecology

-

Conservation

Red List: VU B1+2c - Ver. 2.3 (1994)

Threats

Overfishing for food use and shell for decorative purposes

Conservation actions

-

References

POP Wells 1997

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Contacts

Recommendations

Even if no trade is reported for the last years it is recommended to retain restriction from Fiji and Tonga

Justification

Globally threatened

Assessor

Giovanni Amori

Evaluator

-



Strombus gigas

Linnaeus, 1758

Queen conch

© Natunuseum.org



No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Antigua and Barbuda, Barbados, Dominica, Haiti (specimens < 23 cm), Saint Lucia, Trinidad and Tobago	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

Antigua and Barbuda: unknown in some areas adult density very low; Barbados: unknown patchly distributed; Dominica: unknown but in the past heavily overfished; Haiti: unknown but heavily exploited; Saint Lucia: even if severely exploited populations are still present; Trinidad and Tobago: unknown but populations depleted.

Population trend

Unknown

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

ANGUILLA -
ANTIGUA AND BARBUDA -
ARUBA -
BAHAMAS -
BARBADOS -
BELIZE -
BERMUDA -
BRAZIL -
VIRGIN ISLANDS (BRITISH) -
CAYMAN ISLANDS -
COLOMBIA -
COSTA RICA -
CUBA -
DOMINICA -
DOMINICAN REPUBLIC -



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

FRENCH GUIANA -
GRENADA -
GUADELOUPE -
GUATEMALA -
GUYANA -
HAITI -
HONDURAS -
JAMAICA -
MARTINIQUE -
MEXICO -
MONTSERRAT -
NETHERLANDS ANTILLES -
NICARAGUA -
PANAMA -
PUERTO RICO -
SAINT KITTS AND NEVIS -
SAINT LUCIA -
SAINT VINCENT AND THE GRENADINES -
SURINAME -
TRINIDAD AND TOBAGO -
TURKS AND CAICOS ISLANDS -
UNITED STATES -
VIRGIN ISLANDS (U.S.) -
VENEZUELA -

Distribution notes

-

Ecology

It is generally found in grass beds, preferring shallow waters. It could be also found in rocky habitats and on coral reefs from a few centimeters up to more than 100 meters in depth. Adults move into deeper offshore sites.

Conservation

Red List: NE -

Threats

Overfishing for food for a long time and shells are sold as souvenirs

Conservation actions

-

References

ECO Theile 2001
ECO Wen-lung Wu 1999
POP Theile 2001

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Recommendations

Retain restriction from Antigua and Barbuda, Barbados, Dominica, Haiti (specimens < 23 cm), Saint Lucia, Trinidad and Tobago

Justification

Species heavily exploited. In many range states the population status is not available. Trade is still in act. Many range countries are CITES Parties with difficulties in implementing the Convention. Not in all range states management projects are established.

Assessor

Giovanni Amori

Evaluator

-

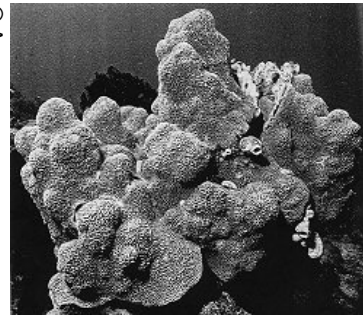


Montipora caliculata

Dana, 1846

None

© Anon.



No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Tonga	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

Unknown. Considered as uncommon in all the distribution range

Population trend

Unknown

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

AMERICAN SAMOA -
 AUSTRALIA -
 BRITISH INDIAN OCEAN TERRITORY -
 FIJI -
 FRENCH POLYNESIA -
 GUAM -
 INDONESIA -
 JAPAN -
 MALAYSIA -
 MARSHALL ISLANDS -
 NEW CALEDONIA -
 NEW ZEALAND -
 PAPUA NEW GUINEA -
 PHILIPPINES -
 PITCAIRN -
 SEYCHELLES -
 VANUATU -
 VIET NAM -
 TONGA -



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Distribution notes

-

Ecology

Most reef environments

Conservation

Red List: NE -

Threats

-

Conservation actions

-

References

ECO Veron 2000

POP Veron 2000

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Recommendations

Retain restriction from Tonga

Justification

No data available but it is considered very rare or uncommon

Assessor

Giovanni Amori

Evaluator

-



Catalaphyllia jardinei

Saville-Kent, 1839

Elegant coral

© M. Milanesi



No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Indonesia	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

Unknown

Population trend

Unknown

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

AUSTRALIA -
INDONESIA -
JAPAN -
MALAYSIA -
MALDIVES -
PAPUA NEW GUINEA -
PHILIPPINES -
SEYCHELLES -

Distribution notes

-

Ecology

Inhabits mainly turbid waters.

Conservation

Red List: NE -

Threats

-



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Conservation actions

-

References

ECO Veron 2000

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;

ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Recommendations

Retain restriction from Indonesia

Justification

Even if Indoensia established export quotas these are based on lack of information on the status of populations, distribution, abundance, growth and recruitment rates.

Assessor

Giovanni Amori

Evaluator

-



Galanthus nivalis

Linnaeus

Common snowdrop

Perce-neige (FR)

Bucaneve (IT)

Campanilla blanca (ES)

© M Bleeker



Restriction removed from Moldova and Slovakia according to 22° SRG Meeting decisions taken on 2 April 2002.

Restriction from Czech Republic lapsed following accession by this country into EU.

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Bosnia and Herzegovina, Bulgaria, Czech Republic, Moldova, Slovakia, Switzerland, Ukraine	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

No data found

Population trend

No data found

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

BOSNIA AND HERZEGOVINA - Vulnerable

MOLDOVA, REPUBLIC OF - Vulnerable

SLOVAKIA - Low risk

BULGARIA - Vulnerable

CZECH REPUBLIC - Potentially endangered, but existing in some rich populations

SWITZERLAND - Not known

UKRAINE - rare

ALBANIA -

AUSTRIA -

BELGIUM - Introduced

USSR, FORMER -

FRANCE -

GERMANY -

GREECE -

HUNGARY -

ITALY - Locally endangered

NETHERLANDS - Introduced



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

NORWAY - Introduced
POLAND -
ROMANIA -
RUSSIAN FEDERATION -
YUGOSLAVIA -
SPAIN -
SWEDEN - Introduced
TURKEY -
UNITED KINGDOM - Introduced

Distribution notes

Throughout Europe: Eastwards from the Pyrenees to Ukraina, and southwards from Germany and Poland to Southern Italy, Albania and Northern Greece (southern limit difficult to establish).

Ecology

Humid woods, fresh and shady valleys. Most frequent in deciduous woodland, also coniferous woodland. It may also occur in meadows and pastures, especially if the soil contains a high proportion of sand and clay, or on calcareous substrates.

Conservation

Red List: NE -

Threats

In Bulgaria, the main threats are represented by flowers and bulbs collection for bouquets and gardening, and by bulb harvesting for pharmaceutical purposes (usually illegal). In Turkey the main threats come from severe loss of habitat, because of the increase of arable land, and the hybridisation of pure stands of *G. nivalis* with a cultivar called *G. byzantinus*.

Conservation actions

Collection of *G. nivalis* for the purposes of export from Turkey is forbidden by the "regulation for collection, propagation and export of natural flower bulbs, 1995".
No populations of *G. nivalis* are protected within nationally-protected areas.

References

- | | |
|-----|------------------------|
| DST | Conti et al. 1997 |
| DST | UNEP-WCMC 2000 |
| DST | Velchev et al. 1984 |
| ECO | Velchev et al. 1984 |
| GEN | Anon. 1996b |
| GEN | Anon. 2001b |
| GEN | Feràková et al. 2001 |
| GEN | Hess et al. 1980 |
| GEN | Holub & Prochazka 2000 |
| GEN | Kasermann & Moser 1999 |
| GEN | Melnik 2000 |
| GEN | Moser et al. 2002 |
| GEN | Peev 1993 |
| GEN | Shelyag-Sosongo 1996 |
| GEN | Tutin et al. 1980 |
| GEN | Velchev et al. 1984 |
| GEN | Wagner & Lauber 2000 |
| THR | Anon. 1996b |
| THR | Anon. 1999b |
| THR | Baláz et al. Unknwn |
| THR | Feràková et al. 2001 |
| THR | Hess et al. 1980 |

THR Melnik 2000
THR Ministry of Ecology Construction and Territorial Development 2001
THR Moser et al. 2002
THR Peev 1993
THR Pignatti 1982
THR Shelyag-Sosongo 1996
THR Velchev et al. 1984
THR Wagner & Lauber 2000

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Viera Ferakova
Country: SLOVAKIA
Address:
Email: viera.ferakova@savba.sk

Name: Ljuba Evstatieva
Country: BULGARIA
Address:
Email: liuba44@bio.bas.bg

Name: Rayna Natcheva
Country: BULGARIA
Address:
Email: Rayna.Natcheva@ecol.lu.se renimoss@bio.bas.bg

Recommendations

Retain restriction from Bosnia and Herzegovina, Bulgaria, Switzerland, Ukraine

Justification

Species generally Red listed and threatened in most countries by bulb picking for ornamental purposes and, in some countries, for medicinal purposes too.

Assessor

Giovanni Salerno

Evaluator

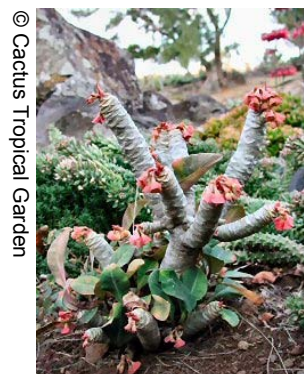
-



Euphorbia millotii

Ursch & Leandri

None



No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Madagascar	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

No data found

Population trend

No data found

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

MADAGASCAR - Critically endangered (Endemic)

Distribution notes

Madagascar

Ecology

Dry environment.

Conservation

Red List: NE -

Threats

Illegal collections from the wild for ornamental uses and collecting.

Conservation actions

Localization and census of populations. Maintenance of the habitats that host them.

References

DST	Haevermans 2003
DST	UNEP-WCMC 2000
DST	Ursch & Leandri 1954
ECO	Haevermans 2003
ECO	Ursch & Leandri 1954
GEN	Haevermans 2003



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

GEN UNEP-WCMC 2004c

GEN Ursch & Leandri 1954

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Charlotte Rajeriarison

Country: MADAGASCAR

Address:

Email: Charlotte.rajeriarison@blueline.mg

Recommendations

Retain restriction

Justification

This species could suffer a severe reduction in nature because of the extremely heavy request by collectors. During the last 10 years 22,139 individuals have been exported coming from Madagascar

Assessor

Giovanni Salerno

Evaluator

-

Aceras anthropophorum

L. W.T. Aiton

Man orchid

Ballerina (IT)

Ometti (IT)

Flor del hombre ahorcado (ES)

Homme-pendu (FR)

© L. Pesotto



Aceras anthropophorum is no longer listed in Annexes A and B of Commission Regulations (EC) suspending the introduction into the Community of specimens of certain species of wild fauna and flora, according to 22° SRG Meeting decisions taken on 2 April 2002.

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Turkey	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

No data found

Population trend

No data found

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

TURKEY - Not threatened

BELGIUM -

BOSNIA AND HERZEGOVINA -

FRANCE -

GERMANY -

GREECE - Creta

ITALY - Sardinia, Sicily - Locally endangered

NETHERLANDS -

PORTUGAL -

SPAIN - Balears

SWITZERLAND -

UNITED KINGDOM -

Distribution notes

Mediterranean-Atlantic, from South of England to Cyprus and Lebanon at East. In Northern Africa it is present in Morocco, Algeria and Tunisia

Ecology

Arid pastures and garigues, generally on calcareous soils or, more rarely, on neutral soils.



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Conservation

Red List: NE -

Threats

Excessive grazing, but also complete abandon of the meadow. A moderate grazing is necessary to maintain meadow habitats, as they tend to move towards bush-wood cenosys instead (because of their secondary origin). Use of phytopharmacoec and pesticides dangerous for pollinators.

Conservation actions

Census of populations. Maintenance of a moderate grazing and avoid use of phytopharmacoec, pesticides and herbicides.

References

DST Conti et al. 1997
DST Rossi 2002
DST UNEP-WCMC 2000
GEN Tutin et al. 1980
THR Ekim et al. 2000

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Zeki Aytaç
Country: TURKEY
Address:
Email: zaytac@gazi.edu.tr

Name: Ekrem Sezik
Country: TURKEY
Address: Gazi University - Faculty of Pharmacy
Email:

Recommendations

Our recommendation agrees with SRG decision, and would have been to remove restriction from Turkey

Justification

Not threatened in Turkey

Assessor

Giovanni Salerno

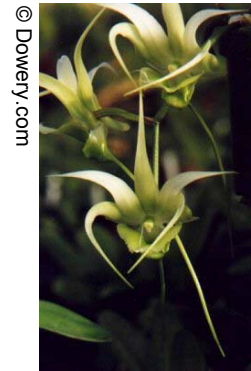
Evaluator

-

Aeranthus henrici

Schltr

None



© Dower.com

Aeranthus henrici is no longer listed in Annexes A and B of Commission Regulations (EC) suspending the introduction into the Community of specimens of certain species of wild fauna and flora, according to 22° SRG Meeting decisions taken on 2 April 2002.

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Madagascar	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

No data found

Population trend

No data found

Range estimate

km² -



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Distribution

MADAGASCAR - Hardly findable data

Distribution notes

Madagascar (Antsirana and Mahajunga region)

Ecology

Epiphyte. Distributed in shady, humid tropical evergreen forests. 0-100 mt.

Conservation

Red List: NE -

Threats

Cut of trees to get wood or timber, or to clean up areas for agricultural purposes. Illegal collections from the wild for ornamental uses.

Conservation actions

Localization and census of populations of this species; maintenance of the woods that host them.

References

DST UNEP-WCMC 2000

GEN UNEP-WCMC 2004c
THR Ekim et al. 2000
THR Latvian Fund for Nature 1997

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Charlotte Rajeriarson
Country: MADAGASCAR
Address:
Email: Charlotte.rajeriarison@blueline.mg

Recommendations

Our recommendation disagrees with SRG decision, and would have been to retain restriction from Madagascar

Justification

Potentially endangered: this species could suffer a severe reduction in nature because of the frequent request from collectors. During last 10 years 2,162 individuals of this species, coming from Madagascar, have been exported

Assessor

Giovanni Salerno

Evaluator

-



Anacamptis pyramidalis

L. L.C.M. Richard

Common pyramidal orchid

Orchide piramidale (IT)

Orchis pyramidal (FR)

Orquidea pyramidal (ES)

© R. Boichino



Restriction from Estonia and Slovakia lapsed following accession by these countries into EU.

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Estonia, Slovakia, Switzerland, Turkey	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

No data found

Population trend

No data found

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

SLOVAKIA - Endangered

ESTONIA - Vulnerable

SWITZERLAND - Vulnerable

TURKEY - Vulnerable

ALBANIA -

ARMENIA -

AUSTRIA -

AZERBAIJAN - Introduced

BELGIUM -

BOSNIA AND HERZEGOVINA -

BULGARIA -

CROATIA -

CZECH REPUBLIC -

DENMARK -

FRANCE - Corsica

GEORGIA - Introduced

GERMANY -

GIBRALTAR -

GREECE - Creta

HUNGARY -



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

IRELAND -
ITALY - Sardinia, Sicily
MALTA -
MOLDOVA, REPUBLIC OF -
NETHERLANDS -
POLAND - Extinct
PORTUGAL -
ROMANIA -
RUSSIAN FEDERATION - Introduced
YUGOSLAVIA -
SPAIN - Balears
SWEDEN -
UKRAINE -
UNITED KINGDOM - Channel Islands

Distribution notes

Mediterranean-Atlantic, from Ireland and Marocco at West, to Caspian Sea at East

Ecology

Pastures, meadows, coastal meadows and garigues, roadsides, on dry and calcareous soil

Conservation

Red List: NE -

Threats

Overgrowing of meadows, pastures and other open spaces following cessation of hay cutting or/and grazing; picking, collecting, replanting; construction activities (included road building)

Conservation actions

Census of populations. Maintenance of a moderate grazing and avoid use of phytopharmacoese, pesticides and herbicides.

References

DST CNCEAS 1998
DST Rossi 2002
DST Tutin et al. 1980
DST Tutin et al. 1993
DST UNEP-WCMC 2000
DST Various Authors 1993
GEN Anon. 1982
GEN CNCEAS 1998
GEN Feràková et al. 2001
GEN Hess et al. 1980
GEN Kasermann & Moser 1999
GEN Moser et al. 2002
GEN Wagner & Lauber 2000
THR Anon. 1982
THR CNCEAS 1998
THR Ekim et al. 2000
THR Feràková et al. 2001
THR Hess et al. 1980
THR Kasermann & Moser 1999
THR Moser et al. 2002
THR Various Authors 1993
THR Wagner & Lauber 2000

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Viera Ferakova
Country: SLOVAKIA
Address:
Email: viera.ferakova@savba.sk

Name: Zeki Aytaç
Country: TURKEY
Address:
Email: zaytac@gazi.edu.tr

Name: Kai Vellak
Country: ESTONIA
Address:
Email: kvellak@ut.ee

Name: Ekrem Sezik
Country: TURKEY
Address: Gazi University - Faculty of Pharmacy
Email:

Recommendations

Retain restriction from Switzerland and Turkey

Justification

Vulnerable in the countries.

Assessor

Giovanni Salerno

Evaluator

-



Barlia robertiana

Loiseleur Greuter

Giant orchid

Barlia (IT)

Orchis à longues bractées (FR)

Mosques grosses (ES)

Orquidea gigante (ES)

© C. Gelpi



Restriction from Malta lapsed following accession by this country into EU.

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Malta, Turkey	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

No data found

Population trend

No data found

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

MALTA - Threatened - probably less than 10 plants left

TURKEY - Vulnerable

FRANCE - Corsica

GREECE - Creta

ITALY - Sardinia, Sicily - Locally endangered

PORTUGAL -

YUGOSLAVIA -

SPAIN - Balears

Distribution notes

Mediterranean.

Ecology

Thin pastures, garigues and bushes on dry calcareous soil.

Conservation

Red List: NE -

Threats

The main reason for the scarcity of many species is to be sought in Malta's demographic realities. The tiny archipelago supports a growing population, with frequent new car-road building. Natural communities are small and easily influenced by adjacent development.



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual georgaphic range

Conservation actions

Census of populations. Maintenance of a moderate grazing and avoid use of phytopharmaceuticals, pesticides and herbicides.

References

DST Bartolo et al. 2001
DST Conti et al. 1997
DST Lanfranco 1989
DST Rossi 2002
DST Tutin et al. 1980
DST Tutin et al. 1993
DST UNEP-WCMC 2000
GEN Ekim et al. 2000
GEN Lanfranco 1989
GEN Schembri & Sultana 1989
THR Schembri & Sultana 1989

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Edwin Lanfranco
Country: MALTA
Address:
Email: edwinlan@vol.net.mt

Name: Zeki Aytac
Country: TURKEY
Address:
Email: zaitac@gazi.edu.tr

Name: Ekrem Sezik
Country: TURKEY
Address: Gazi University - Faculty of Pharmacy
Email:

Recommendations

Retain restriction from Turkey

Justification

Vulnerable in Turkey

Assessor

Giovanni Salerno

Evaluator

-

Cephalanthera damasoni

Miller Druce

White helleborine

Cefalantera bianca (IT)

Cephalanthere blanc (FR)

Curraia (ES)

© L. Pesotto



Restriction from Poland and Slovakia lapsed following accession by these countries into EU. Taxonomic notes: Cephalanthera damasonium (Miller) Druce

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Poland, Slovakia	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

No data found

Population trend

No data found

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

SLOVAKIA - Vulnerable

POLAND - Rare

ALBANIA -

ARMENIA -

AUSTRIA -

AZERBAIJAN -

BELGIUM -

BULGARIA -

CROATIA -

CZECH REPUBLIC -

DENMARK - Vulnerable

FRANCE - Corsica

GEORGIA -

GERMANY -

GREECE -

HUNGARY -

ITALY - Locally endangered

LIECHTENSTEIN -

LITHUANIA - Extinct

MOLDOVA, REPUBLIC OF -



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

NETHERLANDS -
ROMANIA -
RUSSIAN FEDERATION -
SPAIN - Balears
SWEDEN - Rare
SWITZERLAND -
TURKEY -
UKRAINE -

Distribution notes

Eurasian

Ecology

Woods and bushes on calcareous soil.

Conservation

Red List: NE -

Threats

Grazing in undergrowth and cut of undergrowth species. Cut of trees to get wood or timber, or to clean up areas for agricultural purposes.

Conservation actions

Localization and census of populations of this species; maintenance of the woods that host them. Plans and actions to prevent fire.

References

DST Anon. 1997a
DST Conti et al. 1997
DST Rossi 2002
DST Tutin et al. 1980
DST Tutin et al. 1993
DST UNEP-WCMC 2000
DST Various Authors 1993
GEN Feràková et al. 2001
THR Feràková et al. 2001

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Viera Ferakova
Country: SLOVAKIA
Address:
Email: viera.ferakova@savba.sk

Recommendations

Even though the present restriction lapsed, our suggestion is to pay particular attention to the species in Poland and Slovakia.

Justification

The species results rare in Poland and threatened in Slovakia.

Assessor

Evaluator

Giovanni Salerno

-



Cephalanthera rubra

L. L.C.M. Richard

Red helleborine

Elleborina rossa (IT)

Cefalantera rossa (IT)

Céphalanthère rouge (FR)

Curraia vermel (ES)

Cephalanthera rubra (ES)



© L. Pessotto

Restriction from Latvia, Lithuania, Poland and Slovakia lapsed following accession by these countries into EU.

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Latvia, Lithuania, Norway, Poland, Slovakia	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

No data found

Population trend

No data found

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

NORWAY - Vulnerable

LATVIA - Endangered

SLOVAKIA - Vulnerable

LITHUANIA - Endangered

POLAND - Endangered

ALBANIA -

ARGENTINA -

AUSTRIA -

AZERBAIJAN -

BELARUS -

BELGIUM -

BOSNIA AND HERZEGOVINA -

BULGARIA -

CROATIA -

CZECH REPUBLIC -

DENMARK - Vulnerable

ESTONIA - Rare

FINLAND - Endangered

FRANCE - Corsica

GEORGIA -



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

GERMANY -
GREECE - Creta
HUNGARY -
ITALY - Locally endangered
LIECHTENSTEIN -
MOLDOVA, REPUBLIC OF -
NETHERLANDS -
PORTUGAL -
ROMANIA -
RUSSIAN FEDERATION - East Russia, Kaliningrad, Russia Northwest, Russia South
SPAIN -
SWEDEN - Care demanding
SWITZERLAND -
TURKEY -
UKRAINE -
UNITED KINGDOM -

Distribution notes

Eurasiatic, also present in Northern Africa (Morocco and Algeria)

Ecology

Borders of woods, coastal pineries, bushes, mostly on calcareous soil.

Conservation

Red List: NE -

Threats

Grazing in undergrowth and cut of undergrowth species. Cut of trees to get wood or timber, or to clean up areas for agricultural purposes.

Conservation actions

Localization and census of populations of this species; maintenance of the woods that host them. Plans and actions to prevent fire. At the moment this species is protected.

References

- DST Andrusaitis 2003
- DST Conti et al. 1997
- DST Fatare 1978
- DST Fatare 1981
- DST Galenieks 1953
- DST Rossi 2002
- DST Tutin et al. 1980
- DST Tutin et al. 1993
- DST UNEP-WCMC 2000
- DST Various Authors 1993
- GEN Andrusaitis 2003
- GEN Anon. 1998
- GEN Balevicius & Ladyga 1992
- GEN Fatare 1978
- GEN Fatare 1981
- GEN Feráková et al. 2001
- GEN Latvian Fund for Nature 1997
- THR Andrusaitis 2003
- THR Anon. 1998

THR Balevicius & Ladyga 1992
THR Fatare 1978
THR Fatare 1981
THR Feràková et al. 2001
THR Latvian Fund for Nature 1997
THR Various Authors 1993

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Ivars Kabucis
Country: LATVIA
Address:
Email: kabucis@lanet.lv

Name: Viera Ferakova
Country: SLOVAKIA
Address:
Email: viera.ferakova@savba.sk

Name: Klaus Hoiland
Country: NORWAY
Address:
Email: klaus.hoiland@bio.uio.no

Name: Roger Andersson
Country: LATVIA
Address:
Email: Roger.Andersson@artdata.slu.se

Name: Kristina Stankeviciene
Country: LITHUANIA
Address:
Email: k.stankeviciene@bs.vdu.lt

Recommendations

Retain restriction from Norway

Justification

Threatened in Norway

Assessor

Giovanni Salerno

Evaluator

-



Cypripedium japonicum

Thunberg ex Murray

None

© Shigenobu Aoki



No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	China, Democratic People's Republic of Corea, Japan, Republic of Korea	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

No data found

Population trend

No data found

Range estimate

km² -



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Distribution

JAPAN - Vulnerable

KOREA, REPUBLIC OF - Critically endangered

CHINA - Native (in 9 regions)

KOREA, DEMOCRATIC PEOPLE'S REP. OF - Hardly findable data

Distribution notes

China, Japan, Republic of South Korea, DPR North Korea

Ecology

Forests, scrub, forest margins, stremsides, damp and humus-rich soils of shades slopes; 1000-2000 mt

Conservation

Red List: NE -

Threats

Limited wild populations; illegal picking from the wild for ornamental uses and collection. Grazing in undergrowth and cut of undergrowth species. Cut of trees to get wood or timber, or to clean up areas for agricultural purposes

Conservation actions

Localization and census of populations of this species; maintenance of the woods that host them.

Plans and actions to prevent fire.

References

DST Anon. 1999a
DST UNEP-WCMC 2000
GEN Anon. Uknwn b
GEN UNEP-WCMC 2004c
GEN Various Organisations Uknwn.
THR Anon. 1999a

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Dr. Yong-Sgik KIM
Country: KOREA, REPUBLIC OF
Address: Faculty of Natural Resources, College of Natural Resources, Yeungnam University, Gyeongsan 712-749 Re
Email: yskim@yumail.ac.kr

Recommendations

Retain restriction from all countries

Justification

This species could suffer a severe reduction in nature because of the frequent request by collectors. During last 10 years 3,450 individuals of this species, coming from their country of origin, have been exported

Assessor

Giovanni Salerno

Evaluator

-



Cypripedium macranthos

Swartz

None

© Thealpinegarden.com



Restriction removed from China, Japan and Democratic People's Republic of Korea according to 22° SRG Meeting decisions taken on 2 April 2002.

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	China, Democratic People's Republic of Korea, Japan, Republic of Korea, Russia	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

No data found

Population trend

No data found

Range estimate

km² -



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Distribution

JAPAN - Endangered

KOREA, REPUBLIC OF - Endangered

RUSSIAN FEDERATION - Rare

CHINA - Native (only in Heilongjiang, Sichuan and Taiwan region)

KOREA, DEMOCRATIC PEOPLE'S REP. OF - Hardly findable data

Distribution notes

China, Japan, Republic of Korea, Russian Federation

Ecology

Forests, forest glades, broad leaved (rarely pine), humus soils and well drained places on grassy slopes; 400-2400 mt

Conservation

Red List: NE -

Threats

Limited wild populations; illegal picking from the wild for ornamental uses and collection..Cut of undergrowth species. Cut of trees to get wood or timber, or to clean up areas for agricultural purposes.

Conservation actions

Localization and census of populations of this species; maintenance of the woods that host them. Plans and actions to prevent fire.

References

DST Anon. 1999a
DST UNEP-WCMC 2000
GEN Anon. 1999a
GEN Anon. Uknwn b
GEN Koppel et al. 2001
GEN UNEP-WCMC 2004c
GEN Various Organisations Uknwn.
THR Anon. 1999a
THR Koppel et al. 2001

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Dr. Yong-Sgik KIM
Country: KOREA, REPUBLIC OF
Address: Faculty of Natural Resources, College of Natural Resources, Yeungnam University, Gyeongsan 712-749 Re
Email: yskim@yumail.ac.kr

Name: Oleg Kuznetsov
Country: RUSSIAN FEDERATION
Address: Mire Ecosystem Laboratory, KRC, Biology Institute, 11, Pushkinskaya, Petrozavodak, Karelia, RU
Email: kuznetsov@krc.karelia.ru

Recommendations

Retain restriction from Republic of Korea and Russia

Justification

This species could suffer a severe reduction in nature because of the extremely intense request by collectors. During last 10 years 80,025 individuals of this species, taken away from their endemic sites, have been exported

Assessor

Giovanni Salerno

Evaluator

-



Cypripedium margaritaceum

Franch.

None

© skalmicky.cz



No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	China	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

No data found

Population trend

No data found

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

CHINA - Endemic, only in Sichuan and Yunnan areas

Distribution notes

China

Ecology

Grassy slopes, open forests; 2500-3600 mt

Conservation

Red List: NE -

Threats

Cut of trees to get wood or timber, or to clean up areas for agricultural purposes. Illegal picking for collections.

Conservation actions

Localization and census of populations of this species; maintenance of the woods that host them. Plans and actions to prevent fire.

References

DST	UNEP-WCMC 2000
GEN	Anon. Uknwn
GEN	Anon. Uknwn b
GEN	Missouri Botanical Garden 2004



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

GEN Various Organisations Uknwn.

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Recommendations

Retain restriction

Justification

This species could suffer a severe reduction in nature because of the heavy request from collectionists.

Assessor

Giovanni Salerno

Evaluator

-



Cypripedium micranthum

Franch.

None

© D. Gunlaugson



No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	China	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

No data found

Population trend

No data found

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

CHINA - Endemic, only in Chongqing and Sichuan areas

Distribution notes

China (Chongqing and Sichuan)

Ecology

Forests; 2000-2500 mt

Conservation

Red List: NE -

Threats

Cut of undergrowth species. Cut of trees to get wood or timber, or to clean up areas for agricultural purposes. Illegal picking for collections.

Conservation actions

Localization and census of populations of this species; maintenance of the woods that host them. Plans and actions to prevent fire.

References

DST	Anon. Uknwn
DST	Anon. Uknwn b
DST	Missouri Botanical Garden 2004
DST	UNEP-WCMC 2000



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

GEN Anon. Uknwn b
GEN Various Organisations Uknwn.

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Recommendations

Retain restriction

Justification

This species could suffer a severe reduction in nature because of the heavy request from collectionists.

Assessor

Giovanni Salerno

Evaluator

-

Dactylorhiza fuchsii

Druce Soó

Common spotted orchid

Orchis des bois (FR)

Orchide macchiata (IT)

© N Hagen



Restriction from Poland and Czech Republic lapsed following accession by these countries into EU. Taxonomic notes: Dactylorhiza maculata subsp. meyeri (Reichenbach fil.) Tournay

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6),
Wild	All	Czech Republic, Poland	b



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

No data found

Population trend

No data found

Range estimate

km² -



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Distribution

CZECH REPUBLIC - Potentially endangered, but existing in numerous populations

POLAND - Vulnerable

AUSTRIA -

BELGIUM -

DENMARK -

ESTONIA -

FINLAND -

FRANCE - Corsica

GERMANY -

HUNGARY -

ICELAND -

IRELAND -

ITALY -

LATVIA -

LITHUANIA -

NETHERLANDS -

NORWAY -

ROMANIA -

RUSSIAN FEDERATION -

YUGOSLAVIA -
SWEDEN -
SWITZERLAND -
UNITED KINGDOM -

Distribution notes

Eurasian, from Island to Central Siberia; difficult to define its area because of the uncertain delimitation of the species.

Ecology

Wet meadows and open woods; both on acid and on basic soils.

Conservation

Red List: NE -

Threats

Grazing in undergrowth and cut of undergrowth species. Cut of trees to get wood or timber, or to clean up areas for agricultural purposes. Excessive grazing, but also complete abandon of the meadow. A moderate grazing is necessary to maintain meadow habitats, as they tend to move towards bush-wood cenosis instead (because of their secondary origin). Use of phytopharmaceuticals and pesticides dangerous for pollinators.

Conservation actions

Localization and census of populations of this species; maintenance of the woods that host them. Plans and actions to prevent fire. Maintenance of a moderate grazing and avoid use of phytopharmaceuticals, pesticides and herbicides.

References

DST Anon. 2001a
DST Rossi 2002
DST Tutin et al. 1980
DST Tutin et al. 1993
DST UNEP-WCMC 2000
DST Various Authors 1993
ECO Rossi 2002
ECO Tutin et al. 1980
ECO Tutin et al. 1993
GEN Holub & Prochazka 2000
THR Various Authors 1993

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Recommendations

Even though the present restriction lapsed, our suggestion is to pay particular attention to the species in Poland and Czech Republic

Justification

The species results threatened in both countries

Assessor

Giovanni Salerno

Evaluator

-



Dactylorhiza incarnata

L. Soó

Meadow orchid

Giglio sambucino (IT)

Orchide palmata (IT)

Orchis incarnat (FR)

Early marsh orchid (EN)



Restriction from Slovakia lapsed following accession by this country into EU.

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Norway, Slovakia	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

No data found

Population trend

No data found

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

SLOVAKIA - Endangered
 NORWAY - Not threatened
 ALBANIA -
 AUSTRIA -
 BELARUS -
 BULGARIA -
 CZECH REPUBLIC -
 DENMARK -
 ESTONIA - Rare
 FINLAND - Vulnerable
 FRANCE -
 HUNGARY -
 ITALY - Vulnerable
 LATVIA - Care demanding
 LITHUANIA - Endangered
 NETHERLANDS -
 POLAND - Vulnerable
 ROMANIA -
 RUSSIAN FEDERATION -
 YUGOSLAVIA -
 SPAIN -



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

SWEDEN -
SWITZERLAND -
UKRAINE -
UNITED KINGDOM -

Distribution notes

Eurasiatic, from Lapponia to Northern Greece and from Ireland to China

Ecology

Very wet meadows and marshes, generally on basic soils.

Conservation

Red List: NE -

Threats

Reclaim of marshlands, disturbance on borders of rivers. Pollution.

Conservation actions

Census of populations. Maintenance of marshlands and borders of rivers. Avoid use of pollutant.

References

DST Conti et al. 1997
DST Rossi 2002
DST Tutin et al. 1980
DST Tutin et al. 1993
DST UNEP-WCMC 2000
DST Various Authors 1993
ECO Rossi 2002
ECO Tutin et al. 1980
ECO Tutin et al. 1993
GEN Anon. 1998
GEN Feràková et al. 2001
THR Anon. 1998
THR Feràková et al. 2001

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Viera Ferakova
Country: SLOVAKIA
Address:
Email: viera.ferakova@savba.sk

Name: Klaus Hoiland
Country: NORWAY
Address:
Email: klaus.hoiland@bio.uio.no

Recommendations

Remove restriction from Norway

Justification

No threatened in Norway

Assessor

Giovanni Salerno

Evaluator

-



Dactylorhiza latifolia

L. Soó

Broad-leafed dactylorhiza

Orchide a foglie larghe (IT)

Orchis à feuilles large (FR)

© dk-orkideer.dk



Restriction from Poland and Slovakia lapsed following accession by these countries into EU. Taxonomic notes: Dactylorhiza majalis (Reichenbach) P.F. Hunt et Summerhayes

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6),
Wild	All	Norway, Poland, Slovakia	b



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

No data found

Population trend

No data found

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

SLOVAKIA - Vulnerable

NORWAY - Not known from Norway

POLAND - Not threatened

AUSTRIA -

BELGIUM -

DENMARK -

FRANCE -

GERMANY -

HUNGARY -

IRELAND -

ITALY -

NETHERLANDS -

ROMANIA -

RUSSIAN FEDERATION -

YUGOSLAVIA -

SPAIN -

SWEDEN -

SWITZERLAND -

UNITED KINGDOM -



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Distribution notes

Northern and Central Europe

Ecology

Wet meadows, marshes, borders of rivers. Any substrate.

Conservation

Red List: NE -

Threats

Reclaim of marshlands, disturbance on borders of rivers. Pollution.

Conservation actions

Census of populations. Maintenance of marshlands and borders of rivers. Avoid use of pollutant.

References

DST Rossi 2002
DST Tutin et al. 1980
DST Tutin et al. 1993
DST UNEP-WCMC 2000
GEN Anon. 1998
GEN Feráková et al. 2001
GEN Various Authors 1993
GEN Vermeulen 1977
THR Anon. 1998
THR Feráková et al. 2001
THR Various Authors 1993

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Viera Ferakova
Country: SLOVAKIA
Address:
Email: viera.ferakova@savba.sk

Name: Klaus Hoiland
Country: NORWAY
Address:
Email: klaus.hoiland@bio.uio.no

Recommendations

Retain restriction from Norway

Justification

The species requires attention because it's threatened in many countries. No updated information available concerning the species' presence in Norway, however - as a precautionary measure - it would be safer to maintain the restriction from this country at present.

Assessor

Giovanni Salerno

Evaluator

-

Dactylorhiza maculata

L. Soó

Heath spotted orchid

Concordia (IT)

Erba d'Adamo (IT)

Orchide macchiata (IT)

Orchis maculé (FR)

Mano de la concordia (ES)

Mano del buen Diòs (ES)

© N Hagen



Restriction removed from Norway according to Commission Regulations (EC) amending 2087/2001.

Restriction from Czech Republic and Lithuania lapsed following accession by these countries into EU.

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Czech Republic, Lithuania, Norway	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

No data found

Population trend

No data found

Range estimate

km² -



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Distribution

NORWAY - Not threatened

CZECH REPUBLIC - Strongly endangered - growing only in one site in a big population

LITHUANIA - Vulnerable

ALBANIA -

AUSTRIA -

BELGIUM -

DENMARK -

ESTONIA -

FAROE ISLANDS -

FINLAND -

FRANCE - Corsica

Corsica

GERMANY -

HUNGARY -

ICELAND -

IRELAND -

ITALY - Sicily

LATVIA - Care demanding
NETHERLANDS -
POLAND - Vulnerable
PORTUGAL -
ROMANIA -
RUSSIAN FEDERATION - Russia North
YUGOSLAVIA -
SLOVAKIA -
SPAIN - Balears
SWEDEN -
SWITZERLAND -
UNITED KINGDOM -

Distribution notes

Eurasian, from Island to Central Siberia; difficult to define its area because of the uncertain delimitation of the species.

Ecology

Wet meadows and open woods. Especially found on basic soils, but it grows on acid substrates as well.

Conservation

Red List: NE -

Threats

Grazing in undergrowth and cut of undergrowth species. Cut of trees to get wood or timber, or to clean up areas for agricultural purposes.

Conservation actions

Localization and census of populations of this species; maintenance of the woods that host them. Plans and actions to prevent fire.

References

DST Anon. 2001a
DST Balevicius & Ladyga 1992
DST CNCEAS 1998
DST UNEP-WCMC 2000
DST Various Authors 1993
GEN Anon. 1998
GEN Balevicius & Ladyga 1992
GEN Holub & Prochazka 2000
GEN Rossi 2002
GEN Tutin et al. 1980
GEN Tutin et al. 1993
THR Anon. 1998
THR Balevicius & Ladyga 1992
THR Various Authors 1993

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Roger Andersson
Country: LITHUANIA
Address:
Email: Roger.Andersson@artdata.slu.se

Name: Klaus Hoiland
Country: NORWAY
Address:
Email: klaus.hoiland@bio.uio.no

Name: Kristina Stankeviciene
Country: LITHUANIA
Address:
Email: k.stankeviciene@bs.vdu.lt

Recommendations

Our recommendation agrees with SRG decision, and would have been to remove restriction from Norway. Even though the present restriction lapsed, our suggestion is to pay particular attention to the species in Lithuania and Czech Republic.

Justification

The species requires attention because it's vulnerable in Lithuania and seriously threatened in Czech Republic

Assessor

Giovanni Salerno

Evaluator

-



Dactylorhiza romana

Sebastiani Soó

Roman orchid

Orchidea romana (IT)

© pharmanatur.com



No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Turkey	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

No data found

Population trend

No data found

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

TURKEY - Endangered
 ALBANIA -
 BULGARIA -
 CYPRUS -
 GREECE - Creta
 IRAN, ISLAMIC REPUBLIC OF -
 ITALY - Locally endangered
 LEBANON -
 RUSSIAN FEDERATION -
 YUGOSLAVIA -
 SYRIAN ARAB REPUBLIC -
 TUNISIA -
 TURKEY -
 UKRAINE -

Distribution notes

Mediterranean

Ecology

Open woods and bushes, on dry or relatively humid soils.



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual georgaphic range

Conservation

Red List: NE -

Threats

Grazing in undergrowth and cut of undergrowth species. Cut of trees to get wood or timber, or to clean up areas for agricultural purposes.

Conservation actions

Localization and census of populations of this species; maintenance of the woods that host them. Plans and actions to prevent fire.

References

DST Conti et al. 1997
DST UNEP-WCMC 2000
GEN Rossi 2002
GEN Tutin et al. 1980
GEN Tutin et al. 1993
THR Ekim et al. 2000

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Zeki Aytaç
Country: TURKEY
Address:
Email: zaytac@gazi.edu.tr

Name: Ekrem Sezik
Country: TURKEY
Address: Gazi University - Faculty of Pharmacy
Email:

Recommendations

Retain restriction

Justification

Endangered in Turkey.

Assessor

Giovanni Salerno

Evaluator

-



Dactylorhiza russowii

Kinge J. Holub

None

© D. Fosse



Restriction removed from Czech Republic according to 22° SRG Meeting decisions taken on 2 April 2002.

Restriction from Poland and Lithuania lapsed following accession by these countries into EU.

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Czech Republic, Lithuania, Norway, Poland	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

No data found

Population trend

No data found

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

NORWAY - Not known

CZECH REPUBLIC - Extinct 100 years ago

LITHUANIA - Vulnerable

POLAND - Vulnerable

ESTONIA - Rare

GERMANY -

LATVIA - Rare

RUSSIAN FEDERATION - Russia Central

Distribution notes

Eurasiatic. Spread all over Europe, rarer in the South. Reaches China in East.

Ecology

Grassy sites and mountain pastures, both dry and wet, better on calcareous substrate.

Conservation

Red List: NE -



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Threats

Excessive grazing, but also complete abandon of the meadow. A moderate grazing is necessary to maintain meadow habitats, as they tend to move towards bush-wood cenosis instead (because of their secondary origin). Use of phytopharmaceuticals and pesticides dangerous for pollinators.

Conservation actions

Census of populations. Maintenance of a moderate grazing and avoid use of phytopharmaceuticals, pesticides and herbicides.

References

DST Anon. 2001a
DST UNEP-WCMC 2000
DST Various Authors 1993
GEN Anon. 1998
GEN Balevicius & Ladyga 1992
GEN Holub & Prochazka 2000
GEN Rossi 2002
GEN Tutin et al. 1980
GEN Tutin et al. 1993
THR Anon. 1998
THR Balevicius & Ladyga 1992
THR Various Authors 1993

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Roger Andersson
Country: LITHUANIA
Address:
Email: Roger.Andersson@artdata.slu.se

Name: Klaus Hoiland
Country: NORWAY
Address:
Email: klaus.hoiland@bio.uio.no

Name: Kristina Stankeviciene
Country: LITHUANIA
Address:
Email: k.stankeviciene@bs.vdu.lt

Recommendations

Retain restriction from Norway. Our recommendation agrees with SRG decision, and would have been to remove restriction from Czech Republic. However even though the present restriction lapsed for Poland and Lithuania, our suggestion is to pay particular attention to the species in both these countries.

Justification

No updated information available concerning the species' presence in Norway, however - as a precautionary measure - it would be safer to maintain the restriction from this country at present. Extinct in Czech Republic since one century. Vulnerable in Poland and Lithuania.

Assessor

Giovanni Salerno

Evaluator

-



Dactylorhiza traunsteineri

Saut. Soò

Narrow-leaved marsh orchid

Dactylorhize de Traunsteiner (FR)

Ofride di Traunsteiner (IT)

© Lars Skipper



Restriction from Poland lapsed following accession by this country into EU.
Taxonomic notes: Dactylorhiza traunsteineri (Sauter) Soo' subsp. Traunsteineri

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6),
Wild	All	Liechtenstein, Poland	b



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

No data found

Population trend

No data found

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

POLAND - Vulnerable (subsp. lapponica)

LIECHTENSTEIN - Hardly findable data

AUSTRIA -

CZECH REPUBLIC -

DENMARK -

FINLAND - Care demanding

GERMANY -

IRELAND -

ITALY - Locally endangered

NETHERLANDS -

NORWAY -

RUSSIAN FEDERATION - Russia North

YUGOSLAVIA -

SWEDEN -

SWITZERLAND -

UNITED KINGDOM -

Distribution notes

North and Central Europe

Ecology



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Fens and marshes

Conservation

Red List: NE -

Threats

Reclaim of marshlands, disturbance on borders of rivers. Pollution.

Conservation actions

Census of populations. Maintenance of marshlands and borders of rivers. Avoid use of pollutant.

References

DST Conti et al. 1997
DST UNEP-WCMC 2000
DST Various Authors 1993
GEN Broggi & Waldburger 1984
GEN Tutin et al. 1980
GEN Tutin et al. 1993
THR Broggi & Waldburger 1984
THR Various Authors 1993

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Recommendations

Retain restriction from Liechtenstein. Even though the present restriction lapsed for Poland, our suggestion is to pay particular attention to the species in Poland.

Justification

No updated information available concerning the species' presence in Liechtenstein, however - as a precautionary measure - it would be safer to maintain the restriction from this country at present. Vulnerable in Poland.

Assessor

Giovanni Salerno

Evaluator

-

Dendrobium bellatulum

Rolfe

None



Dendrobium bellatulum is no longer listed in Annexes A and B of Commission Regulations (EC) suspending the introduction into the Community of specimens of certain species of wild fauna and flora.

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Cambodia, China, India, Laos, Myanmar, Thailand	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

No data found

Population trend

No data found

Range estimate

km² -



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Distribution

CAMBODIA - Hardly findable data

CHINA - Native, only in Yunnan region

INDIA - Hardly findable data

LAO PEOPLE'S DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC - Hardly findable data

MYANMAR - Native, known in Chin region.

THAILAND - Hardly findable data

LAO PEOPLE'S DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC -

VIET NAM -

Distribution notes

Régions montagneuses en Asie du Sud Est, en Inde, Myanmar, Thaïlande, Laos, Vietnam, Province du Yunnan de la Chine du Sud Ouest

Ecology

Epiphyte on tree trunks in open forest à feuilles caduques, avec beaucoup de lumière; 1200-2800 mt. Ambienti da freschi a caldi. Range di temp: in estate caldo e in inverno freddo.

Conservation

Red List: NE -

Threats

Illegal picking for collections. Cut of trees to get wood or timber, or to clean up areas for agricultural purposes. Illegal picking from the wild for ornamental uses and collecting.

Conservation actions

Localization and census of populations of this species; maintenance of the woods that host them.

References

DST Kress et al. Uknwn
DST UNEP-WCMC 2000
GEN Anon. Uknwn b
GEN Kress et al. Uknwn
GEN UNEP-WCMC 2004c
GEN Various Organisations Uknwn.

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Recommendations

Our recommendation would have been to retain restriction.

Justification

This species could suffer a severe reduction in nature because of the really strong request by collectors. During last 10 years 23,977 individuals of this species have been exported from the target countries.

Assessor

Giovanni Salerno

Evaluator

-

Gymnadenia conopsea

L. R. Brown

Fragrant orchid

Orchide delle zanzare (IT)

Manina rosea (IT)

Orchis moustique (FR)

© V Carraro



Restriction from Czech Republic, Slovakia and Lithuania lapsed following accession by these countries into EU.

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Czech Republic, Lithuania, Slovakia	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

No data found

Population trend

No data found

Range estimate

km² -



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Distribution

SLOVAKIA - Vulnerable

CZECH REPUBLIC - Strongly endangered, decreasing in number of individuals and populations

LITHUANIA - Vulnerable

ALBANIA -

AUSTRIA -

BELGIUM -

BULGARIA -

CHINA -

DENMARK - Vulnerable

ESTONIA -

FINLAND -

FRANCE - Corsica

GERMANY -

GREECE -

HONG KONG -

HUNGARY -

IRELAND -

ITALY - Locally endangered

LATVIA - Care demanding

MONGOLIA -

NETHERLANDS -
NORWAY -
POLAND -
PORTUGAL - Extinct
ROMANIA -
RUSSIAN FEDERATION - Care demanding
YUGOSLAVIA -
SPAIN - Balears
SWEDEN -
SWITZERLAND -
UKRAINE -
UNITED KINGDOM -

Distribution notes

Eurasiatic. Spread all over Europe, rarer in South. Reaches China

Ecology

Grassy sites and mountain pastures, both dry and wet, better on calcareous substrate

Conservation

Red List: NE -

Threats

Excessive grazing, but also complete abandon of the meadow. A moderate grazing is necessary to maintain meadow habitats, as they tend to move towards bush-wood cenosis instead (because of their secondary origin). Use of phytopharmaceuticals and pesticides dangerous for pollinators.

Conservation actions

Census of populations. Maintenance of a moderate grazing and avoid use of phytopharmaceuticals, pesticides and herbicides.

References

DST Anon. 2001a
DST Balevicius & Ladyga 1992
DST Conti et al. 1997
DST UNEP-WCMC 2000
DST Various Authors 1993
GEN Balevicius & Ladyga 1992
GEN Feráková et al. 2001
GEN Holub & Procházka 2000
GEN Rossi 2002
GEN Tutin et al. 1980
GEN Tutin et al. 1993
GEN Various Authors 1993
THR Balevicius & Ladyga 1992
THR Various Authors 1993

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Viera Ferakova
Country: SLOVAKIA
Address:
Email: viera.ferakova@savba.sk

Name: Roger Andersson
Country: LITHUANIA
Address:
Email: Roger.Andersson@artdata.slu.se

Name: Kristina Stankeviciene
Country: LITHUANIA
Address:
Email: k.stankeviciene@bs.vdu.lt

Recommendations

Even though the present restriction lapsed, our suggestion is to pay particular attention to the species, especially in Czech Republi.

Justification

Threatened in all countries, specially in Czech Republic were it is strongly endangered.

Assessor

Giovanni Salerno

Evaluator

-



Himantoglossum hircinum

L. Sprengel

Lizard orchid

Barbone (IT)

Orchis à odeur de bouch (FR)

Satirion barbado (ES)

© E Fidalgo



Restriction from Czech Republic and Hungary lapsed following accession by these countries into EU.

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Czech Republic, Hungary, Switzerland	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

No data found

Population trend

No data found

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

CZECH REPUBLIC - It doesn't grow in this area.

SWITZERLAND - Endangered

HUNGARY - Threatened

AUSTRALIA -

BELGIUM -

BULGARIA -

FRANCE -

GERMANY -

GREECE - Kreta

Kreta

ITALY - Locally endangered

Sardinia, Sicily

NETHERLANDS -

ROMANIA -

RUSSIAN FEDERATION -

YUGOSLAVIA -

SPAIN -

TURKEY -

UNITED KINGDOM - Channel Islands



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Distribution notes

W Mediterranean-Atlantic, from South of England to Northern Africa and Southern Italy

Ecology

Pastures and garigues on dry calcareous soils.

Conservation

Red List: NE -

Threats

Excessive grazing, but also complete abandon of the meadow. A moderate grazing is necessary to maintain meadow habitats, as they tend to move towards bush-wood cenosis instead (because of their secondary origin). Use of phytopharmaceuticals and pesticides dangerous for pollinators.

Conservation actions

Census of populations. Maintenance of a moderate grazing and avoid use of phytopharmaceuticals, pesticides and herbicides. Raccolta illegale a causa delle sue infiorescenze appariscenti.

References

DST	Anon. 2001a
DST	Conti et al. 1997
DST	UNEP-WCMC 2000
GEN	Hess et al. 1980
GEN	Holub & Prochazka 2000
GEN	Kasermann & Moser 1999
GEN	Moser et al. 2002
GEN	Rossi 2002
GEN	Soò Rezso 1980
GEN	Tutin et al. 1980
GEN	Wagner & Lauber 2000
THR	Farkas 1999
THR	Hess et al. 1980
THR	Kasermann & Moser 1999
THR	Moser et al. 2002
THR	Wagner & Lauber 2000

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Gyorgy Szollat
Country: HUNGARY
Address:
Email: szollat@bot.nhmus.hu

Recommendations

Retain restriction from Switzerland. Even though the present restriction lapsed for Czech Republic and Hungary, our suggestion is to pay particular attention to the species in both countries.

Justification

Threatened in all countries.

Assessor

Giovanni Salerno

Evaluator

-



Nigritella nigra

L. Reichenbach fil

None

Nigritella (IT)

Palmacristi fragrantissima (IT)

Brunetta (IT)

Orchide vaniglia (IT)

Nigritelle (FR)

Nigritellas (ES)

No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Norway	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

No data found

Population trend

No data found

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

NORWAY - Vulnerable, protected.

ALBANIA -

AUSTRALIA -

BOSNIA AND HERZEGOVINA -

BULGARIA -

FRANCE -

GERMANY -

GREECE -

ITALY - Endangered

ROMANIA -

SPAIN -

SWEDEN - Vulnerable

SWITZERLAND -

Distribution notes

Subsp. nigra: Norway and Sweden; mountains of Europe, North Spain, C Appennini and S Greece

Subsp. rubra (Wettst.) Beauverd: C and E Alps; Mountains of Romania

Subsp. corneliana Beauverd: S. W. Alps (Endem.)

Ecology

Pastures and garigues.

© A. Mrkvicka



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Conservation

Red List: NE -

Threats

Excessive grazing, but also complete abandon of the meadow. A moderate grazing is necessary to maintain meadow habitats, as they tend to move towards bush-wood cenosis instead (because of their secondary origin). Use of phytopharmaceuticals and pesticides dangerous for pollinators.

Conservation actions

Census of populations. Maintenance of a moderate grazing and avoid use of phytopharmaceuticals, pesticides and herbicides.

References

DST Conti et al. 1997
DST UNEP-WCMC 2000
DST Various Authors 1993
GEN Anon. 1998
GEN Rossi 2002
GEN Tutin et al. 1980
THR Anon. 1998

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Klaus Hoiland
Country: NORWAY
Address:
Email: klaus.hoiland@bio.uio.no

Recommendations

Retain restriction

Justification

Threatened in many countries

Assessor

Giovanni Salerno

Evaluator

-

Ophrys apifera

Hudson

Bee orchid

Vesparia (IT)

Bee-flower (EN)

Ofris abeille (FR)

Orquidea abeja (ES)

© Marco Kiber



Restriction from Hungary lapsed following accession by this country into EU.

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Hungary	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

No data found

Population trend

No data found

Range estimate

km² -



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Distribution

HUNGARY - Threatened; proposed taxa for Berna convention. Strictly protected (21 populations)

ALBANIA -

AUSTRALIA -

AZERBAIJAN -

BELARUS -

CROATIA -

FRANCE - Corsica

GEORGIA -

GERMANY -

GREECE - Creta

IRELAND -

ITALY - Locally endangered

NETHERLANDS -

PORTUGAL -

ROMANIA -

RUSSIAN FEDERATION -

YUGOSLAVIA -

SPAIN - Balears

TURKEY -

UKRAINE -

Distribution notes

Mediterranean-Atlantic

Ecology

Pastures, garigues, bushes and lighty woods, on dry or relatively humid calcareous soils.

Conservation

Red List: NE -

Threats

Excessive grazing, but also complete abandon of the meadow. A moderate grazing is necessary to maintain meadow habitats, as they tend to move towards bush-wood cenosis instead (because of their secondary origin). Use of phytopharmaceuticals and pesticides dangerous for pollinators.

Conservation actions

Census of populations. Maintenance of a moderate grazing and avoid use of phytopharmaceuticals, pesticides and herbicides.

References

DST Conti et al. 1997
DST UNEP-WCMC 2000
GEN Rossi 2002
GEN Soò Rezso 1980
GEN Tutin et al. 1980

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Gyorgy Szollat
Country: HUNGARY
Address:
Email: szollat@bot.nhmus.hu

Recommendations

Even though the present restriction lapsed for Hungary, our suggestion is to pay particular attention to the species in the country.

Justification

Threatened in Hungary

Assessor

Giovanni Salerno

Evaluator

-



Ophrys holoserica

N.L. Burman Greuter

None

Formicone (IT)

Ofride dei fuchi (IT)

Ophrys bourdon (ES)

Ophrys frelon (ES)

© N Centurione



The binomius *Ophrys holosericea* (N.L. Burman) Greuter, that recently substituted the one of *O. fuciflora*, is probably synonym of *O. apifera*

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Turkey	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

No data found

Population trend

No data found

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

TURKEY - Vulnerable

ITALY - Locally endangered

Distribution notes

Probably from Central and Southern Europe to Southern England. Distribution information incomplete at general level.

Ecology

Thin pastures, garigues, bushes and sparse woods, generally on dry or relatively humid calcareous soils.

Conservation

Red List: NE -

Threats

Excessive grazing, but also complete abandon of the meadow. A moderate grazing is necessary to maintain meadow habitats, as they tend to move towards bush-wood cenosis instead (because of their secondary origin). Use of phytopharmacos and pesticides dangerous for pollinators.

Conservation actions

Census of populations. Maintenance of a moderate grazing and avoid use of phytopharmacos, pesticides and herbicides.



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

References

DST Conti et al. 1997
DST UNEP-WCMC 2000
GEN Ekim et al. 2000
GEN Rossi 2002
GEN Tutin et al. 1980
THR Ekim et al. 2000

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Zeki Aytac
Country: TURKEY
Address:
Email: zaitac@gazi.edu.tr

Name: Ekrem Sezik
Country: TURKEY
Address: Gazi University - Faculty of Pharmacy
Email:

Recommendations

Retain restriction

Justification

Vulnerable in Turkey

Assessor

Giovanni Salerno

Evaluator

-



Ophrys insectifera

Linnaeus

Fly orchid

Fior mosca (IT)

Ofride insettifera (IT)

Ophrys mouche (FR)

Bee orchid (EN)

Flor de abeja amarilla (ES)

Hierba de la avispa (ES)

© L. Pesotto



Restriction from Czech Republic, Slovakia, Hungary and Latvia lapsed following accession by these countries into EU.

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6),
Wild	All	Czech Republic, Hungary, Latvia, Liechtenstein, Norway, Romania, Slovakia	b



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

No data found

Population trend

No data found

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

CZECH REPUBLIC - Critically endangered - growing in several localities with very small number of individuals

HUNGARY - Vulnerable; currently threatened and proposed for Berna convention. Strictly protected 7 small populations

LATVIA - Endangered

LIECHTENSTEIN - Hardly findable data

NORWAY - Conservation demanding, protected

ROMANIA - Endangered

SLOVAKIA - Vulnerable

AUSTRIA -

BELGIUM -

CROATIA -

DENMARK - Endangered

ESTONIA - Rare

FINLAND - Endangered

FRANCE -

GERMANY -

IRELAND -

ITALY - Locally endangered



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

NETHERLANDS -

POLAND - Rare

RUSSIAN FEDERATION - Russia Central, North, Northwest - Endangered

YUGOSLAVIA -

SWEDEN -

SWITZERLAND -

UKRAINE -

UNITED KINGDOM -

Distribution notes

Europe

Ecology

Pastures and open woods, on humid or relatively dry calcareous soils.

Conservation

Red List: NE -

Threats

Excessive grazing, but also complete abandon of the meadow. A moderate grazing is necessary to maintain meadow habitats, as they tend to move towards bush-wood cenosis instead (because of their secondary origin). Use of phytopharmaceuticals and pesticides dangerous for pollinators.

Conservation actions

Census of populations. Maintenance of a moderate grazing and avoid use of phytopharmaceuticals, pesticides and herbicides.

References

- | | |
|-----|------------------------------|
| DST | Andrusaitis 2003 |
| DST | Anon. 2001a |
| DST | Conti et al. 1997 |
| DST | Fatare 1978 |
| DST | Fatare 1981 |
| DST | Galenieks 1953 |
| DST | UNEP-WCMC 2000 |
| DST | Various Authors 1993 |
| GEN | Andrusaitis 2003 |
| GEN | Anon. 1998 |
| GEN | Broggi & Waldburger 1984 |
| GEN | Fatare 1978 |
| GEN | Fatare 1981 |
| GEN | Feràková et al. 2001 |
| GEN | Holub & Prochazka 2000 |
| GEN | Latvian Fund for Nature 1997 |
| GEN | Rossi 2002 |
| GEN | Soò Rezso 1980 |
| GEN | Tutin et al. 1980 |
| THR | Andrusaitis 2003 |
| THR | Anon. 1998 |
| THR | Broggi & Waldburger 1984 |
| THR | Fatare 1978 |
| THR | Fatare 1981 |
| THR | Feràková et al. 2001 |
| THR | Latvian Fund for Nature 1997 |

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Ivars Kabucis
Country: LATVIA
Address:
Email: kabucis@lanet.lv

Name: Viera Ferakova
Country: SLOVAKIA
Address:
Email: viera.ferakova@savba.sk

Name: Klaus Hoiland
Country: NORWAY
Address:
Email: klaus.hoiland@bio.uio.no

Name: Gyorgy Szollat
Country: HUNGARY
Address:
Email: szollat@bot.nhmus.hu

Name: Roger Andersson
Country: LATVIA
Address:
Email: Roger.Andersson@artdata.slu.se

Name: Alexandra Suteu
Country: ROMANIA
Address:
Email: grbot@bioge.uucluj.ro

Recommendations

Retain restriction from Liechtenstein, Norway and Romania. Even though the present restriction lapsed for Czech Republic, Slovakia, Hungary and Latvia, our suggestion is to pay particular attention to the species in these countries.

Justification

Threatened in Norway and Romania. No updated information available concerning the species' presence in Liechtenstein, however - as a precautionally measure - it would be safer to maintain the restriction from this country at present. Threatened in Czech Republic, Slovakia, Hungary and Latvia.

Assessor

Giovanni Salerno

Evaluator

-



Ophrys pallida

Rafinesque

Pale green orchid

Ofride pallida (IT)

Ophrys mouche pale (FR)

© Pharamatur.com



No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Algeria	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

No data found

Population trend

No data found

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

ALGERIA - Native (no data on status)

ITALY - Low risk

MALTA -

Distribution notes

Northern Africa (Algeria and Tunisia) and Western Sicily

Ecology

Thin pastures, garigues, bushes, open woods and stony fields on calcareous soils.

Conservation

Red List: NE -

Threats

Excessive grazing, but also complete abandon of the meadow. A moderate grazing is necessary to maintain meadow habitats, as they tend to move towards bush-wood cenosis instead (because of their secondary origin). Use of phytopharmacoec and pesticides dangerous for pollinators.

Conservation actions

Census of populations. Maintenance of a moderate grazing and avoid use of phytopharmacoec, pesticides and herbicides.

References



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographich range

DST Buttler 1991
DST CNCEAS 1998
DST Conti et al. 1997
DST Maire 1987
DST UNEP-WCMC 2000
GEN Faurel 1959
GEN Maire 1987
GEN Pignatti 1982
GEN Rossi 2002
GEN Tutin et al. 1980
THR Faurel 1959

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Recommendations

Retain restriction

Justification

In Europe it grows only in a limited area in west Sicily

Assessor

Giovanni Salerno

Evaluator

-

Ophrys scolopax

Cavanilles

Woodcock orchid

Ofride cornuta (IT)

Ophrys bécasse (FR)

Ophrys oiseau (FR)

Abellera becada (ES)

© L. Pesotto



Restriction removed from Romania according to 22° SRG Meeting decisions taken on 2 April 2002.

Restriction from Hungary lapsed following accession by this country into EU.

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Hungary, Romania	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

No data found

Population trend

No data found

Range estimate

km² -



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Distribution

ROMANIA - Vulnerable (subsp. cornuta); Endangered (subsp. oestrifera)

HUNGARY - Vulnerable, currently threatened; taxa proposed for Berna convention. Strictly protected; 6 populations

ALBANIA -

BULGARIA -

CROATIA -

FRANCE - Corsica

GREECE - Creta

ITALY - Locally endangered

PORTUGAL -

RUSSIAN FEDERATION -

YUGOSLAVIA -

SPAIN - Balears

TURKEY -

Distribution notes

South-eastern Europe

Ecology

Thin pastures, garigues, bushes and sparse woods, on dry soils

Conservation

Red List: NE -

Threats

Excessive grazing, but also complete abandon of the meadow. A moderate grazing is necessary to maintain meadow habitats, as they tend to move towards bush-wood cenosis instead (because of their secondary origin). Use of phytopharmaceuticals and pesticides dangerous for pollinators.

Conservation actions

Census of populations. Maintenance of a moderate grazing and avoid use of phytopharmaceuticals, pesticides and herbicides.

References

DST Conti et al. 1997
DST UNEP-WCMC 2000
GEN Rossi 2002
GEN Soò Rezso 1980
GEN Tutin et al. 1980
THR Farkas 1999

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Gyorgy Szollat
Country: HUNGARY
Address:
Email: szollat@bot.nhmus.hu

Name: Alexandra Suteu
Country: ROMANIA
Address:
Email: grbot@bioge.uucluj.ro

Recommendations

Our recommendation disagrees with SRG decision, and would have been to retain restriction from Romania. Even though the present restriction lapsed for Hungary too, our suggestion is to pay particular attention to the species in this country.

Justification

Threatened or vulnerable species in Romania and Hungary

Assessor

Giovanni Salerno

Evaluator

-



Ophrys sphegodes

Miller

Early spider orchid

Ofride verde-bruna (IT)

Fior ragno (IT)

Ophrys araignée (FR)

Abellera arañosa (ES)

Orquídea de la araña (ES)

© J Arleta



Restriction from Hungary lapsed following accession by this country into EU. Taxonomy of Ophrys' orchids of "sphegodes" group is extremely complex and still unclear

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Hungary, Romania, Switzerland	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

No data found

Population trend

No data found

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

HUNGARY - Vulnerable, currently threatened. Strictly protected; 42 populations.

ROMANIA - Considered endangered

SWITZERLAND - Vulnerable

ALBANIA -

AUSTRIA -

BELGIUM -

BULGARIA -

CROATIA -

FRANCE - Corsica

GERMANY -

GREECE - Creta

ITALY - Locally endangered

LIECHTENSTEIN - Extinct

PORTUGAL -

YUGOSLAVIA -

SLOVAKIA -

SPAIN -

UKRAINE -



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

UNITED KINGDOM - Channel Islands
Channel Islands

Distribution notes

Southern Europe and Turkey; reaches, in North, Southern England and Germany

Ecology

Thin pastures, garigues, open woods and stony fields

Conservation

Red List: NE -

Threats

Excessive grazing, but also complete abandon of the meadow. A moderate grazing is necessary to maintain meadow habitats, as they tend to move towards bush-wood cenosis instead (because of their secondary origin).

Conservation actions

Census of populations. Maintenance of a moderate grazing.

References

DST Conti et al. 1997
DST UNEP-WCMC 2000
GEN Hess et al. 1980
GEN Moser et al. 2002
GEN Rossi 2002
GEN Soò Rezso 1980
GEN Tutin et al. 1980
THR Farkas 1999
THR Hess et al. 1980
THR Kasermann & Moser 1999
THR Moser et al. 2002
THR Wagner & Lauber 2000

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Gyorgy Szollat
Country: HUNGARY
Address:
Email: szollat@bot.nhmus.hu

Name: Alexandra Suteu
Country: ROMANIA
Address:
Email: grbot@bioge.uucluj.ro

Recommendations

Retain restriction from Romania and Switzerland. Even though the present restriction lapsed for Hungary, our suggestion is to pay particular attention to the species in this country.

Justification

Threatened in all countries

Assessor

Giovanni Salerno

Evaluator

-



Ophrys tenthredinifera

Willdenow

Saw-fly orchid

Ofride maggiore (IT)

Ofride fior di vespa (IT)

Ophrys tethrède (FR)

Flor de abeja (ES)

© C Gelpi



Restriction from Malta lapsed following accession by this country into EU.

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Malta, Turkey	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

No data found

Population trend

No data found

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

MALTA - Threatened - less than five plants known

TURKEY - Endangered

ITALY - Locally endangered

FRANCE - Corse

GIBRALTAR -

GREECE -

PORTUGAL -

SPAIN - Baleares

Distribution notes

Mediterranean

Ecology

Pastures and garigues, on dry or relatively humid soils. Any substrate

Conservation

Red List: NE -

Threats

The main reason for the scarcity of many species is to be sought in Malta's demographic realities. The tiny archipelago supports a growing population, with frequent new car-road building. Natural communities are small and easily influenced by adjacent development.



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual georgaphic range

Conservation actions

Census of populations. Protection of habitat. Maintenance of a moderate grazing and avoid use of phytopharmaceuticals, pesticides and herbicides.

References

DST Conti et al. 1997
DST UNEP-WCMC 2000
GEN Bartolo et al. 2001
GEN Ekim et al. 2000
GEN Lanfranco 1989
GEN Rossi 2002
GEN Schembri & Sultana 1989
GEN Tutin et al. 1980
THR Ekim et al. 2000
THR Schembri & Sultana 1989

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Edwin Lanfranco
Country: MALTA
Address:
Email: edwinlan@vol.net.mt

Name: Zeki Aytaç
Country: TURKEY
Address:
Email: zaytac@gazi.edu.tr

Name: Ekrem Sezik
Country: TURKEY
Address: Gazi University - Faculty of Pharmacy
Email:

Recommendations

Retain restriction from Turkey. Even though the present restriction lapsed for Malta, our suggestion is to pay particular attention to the species in this country.

Justification

Seriously threatened in Malta and endangered in Turkey.

Assessor

Giovanni Salerno

Evaluator

-



Ophrys umbilicata

Desf.

Oriental orchid

© Pharamatur.com



No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Turkey	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

No data found

Population trend

No data found

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

TURKEY - Endangered

CYPRUS -

GREECE -

ISRAEL -

JORDAN -

LEBANON -

SYRIAN ARAB REPUBLIC -

Distribution notes

Mediterranean region, Portugal.

Ecology

Pastures and garigues, on calcareous soils, dry or lightly humid.

Conservation

Red List: NE -

Threats

Excessive grazing, but also complete abandon of the meadow. A moderate grazing is necessary to maintain meadow habitats, as they tend to move towards bush-wood cenosys instead (because of their secondary origin). Use of phytopharmacoec and pesticides dangerous for pollinators.



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual georgaphic range

Conservation actions

Census of populations. Maintenance of a moderate grazing and avoid use of phytopharmacoese, pesticides and herbicides.

References

DST UNEP-WCMC 2000
GEN Ekim et al. 2000
THR Buttler 1991
THR Ekim et al. 2000

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Zeki Aytaç

Country: TURKEY

Address:

Email: zaytac@gazi.edu.tr

Name: Ekrem Sezik

Country: TURKEY

Address: Gazi University - Faculty of Pharmacy

Email:

Recommendations

Retain restriction

Justification

Endangered in Turkey.

Assessor

Giovanni Salerno

Evaluator

-



Orchis coriophora

Linnaeus

Bug orchis

Orchide cimicina (IT)

Orchis punaise (FR)

© B. Urriza



Restriction from Poland lapsed following accession by this country into EU.

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Poland, Russia, Switzerland	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

No data found

Population trend

No data found

Range estimate

km² -



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Distribution

RUSSIAN FEDERATION - Vulnerable

SWITZERLAND - Endangered

POLAND - Endangered

ALBANIA -

BELARUS -

BULGARIA -

CZECH REPUBLIC -

ESTONIA - Extinct

FRANCE - Corse

GERMANY -

GREECE - Kreta

HUNGARY -

ITALY - Locally endangered

NETHERLANDS -

PORTUGAL -

ROMANIA -

YUGOSLAVIA -

SLOVAKIA -

SPAIN - Baleares

TURKEY -

UKRAINE -

Distribution notes

Central and Southern Europe; Southern Africa and Middle East.

Ecology

Thin pastures, garigues, bushes, pinewoods, on dry or temporally very wet soils. Soils can be calcareous or lightly neutral, or even sandy.

Conservation

Red List: NE -

Threats

Excessive grazing, but also complete abandon of the meadow. A moderate grazing is necessary to maintain meadow habitats, as they tend to move towards bush-wood cenosis instead (because of their secondary origin). Use of phytopharmaceuticals and pesticides dangerous for pollinators.

Conservation actions

Census of populations. Maintenance of a moderate grazing and avoid use of phytopharmaceuticals, pesticides and herbicides.

References

- DST Conti et al. 1997
- DST UNEP-WCMC 2000
- DST Various Authors 1993
- GEN Hess et al. 1980
- GEN Kasermann & Moser 1999
- GEN Koppel et al. 2001
- GEN Moser et al. 2002
- GEN Rossi 2002
- GEN Tutin et al. 1980
- GEN Various Authors 1968
- GEN Wagner & Lauber 2000
- THR Hess et al. 1980
- THR Kasermann & Moser 1999
- THR Koppel et al. 2001
- THR Moser et al. 2002
- THR Wagner & Lauber 2000

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Oleg Kuznetsov
Country: RUSSIAN FEDERATION
Address: Mire Ecosystem Laboratory, KRC, Biology Institute, 11, Pushkinskaya, Petrozavodsk, Karelia, RU
Email: kuznetsov@krc.karelia.ru

Recommendations

Retain restriction from Russia and Switzerland. Even though the present restriction lapsed for Poland, our suggestion is to pay particular attention to the species in this country.

Justification

Endangered in all country

Assessor**Evaluator**

Giovanni Salerno

-



Orchis italica

Poiret

Naked men

Omini nudi (IT)
Orchis italica (ES)
Italian orchid (EN)
Orchis ondulé (FR)

© Hem.spray.se



Restriction from Malta lapsed following accession by this country into EU.

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Malta, Turkey	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

No data found

Population trend

No data found

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

MALTA - Vulnerable - one sizeable population and few scattered individual plants

TURKEY - Endangered

ALBANIA -

CROATIA -

GREECE - Creta

ITALY - Locally endangered

PORTUGAL -

YUGOSLAVIA -

SPAIN - Balears

Distribution notes

Mediterranean

Ecology

Pastures, garigues, maquis, sparse woods on dry calcareous soils.

Conservation

Red List: NE -

Threats

The main reason for the scarcity of many species is to be sought in Malta's demographic realities. The tiny archipelago supports a growing population, with frequent new car-road building. Natural



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

communities are small and easily influenced by adjacent development.

Conservation actions

Census of populations. Protection of the habitat. Maintenance of a moderate grazing and avoid use of phytopharmaceuticals, pesticides and herbicides.

References

DST Bartolo et al. 2001
DST Conti et al. 1997
DST Lanfranco 1989
DST UNEP-WCMC 2000
GEN Ekim et al. 2000
GEN Rossi 2002
GEN Schembri & Sultana 1989
GEN Tutin et al. 1980
THR Ekim et al. 2000
THR Lanfranco 1989
THR Schembri & Sultana 1989

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Edwin Lanfranco
Country: MALTA
Address:
Email: edwinlan@vol.net.mt

Name: Zeki Aytaç
Country: TURKEY
Address:
Email: zaytac@gazi.edu.tr

Name: Ekrem Sezik
Country: TURKEY
Address: Gazi University - Faculty of Pharmacy
Email:

Recommendations

Retain restriction from Turkey. Even though the present restriction lapsed for Malta, our suggestion is to pay particular attention to the species in this country.

Justification

Endangered in Turkey and vulnerable in Malta.

Assessor

Giovanni Salerno

Evaluator

-



Orchis laxiflora

Lamarck

Lax-flowered orchid

Galletti (IT)

Orchis à fleurs lache (FR)

Orchidea acquatica (IT)

© B. Urriza



No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Switzerland	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

No data found

Population trend

No data found

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

SWITZERLAND - Endangered

ALBANIA -

AUSTRIA -

BELGIUM -

BULGARIA -

CROATIA -

FRANCE - Corsica

GERMANY -

GREECE - Creta

ITALY - Locally endangered

PORTUGAL -

ROMANIA -

RUSSIAN FEDERATION -

YUGOSLAVIA -

SPAIN - Balears

SWEDEN - Rare

TURKEY -

UKRAINE -

UNITED KINGDOM - Channel Islands

POLAND - Vulnerable



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Distribution notes

Mediterranean-Atlantic, from Norway Islands to Turkey

Ecology

Marshlands, very wet fields, borders of rivers

Conservation

Red List: NE -

Threats

Reclaim of marshlands, disturbance on borders of rivers. Pollution.

Conservation actions

Census of populations. Maintenance of marshlands and borders of rivers. Avoid use of pollutant.

References

DST Conti et al. 1997
DST UNEP-WCMC 2000
DST Various Authors 1993
GEN Hess et al. 1980
GEN Kasermann & Moser 1999
GEN Moser et al. 2002
GEN Rossi 2002
GEN Tutin et al. 1980
GEN Wagner & Lauber 2000
THR Hess et al. 1980
THR Kasermann & Moser 1999
THR Moser et al. 2002
THR Wagner & Lauber 2000
THR Wraber & Scoberne 1989

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts**Recommendations**

Retain restriction

Justification

Threatened in many countries

Assessor

Giovanni Salerno

Evaluator

-



Orchis mascula

Linnaeus

Early purple orchid

Orchide maschia (IT)

Orchis male (FR)

Satirion manchado (ES)

Abellera de montanya grossa (ES)

© Ifrance.com



Restriction from Estonia, Lithuania and Poland lapsed following accession by these countries into EU.

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6),
Wild/Ranch	All	Albania	b
hed			
Wild	All	Estonia, Lithuania, Poland	b



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

No data found

Population trend

No data found

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

ALBANIA - Endangered

ESTONIA - Vulnerable

LITHUANIA - Vulnerable

POLAND - Vulnerable

CROATIA -

CZECH REPUBLIC -

DENMARK -

FINLAND -

HUNGARY -

LATVIA - Care demanding

NETHERLANDS -

NORWAY -

RUSSIAN FEDERATION - Russia Central, Kaliningrad, West Siberia

SWEDEN -

SWITZERLAND -

UKRAINE -

UNITED KINGDOM -



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Distribution notes

from Artic Circle to Sicily and to Caucase; in Northern Africa (Marocco, Algeria and Tunisia), Canary and Azzorre Islands and in Northern America.

Ecology

Fields, mountain pastures, wooded meadows, sparse woods, alvars, on neutral or calcareous soils, from dry to relatively humid

Conservation

Red List: NE -

Threats

Overgrowing of meadows, pastures and other open spaces following cessation of hay cutting or/and grazing; picking, collecting, replanting; forest management activities

Conservation actions

Census of populations. Maintenance of a moderate grazing and avoid use of phytopharmacoese, pesticides and herbicides.

References

DST UNEP-WCMC 2000
DST Various Authors 1993
GEN Anon. 1982
GEN Balevicius & Ladyga 1992
GEN CNCEAS 1998
GEN Golz & Reinhard 1984
GEN Rossi 2002
GEN Tutin et al. 1980
GEN Vangjeli et al. 1995
THR Anon. 1982
THR Anon. 1997a
THR Balevicius & Ladyga 1992
THR CNCEAS 1998
THR Golz & Reinhard 1984
THR Vangjeli et al. 1995

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Jani Vangjeli
Country: ALBANIA
Address:
Email: jvangjeli@albbmail.com

Name: Kristina Stankeviciene
Country: LITHUANIA
Address:
Email: k.stankeviciene@bs.vdu.lt

Name: Kai Vellak
Country: ESTONIA
Address:
Email: kvellak@ut.ee

Recommendations

Retain restriction from Albania. Even though the present restriction lapsed for Estonia, Lithuania and Poland, our suggestion is to pay particular attention to the species in these countries.

Justification

Endangered in Albania, vulnerable in the other countries.

Assessor

Giovanni Salerno

Evaluator

-

Orchis militaris

Linnaeus

Military orchid

Orchide militare (IT)

Orchis militaire (FR)

Orchidea soldado (ES)



Restriction from Lithuania, Poland and Slovakia lapsed following accession by these countries into EU.

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6),
Wild	All	Lithuania, Poland, Slovakia	b



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

No data found

Population trend

No data found

Range estimate

km² -



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Distribution

SLOVAKIA - Vulnerable

LITHUANIA - Endangered

POLAND - Vulnerable

ARMENIA -

AUSTRIA -

AZERBAIJAN -

BELARUS -

BELGIUM -

BULGARIA -

CROATIA -

CZECH REPUBLIC -

DENMARK - Endangered

ESTONIA - Care demanding

FINLAND - Introduced

FRANCE -

GEORGIA -

GERMANY -

GREECE - Creta

HUNGARY -

ITALY - Locally endangered

KAZAKSTAN -

LATVIA - Rare

MOLDOVA, REPUBLIC OF -

NETHERLANDS -

ROMANIA -

RUSSIAN FEDERATION - Altay, Buryatiya, Central Russia, Chita, East Russia, Irkutsk, Kaliningrac
Khabarovsk, Krasnoyarsk, North Russia, Northwest Russia, South Russia, Tuva, West Siberia,
Yakutiya

YUGOSLAVIA -

SPAIN -

SWEDEN -

SWITZERLAND -

TURKEY -

UKRAINE -

UNITED KINGDOM -

Distribution notes

Eurasiatic, from Southern England to Siberia

Ecology

Pastures, maquis, sparse woods, on dry or humid calcareous soils.

Conservation

Red List: NE -

Threats

Excessive grazing, but also complete abandon of the meadow. A moderate grazing is necessary to maintain meadow habitats, as they tend to move towards bush-wood cenosis instead (because of their secondary origin). Use of phytopharmaceuticals and pesticides dangerous for pollinators.

Conservation actions

Census of populations. Maintenance of a moderate grazing and avoid use of phytopharmaceuticals, pesticides and herbicides.

References

- DST Balevicius & Ladyga 1992
DST Conti et al. 1997
DST UNEP-WCMC 2000
DST Various Authors 1993
GEN Balevicius & Ladyga 1992
GEN Feràková et al. 2001
GEN Rossi 2002
GEN Tutin et al. 1980
THR Balevicius & Ladyga 1992
THR Feràková et al. 2001

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Dr. Jani Vangjeli

Country: ALBANIA

Address: Rruga Asim Vokshi, Pall 91/1, Shk 1, Ap 12 P.O. Box 1534, Tirana

Email: jvangjeli@albmail.com

Name: Viera Ferakova
Country: SLOVAKIA
Address:
Email: viera.ferakova@savba.sk

Name: Roger Andersson
Country: LITHUANIA
Address:
Email: Roger.Andersson@artdata.slu.se

Name: Kristina Stankeviciene
Country: LITHUANIA
Address:
Email: k.stankeviciene@bs.vdu.lt

Recommendations

Even though the present restriction lapsed for Lithuania, Poland and Slovakia, our suggestion is to pay particular attention to the species in these countries.

Justification

Threatened in all countries.

Assessor

Giovanni Salerno

Evaluator

-



Orchis morio

Linnaeus

Green-winged orchid

Giglio caprino (IT)

Pan di cuculo (IT)

Orchis bouffon (FR)

Testiculo de perro (ES)

© N Hagen



Restriction from Estonia, Lithuania, Poland and Slovakia lapsed following accession by these countries into EU.

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6),
Wild	All	Estonia, Lithuania, Poland, Slovakia, Turkey	b



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

No data found

Population trend

No data found

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

SLOVAKIA - Vulnerable

ESTONIA - Rare

LITHUANIA - Vulnerable

POLAND - Vulnerable

TURKEY - Endangered

ALBANIA -

AUSTRIA -

BELARUS -

BELGIUM -

BULGARIA -

CROATIA -

CZECH REPUBLIC -

DENMARK -

FRANCE - Corsica

GERMANY -

HUNGARY -

IRELAND -

ITALY - Locally endangered

LATVIA -

MALTA - Extinct



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

NETHERLANDS -
NORWAY -
PORTUGAL -
ROMANIA -
RUSSIAN FEDERATION -
YUGOSLAVIA -
SPAIN - Balears
SWEDEN -
SWITZERLAND -
UKRAINE -
UNITED KINGDOM - Channel Islands

Distribution notes

Europe, Southern Africa and Middle East.

Ecology

Pastures, garigues, meadows, bushes, open woods, alvars, on calcareous or lightly acid soil, dry or humid.

Conservation

Red List: NE -

Threats

Overgrowing of meadows, pastures and other open spaces following cessation of hay cutting or/and grazing; picking, collecting, replanting; construction activities (included road building)

Conservation actions

Census of populations. Maintenance of a moderate grazing and avoid use of phytopharmaceuticals, pesticides and herbicides.

References

- | | |
|-----|--------------------------|
| DST | Balevicius & Ladyga 1992 |
| DST | Conti et al. 1997 |
| DST | UNEP-WCMC 2000 |
| DST | Various Authors 1993 |
| GEN | Anon. 1982 |
| GEN | Balevicius & Ladyga 1992 |
| GEN | Boscaju et al. 1994 |
| GEN | CNCEAS 1998 |
| GEN | Ekim et al. 2000 |
| GEN | Feràková et al. 2001 |
| GEN | Kohlhaupt 1986 |
| GEN | Rossi 2002 |
| GEN | Tutin et al. 1980 |
| THR | Anon. 1982 |
| THR | Balevicius & Ladyga 1992 |
| THR | Boscaju et al. 1994 |
| THR | CNCEAS 1998 |
| THR | Dihoru & Dihoru 1994 |
| THR | Ekim et al. 2000 |
| THR | Feràková et al. 2001 |
| THR | Oltean et al. 1994 |

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Viera Ferakova
Country: SLOVAKIA
Address:
Email: viera.ferakova@savba.sk

Name: Roger Andersson
Country: LITHUANIA
Address:
Email: Roger.Andersson@artdata.slu.se

Name: Kristina Stankeviciene
Country: LITHUANIA
Address:
Email: k.stankeviciene@bs.vdu.lt

Name: Zeki Aytaç
Country: TURKEY
Address:
Email: zaytac@gazi.edu.tr

Name: Kai Vellak
Country: ESTONIA
Address:
Email: kvellak@ut.ee

Name: Ekrem Sezik
Country: TURKEY
Address: Gazi University - Faculty of Pharmacy
Email:

Recommendations

Retain restriction from Turkey. Even though the present restriction lapsed for Estonia, Lithuania, Poland and Slovakia, our suggestion is to pay particular attention to the species in these countries.

Justification

Endangered in Turkey, vulnerable or rare in all other countries

Assessor

Giovanni Salerno

Evaluator

-



Orchis pallens

Linnaeus

Pale-flowered orchid

Orchide pallida (IT)

Orchis pale (FR)

© Orchidspecies.com



Restriction from Hungary, Poland and Slovakia lapsed following accession by these countries into EU.

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6),
Wild	All	Hungary, Poland, Russia, Slovakia	b



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

No data found

Population trend

No data found

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

SLOVAKIA - Endangered

RUSSIAN FEDERATION - Endangered

HUNGARY - Vulnerable (protected, but currently threatened; 11 small populations)

POLAND - Vulnerable

ALBANIA -

BULGARIA -

CROATIA -

CZECH REPUBLIC -

FRANCE - Corsica

GERMANY -

GREECE -

ITALY - Locally endangered

LIECHTENSTEIN -

ROMANIA -

YUGOSLAVIA -

SWITZERLAND -

UKRAINE -

Distribution notes

European-Caucasic, from Pireneous to Caucase



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Ecology

Mountain pastures, dwarf shrubs of high altitude, scarce woods, on calcareous or lightly acid soils.

Conservation

Red List: NE -

Threats

Excessive grazing, but also complete abandon of the meadow. A moderate grazing is necessary to maintain meadow habitats, as they tend to move towards bush-wood cenosis instead (because of their secondary origin). Use of phytopharmaceuticals and pesticides dangerous for pollinators.

Conservation actions

Census of populations. Maintenance of a moderate grazing and avoid use of phytopharmaceuticals, pesticides and herbicides.

References

- DST Conti et al. 1997
DST Farkas 1999
DST Horvat et al. 1995
DST UNEP-WCMC 2000
DST Various Authors 1993
GEN Feràková et al. 2001
GEN Koppel et al. 2001
GEN Rossi 2002
GEN Soò Rezso 1980
GEN Tutin et al. 1980
GEN Various Authors 1968
THR Farkas 1999
THR Feràková et al. 2001
THR Koppel et al. 2001

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Viera Ferakova
Country: SLOVAKIA
Address:
Email: viera.ferakova@savba.sk

Name: Oleg Kuznetsov
Country: RUSSIAN FEDERATION
Address: Mire Ecosystem Laboratory, KRC, Biology Institute, 11, Pushkinskaya, Petrozavodsk, Karelia, RU
Email: kuznetsov@krc.karelia.ru

Name: Gyorgy Szollat
Country: HUNGARY
Address:
Email: szollat@bot.nhmus.hu

Recommendations

Retain restriction from Russia. Even though the present restriction lapsed for Hungary, Poland and Slovakia, our suggestion is to pay particular attention to the species in these countries.

Justification

Endangered in Russia, threatened in all other countries.

Assessor

Giovanni Salerno

Evaluator

-



Orchis papilionacea

Linnaeus

Butterfly orchid

Orchide a farfalla (IT)

Orchis papillon (FR)

Hierba del muchacho (ES)

Orquidea mariposa (ES)

Loose-flowered orchid (EN)

© C Gelpi



Restriction from Slovenia lapsed following accession by this country into EU.

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Romania, Slovenia	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

No data found

Population trend

No data found

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

ROMANIA - Considered vulnerable (V)

SLOVENIA - Endangered

ALBANIA -

BULGARIA -

CROATIA -

FRANCE - Corsica

GREECE - Creta

ITALY - Locally endangered

PORTUGAL -

YUGOSLAVIA -

SPAIN - Balears

TURKEY -

Distribution notes

Mediterranean

Ecology

Thin pastures, garigues, woods and open bushes, on dry calcareous or lightly acid soils.

Conservation

Red List: NE -



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Threats

Excessive grazing, but also complete abandon of the meadow. A moderate grazing is necessary to maintain meadow habitats, as they tend to move towards bush-wood cenosis instead (because of their secondary origin). Use of phytopharmaceuticals and pesticides dangerous for pollinators.

Conservation actions

Census of populations. Maintenance of a moderate grazing and avoid use of phytopharmaceuticals, pesticides and herbicides.

References

DST Conti et al. 1997
DST UNEP-WCMC 2000
GEN Rossi 2002
GEN Scoberne 1996
GEN Tutin et al. 1980
GEN Wraber & Scoberne 1989
THR Scoberne 1996
THR Wraber & Scoberne 1989

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Alexandra Suteu
Country: ROMANIA
Address:
Email: grbot@bioge.uucluj.ro

Recommendations

Retain restriction from Romania. Even though the present restriction lapsed for Slovenia, our suggestion is to pay particular attention to the species in this country.

Justification

Vulnerable in Romania, endangered in Slovenia.

Assessor

Giovanni Salerno

Evaluator

-



Orchis provincialis

Balbis

Provence orchid

Orchide gialla (IT)

Orchide provenzale (IT)

Orchis de provence (FR)

Abellera groga (ES)

© N Cipolla



No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Switzerland	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

No data found

Population trend

No data found

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

SWITZERLAND - Endangered

ALBANIA -

BULGARIA -

CROATIA -

FRANCE - Corsica

GREECE - Creta

ITALY - Locally endangered

RUSSIAN FEDERATION -

SLOVENIA -

SPAIN -

UKRAINE -

Distribution notes

Mediterranean, also present in Crimea and Caucase

Ecology

Woods and bushes; less frequently, humid meadows (especially mountain ones), on deep soils.

Conservation

Red List: NE -



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual georgaphic range

Threats

Grazing in undergrowth and cut of undergrowth species. Cut of trees to get wood or timber, or to clean up areas for agricultural purposes.

Conservation actions

Localization and census of populations of this species; maintenance of the woods that host them. Plans and actions to prevent fire.

References

- DST Conti et al. 1997
DST Hess et al. 1980
DST UNEP-WCMC 2000
DST Wagner & Lauber 2000
GEN Hess et al. 1980
GEN Kasermann & Moser 1999
GEN Moser et al. 2002
GEN Rossi 2002
GEN Tutin et al. 1980
GEN Wagner & Lauber 2000
THR Kasermann & Moser 1999
THR Moser et al. 2002

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Recommendations

Retain restriction

Justification

Threatened in many countries

Assessor

Giovanni Salerno

Evaluator

-



Orchis punctulata

Steven ex Lindley

Punctate orchid

© Orchidspecies.com



Subsp. sepulcralis (Boiss & Heldr.)

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Turkey	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

No data found

Population trend

No data found

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

TURKEY - Rare and endangered

BULGARIA -

GREECE -

RUSSIAN FEDERATION -

UKRAINE -

Distribution notes

Est part of Balkan peninsula, Krym.

Ecology

Garigue, scrub and pine woods.

Conservation

Red List: NE -

Threats

Excessive grazing, but also complete abandon of the meadow. A moderate grazing is necessary to maintain meadow habitats, as they tend to move towards bush-wood cenosis instead (because of their secondary origin). Use of phytopharmacos and pesticides dangerous for pollinators.

Conservation actions

Census of populations. Maintenance of a moderate grazing and avoid use of phytopharmacos, pesticides and herbicides.



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

References

DST UNEP-WCMC 2000
GEN Ekim et al. 2000
GEN Rossi 2002
GEN Tutin et al. 1980
THR Ekim et al. 2000

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Zeki Aytaç

Country: TURKEY

Address:

Email: zaytac@gazi.edu.tr

Name: Ekrem Sezik

Country: TURKEY

Address: Gazi University - Faculty of Pharmacy

Email:

Recommendations

Retain restriction

Justification

Threatened in Turkey

Assessor

Giovanni Salerno

Evaluator

-



Orchis purpurea

Hudson

Lady orchid

Orchide maggiore (IT)

Orchide purpurea (IT)

Orchis pourpre (FR)

Orchidea dama (ES)

© L.M. Navarro



Restriction from Poland and Slovakia lapsed following accession by these countries into EU.

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Poland, Slovakia, Switzerland, Turkey	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

No data found

Population trend

No data found

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

SLOVAKIA - Vulnerable

SWITZERLAND - Vulnerable

POLAND - Vulnerable

TURKEY - Endangered

ALBANIA -

ARMENIA -

AUSTRALIA -

AZERBAIJAN -

BELGIUM -

BOSNIA AND HERZEGOVINA -

BULGARIA -

CROATIA -

CZECH REPUBLIC -

DENMARK - Vulnerable

FRANCE - Corsica

GEORGIA -

GERMANY -

GREECE -

HUNGARY -

ITALY - Sardinia



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

MOLDOVA, REPUBLIC OF -
NETHERLANDS -
ROMANIA -
RUSSIAN FEDERATION -
YUGOSLAVIA -
SPAIN -
SWEDEN -
UKRAINE -
UNITED KINGDOM -

Distribution notes

Eurasiatic, from South of England to Caucase; also present in Northern Africa (Algeria)

Ecology

Pastures, garigues, maquis, sparse woods, on calcareous or neutral soils, wet or relatively humid.

Conservation

Red List: NE -

Threats

Excessive grazing, but also complete abandon of the meadow. A moderate grazing is necessary to maintain meadow habitats, as they tend to move towards bush-wood cenosis instead (because of their secondary origin). Use of phytopharmaceuticals and pesticides dangerous for pollinators.

Conservation actions

Census of populations. Maintenance of a moderate grazing and avoid use of phytopharmaceuticals, pesticides and herbicides.

References

DST Hess et al. 1980
DST UNEP-WCMC 2000
DST Various Authors 1993
DST Wagner & Lauber 2000
GEN Boscaju et al. 1994
GEN Ekim et al. 2000
GEN Feràková et al. 2001
GEN Hess et al. 1980
GEN Kasermann & Moser 1999
GEN Moser et al. 2002
GEN Rossi 2002
GEN Tutin et al. 1980
GEN Wagner & Lauber 2000
THR Ekim et al. 2000
THR Feràková et al. 2001
THR Kasermann & Moser 1999
THR Moser et al. 2002

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Viera Ferakova
Country: SLOVAKIA
Address:
Email: viera.ferakova@savba.sk

Name: Zeki Aytaç
Country: TURKEY
Address:
Email: zaytac@gazi.edu.tr

Name: Ekrem Sezik
Country: TURKEY
Address: Gazi University - Faculty of Pharmacy
Email:

Recommendations

Retain restriction from Switzerland and Turkey. Even though the present restriction lapsed for Poland and Slovakia, our suggestion is to pay particular attention to the species in these countries.

Justification

Endangered or vulnerable in all countries

Assessor

Giovanni Salerno

Evaluator

-



Orchis simia

Lamarck

Monkey orchid

Orchide omiciattolo (IT)

Orchide scimmia (IT)

Orchis singe (FR)

Flor del simi (ES)

© Hem.spray.se



Restriction removed from Yugoslavia according to 22° SRG Meeting decisions taken on 2 April 2002.

Restriction from Slovenia lapsed following accession by this country into EU.

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6),
Wild	All	Bosnia and Herzegovina, Croatia, Macedonia, Romania, Slovenia, Switzerland, Turkey, Yugoslavia	b



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

No data found

Population trend

No data found

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

BOSNIA AND HERZEGOVINA - Not known

CROATIA - Not evaluated (Endem.)

MACEDONIA, THE FORMER YUGOSLAV REPUBLIC OF - Not known

ROMANIA - Considered vulnerable

SLOVENIA - Vulnerable

SWITZERLAND - Endangered

TURKEY - Endangered

YUGOSLAVIA - Not known

ALBANIA -

BELARUS -

BULGARIA -

FRANCE -

GERMANY -

GREECE - Creta

HUNGARY -

ITALY - Locally endangered

NETHERLANDS -



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

RUSSIAN FEDERATION -
SPAIN -
SWITZERLAND -
UKRAINE -
UNITED KINGDOM -

Distribution notes

Mediterranean-Atlantic, from South of England and Netherlands to Iran and Turkmenistan, and Northern Africa

Ecology

Pastures, maquis, sparse woods, on calcareous or neutral soils, relatively dry.

Conservation

Red List: NE -

Threats

Excessive grazing, but also complete abandon of the meadow. A moderate grazing is necessary to maintain meadow habitats, as they tend to move towards bush-wood cenosis instead (because of their secondary origin). Use of phytopharmaceuticals and pesticides dangerous for pollinators.

Conservation actions

Census of populations. Maintenance of a moderate grazing and avoid use of phytopharmaceuticals, pesticides and herbicides.

References

- | | |
|-----|---|
| DST | Anon. 1994b |
| DST | Anon. 2004 |
| DST | Conti et al. 1997 |
| DST | Hess et al. 1980 |
| DST | Ministry of Ecology Construction and Territorial Development 2001 |
| DST | Moser et al. 2002 |
| DST | Nikolića 1999 |
| DST | UNEP-WCMC 2000 |
| DST | Wagner & Lauber 2000 |
| GEN | Anon. 1994a |
| GEN | Anon. 1994b |
| GEN | Anon. 1996b |
| GEN | Anon. 1997b |
| GEN | Anon. 1999b |
| GEN | Anon. 2004 |
| GEN | Boscaju et al. 1994 |
| GEN | Ekim et al. 2000 |
| GEN | Hess et al. 1980 |
| GEN | Kasermann & Moser 1999 |
| GEN | Moser et al. 2002 |
| GEN | Rossi 2002 |
| GEN | Scoberne 1996 |
| GEN | Sugar 1994 |
| GEN | Tutin et al. 1980 |
| GEN | Wagner & Lauber 2000 |
| GEN | Wraber & Scoberne 1989 |
| THR | Anon. 1996b |
| THR | Anon. 1999b |
| THR | Anon. 2004 |
| THR | Ekim et al. 2000 |

THR Kasermann & Moser 1999
THR Moser et al. 2002
THR Scoberne 1996
THR Sugar 1994
THR Wraber & Scoberne 1989

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Zeki Aytaç
Country: TURKEY
Address:
Email: zaytac@gazi.edu.tr

Name: Alexandra Suteu
Country: ROMANIA
Address:
Email: grbot@bioge.uucluj.ro

Name: Ekrem Sezik
Country: TURKEY
Address: Gazi University - Faculty of Pharmacy
Email:

Recommendations

Retain restriction for Bosnia and Herzegovina, Croatia, Macedonia, Romania, Switzerland and Turkey. Our recommendation disagrees with SRG decision, and would have been to retain restriction from Yugoslavia. Even though the present restriction lapsed for Slovenia, our suggestion is to pay particular attention to the species in this country.

Justification

Threatened or not sufficiently known in Bosnia and Herzegovina, Croatia, Macedonia, Romania, Switzerland and Turkey. Its status is not sufficiently known in Yugoslavia and vulnerable in Slovenia.

Assessor

Giovanni Salerno

Evaluator

-



Orchis tridentata

Scopoli

Toothed orchid

Orchide dentata (IT)

Orchidea screziata (IT)

Orchis à trois dents (FR)

© R. Boichino



Restriction from Czech Republic and Slovakia lapsed following accession by these countries into EU.

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Czech Republic, Slovakia, Turkey	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

No data found

Population trend

No data found

Range estimate

km² -



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Distribution

SLOVAKIA - Endangered

CZECH REPUBLIC - Critically endangered, but still growing in several sites

TURKEY - Endangered

ALBANIA -

AUSTRIA -

BULGARIA -

CROATIA -

FRANCE - Corsica

GERMANY -

GREECE - Creta

HUNGARY -

ITALY - Sardinia, Sicily

MALTA -

POLAND - Extinct

PORTUGAL -

ROMANIA -

YUGOSLAVIA -

SPAIN - Baleares

SWITZERLAND -

UKRAINE -

Distribution notes

Central and Southern Europe and Middle East, from Southern France to Caucase

Ecology

Thin pastures, mountain pastures, garigues, maquis, glades, on dry or relatively humid calcareous soil.

Conservation

Red List: NE -

Threats

Excessive grazing, but also complete abandon of the meadow. A moderate grazing is necessary to maintain meadow habitats, as they tend to move towards bush-wood cenosis instead (because of their secondary origin). Use of phytopharmaceuticals and pesticides dangerous for pollinators.

Conservation actions

Census of populations. Maintenance of a moderate grazing and avoid use of phytopharmaceuticals, pesticides and herbicides.

References

- DST Anon. 2001a
DST Baláz et al. Unknwn
DST UNEP-WCMC 2000
DST Various Authors 1993
GEN Ekim et al. 2000
GEN Feràková et al. 2001
GEN Holub & Prochazka 2000
GEN Rossi 2002
GEN Tutin et al. 1980
THR Ekim et al. 2000
THR Feràková et al. 2001

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Viera Ferakova
Country: SLOVAKIA
Address:
Email: viera.ferakova@savba.sk

Name: Zeki Aytaç
Country: TURKEY
Address:
Email: zaytac@gazi.edu.tr

Name: Ekrem Sezik
Country: TURKEY
Address: Gazi University - Faculty of Pharmacy
Email:

Recommendations

Retain restriction from Turkey. Even though the present restriction lapsed for Czech Republic and Slovakia, our suggestion is to pay particular attention to the species in these countries.

Justification

Endangered in Turkey. Endangered and critically endangered in Slovakia and Czech Republic respectively.

Assessor

Giovanni Salerno

Evaluator

-



Orchis ustulata

Linnaeus

Dark-winged orchis

Orchis brulé (FR)

Orchide strinata (IT)

Orchide bruciacchiata (IT)

Orquidea cremada (ES)

© Hem.spray.se



Restriction from Estonia, Latvia, Lithuania, Poland and Slovakia lapsed following accession by these countries into EU.

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Estonia, Latvia, Lithuania, Poland, Russia, Slovakia	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

No data found

Population trend

No data found

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

LATVIA - Vulnerable

SLOVAKIA - Endangered

ESTONIA - Vulnerable

RUSSIAN FEDERATION - Not protected - it occurs in European part of Russia

LITHUANIA - Endangered

POLAND - Endangered

ALBANIA -

AUSTRIA -

BELGIUM -

BULGARIA -

CROATIA -

CZECH REPUBLIC -

DENMARK - Endangered

FRANCE -

GERMANY -

GREECE -

HUNGARY -

ITALY -

NETHERLANDS - Extinct

ROMANIA -



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

YUGOSLAVIA -
SPAIN -
SWEDEN -
SWITZERLAND -
UNITED KINGDOM -

Distribution notes

Eurosiberian, less common in Southern Europe

Ecology

Thin pastures, alpine prairies, meadows, bushes, alvars, on calcareous or acid soils, dry up to very wet.

Conservation

Red List: NE -

Threats

Overgrowing of meadows, pastures and other open spaces following cessation of hay cutting or/and grazing; picking, collecting, replanting; construction activities (included road building)

Conservation actions

Census of populations. Maintenance of a moderate grazing and avoid use of phytopharmacoese, pesticides and herbicides.

References

- | | |
|-----|--------------------------------|
| DST | Andrusaitis 2003 |
| DST | Anon. 1998 |
| DST | Baláz et al. Unknwn |
| DST | Balevicius & Ladyga 1992 |
| DST | CNCEAS 1998 |
| DST | Fatare 1978 |
| DST | Fatare 1981 |
| DST | Feràková et al. 2001 |
| DST | Galenieks 1953 |
| DST | Latvian Fund for Nature 1997 |
| DST | Pignatti 1982 |
| DST | Rossi 2002 |
| DST | Schonfelder & Schonfelder 1984 |
| DST | UNEP-WCMC 2000 |
| DST | Various Authors 1993 |
| DST | Various Authors 2002 |
| GEN | Anon. 1982 |
| GEN | CNCEAS 1998 |
| GEN | Feràková et al. 2001 |
| GEN | Galenieks 1953 |
| GEN | Koppel et al. 2001 |
| GEN | Latvian Fund for Nature 1997 |
| GEN | Rossi 2002 |
| GEN | Tutin et al. 1980 |
| GEN | Various Authors 1968 |
| THR | Andrusaitis 2003 |
| THR | Anon. 1982 |
| THR | Balevicius & Ladyga 1992 |
| THR | CNCEAS 1998 |
| THR | Fatare 1978 |
| THR | Fatare 1981 |

THR Feràková et al. 2001
THR Koppel et al. 2001
THR Latvian Fund for Nature 1997

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Ivars Kabucis
Country: LATVIA
Address:
Email: kabucis@lanet.lv

Name: Viera Ferakova
Country: SLOVAKIA
Address:
Email: viera.ferakova@savba.sk

Name: Oleg Kuznetsov
Country: RUSSIAN FEDERATION
Address: Mire Ecosystem Laboratory, KRC, Biology Institute, 11, Pushkinskaya, Petrozavodak, Karelia, RU
Email: kuznetsov@krc.karelia.ru

Name: Roger Andersson
Country: LITHUANIA
Address:
Email: Roger.Andersson@artdata.slu.se

Name: Kristina Stankeviciene
Country: LITHUANIA
Address:
Email: k.stankeviciene@bs.vdu.lt

Name: Kai Vellak
Country: ESTONIA
Address:
Email: kvellak@ut.ee

Recommendations

Retain restriction from Russia. Even though the present restriction lapsed for Estonia, Latvia, Lithuania, Poland and Slovakia, our suggestion is to pay particular attention to the species in these countries.

Justification

Status not sufficiently known in Russia. Vulnerable or endangered in Estonia, Latvia, Lithuania, Poland and Slovakia.

Assessor

Giovanni Salerno

Evaluator

-



Serapias cordigera

Linnaeus

Heart-flowered serapias

Serapide cuoriforme (IT)

Sérapias en coeur (FR)

Longoeira (ES)

© L. Pesotto



No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Turkey	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

No data found

Population trend

No data found

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

TURKEY - Endangered

ALBANIA -

AUSTRIA -

FRANCE - Corsica

ITALY - Locally endangered

MALTA -

PORTUGAL - Azores

YUGOSLAVIA -

SPAIN - Balears

Distribution notes

Mediterranean, also present in Atlantic coast of France and in Azzorres

Ecology

Arid or lightly humid pastures, bushes and garigues, better on neutral soils; it survives on lightly calcareous and lightly siliceous soils too.

Conservation

Red List: NE -

Threats

Excessive grazing, but also complete abandon of the meadow. A moderate grazing is necessary



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

to maintain meadow habitats, as they tend to move towards bush-wood cenosis instead (because of their secondary origin). Use of phytopharmaceuticals and pesticides dangerous for pollinators.

Conservation actions

Census of populations. Maintenance of a moderate grazing and avoid use of phytopharmaceuticals, pesticides and herbicides.

References

DST Conti et al. 1997
DST UNEP-WCMC 2000
GEN Ekim et al. 2000
GEN Rossi 2002
GEN Tutin et al. 1980
THR Ekim et al. 2000

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Zeki Aytaç
Country: TURKEY
Address:
Email: zaytac@gazi.edu.tr

Name: Ekrem Sezik
Country: TURKEY
Address: Gazi University - Faculty of Pharmacy
Email:

Recommendations

Retain restriction

Justification

Endangered in Turkey.

Assessor

Giovanni Salerno

Evaluator

-

Serapias lingua

Linnaeus

Tongue serapias

Serapide lingua (IT)

Sérapias langue (FR)

Gall llengut (ES)

© C Gelpi



Restriction from Malta lapsed following accession by this country into EU.

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Malta	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

No data found

Population trend

No data found

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

MALTA - Doubtful presence (probably due to misidentification)

ALBANIA -

FRANCE - Corsica

GREECE - Creta

ITALY - Locally endangered

PORTUGAL -

YUGOSLAVIA -

SPAIN - Balears

Distribution notes

Mediterranean, from Portugal to Rodi Island

Ecology

Lightly humid pastures, garigues, bushes and sunny woods. Any substrate

Conservation

Red List: NE -

Threats

The main reason for the scarcity of many species is to be sought in Malta's demographic realities. The tiny archipelago supports a growing population, with frequent new car-road building. Natural communities are small and easily influenced by adjacent development.



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual georgaphic range

Conservation actions

Census of populations. Protection of its habitat. Maintenance of a moderate grazing and avoid use of phytopharmaceuticals, pesticides and herbicides.

References

DST Bartolo et al. 2001
DST Conti et al. 1997
DST Lanfranco 1989
DST UNEP-WCMC 2000
GEN Rossi 2002
GEN Schembri & Sultana 1989
GEN Tutin et al. 1980
THR Lanfranco 1989
THR Schembri & Sultana 1989

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Edwin Lanfranco
Country: MALTA
Address:
Email: edwinlan@vol.net.mt

Recommendations

Even though the present restriction lapsed, our suggestion is to pay particular attention to the species in Malta.

Justification

Doubtful presence (probably due to misidentification) in Malta

Assessor

Giovanni Salerno

Evaluator

-



Serapias parviflora

Parlatore

Small-flowered serapias

Sérapias à petite fleurs (FR)

Serapide minore (IT)

© C Gelpi



No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Turkey	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

No data found

Population trend

No data found

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

TURKEY - Endangered

ALBANIA -

FRANCE - Corsica

GIBRALTAR -

GREECE - Creta

ITALY - Locally endangered

MALTA -

PORTUGAL -

YUGOSLAVIA -

SPAIN - Balears

Distribution notes

Mediterranean-Atlantic, from Canary Island to Cyprus

Ecology

Arid pastures, garigues, bushes on dry or relatively humid soils, from calcareous to lightly acid, or even sandy.

Conservation

Red List: NE -



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Threats

Excessive grazing, but also complete abandon of the meadow. A moderate grazing is necessary to maintain meadow habitats, as they tend to move towards bush-wood cenosis instead (because of their secondary origin). Use of phytopharmaceuticals and pesticides dangerous for pollinators.

Conservation actions

Census of populations. Maintenance of a moderate grazing and avoid use of phytopharmaceuticals, pesticides and herbicides.

References

DST Conti et al. 1997
DST UNEP-WCMC 2000
GEN Ekim et al. 2000
GEN Rossi 2002
GEN Tutin et al. 1980
THR Ekim et al. 2000

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Zeki Aytac
Country: TURKEY
Address:
Email: zaitac@gazi.edu.tr

Name: Ekrem Sezik
Country: TURKEY
Address: Gazi University - Faculty of Pharmacy
Email:

Recommendations

Retain restriction

Justification

Threatened in Turkey

Assessor

Giovanni Salerno

Evaluator

-



Serapias vomeracea

N.L. Burman Briquet

Long-lipped tongue orchid

Serapide maggiore (IT)

Sérapias en soc (FR)

Flor serapias (ES)

© J Devos



Restriction from Malta lapsed following accession by this country into EU.

Taxonomic notes: Subsp. orientalis Greuter

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6),
Wild	All	Malta, Switzerland, Turkey	b



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

No data found

Population trend

No data found

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

MALTA - Threatened - Probably less than 10 plants, scattered through the island.

SWITZERLAND - Endangered

TURKEY - Endangered

ALBANIA -

BULGARIA -

FRANCE - Corsica

GREECE - Creta

ITALY - Locally endangered

PORTUGAL -

RUSSIAN FEDERATION -

YUGOSLAVIA -

SPAIN - Balears

Distribution notes

East-Mediterranean, from Southern Italy to Turkey

Ecology

Thin pastures, garigues, bushes, lighty pinewoods, on alkaline or lightly acid soil, dry or relatively humid

Conservation



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Red List: NE -

Threats

The main reason for the scarcity of many species is to be sought in Malta's demographic realities. The tiny archipelago supports a growing population, with frequent new car-road building. Natural communities are small and easily influenced by adjacent development.

Conservation actions

Census of populations. Protection of its habitat. Maintenance of a moderate grazing and avoid use of phytopharmaceuticals, pesticides and herbicides.

References

- DST Bartolo et al. 2001
DST Conti et al. 1997
DST Davies & Huxley 1988
DST Hess et al. 1980
DST Lanfranco 1989
DST Pignatti 1982
DST Rossi 2002
DST Schonfelder & Schonfelder 1984
DST Tutin et al. 1980
DST UNEP-WCMC 2000
DST Wagner & Lauber 2000
ECO Hess et al. 1980
ECO Wagner & Lauber 2000
GEN Ekim et al. 2000
GEN Hess et al. 1980
GEN Kasermann & Moser 1999
GEN Moser et al. 2002
GEN Rossi 2002
GEN Schembri & Sultana 1989
GEN Tutin et al. 1980
GEN Wagner & Lauber 2000
THR Ekim et al. 2000
THR Kasermann & Moser 1999
THR Lanfranco 1989
THR Moser et al. 2002
THR Schembri & Sultana 1989

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Edwin Lanfranco
Country: MALTA
Address:
Email: edwinlan@vol.net.mt

Name: Zeki Aytaç
Country: TURKEY
Address:
Email: zaytac@gazi.edu.tr

Name: Ekrem Sezik
Country: TURKEY
Address: Gazi University - Faculty of Pharmacy
Email:

Recommendations

Retain restriction from Switzerland and Turkey. Even though the present restriction lapsed in Malta, our suggestion is to pay particular attention to the species in this country.

Justification

Endangered in Switzerland and Turkey. Threatened in Malta

Assessor

Giovanni Salerno

Evaluator

-



Spiranthes spiralis

L. Chevall

Autumn lady's tresses

Orchidea d'autunno (IT)

Spiranthe d'autumne (FR)

© A Mrkvicka



Restriction from Czech Republic and Poland lapsed following accession by these countries into EU.

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Czech Republic, Liechtenstein, Poland, Switzerland	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

No data found

Population trend

No data found

Range estimate

km² -



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Distribution

CZECH REPUBLIC - Critically endangered - still growing in two localities

SWITZERLAND - Vulnerable

POLAND - Endangered

LIECHTENSTEIN - Hardly findable data

ALBANIA -

AUSTRIA -

BELGIUM -

BULGARIA -

DENMARK -

RUSSIAN FEDERATION -

FRANCE - Corsica

GERMANY -

GIBRALTAR -

GREECE - Creta

HUNGARY -

ITALY - Locally endangered

MALTA -

NETHERLANDS -

PORTUGAL -

ROMANIA -
YUGOSLAVIA -
SLOVAKIA -
SPAIN - Balears
SWEDEN -
TURKEY -
UNITED KINGDOM - Channel Islands

Distribution notes

Mediterranean-Atlantic; from Netherlands to ex-Yugoslavia, to Northern Africa (Marocco and Algeria)

Ecology

Very wet meadows, borders of rivers, marshes and lakes, on acid or neutral soils.

Conservation

Red List: NE -

Threats

Excessive grazing, but also complete abandon of the meadow. A moderate grazing is necessary to maintain meadow habitats, as they tend to move towards bush-wood cenosis instead (because of their secondary origin). Use of phytopharmaceuticals and pesticides dangerous for pollinators.

Conservation actions

Census of populations. Protection of its habitat. Maintenance of a moderate grazing and avoid use of phytopharmaceuticals, pesticides and herbicides.

References

DST Anon. 2001a
DST Conti et al. 1997
DST UNEP-WCMC 2000
ECO Hess et al. 1980
ECO Wagner & Lauber 2000
GEN Anon. 2001a
GEN Broggi & Waldburger 1984
GEN Hess et al. 1980
GEN Holub & Prochazka 2000
GEN Kasermann & Moser 1999
GEN Moser et al. 2002
GEN Rossi 2002
GEN Tutin et al. 1980
GEN Wagner & Lauber 2000
THR Broggi & Waldburger 1984
THR Kasermann & Moser 1999
THR Wagner & Lauber 2000

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Recommendations

Retain restriction from Liechtenstein and Switzerland. Even though the present restriction lapsed for Czech Republic and Poland, our suggestion is to pay particular attention to the species in these countries.

Justification

Vulnerable in Switzerland. No updated information available concerning the species' presence in Liechtenstein, however - as a precautionally measure - it would be safer to maintain the restriction from this country at present. Critically endangered and endangered in Czech Republic and Poland respectively.

Assessor

Giovanni Salerno

Evaluator

-



Cyclamen intaminatum

Meikle Grey-Wilson

None

© Ibiblio.com



No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Turkey	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

No data found

Population trend

No data found

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

TURKEY - Vulnerable

Distribution notes

This species has been found at a number of disjunct sites in Western Turkey, near Burujuk (Buruk), Eskisehir and Akseki.

Ecology

It grows in mountain deciduous Oak woodland, amongst rocks and tree roots. Flowers appear from September to November, either before or with the leaves

Conservation

Red List: NE -

Threats

Grazing in undergrowth and cut of undergrowth species. Cut of trees to get wood or timber, or to clean up areas for agricultural purposes. Also possible illegal picking from the wild for ornamental and collecting purposes.

Conservation actions

Localization and census of populations of this species; maintenance of the woods that host them. Plans and actions to prevent fire.

References



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

DST UNEP-WCMC 2000
GEN Ekim et al. 2000
GEN UNEP-WCMC 2004c
THR Ekim et al. 2000

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Zeki Aytac
Country: TURKEY
Address:
Email: zaitac@gazi.edu.tr

Recommendations

Retain restriction

Justification

This species could suffer a reduction in nature because of ornamental and collecting purposes. During last 10 years 335 individuals of this species, coming from Turkey, have been exported.

Assessor

Giovanni Salerno

Evaluator

-



Cyclamen mirabile

Hildebr

Hardy cyclamen

© Franz-Alpines.org



No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Turkey	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

No data found

Population trend

No data found

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

TURKEY - Endangered

Distribution notes

It grows in South-west Anatolia, Turkey

Ecology

it grows in Pinus brutia forests and hill slopes with maquis, on limestone, metamorphic and granitic rocks, and flowers from September to November.



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Conservation

Red List: NE -

Threats

Grazing in undergrowth and cut of undergrowth species. Cut of trees to get wood or timber, or to clean up areas for agricultural purposes. Illegal picking from the wild for ornamental and collecting purposes.

Conservation actions

Localization and census of populations of this species; maintenance of the woods that host them. Plans and actions to prevent fire

References

DST UNEP-WCMC 2000
GEN Ekim et al. 2000



GEN UNEP-WCMC 2004c

THR Ekim et al. 2000

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Zeki Aytac

Country: TURKEY

Address:

Email: zaitac@gazi.edu.tr

Recommendations

Retain restriction

Justification

This species could suffer a reduction in nature, due to the request by collectors and for ornamental purposes. During last 10 years, 110 plants coming from Turkey have been exported

Assessor

Giovanni Salerno

Evaluator

-



Cyclamen parviflorum

Pobed

None

© Alpinegardensociety.org



Cyclamen parviflorum is no longer listed in Annexes A and B of Commission Regulations (EC) suspending the introduction into the Community of specimens of certain species of wild fauna and flora, according to 22° SRG Meeting decisions taken on 2 April 2002.

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Turkey	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

No data found

Population trend

No data found

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

TURKEY - Low risk

Distribution notes

It grows in the Dogu Karadeniz Dag, or Pontus Mountains of Northeast Turkey, between the Zigana Pass and Ikizdere (probably endemic).

Ecology

It grows as an alpine plant and in coniferous mountain woodlands. When growing in the alpine turf of the Zigana Pass it often grows beneath Rhododendron caucasicum or in snow-melt. In woodland at slightly lower altitudes it grows in Abies, Picea and Pinus woodland, in leaf litter and in deep shade.

Conservation

Red List: NE -

Threats

Grazing in undergrowth and cut of undergrowth species. Cut of trees to get wood or timber, or to clean up areas for agricultural purposes.



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Conservation actions

Localization and census of populations of this species; maintenance of the woods that host them.
Plans and actions to prevent fire.

References

DST UNEP-WCMC 2000
GEN Ekim et al. 2000
THR Ekim et al. 2000

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Zeki Aytac
Country: TURKEY
Address:
Email: zaitac@gazi.edu.tr

Recommendations

Remove restriction from Turkey

Justification

Low risk species in Turkey

Assessor

Giovanni Salerno

Evaluator

-



Cyclamen persicum

Miller

None

© Viarural.com.ar



Cyclamen persicum is no longer listed in Annexes A and B of Commission Regulations (EC) suspending the introduction into the Community of specimens of certain species of wild fauna and flora, according to 22° SRG Meeting decisions taken on 2 April 2002.

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Turkey	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

No data found

Population trend

No data found

Range estimate

km² -



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

Distribution

TURKEY - Abundant in Metit. region of Turkey

ALGERIA -

CYPRUS -

GREECE - Creta, East Aegean Islands

ISRAEL -

JORDAN -

LEBANON -

SYRIAN ARAB REPUBLIC -

TUNISIA -

Distribution notes

East-Mediterranean. It grows wild in south western Turkey, The Hatay and Adana Provinces of southern Turkey, Syria, Lebanon, Israel, Jordan, the Greek islands of Rhodes, Karpathos and Crete, Algeria and Tunisia.

Ecology

It grows in a variety of habitats: maquis, garigue, open scrub, rocky hillsides, abandoned olive groves, or in woodland. It grows from Sea Level to 1200m. The flowers appear between December and early May.

Conservation

Red List: NE -

Threats

Grazing in undergrowth and cut of undergrowth species. Cut of trees to get wood or timber, or to clean up areas for agricultural purposes. Excessive grazing, but also complete abandon of the meadow. A moderate grazing is necessary to maintain meadow habitats, as they tend to move towards bush-wood cenosis instead (because of their secondary origin). Use of phytopharmaceuticals and pesticides dangerous for pollinators.

Conservation actions

Localization and census of populations of this species; maintenance of the woods that host them. Plans and actions to prevent fire. Maintenance of a moderate grazing and avoid use of phytopharmaceuticals, pesticides and herbicides.

References

DST UNEP-WCMC 2000
GEN Ekim et al. 2000
THR Ekim et al. 2000

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Zeki Aytac
Country: TURKEY
Address:
Email: zaitac@gazi.edu.tr

Recommendations

Remove restriction from Turkey

Justification

Not threatened species in Turkey, even abundant in some areas.

Assessor

Giovanni Salerno

Evaluator

-



Cyclamen pseudibericum

Hildebr.

None

© Edgewoodgardens.net



No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Turkey	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

No data found

Population trend

No data found

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

TURKEY - Endangered

Distribution notes

Cyclamen pseudibericum grows in a small area in the Amanus and Anti-Taurus Mountains of southern Turkey

Ecology

In grows in Pinus brutia forest and deciduous Quercus and Fagus scrub, amongst rocks and tree roots in deep leaf litter. The large flowers appear between March and May.

Conservation

Red List: NE -

Threats

Grazing in undergrowth and cut of undergrowth species. Cut of trees to get wood or timber, or to clean up areas for agricultural purposes. Illegal picking from the wild for ornamental and collecting purposes.

Conservation actions

Localization and census of populations of this species; maintenance of the woods that host them. Plans and actions to prevent fire.

References



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range

DST UNEP-WCMC 2000
GEN Ekim et al. 2000
GEN UNEP-WCMC 2004c
THR Ekim et al. 2000

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Zeki Aytac
Country: TURKEY
Address:
Email: zaitac@gazi.edu.tr

Recommendations

Retain restriction

Justification

This species could suffer a reduction in nature, as collectors ask for it very frequently. During last 10 years 300 Turkish specimens have been exported

Assessor

Giovanni Salerno

Evaluator

-



Cyclamen trochopteranthum

O. Schwarz

None

© Rudolfs-garden.dk



No taxonomic changes occurred

Commission Regulation (EC) No 2087/2001

Source(s) covered	Specimens covered	Countries of origin	Basis in art. 4(6), b
Wild	All	Turkey	



Annex B

General Assessment Information

Population estimate

No data found

Population trend

No data found

Range estimate

km² -

Distribution

TURKEY - Low risk

Distribution notes

It grows in a limited area in south-west Anatolia, Turkey, to the west and inland from Antalya.

Ecology

It grows in Pinus brutia or Juniperus excelsa forest, or under Cedrus libani or Liquidamber orientalis, amongst tree roots or rocks.

Conservation

Red List: NE -

Threats

Grazing in undergrowth and cut of undergrowth species. Cut of trees to get wood or timber, or to clean up areas for agricultural purposes. Illegal picking from the wild for ornamental and collecting purposes.

Conservation actions

Localization and census of populations of this species; maintenance of the woods that host them. Plans and actions to prevent fire.

References

DST UNEP-WCMC 2000
GEN Ekim et al. 2000



Note: the map represents biogeographical realm, not the species' actual geographic range



GEN UNEP-WCMC 2004c

THR Ekim et al. 2000

GEN: general reference; POP: population and range estimates; DST: distribution;
ECO: ecology; THR: threats; CON: conservation actions

Contacts

Name: Zeki Aytac

Country: TURKEY

Address:

Email: zaitac@gazi.edu.tr

Recommendations

Retain restriction

Justification

This species could suffer a reduction in nature because of collection and ornamental purposes. During last 10 years 246 individuals of this species, coming from Turkey, have been exported.

Assessor

Giovanni Salerno

Evaluator

-

REFERENCE LIST

- Abate A. (2001). The fate of the wild-caught chameleons exported for the pet trade. *CiN Journal*, 38: 15-18.
- Adrados L.C., Briggs L. (Eds.) (2002). Study of application of EU wildlife trade regulations in relation to species which form an ecological threat to EU fauna and flora, with case studies of American bullfrog (*Rana catesbeiana*) and Red-eared slider (*Trachemys scripta elegans*). Study report to the European Commission - Amphi Consult.
- Agoramoorthy G., Hsu M.J. (1995). Population status and conservation of red howling monkeys and white-fronted capuchin monkeys in Trinidad. *Folia Primatologica*, 64: 158-162.
- Aleixo, A., Galetti, M. (1997). The conservation of the avifauna in a lowland Atlantic forest in south-east Brazil. *Bird Conservation International*, 7: 235-261.
- Altherr S., Freyer D. (2000). Asian turtles are threatened by extinction. *Turtle and Tortoise Newsletter*, 1: 7-11.
- Andheria, A. P. (1997). Occurrence of redbreasted Parakeet *Psittacula Alexandri* in Mumbai, Maharashtra. *Journal of the Bombay Natural History Society*, 95 (3): 504-505.
- Andreone F., Glaw F., Nussbaum R.A., Raxworthy C.J., V. M., Randri (2003). The amphibians and reptiles of Nosy Be (NW Madagascar) and nearby islands: a case study of diversity and conservation of an insular fauna. *Journal of Natural History*, 37: 2119-2149.
- Andreone F., Randrianirina J., Jenkins P.D., Aprea G. (2000). Species diversity of Amphibia, Reptilia and Lipotyphla (Mammalia) at Ambolokopatrika, a rainforest between the Anjanaharibe-Sud and Marojejy massifs, NE Madagascar. *Biodiversity and Conservation*, 9: 1587-1622.
- Andrew, P. (1992). The birds of Indonesia: a checklist (Peters' sequence) - Indonesian Ornithological Society. Jakarta.
- Andrusaitis G. (2003). Red Data Book of Latvia - Vascular Plants. 3: 691. Riga.
- Anggraini K., Kinnaird M., O'Brien T. (2000). The effect of fruit availability and habitat disturbance on an assemblage of Sumatran hornbills. *Bird Conservation International*, 10 (3): 189-202.
- Anonymous (1982). The Red Data Book of Estonian SSR. Protected Plants and Animals of the Estonian SSR: 244. Kumari E. (Ed.) Valgus.
- Anonymous (1994a). Red Data Book of the Republik of Croatia: 522. Ivan Sugar (Ed.) - Ministrarstvo graditeljstva i zastite Okolisa. Zagreb.
- Anonymous (1994b). Flora Croatica: Index Florae Croaticae Pars 1. 3, Nikoliae T. (Ed.) - Croatian Natural History Museum. Zagreb.
- Anonymous (1996a). Gila monster. *Heloderma suspectum* (On line). Accessed at www.amnh.org/nationalcenter/Endangered/gila/gila.html - The American Museum of Natural History.
- Anonymous (1996b). The List of the Vegetable Species (Pteridophyta and Spermatophyta) for the Red Book of Bosnia and Herzegovina: 20. Silic C. (Ed.) Sarajevo.
- Anonymous (1996c). Red Data Book of Kazakhstan. 3d edition: 264-265. Kainar, Almaty (Ed.) - Detai International Printing. Bishkek, Kyrgyzsatn/Stambul.
- Anonymous (1997a). Red Book (Threatened Plants, Plants Associations and Animals): 312. The Regional Environmental Centre for C. E. Europe (Ed.)
- Anonymous (1997b). Flora Croatica: Index Florae Croaticae Pars 2. 6, Nikoliae T. (Ed.) - Croatian Natural History Museum. Zagreb.
- Anonymous (1997c). Reptiles of India. Conservation assessment and management plan. Technical Report - Forest Department of Tamil Nadu. Coimbatore.
- Anonymous (1998). Red List Norway. Accessed at <http://www.dirnat.no/archive/attachements/01/13/Rdlis072.xls>,
- Anonymous (1999a). Red List of Threatened Plants of Japan. Accessed at http://www.biodic.go.jp/english/rdb/rdb_e.html#red1, Environment Agency (Ed.)
- Anonymous (1999b). The Red Data Book of Flora of Serbia 1 - Extinct and Critically Endangered taxa: 566. Stevanovic V. (Ed.) - Ministry of Environment of the Republic of Serbia. Belgrade.
- Anonymous (2001a). Black and Red List of Vascular Plants of the Czech Republic: 166. Prochazka F. (Ed.) - Agency for Nature Cons. and Landsc. Protection.
- Anonymous (2001b). Cartea Rosie A Republicii Moldova 11th edition - Ministry of Ecology, Constr., Territorial Dev.
- Anonymous (2001c). Threats to the vultures of Asia, the Middle East, Europe and Africa, and strategies for an international action plan. *Sandgrouse*, 23: 4-5.
- Anonymous (2004). Flora Croatica Database (FCD). Accessed at <http://hirc.botanic.hr> - Dept. of Botany, Faculty of Science, Univ. Zagreb. Zagreb.
- Anonymous (Ukwn b). Flora of China Checklist. Accessed at <http://mobot.mobot.org>,
- Anonymous (Ukwn). Flora of China. Accessed at http://flora.huh.harvard.edu/china/mss/volume25/Orchidaceae_coauthoring.htm,

REFERENCE LIST

- Aquino R., Encarnacion F. (1994). Primates of Peru/Los Primates del Perú. Primate Report, 40: 1-127.
- Arballo, E. & Cravino, J. L. (1999). Aves del Uruguay. Manual Ornitológico/Handbook of the birds of Uruguay. 1 - Editorial Hemisterio sur, S.R.L. Montevideo.
- Armonia (1995). Lista de las aves de Bolivia - Armonia. Santa Cruz de la Sierra.
- Ash, J. S. & Miskell, J. E. (1998). Birds of Somalia - Pica Press. Robertsbridge.
- Asian Turtle Trade Working Group (2000). Manouria impressa. In: IUCN Red List of Threatened Species 2003. Electronic database. Accessed at www.redlist.org. IUCN (Ed.).
- Austin J.J., Arnold E. N., Jones C. G. (2004). Reconstructing an island radiation using ancient and recent DNA: the extinct and living day geckos (Phelsuma) of the Mascarene islands. Molecular Phylogenetics and Evolution, 31: 109-122.
- Baker, A. J., D. F. Whitacre, O. A. Aguirre-Barrera, C. M. White. (2000). The Orange-breasted Falcon Falco deiroleucus in Mesoamerica: a vulnerable, disjunct population?. Bird Conservation International, 10 (1): 29-40.
- Baláz D., Marhold K., Urban P. (Unknwn). Cerveny zoznam rastlin a zivocichov Slovenska. Ochr. Prir., 20: 48-81.
- Balchin C.S., Toyne E.P. (1998). The avifauna and conservation status of the Rio Nangaritza valley, southern Ecuador. Bird Conservation International, 8 (3): 237-253.
- Baldi R., Albon S.D., Elston D.A., (2001). Guanacos and sheeps: evidence for continuing competition in arid Patagonia. Oecologia, 129: 561-570.
- Baldwin L.A., Teleki G. (1972). Field research on baboons, drills and geladas: an historical, geographical, and bibliographical listing. Primates, 14: 315-330.
- Balevicius K., Ladyga A. (1992). The Red Data Book of Lithuania: 364. Lithuanian Department of Environmental Conservancy (Ed.) Vilnius.
- Barnes, K. N. (2000). The Eskom Red Data Book of birds of South Africa, Lesotho and Swaziland - BirdLife South Africa. Johannesburg.
- Barnett A.A., Shapley B., Lehman S., Mayor M., Henry E., Benjamin P., McGarrill M., Nagala R. (2000). Primate records from the Potaro Plateau, western Guyana, including the first for Cebus albifrons east of the Rio Branco, Brazil. Neotropical Primates, 8: 35-40.
- Bartolo, Lanfranco, Pulvirenti, Stevens (2001). Le Orchidaceae dell'arcipelago Maltese. Journal Europaisher Orchideen, 33 (3): 743-870.
- Becking, J. H. (1994). On the biology of the Javan Scops Owl Otus angelinae. Bulletin of the British Ornithologists' Club, 114: 211-224.
- Beehler, B. M. (1993). Biodiversity and conservation of the warm-blooded vertebrates of Papua New Guinea. B. M. Beehler, ed. Papua New Guinea—conservation needs assessment, 2: 77–121 - Biodiversity Support Program. Washington.
- Beehler, B.M., Pratt, T. K., Zimmerman, D.A. (1986). Birds of New Guinea - Princeton University Press. Princeton.
- Begazo, A. J. (1996). Ecology and conservation of the the Yellow-faced Parrotlet Forpus xanthops. Cotinga, 6: 20-23.
- Behra O. (1993). The export of Reptiles and Amphibians from Madagascar. TRAFFIC Bulletin, 13: 115.
- Bennett D. (2002). The online Little Book of Monitor Lizards (On line). Accessed at <http://mampam.50megs.com>,
- Bennett, E. L., A. J. Nyaoi, J. Sompud. (1997). Hornbills Buceros spp. and culture in Northern Borneo: Can they continue to coexist?. Biological Conservation, 82: 41-46.
- Bernardes, A.T.; A.B.M. Machado & A.B. Rylands (1990). Fauna brasileira ameaçada de extinção - Fundação Biodiversitas. Belo Horizonte.
- Best, B. J., Clarke, C. T., Checker, M., Broom, A. L., Thewlis, R. M., Duckworth, W., McNab, A. (1993). Distributional records, natural history notes, and conservation of some poorly known birds from southwestern Ecuador and northwestern Peru. Bulletin of the British Ornithologists' Club, 113: 108-119.
- Best, B. J., N. Krabbe, C.T. Clarke, A.L. Best (1995). Red-masked Parakeet Aratinga erythrogenys and Grey-cheeked Parakeet Brotogeris pyrrhopterus: two threatened parrots from Tumbesian Ecuador and Peru?. Bird Conservation International, 5: 233-250.
- Bierregaard, R. O. (1994). Neotropical Accipitridae (Hawks and Eagles). Handbook of the birds of the world: 52–205. J. del Hoyo, A. Elliott and J. Sargatal (Ed.) - Lynx Edicions. Barcelona.
- BirdLife International (2000). Threatened Birds of the World. Lynx Edicions and BirdLife International (Ed.) Barcelona & Cambridge.
- BirdLife International (2001). Threatened birds of Asia: the BirdLife International Red Data Book. BirdLife International (Ed.) Cambridge.
- BirdLife International (2004a). Threatened Birds of the World 2004 CD-Rom. BirdLife International (Ed.) Cambridge.

REFERENCE LIST

- BirdLife International (2004b). Endemic bird areas. Accessed at http://www.birdlife.net/action/science/endemic_bird_areas/index.html.
- Blom A. (2001). Cameroonian Highlands forests (AT0103)(On line). Accessed at www.worldwildlife.org - World Wildlife Fund.
- Blommer-Schlosser R.M.A., Blanc C.P. (1991). Amphibiens (premiere partie). Faune de Madagascar, 75: 1-379.
- Bluzma P. (1999). Estimation of the state of lynx and wolf populations in Lithuania. Acta Zoologica Lituanica, 9 (1): 35-41.
- Bogert, C. M., Martin del Campo R. (1956). The gila monster and its allies. Bull. Amer. Mus. Nat. Hist., 109: 1-238.
- Böhme W. (1997). Eine neue Chamaleonart aus der Calumna-gastrotaenia-Verwandtschaft Ost-Madagaskars. Herpetofauna, 19: 5-10.
- Böhme W., Busse K., Glaw F. (1993). The identity of Mantella cowani Boulenger, 1882 and M. haraldmeieri Busse, 1981 (Anura, Mantellinae). Amphibia-Reptilia, 14: 269-273.
- Boitani L., Corsi F., De Biase A., D'Inzillo Carranza I., Ravagli M., Reggiani G., Sinibaldi I., Trapanese P. (1999). A databank for the conservation and management of the African mammals. EU Dir. Gen. Dev. Division VIII/A/1 & IEA (Ed.)
- Bonin F., Devaux B., Dupré A. (1998). Toutes les Tortues du Monde - Delachaux et Niestlé. Paris.
- Bonvicino C.R., Boubli J.P., Otazú I.B., Almeida F.C., Nascimento F.F., Coura J.R., Seuanez H.N. (2003). Morphologic, karyotypic, and molecular evidence of a new form of Chiropotes (primates, pitheciinae). American Journal Primatology, 61: 123-133.
- Boonsong L., Round, P. D. (1991). A guide to the birds of Thailand - Saha Karn Bhaet Co. Ltd. Bangkok.
- Borghesio, L., P. K. Ndag'ang'a. (2003). Habitat selection and the conservation status of Fischer's turaco Tauraco fischeri on Unguja, Tanzania. Oryx, 37 (4): 444-453.
- Borghesio, L., R. Massa (2000). Status and conservation of Prince Ruspoli's Turaco Tauraco ruspolii. Ostrich, 71 (1-2): 355-358.
- Boscaju U., Coldea Gh., Horeanu C., (1994). Lista rosie a plantelor vasculare disparute, periclitare, vulnerabile si rare din Flora Romaniei. Ocrot. Nat. si a mediului inconjurator, Bucuresti.
- Brady L.D., Griffiths R.A. (1999). Status Assessment of Chameleons in Madagascar: 1-91 - IUCN. Gland.
- Branch B. (1988). Bill Branch's Field Guide to the Snakes and other Reptiles of Southern Africa - New Holland Ltd. London.
- Brandon-Jones D., Eudey A.A., Geissmann T., Groves C.P., Melnick D.J., Morales J.C., Shekelle M., Stewart C.B. (2004). Asian primate classification. International Journal Primatology, 25: 97-164.
- Brockner, A. (1998). The Rusty-faced Parrot (Hapalopsittaca amazonina)—first field study results. IV International Parrot Convention—Parrot conservation into the 21st century: uniting excellence in captivity and field, Loro Parque (Ed.) Puerto de la Cruz.
- Broggi M. F. & Waldburger E. (1984). Rote Liste der gefährdeten und seltenen Gefasspflanzenarten des Fürstentums Liechtenstein. 1: 40. Vaduz.
- Brook B.W., Sodhi N.S., Ng P.K.L. (2003). Catastrophic extinctions follow deforestation in Singapore. Nature, 424: 420-423.
- Brooks D.M. (1996). Some observations of primates in Paraguay. Neotropical Primates, 4: 15-19.
- Brooks, T., Dutton, G. (1997). Twenty-nine new island records of birds from the Philippines. Bulletin of the British Ornithologists' Club, 117: 32-37.
- Buchanan-Smith H.M., Hardie S.M., Caceres C., Prescott M.J. (2000). Distribution and forest utilization of Saguinus and other primates of the Pando Department, northern Bolivia. International Journal Primatology, 21: 353-379.
- Buckingham, D. L., Dutton, G. C. L., Newman, J. L. (1995). Birds of Manus, Kolombangara and Makira (San Cristobal) with notes on mammals and records from other Solomon Islands. Report of the Cambridge Solomons Rainforest Project 1990, Cambridge.
- Buckley, P., Matilya, J. G. (1998). Saving Tanzania's mountain forests. World Birdwatch, 20 (4): 16-19.
- Burghardt G.M., Rand A.S. (Eds.) (1982). Iguanas of the world, their behaviour, ecology and conservation - Noyes Publications. New Jersey.
- Burton, J.A. (1997). Congo bay owl. Oryx, 31: 110.
- Butynski T.M. (1996). International trade in CITES Appendix II African primates. African Primates, 2: 5-9.
- Butynski T.M. (1997). African primate conservation - the species and the IUCN/SSC Primate Specialist Group network. Primate Conservation, 17: 87-100.
- Butynski T.M. (2002). Conservation of the guenons: an overview of status, threats, and recommendations. The Guenons: diversity and adaptation in African monkeys: 411-424. Glenn M.E., Cords M. (Ed.) - Kluwer Academic/ Plenum. New York.
- Butynski T.M., Koster S.H. (1994). Distribution and conservation status of primates on Bioko Island, Equatorial Guinea. Biodiversity and Conservation, 3: 893-909.

REFERENCE LIST

- Butynski, T. M., U. Agenonga, B. Ndera, J. F. Hart (1997). Re-discovery of the Congo Bay-Owl. *Bulletin of the African Bird Club*, 4 (1).
- Cahill, A. J., Walker, J. S. & Marsden, S. J. (Submitted). Recovery within a population of the 'critically endangered' Yellow-crested Cockatoo ten years after an international trade ban. *Oryx*,
- Camperio Ciani A., Martinoli L., Capiluppi C., Arahou M., Mouna M. (2001). Effects of water availability and habitat quality on bark-stripping behavior in Barbary macaques. *Conservation Biology*, 15: 259-265.
- Camperio Ciani A., Palentini L., Arahou M., Martinoli L., Capiluppi C., Mouna M. (2005). Population decline of *Macaca sylvanus* in the Middle Atlas of Morocco. *Biological Conservation*, 121: 635-641.
- Canh L. X. (1996/1997). Endangered primate species in Vietnam. *Primate Conservation*, 17: 117-126.
- Carpenter A. I. (2003). The ecology and exploitation of chameleons in Madagascar. PhD Thesis, School of Environmental Sciences (Ed.) - University of East Anglia. Norwich.
- Carpenter A.I., Rowcliffe J.M., Watkinson A.R. (2004). The dynamics of the global trade in chameleons. *Biological Conservation*, 120: 295-305.
- Chalise M.K. (2003). Assamese macaques (*Macaca assamensis*) in Nepal. *Primate Conservation*, 19: 99-107.
- Charles-Dominique P. (1977). Ecology and behaviour of nocturnal primates - Duckworth. London.
- Chiarello A.G., Galetti M. (1994). Conservation of the brown howler monkey in south-east Brazil. *Oryx*, 28: 37-42.
- Choudury A. (2003). The Pig-tailed macaque *Macaca nemestrina* in India - status and conservation. *Primate Conservation*, 19: 91-98.
- Cimatti E. (2003). *Calabaria reinhardtii*, African Burrowing Python. *Reptila*, 28: 66-71.
- CITES (2003). Appendices to the CITES Convention. Accessed at www.cites.org - CITES.
- Clancey, P. A. (1996). The birds of southern Mozambique - African Bird Book Publishing. Westville.
- Clements, J. F., Shany, N. (2001). A field guide to the birds of Peru - Lynx Edicions. Barcelona.
- CNCEAS (The Commission for Nature Conservation of Estonian Academy of Sciences) (1998). Red Data Book of Estonia. Threatened Fungi, Plants and Animals. Accessed at http://www.zbi.ee/punane/liigid/soontaimed_e.html, 150. Estonian Academy of Sciences (Ed.) Tartu.
- Coates B. J., Bishop K. D. (1997). A guide to the birds of Wallacea - Dove Publications. Alderly.
- Coates, B.J. (1985). The birds of Papua New Guinea, 1. non-passerines. Alderley, Australia. 1, Dove Publications (Ed.) Alderley.
- Cogger H. G. (2000). Reptiles and Amphibians of Australia, 6th ed - Ralph Curtis Publishing, Sanibel Island.
- Cohen M.A. (1994). Russian Tortoise, *Testudo horsfieldii*. *Tortuga Gazette*, 30: 1-4.
- Colijn, E. (2001). Reptiles of Indonesia. Accessed at <http://www.nature-conservation.or.id/trionychidae.html>.
- Collar N. J., Mallari N.A., Tabaranza B. R. Jr (1999). Threatened birds of the Philippines: the Haribon Foundation/BirdLife International Red Data Book - Bookmark. Makati City.
- Collar, N. C. Geldenhuys, L. Warburton (2002b). Transfer of South African population of Cape Parrot *Poicephalus robustus* from Appendix II to Appendix I. Proponent: South Africa. Pages 77-81 in The IUCN/TRAFFIC Analyses of Proposals to Amend the CITES Appendices.: 162 pp. IUCN/TRAFFIC (Ed.)
- Collar, N. J. (1997). Psittacidae (Parrots). J. del Hoyo, A. Elliott and J. Sargatal, (Eds): Handbook of the birds of the world, 4: 280-339 - Lynx Edicions. Barcelona.
- Collar, N. J., Andrew, P. (1998). Birds to watch: the ICBP world check-list of threatened birds. Techn. Publ. 8 - International Council for Bird Preservation. Cambridge.
- Collar, N. J., Crosby, M. J., Stattersfield, A. J. (1994). Birds to watch 2: the world list of threatened birds - BirdLife International (BirdLife Conservation Series 4). Cambridge.
- Collar, N. J., Stuart, S. N. (1985). Key forests for threatened birds in Africa. Monograph No. 3 - International Council for Bird Preservation. Cambridge.
- Collar, N. S. Herzog, F. Olmos. (2002a). Transfer of Blue-headed Macaw *Ara couloni* from Appendix II to Appendix I. Proponent. Germany (on behalf of the Member States of the European Community). Pages 73-76 in The IUCN/TRAFFIC Analyses of Proposals to Amend the CITES Appendices.: 162 pp. IUCN/TRAFFIC (Ed.)
- Collins A.B. (1999). Species status of the Colombian spider monkey *Ateles belzebuth hybridus*. *Neotropical Primates*, 7: 39-41.
- Conservation Breeding Specialist Group (1995). Stork, Ibis and Spoonbill. Conservation Assessment and Management Plan, Chonburi, Thailand, 24-29 July 1995. Accessed at <http://www.cbsg.org/reports/camp.scd>, CBSG (Ed.) Thailand.

REFERENCE LIST

- Conservation Breeding Specialist Group (1996). Javan Hawk-Eagle (*Spizaetus bartelsi*) - Population and Habitat Viability Assessment. Cisaura - Bogor, Indonesia, 6-8 May 1996. Accessed at <http://www.cbsg.org/reports/camp.scd>, CBSG (Ed.) Bogor.
- Conservation Breeding Specialist Group (2000). Conservación, Asesoramiento y Manejo Planificado para los Animales de Republica Dominicana. Dominican Republic CAMP, 7-9 March 2000, Santo Domingo, Dominican Republic. Accessed at <http://www.cbsg.org/reports/camp.scd>, CBSG (Ed.) Dominican Republic.
- Conti F., Manzi A. & Pedrotti, F. (1997). Liste rosse regionali delle piante d'Italia. WWF Italia - SBI (Ed.) - World Wildlife Fund Italy. Camerino.
- Cook A. G. (1996). Avifauna of North-western Peru Biosphere Reserve and its environs. Bird Conservation International, 6 (2): 139-165.
- Cordeiro, N. J. (1998). A preliminary survey of the montane avifauna of Mt Nilo, East Usambaras, Tanzania. Scopus, 20: 1-18.
- Cordeiro, P.H.C. (2002). A fragmentação da Mata Atlântica no sul da Bahia e suas implicações na conservação dos psitacídeos. Ecologia e conservação de psitacídeos no Brasil, Galetti, M. & Pizo, M. (Ed.) - Melopsittacus Publicações Científicas. Sao Paulo.
- Crockett C.M. (1998). Conservation biology of the genus *Alouatta*. International Journal of Primatology, 19: 549-578.
- Crowley H. (2001). Madagascar spiny thickets (AT1311)(On line). Accessed at www.worldwildlife.org - World Wildlife Fund.
- Crowley H. (2001a). Madagascar subhumid forests (AT0118)(On line). Accessed at www.worldwildlife.org - World Wildlife Fund.
- Crowley H. (2001b). Madagascar lowland forests (AT0117)(On line). Accessed at www.worldwildlife.org - World Wildlife Fund.
- Crowley H. (2001c). Madagascar dry deciduous forests (AT0202)(On line). Accessed at www.worldwildlife.org - World Wildlife Fund.
- Cunningham, A. A. (2001). Investigating the Cause of Catastrophic Declines in Asian Griffon Vultures, *Gyps indicus* and *Gyps bengalensis*. 4th Eurasian Congress on Raptors, Sevilla, Spain: 10-11. Sevilla.
- Czechura G. V. (1980). The emerald monitor *Varanus prasinus* (Schlegel): an addition to the Australian mainland herpetofauna. Mem. Qd. Mus., 20: 103-109.
- Davies P. & J., Huxley A. (1988). Wild Orchids of Britain & Europe - Hogarth Press.
- Davis, H. (1997). The parrots and parakeet in Jamaica—an investigation by the Jamaica Parrot Project team. Gosse Bird Club: 69: 7-9.
- De Buffrenil V. (1993a). Les varans Africains (*Varanus niloticus* et *Varanus exanthematicus*). Données de synthèse du biologie et leur exploitation - CITES Secretariat. Geneva.
- De Buffrenil V. (1993b). Le élevages de Reptiles du Benin, du Togo et du Ghana - CITES Secretariat. Geneva.
- de la Torre S., Utreras V., Campos F. (1995). An overview of primatological studies in Ecuador: primates of the Cuyabeno Reserve. Neotropical Primates, 3: 169-171.
- De Lisle H. (1996). The Natural History of Monitor Lizards - Kreiger Publishing Co. Malabar.
- De Oliveira Lunardi, V., M. R. Francisco, G. T. Rocha, B. Goldschmidt (2003). Karyotype Description of two Neotropical Psittacidae Species: the Endangered Hyacinth Macaw *Anodorhynchus hyacinthinus*, and the Hawk-headed Parrot *Deroptyus accipitrinus* (Psittaciformes: Aves), and its significance for conservation plans. Genetics and Molecular Biology, 26 (3): 283-287.
- de Sousa J., Junior S. (1988). A range extension for *Saguinus labiatus thomasi*. Primate Conservation, 9: 23-24.
- de Vries, T. (1973). The Galápagos Hawk: an eco-geographical study with special reference to its systematic position. Doctorate thesis - University of Amsterdam.
- Dean, W. R. J. (2000). The birds of Angola: an annotated checklist. BOU Checklist 18 - British Ornithologists' Union. Tring.
- Defenders of Wildlife (2002a). Yellow-headed parrot (*Amazona oratrix*). Accessed at <http://www.defenders.org/cites/yellowhead.pdf>, Defenders of wildlife/CITES (Ed.)
- Defenders of Wildlife (2002b). Yellow-naped parrot (*Amazona auropalliata*). Accessed at <http://www.defenders.org/cites/yellownape.pdf>, Defenders of wildlife/CITES (Ed.)
- Defler T.R. (1996). The IUCN conservation status of *Lagothrix lagothrica lugens* Elliot, 1907. Neotropical Primates, 4: 78-80.
- Defler T.R., Rodriguez J.V., Hernandez-Camacho J.I. (2003). Conservation priorities for Colombian Primates. Primate Conservation, 19: 10-18.
- del Hoyo, J., Elliott, A., Christie, A. (2003). Handbook of the birds of the world. 8 - Lynx Edicions. Barcelona.
- del Hoyo, J., Elliott, A., Sargatal, J. (1994). Handbook of the birds of the world. 2 - Lynx Edicions. Barcelona.

REFERENCE LIST

- del Hoyo, J., Elliott, A., Sargatal, J. (1997). Handbook of the birds of the world. 4 - Lynx Edicions. Barcelona.
- del Hoyo, J., Elliott, A., Sargatal, J. (1999). Handbook of the birds of the world. 5 - Lynx Edicions. Barcelona.
- del Hoyo, J., Elliott, A., Sargatal, J. (2001). Handbook of the birds of the world. 6 - Lynx Edicions. Barcelona.
- Delany, S., Scott, D. (2002). Waterbird population estimates. 3rd edition - Wetlands International. Wageningen.
- Demey, R., Rainey, H. J. (2004). The birds of Pic de Fon Forest Reserve, Guinea: a preliminary survey. Bulletin of the African Bird Club, 11 (2): 126-138.
- di Bitetti M.S., Placci G., Brown A.D., Rode D.I. (1994). Conservation and population status of the brown howling monkey (*Alouatta fusca clamitans*) in Argentina. Neotropical Primates, 2: 1-4.
- Dickinson, E. C., Kennedy, R. S., Parkes K.C. (1991). The birds of the Philippines: an annotated check-list. BOU Checklist 12 - British Ornithologists' Union. Tring.
- Dihoru Gh., Dihoru A. (1994). Plante rare, periclitat si endemice in Flora Romaniei Lista Rosie. Acta Botanica Horti Bucurestiensis,
- Dinerstein, E., Olson, D. M., Graham, D. J., Webster, A. L., Primm, S. A., Bookbinder, M. P., Ledec, G. (1995). A conservation assessment of the terrestrial ecoregions of Latin America and the Caribbean - World Bank. Washington.
- do Rosário, L. A. (1996). As aves em Santa Catarina: distribuição geográfica e meio ambiente - Glorionópolis. Santa Catarina.
- Dodman, T. (1995a). Status and distribution of the Black-cheeked Lovebird. Psittascene, 7: 11.
- Dodman, T. (1995b). A survey to investigate the status and distribution of the Black-cheeked Lovebird *Agapornis nigrigenis* in south-west Zambia. Bull. African Bird Club, 2: 103-105.
- Dollinger P. (1990). Convention in International Trade in Endangered Species (CITES) of Wild Fauna and Flora, Identification Manual, Volume 3: Reptilia, Amphibia, Pisces - United Nations Environment Programme.
- Downs C. T. (Unpublished). Cape Parrot *Poicephalus robustus*. Roberts Birds of Southern Africa - accessed at <http://web.uct.ac.za/depts/fitzpatrick/docs/r362.html>, Phil Hockey, Richard Dean, Peter Ryan and Sharon Maree (Ed.)
- Dowsett, R. J., Dowsett-Lemaire, F. (1993). A contribution to the distribution and taxonomy of Afrotropical and Malagasy birds. Tauraco Research Report, 5.
- Duckworth J.W., Salter R.E., Khounbolin K. (1999). Wildlife in Lao PDR: 1999 Status Report. IUCN, WCS, CPAWM (Ed.) - Samsaen Printing. Bangkok.
- Duncan P. (Ed.) (1992). Zebras, Asses, and Horses. An Action Plan for the Conservation of Wild Equids - IUCN/SSC. Gland.
- Dupain J., Van Krunkelsven E., Van Elsacker L., Verheyen R.F. (2000). Current status of the bonobo (*Pan paniscus*) in the proposed Lomako Reserve (Democratic Republic of Congo). Biological Conservation, 94: 265-272.
- Dutson G. C. L., Evans, T. D., Brooks T. M., Asane D. C., Timmins R. J., Toledo A. (1992). Conservation status of birds on Mindoro, Philippines. Bird Conservation International, 2 (4): 303-325.
- Dutson, G. C. L., Newman, J. L. (1991). Observations on the Superb Pitta *Pitta superba* and other Manus endemics. Bird Conservation International, 1: 215-222.
- Eisenberg J.F., Redford K.H. (1999). Mammals of the Neotropics. The central Neotropics - Chicago University Press. Chicago.
- Ekim, T.; Koyuncu, M.; Vural, M.; Duman, H.; Aytac, Z., Adiguzel, N. (2000). Red Data book of Turkish Plants (pteridophyta and Spermatophyta) - Editorial board. Ankara.
- Ekstrom, J. M. M., Jones, J. P. G., Willis, J., Isherwood, I. (2000). The humid forests of New Caledonia: biological research and conservation recommendations for the vertebrate fauna of Grande Terre - CSB Conservation Publications. Cambridge.
- Ekstrom, J. M. M., Jones, J. P. G., Willis, J., Tobias, J., Dutson, G., Barre, N. (2002). New information on the distribution, status and conservation of terrestrial bird species in Grande Terre, New Caledonia. Emu, 102: 197-207.
- Elgood, J. H., Heigham, J. B., Moore, A. M., Nason, A. M., Sharland, R. E., Skinner, N. J. (1994). The birds of Nigeria. Second edition. BOU Check-list 4 - British Ornithologists' Union. Tring.
- Emanoil M. & IUCN (Ed.) (1994). Encyclopedia of endangered species - Gale Environmental library. Detroit.
- Ernst C.H. (1992). Venomous Reptiles of North America - Smithsonian Institution Press. Washington.
- Ernst C.H., Barbour R.W. (1989). Turtles of the World - Smithsonian Institution Press.
- Espinosa E. (1998). Caiman crocodilus. Crocodiles. Status Survey and Conservation Action Plan: 14-17. Ross J.P. (Ed.) - IUCN. Gland.
- Evans T. D., Dutson G. C. L., Brooks T. M. (1993). Cambridge Philippines Rainforest Project 1991 - Bird Life International (BirdLife Study Report 54). Cambridge.

REFERENCE LIST

- Evans, T. D. (1997). Records of birds from the forests of the East Usambara lowlands, Tanzania, August 1994–February 1995. *Scopus*, 19: 92-108.
- Farkas S. (Ed.) (1999). Protected plants of Hungary: 420. Mezogazda Kiado (Ed.) Budapest.
- Fatare I. (1978). Chorology of the Flora of Latvian SSR. Rare Plants Species of the Protection Category I: 79.
- Fatare I. (1981). Chorology of the Flora of Latvian SSR. Rare Plants Species of the Protection Category III: 104.
- Faurel L. (1959). Plantes rares et menacées d'Algérie. Animaux et végétaux rares de la région Méditerranéenne. Proceeding of IUCN 7th Technical Meeting 11-19 september 1958, Athens., 5, IUCN (Ed.) - IUCN. Bruxelles.
- Fedosenko A.K. (2000). Argali in Russia and Adjacent Countries (Population status, Ecology, Behavior, Protection, and Economic Use) [in Russian]. Moscow: GU Tsentrookhotkontrol: 291. Moscow.
- Feráková V., Maglocky S., Marhold K. (2001). Cerveny zoznam papradorastov a semennych rastlin Slovenska.
- Ferguson-Lees, J., D. A. Christie. K. Franklin, D. Mead, P. Burton (2001). Raptors of the world - Houghton Mifflin Company. Boston.
- Ferrari S.F., Emidio-Silva C., Lopes M.A., Bobadilla U.L. (1999). Bearded sakis in south-east Amazonia - back from the brink?. *Oryx*, 33: 346-351.
- Ffrench, R. P. (1991). A guide to the birds of Trinidad and Tobago. 4th edition - Livingston Publishing. Wynnewood.
- Fidenci P. (2000). Chelonian Notes along the Caura River, Venezuela. *Turtle and Tortoise Newsletter*, 5: 6-8.
- Filer, C. (1997). The Political Economy of Forest Management in Papua New Guinea. NRI Monograph 32., The National Research Institute (Ed.) Boroko.
- Fischer F., Gross M., Kunz B. (2000). Primates of the Comoé National Park, Ivory Coast. *African Primates*, 4: 10-15.
- Fitch H.S., Henderson R.W., Hillis D.M. (1982). Exploitation of iguanas in Central America. Iguanas of the world, their behaviour, ecology and conservation.: 397-417. Burghardt G.M., Rand A.S. (Ed.) - Noyes Publications. New Jersey.
- Flannery, T.F. (1995). Mammals of New Guinea - Reed Books. Chatswood.
- Fletcher B. S. (1998). A breeding record for Minahassa Owl *Tyto inexpectata* from Dumoga-Bone National Park, Sulawesi, Indonesia. *Forktail*, 14: 80-81.
- Fonseca, G.A.B., Rylands, A.B., Costa, C.M.R., Machado, R.B., Leite, Y.L.R. (1994). Livro vermelho dos mamíferos brasileiros ameaçados de extinção. Fundação Biodiversitas (Ed.) Belo Horizonte.
- Fritts T.H., Snell H.L., Cayot L., MacFarland C., Earsom S., Marquez (2000). Progress and priorities in research for the conservation of reptiles. *Bulletin Inst. Royal Sci. Nat. Belgique DES*, 70,
- Froehlich J.W., Supriatna J., Froehlich P.H. (1991). Morphometric analysis of Ateles: systematic and biogeographic implications. *American Journal of Primatology*, 25: 1-22.
- Frost D. R. (2004). Amphibian Species of the World: an Online Reference. Version 3.0 (22 August, 2004). Electronic Database, accessed at <http://research.amnh.org/herpetology/amphibia/index.html>, American Museum of Natural History (Ed.) - American Museum of Natural History. New York.
- Fry, C. H., Keith, S., Urban, E. K. (1988). The birds of Africa. 3 - Academic Press. London.
- Fuentes A. (1997). Current status and future viability for the Mentawai primates. *Primate Conservation*, 17: 111-116.
- Galenieks P. (1953). Latvijas PRS flora: 484.
- Garbutt N. (1999). Mammals of Madagascar - Pica Press. Sussex.
- Garcia J.E., Tarifa T. (1988). Primate survey of the Estacion Biologica Beni, Bolivia. *Primate Conservation*, 9: 97-100.
- Garnett, S. T., Crowley, G. M. (2000). The action plan for Australian birds 2000. Environment Australia. (Ed.) Canberra.
- Gartlan J.S., Struhsaker T.T. (1972). Polyspecific associations and niche separation of rain-forest anthropoids in Cameroon, West Africa. *Journal of Zoology*, 168: 221-266.
- Gatinot B.L. (1976). Les milieux fréquentés par le Colobe bai d'Afrique de l'ouest (*Colobus badius temminckii* Kuhl, 1820) en Sénégal. *Mammalia*, 38: 711-716.
- Gatter, W. (1997). Birds of Liberia - Pica Press. Sussex.
- Gauthier-Hion A., Colyn M., Gauthier J.-P. (1999). Histoire naturelle des primates d'Afrique Centrale - ECOFAC. Libreville.
- Gerlach J., Canning L. (1998). Taxonomy of Indian Ocean Giant Tortoises (*Dipsochelys*). *Chelonian Conservation and Biology*, 3: 3-19.
- Ginsberg J.R., MacDonald D.W. (1990). Foxes, Wolves, Jackals, and Dogs. An Action Plan for the Conservation of Canids. IUCN (Ed.) Gland.
- Ginsberg J.R., MacDonald D.W. (2004). Foxes, wolves, jackals, and dogs. An Action Plan for the Conservation of Canids. IUCN/SSC (Ed.) Gland.

REFERENCE LIST

- Gippoliti S. & Dell'Omo G. (2003). Primates of Guinea-Bissau, West Africa: distribution and conservation status. *Primate Conservation*, 19: 73-77.
- Gippoliti S. (2001). Notes on the taxonomy of *Macaca nemestrina leonina* Blyth, 1863 (Primates: Cercopithecidae). *Hystrix*, 12 (1): 51-54.
- Glade A.A. (1988). Red list of Chilean terrestrial vertebrates. Chilean Forest Service (Ed.) Santiago.
- Glaw F., Vences M. (1994). A Fieldguide to the Amphibians and Reptiles of Madagascar: 480 pp. Vences & Glaw Verlag (Ed.) Koln.
- Glaw F., Vences M. (2001). *Calumma gallus* & Co: Zwerge mit langen Nasen. *DATZ*, 54: 24-26.
- Golz P., Reinhard H. R. (1984). Die Orchidenflora Albaniens. Baden-Wurttt.
- Gonwouo Nono L. (2002). Reptiles of Mount Cameroon with specific reference to species in intercontinental trade. Dissertation Thesis - University of Yaounde.
- Gonzales, J. A. (2003). Harvsting, local trade and conservation of parrots in the Northeastern Peruvian Amazon. *Biological Conservation*, 114: 437-446.
- Gonzalez-Kirchener J.P., Sainz de la Maza M. (1993). Primates as a food source for the native human population of Equatorial Guinea. *Tropical Biodiversity*, 1: 163-168.
- Gonzalez-Kirchner J.P. (1994). Notes on habitat use by the Russet-eared guenon (*Cercopithecus erythrotis* Waterhouse 1838) on Bioko Island, Equatorial Guinea. *Tropical Zoology*, 9: 297-304.
- Gonzalez-Kirchner J.P. (1997). Habitat preference by the Preuss's guenon (*Cercopithecus preussi*) on Bioko island, Equatorial Guinea. *Tropical Ecology*, 38: 141-144.
- Goodrich, L. J., S. C. Crocoll, S. E. Sennner. (1996). Broad-winged Hawk (*Buteo platypterus*). *The Birds of North America*: 218, A. Poole and F. Gill (Ed.) - The Academy of Natural Sciences & The American Ornithologists' Union. Philadelphia & Washington DC.
- Grimes, L. G. (1987). The birds of Ghana. BOU Check-list 9 - British Ornithologists' Union. Tring.
- Grimmet, R., Inskipp, C., Inskipp, T. (1998). Birds of the Indian Subcontinent - Christopher Helm. London.
- Groombridge B. (1982). The IUCN Amphibia-Reptilia Red Data Book. Part 1. Testudines Crocodylia Rhynchocephalia - IUCN. Gland.
- Groves C.P. (2001). *Primate Taxonomy* - Smithsonian Institution Press. Washington D.C.
- Grubb P., Lernoould J. M., Oates J.F. (1999). *Cercopithecus erythrogaster pococki* validated as the name for the Nigerian white-throated guenon. *Mammalia*, 63: 389-392.
- Grubb P., Oates J.F., White L.J.T., Tootze Z. (2000). Monkeys recently added to the Nigerian faunal list. *The Nigerian Field*, 65: 149-158.
- Grubb, P., Butynski, T.M., Oates, J.F., Bearder, S.K., Disotell, T.R. (2003). Assessment of the diversity of African Primates. *International Journal of Primatology*, 24 (6): 1301-1357.
- Hadden, D. (1981). Birds of the North Solomons. Wau, Papua New Guinea - Wau Ecology Institute.
- Haevermans T. (2003). Le Genre *Euphorbia*. L. (Euphorbiaceae) à Madagascar: phylogénie moléculaire et Systematique (Thèse de Doctorat MNHN): 240.
- Hall, J. S., Saltonstall, K., Inogwabini, B.-I., Omari, I. (1998). Distribution, abundance and conservation status of Grauer's gorilla. *Oryx*, 32: 122-130.
- Halleux, D. (1994). Annotated bird list of Macenta Prefecture, Guinea. *Malimbus*, 16: 10-29.
- Harcourt C.S., Nash L.T. (1986). Species differences in substrate use and diet between sympatric galagos in two Kenyan coastal forests. *Primates*, 27: 41-52.
- Harrison, J. A., Allan, D. G., Underhill, L. G., Herremans, M., Tree, A. J., Parker, V., Brown, C. J. (1997). The atlas of southern African birds, 1: Non-passerines - BirdLife South Africa. Johannesburg.
- Hayashi Y (1997). Home range, habitat use and natal dispersal of Blakiston's Fish-owls. *Journal of Raptor Research*, 31 (3): 283-285.
- Hayes, F. E. (1995). Status, distribution and biogeography of the birds of Paraguay. *Monogr. Field Orn*, 1 - American Birding Association. Colorado Springs.
- Hayman, P. V., Prangley, M., Barnett, A., Diawara, D. (1995). The birds of the Kounounkan Massif, Guinea. *Malimbus*, 17: 53-62.
- Hazell C.J. (2001). The status of the wolf population in post-Soviet Kyrgyzstan. *Endangered Species Update*, 18 (4): 142-146.
- Heaney L. R., Regalado J. C. (1998). Vanishing treasures of the Philippine rain forest - The Field Museum. Chicago.

REFERENCE LIST

- Hearn G.W., Morra W.A. (2001). The approaching extinction of monkeys and duikers on Bioko Island, Equatorial Guinea, Africa - Arcadia University. Glenside.
- Heinsohn, R., S. Murphy, S. Legge (2003). Overlap and competition for nest holes among eclectus parrots, palm cockatoos and sulphur-crested cockatoos. *Australian Journal of Zoology*, 51 (1): 81-94.
- Hernandez-Camacho J. & Cooper R.W. (1976). The nonhuman primates of Colombia. *Neotropical Primates. Field studies and conservation*: 35-69. Thorington R.W., Heltne P.G. (Ed.) - National Academy of Sciences. Washington D.C.
- Herremans, M., Louette M., Stevens, J., (1991). Conservation status and vocal and morphological description of the Grand Comoro Scops Owl *Otus pauliani* Benson 1960. *Bird Conservation International*, 1: 123-133.
- Hess H. E., Landolt E. & Hirzel R. (1980). *Flora der Schweiz und angrenzender Gebiete*. 3: 2690 - Birkhauser Verlag. Basel.
- Highfield A.C. (1992). The Horsfield's tortoise: *Testudo horsfieldii* (Gray) 1844 – A brief review of its biology, ecology and captive breeding. Accessed at <http://www.tortoisetrust.org/articles/horsfield2.html>.
- Hilton-Taylor C. (2000). 2000 IUCN Red List of Threatened Species. IUCN (Ed.) Gland.
- Holmes D. A., Philipps K. (1996). *The Birds of Sulawesi* - Oxford University Press. Oxford.
- Holub J. & Prochazka F. (2000). Red list of vascular plants of the Czech Republic. *Preslia*, 72 (2-4): 187-230 - Czech Botanical Society.
- Homes, V. (Ed.) (2004). No Licence for Kill: the Population and Harvest of Musk Deer and Trade in Musk in the Russian Federation and Mongolia. *TRAFFIC Europe* (Ed.)
- Honegger R.E. (1979). *Red Data Book. Volume 3: Amphibia and Reptilia* - IUCN. Morges.
- Horvat F. et al. (1995). *Flora adatabazis 1.2*: 268. MTA OBKI (Ed.) Vacratot.
- Hosek P., Dobsicek I., Kunte L., Balek J. (1996). Preliminary results of the biological research in the Hatokaliotsy region, South-West Madagascar. *Proceedings of the Eco-Conference on Afrika, held in Prague, (Czech Republic)*: 191-205.
- Howell, S. N. G., Webb, S. (1995). *A guide to the birds of Mexico and Northern Central America* - Oxford University Press. Oxford.
- Hsu M.J., Agoramoorthy G. (1997). Wildlife conservation in Taiwan. *Conservation Biology*, 11: 834-838.
- Huang M. (2000). Saving Pillow Mountain, Taiwan. *World Birdwatch*, 22 (3): 10-11.
- Hufnagl E. (1972). *Libyan Mammals* - The Oleander Press. Harrow.
- Hughes, R. A. (1988). Nearctic migrants in southwest Peru. *Bulletin of the British Ornithologists' Club*, 108: 29-43.
- Hunter, N., Carter, C., Mlungu, E. (1998). A new location for the Usambara Eagle Owl *Bubo vosseleri*. *Scopus*, 20: 52-53.
- Inigo-Elias, E. (2002). Transfer of Yellow-headed Amazon *Amazona oratrix* from Appendix II to Appendix I. Proponent. Mexico. Pages 69-72 in *The IUCN/TRAFFIC Analyses of Proposals to Amend the CITES Appendices*: 162 pp. IUCN/TRAFFIC (Ed.)
- Inogwabini B.-I., Hall J.S., Vedder A., Curran B., Yamagiwa J., Bababose K. (2000). Status of large mammals in the mountain sector of Kahuzi-Biega National Park, Democratic Republic of Congo, in 1996. *African Journal of Ecology*, 38: 269-276.
- Inskipp, T. P., Corrigan, H. (1992). Review of significant trade in animal species included in CITES Appendix II: detailed reviews of 24 priority species - WCMC/IUCN Trade Specialist Group. Cambridge.
- Inskipp, T., Broad, S. & Luxmoore, R. (1988). Significant trade in wildlife: a review of selected species in CITES Appendix II. 3 Birds - IUCN. Cambridge.
- Inskipp, T., Lindsey, N., Duckworth, W. (1996). An annotated checklist of birds from the Oriental region - Oriental Bird Club. Sandy.
- Instituto Nacional de Estadísticas (2002). Chile-Estadísticas del Medio Ambiente Natural 1998-2002. Accessed at <http://alerce.ine.cl/17-ambiente/i-estadisticas.htm>, Instituto Nacional de Estadísticas (Ed.) - INE. Santiago.
- Island Resources Foundation & BirdLife International (2003). Gundlach's Hawk. *Threatened and Endangered Birds of the Insular Caribbean* - accessed at <http://www.irf.org/bgundlach.htm>,
- IUCN (2003). Red List of Threatened Species. Electronic Database, accessed at www.redlist.org,
- IUCN (2004a). Red List of Threatened Species. Electronic Database, accessed at www.redlist.org, IUCN (Ed.)
- IUCN (2004b). Global Amphibian Assessment. Electronic Database, accessed at www.globalamphibians.org. on 15 October 2004 - IUCN.
- IUCN/SSC Trade Specialist Group, BIODEV, IUCN/SSC Madagascar Reptile G (1993). A preliminary review of the distribution and status of reptile and amphibian species exported from Madagascar. Joint Nature Conservation Committee Report - IUCN.
- IWMC World Conservation Trust (1999). What is the real meaning of being green? (On line). IWMC World Conservation Trust Newsletter. Accessed at www.iwmc.org/newsletter/1999/99-04.htm, April,

REFERENCE LIST

- Jacobs, M. D., Walker, J. S. (1999). Density estimates of birds inhabiting fragments of cloud forest in southern Ecuador. *Bird Conservation International*, 9: 73–79.
- Jeffrey S.M. (1974). Primates of the dry high forest of Ghana. *Nigerian Field*, 39: 117-127.
- Jenkins R.W.G. (1999). Commercial use and export of Chamaeleonid and Phelsumid lizards in Madagascar - An experiment in adaptive management. 2nd Symposium on Sustainable Use of Wildlife Resources, Chengdu, China, 22-26 November 1999 - www.iwmc.org - IWMC, World Conservation Trust.
- Jewell P.A., Oates J.F. (1969). Ecological observations on the loroid primates of African lowland forests. *Zoologica Africana*, 4: 231-248.
- Joger U., Lambert M.R.K.
- Joger U., Lambert M.R.K. (1996). Analysis of the herpetofauna of the Republic of Mali, I. Annotated inventory, with description of a new *Uromastix* (Sauria:Agamidae). *Journal of African Zoology*, 110: 21-51.
- Jones, M.J., Linsley, M.D. & Marsden, S.J. (1995). Population sizes, status and habitat associations of the restricted-range bird species of Sumba, Indonesia. *Bird Conservation International*, 5: 21-52.
- Jose M. (2003). On the presence of *Python sebae* Gmelin, 1788 (Ophidia: Pythonidia) in Mauritania. *Herpetological Bulletin*, 80: 30.
- Juniper, T. & Parr, M. (1998). *Parrots: A Guide to the Parrots of the World* - Pica Press. Mountfield.
- Juste J. B. (1996). Trade in the Gray parrot *Psittacus erithacus* on the Island of Principe (Sao Tomé and Principe, Central Africa): Initial Assessment of the Activity and its Impact. *Biological Conservation*, 76: 101-104.
- K. P. Buttler (1991). *Field Guide to Orchids of Britain and Europe* - Crowood Press.
- Kabigumila J. (1998). Efficacy of Leopard Tortoise (*Geochelone pardalis babcocki*) farming in Tanzania. *African Study Monographs*, 19: 187-199.
- Kaplan M., Berke T. (1995). Chaco Tortoises. *Reptile & Amphibian Magazine*, March-April: 118-120.
- Kasermann C. & Moser D. M. (1999). Conservation of flowering plants and ferns: Data sheets. Accessed at <http://www.plant-talk.org/country/switz.html>: 344. Berne.
- Katondo, J. (1994a). An overview of the status and distribution of the Grey Crowned Cranes in Tanzania. *Proc. 1993 Afr. Crane and Wetland Training Workshop*,
- Katondo, J. (1994b). Damage to rice by Grey Crowned Cranes at the Lower Moshi Rice Irrigation Scheme. *Proc. 1993 Afr. Crane and Wetland Training Workshop*,
- Kemp A. C., Kemp M. (1998). *SASOL Birds of Prey of Africa and its Islands* - New Holland Ltd. London.
- Kemp A. C., Kemp M. I. (1989). The use of sonograms to estimate density and turnover of Wood Owls in riparian forest. *Ostrich Suppl.*, 14: 105-110.
- Kemp, A.C. (2000). African Wood Owl. *Roberts VII Draft Texts* - accessed at <http://www.fitzpatrick.uct.ac.za/docs/r394.html>, Percy FitzPatrick Institute of African Ornithology (Ed.)
- Kennedy, Patricia L., Dorothy E. Crowe, Tylan F. Dean (1995). Breeding biology of the Zone-tailed Hawk at the limit of its distribution. *Journal of Raptor Research*, 29 (2): 110-116.
- Kennedy, R. S., Gonzales, P. C., Dickinson, E. C., Miranda, H. C. Jr, Fisher, T. H. (2000). *A guide to the birds of the Philippines* - Oxford University Press. Oxford.
- King, C. E., J. Nijboer (1994). Conservation considerations for crowned pigeons, genus *Goura*. *Oryx*, 28 (1): 22-30.
- Kingdon J. (1997). *The Kingdon field guide to African Mammals* - Academic Press. London.
- Klaver C., Böhme, W. (1986). Phylogeny and classification of the Chamaeleonidae (Sauria) with special reference to hemipenis morphology. *Bonner Zoologische Monographien*, 22: 1-64.
- Knapp A. (2004). An assessment of the international trade in Spiny-tailed lizards *Uromastix* with a focus on the role of the European Union: 1-29 - TRAFFIC Europe, European Commission. Brussels.
- Koenig, S. E. (2001). The breeding biology of black-billed Parrots *Amazona agilis* and Yellow-billed Parrot *Amazona collaris* in Cockpit Country, Jamaica. *Bird Conservation International*, 11: 205-225.
- Kohlhaas A.K. (1988). Primate populations in northern Bolivia. *Primate Conservation*, 9: 93-97.
- Kohlhaupt P. (1986). *Orchidee dell'Europa centro-meridionale*: 113. Athesia (Ed.) Bolzano.
- König, C., Weick, F., Becking, J. H. (1999). *Owls: a guide to the owls of the world* - Pica Press. Mountfield.
- Koppel et al. (2001). *Plant Red Data Books*. Council of Europe, January 2001 - Council of Europe. Strasbourg.
- Krabbe, N., Skov, F., Fjeldså, J., Petersen, I. K. (1998). Avian diversity in the Ecuadorian Andes—an atlas of distribution of Andean forest birds and conservation priorities - Centre for Research on Cultural and Biological Diversity of Andean Rainforests (DIVA). Ronde, Denmark.

REFERENCE LIST

- Kress W. J., De Filippis R. A., Farr E., Daw Yin Yin Kyi (Ukwn). A Checklist of the Trees, Shrubs, Herbs and Climbers of Myanmar. Accessed at <http://persoon.si.edu/mianmar/>,
- Kuchling G. (1997). Patterns of exploitation, decline, and extinction of *Erymnochelys madagascariensis*: implications for conservation. Patterns of exploitation, decline, and extinction of *Erymnochelys madagascariensis*: implications for conservation.: 113-117. J. Van Abbema (Ed.) - State University of New York. New York.
- Kuhn A.J. (1965). A provisional checklist of the mammals of Liberia. *Senckbergiana Biologica*, 46: 321-340.
- Kuroda S., Kano T., Muhindo K. (1985). Further information on the new monkey species *Cercopithecus salongo* Thys van den Audenaerde, 1977. *Primates*, 26: 325-333.
- Lambert, F., Wirth, R., Seal, U. S., Thomsen, J. B., Ellis-Joseph, S. (1993). Parrots: an action plan for their conservation 1993-1998 - BirdLife International and International Union for Conservation of Nature and Natural Resources. Cambridge.
- Lanfranco E. (1989). The Flora. Red data Book for the Maltese Inland - Department of Information.
- Latvian Fund for Nature (1997). Appendix 1. List of Species included in Latvian Red Data Book. Accessed at <http://www.daba.lv/ldf/CORINE/Plants.html>,
- LeBreton M., Chirio L., Foguekem F. (2003). Reptiles of Takamanda Forest Reserve, Cameroon. *Takamanda: the biodiversity of an African rainforest - SI/MAB Series*, 8.
- Lee L.L., Lin Y.S. (1995). Status of Formosan macaques in Taiwan. *Primate Conservation*, 11: 18-20.
- Lee P.C., Thornback J., Bennett E.L. (1988). Threatened primates of Africa. The IUCN Red Data Book - IUCN. Gland.
- Lee R., Yeager C., O'Brien T., Kinnaird M., Kitchener D., Supriatna J. (2002). Conservation status of Sulawesi primates. Caring for primates. Abstracts the XIX Congress of the International Primatological Society: 82.
- Lee R.J. (1995). Population survey of the Crested black macaque (*Macaca nigra*) at Manembonembo Nature Reserve in North Sulawesi, Indonesia. *Primate Conservation*, 16: 63-65.
- Lee R.J. (2000). Impact of subsistence hunting in North Sulawesi, Indonesia, and conservation options. Hunting for sustainability in tropical forests: 455-472. Robinson J.G., Bennett E.L. (Ed.) - Columbia University Press. New York.
- Lernould J.-M. (1988). Classification and geographical distribution of guenons: a review. A Primate Radiation: Evolutionary Biology of the African Guenons: 54-78. Gautier-Hion A. et al., (Ed.) - Cambridge University Press. Cambridge.
- Lernould, J. M., Seitre, R. (2002). Observation d'hybrides naturels entre le touraco à joues blanches *Tauraco leucotis* et le touraco du prince *ruspolii* *Tauraco ruspolii*. *Alauda*, 70: 247-251.
- Lim K.K.P., Lim F.L.K. (1992). A guide to the Amphibians and Reptiles of Singapore - BP Science Center.
- Limeira V.L.A.G. (1996). Comportamento alimentar, padrao de atividades e uso de espaco por *Alouatta fusca* (Primates, Platyrrhini) em um fragmento degradado de Floresta Atlantica no Estado de Rio de Janeiro. Master Thesis - Univerisidade Federal. Rio do Janeiro.
- Ling-Ling L., Yao-Sung L. (1990). Status of Formosan macaques in Taiwan. *Primate Conservation*, 11: 18-20.
- Linsley, M. D. (1995). Some bird records from Obi, Maluku. *Kukila*, 7: 142-151.
- Loehr V.J.T. (2002). Common Padlopper, *Homopus areolatus* (On line). Accessed at <http://www.homopus.org> - Homopus Research Foundation.
- Louette, M., Herremans, H., Stevens, J., Vangeluwe, D., Soilih, A. (1990). Red Data bird: Grand Comoro Scops Owl. *World Birdwatch*, 12 (1-2): 13.
- Louette, M., Stevens, J., (1992). Conserving the endemic birds on the Comoro Islands, 1: general considerations on survival prospects. *Bird Conservation International*, 2: 61-80.
- Luiselli L. (2003). Comparative abundance and population structure of sympatric Afrotropical tortoises in six rainforest areas: the differential effects of "traditional veneration" and of "subsistence hunting" by local people. *Acta Oecologica*, 24: 157-163.
- Luiselli L., Capula M., Capizzi D., Filippi E., Trujillo Jesus V., Anibaldil C. (1997). Problems for conservation of pond turtles (*Emys orbicularis*) in central Italy: is the introduced red-eared turtle (*Trachemys scripta*) a serious threat?. *Chelonian Conservation and Biology*, 2: 417-419.
- Luxmoore R., Groombridge B., Broad S. (Eds.) (1988). Significant Trade in Wildlife: a review of selected species in CITES Appendix II. Volume 2: reptiles and invertebrates - IUCN, Secretariat of CITES.
- Machado, A. B. M., da Fonseca, G. A. B., Machado, R. B., Aguiar, L. M. de S., Lins, L. V. (1998). Livro Vermelho: das espécies ameaçadas de extinção da fauna de Minas Gerais - Fundação Biodiversitas. Belo Horizonte.
- Mack, A.L. & Wright, D.D. (1998). The Vulturine Parrot, *Psittichas fulgidus*, a threatened New Guinea endemic: notes on its biology and conservation. *Bird Conservation International*, 8: 185-194.
- MacKinnon, J., Phillips, K. (2000). A field guide to the birds of China - Oxford University Press. Oxford.
- Macleay, G. L. (1993). Roberts' birds of southern Africa. 6th edition. New Holland.

REFERENCE LIST

- Madden R.H., Albuja L. (1987). Conservation status of *Ateles fusciceps fusciceps* in northwestern Ecuador. *International Journal of Primatology*, 8: 513.
- Mafabi, P. (1991). The ecology and conservation status of the Grey Crowned Crane in Uganda. *Proc. 1987 Intl. Crane Workshop*: 363-367.
- Maire R. (1987). *La flore de l'Afrique du Nord - Lechevalier*. Paris.
- Malan G & Steele WK (1994). Wood Owl at Algeria, Cedarberg. *Promerops*, 193: 4.
- Mallari, N. A., Tabaranza, B. R. & Crosby, M. J. (2001). Key Conservation Sites in the Philippines: a Haribon Foundation and BirdLife International directory of important bird areas - Dep. of the Env. and Nat. Resources and Bookmark Inc. Makati City.
- Marsden, S. J. & Symes, C. T. (Submitted). Are parrots from species-rich New Guinea less abundant and tolerant of anthropogenic forest change than those on surrounding species-poor islands?. *Ibis*,
- Marsden, S. J., A. Fielding. (1999). Habitat associations of parrots on the Wallacean Islands of Buru, Seram and Sumba. *Journal of Biogeography*, 26: 439-446.
- Marsden, S. J., M. J. Jones. (1997). The nesting requirements of parrots and hornbill of Sumba, Indonesia. *Biological Conservation*, 82: 279-287.
- Marsden, S. J., W. Whiffin, L. Sadgrove, P. Guimaraes Jr. (2000). Parrot populations and habitat use in and around two lowland Atlantic forest reserves, Brazil. *Biological Conservation*, 96: 209-217.
- Marshall N.T. (1998). *Searching for a Cure: Conservation of Medicinal Wildlife Resources in East and Southern Africa*. Traffic Publications, Species in Danger Series: 1-112 - TRAFFIC International. Cambridge.
- Martins E.S., Ayres J.M., do Valle M.B.R. (1988). On the status of *Ateles belzebuth marginatus* with notes on other primates of the Irii Basin. *Primate Conservation*, 9: 87-91.
- Maté C., Colell M. (1995). Relative abundance of forest Cercopithecines in Ariha, Bioko Island, Republic of Equatorial Guinea. *Folia Primatologica*, 64: 49-54.
- Mattison C. (1986). *Snakes of the world* - Blandford Press. Poole.
- Mauro, I., Drijvers, R. (2000). Minahassa Owl *Tyto inexpectata* at Lore Lindu National Park, Sulawesi, Indonesia in December 1998. *Forktail*, 16: 180-182.
- Mazar Barnett, J., Pearman, M. (2001). *Lista Comentada de las Aves Argentinas/Annotated Checklist of the Birds of Argentina* - Lynx Edicions. Barcelona.
- McCoy M. (1980). *Reptiles of the Solomon Islands* - Wau Ecology Institute. Wau.
- McCurley, K. (1999). New England Reptile (On-line). Accessed at <http://www.newenglandreptile.com>.
- McGowan, P. (2001). Status, management and conservation of the African grey parrot *Psittacus erithacus* in Nigeria. 54 - IUCN BRAO. Ouagadougou.
- McGraw W.S. (1998). Three monkeys nearing extinction in the forest reserves of eastern Cote d'Ivoire. *Oryx*, 32: 233-236.
- McGraw W.S. (2003). Un update on the search for Miss Waldron's red colobus (*Colobus badius waldroni*). *American Journal of Primatology*, 60 S1: 87.
- Mehrtens J.M. (1987). *Living Snakes of the World* - Sterling Publishing Co. Inc. New York.
- Meine, C. D., G. W. Archibald. (Eds.) (1996). *The Cranes: - Status Survey and Conservation Action Plan*: 294 pp. . IUCN (Ed.) Gland & Cambridge.
- Melnik V. I. (2000). Rare Species of the Flora of the Plain Forests of Ukraine: 212 - Fitosociocentr. Kiev.
- Mendelsohn J.M. (1997). Wood Owl. Harrison JA, Allan DG, Underhill LG, Herremans M, Tree AJ, Parker, V & Brown CJ (eds) *The atlas of southern African birds*, 2: 578-579 - Birdlife South Africa. Johannesburg.
- Mendes S.L. (1995). Importancia dos remanescentes de Mata Atlantica no Estado do Espirito Santo para a conservacao de Primates. *Cadernos de Pesquisa da UFES*, 4: 1-14.
- Mikkalov K. E., Shibnev Y. B. (1998). The threatened and near- threatened birds of Northern Ussuriland, south-east Russia, and the role of Bikin River basin in their conservation. *Bird Conservation International*, 8 (2): 141-171.
- Miller, W. M., E. M. Greenstone, W. Greenstone, K. L. Bildstein. (2002). Timing and magnitude of Broad-winged hawk migration at Montclair Hawk Lookout, New Jersey, and Hawk Mountain Sanctuary, Pennsylvania. *Wilson Bulletin*, 114 (4): 479-484.
- Ministry of Ecology, Construction, territorial development. (2001). *The Red Book of the Republic of Moldova* - Stiinta.
- Missouri Botanical Garden (2004). *Flora of China Checklist*. Accessed at http://mobot.mobot.org/cgi-bin/search_vast?fname=50005274,
- Mittermeier R.A., Oates J.F. (1985). Primate diversity: the world's top countries. *Primate Conservation*, 5: 41-48.
- Moll O. (1987). *The River Terrapin Conservation Program in Malaysia: Follow up study and Evaluation*.

REFERENCE LIST

- Molur S., Brandon-Jones D., Dittus W., Eudey A., Kumar A., Singh M., Feeroz M.M., Chalise M., Priya P., Walker S. (2003). Status of South Asian Primates. Conservation Assessment and Management Plan (C.A.M.P.) Workshop Report, 2003 - Zoo Outreach Organisation/CBSG-South Asia. Coimbatore.
- Mones, A., Olazarri, J. (1990). Confirmacion de la existencia de *Chrysocyon brachyurus* (Illiger) en el Uruguay (Mammalia: Carnivora: Canidae). Comunicaciones Zool. del Museo de Historia Natural, 12 (174): 5 pp.
- Monfort A. (1992). Première liste commentée des mammifères du Rwanda. Revue de Zoologie Africaine, 106: 141-151.
- Morales-Pérez, J. E. (1999). Additional bird records for Oaxaca, Mexico. Bulletin of the British Ornithologists' Club, 119 (1): 16-25.
- Morris P. & Hawkins F. (1998). Birds of Madagascar: a photographic guide - Pica Press. Robertsbridge.
- Moser D. M. et al. (2002). Red List of threatened ferns and flowering plants in Switzerland. Accessed at <http://www.plant-talk.org/country/switz.html> - SAEFL, CRSF. Chambésy.
- Moser, K. (1992). The Prehensile-tailed Skink, *Corucia zebrata* Gray: Care, Behavioural Observations and Reproduction. Contributions in Herpetology: 85-89. Strimple, P.D. & J.L. Strimple (Ed.) - Greater Cincinnati Herpetological Society. Cincinnati.
- Moyer, D. (1995). The status of Fischer's Lovebird *Agapornis fischeri* in the United Republic of Tanzania - International Union for Conservation of Nature and Natural Resources. Cambridge.
- Moynihan M. (1976). The New World Primates - Princeton University Press. Princeton.
- Mundy, P., Butchart, D., Ledger, J., Piper, S. (1992). The vultures of Africa - Academic Press. London.
- Nagypal T. (2000). Birdwing Butterflies of the world. *Troides andromache*. Accessed at www.nagypal.net/ttandrom.htm.
- Navarrete, L. (2003). Neotropical Notebook: White-breasted parakeet *Pyrrhura albipectus*: a new record for Peru. Cotinga, 19: 79.
- Ndabirorere S. (1999). Données statistiques des PFNL du Burundi - Programme de Partenariat CE-FAO, GCP/INT/679/ECFAO. Roma.
- Necas P. (2004). Chameleons. Nature's hidden jewels - Edition Chimaira. Frankfurt am Main.
- Neumann-Denzau, G., Denzau, H. (2003). Buffi Fish-owl (*Ketupa ketupu*) in Sundarbans, Bangladesh. Journal of the Bombay Natural History Society, 100 (1): 138-141.
- Neville M. (1976). The population and conservation of howler monkeys in Venezuela and Trinidad. Neotropical Primates: field studies and conservation: 101-109. Thorington R.W., Heltne P.G. (Ed.) - National Academy of Sciences. Washington D.C.
- New T.R., Collins N.M. (1991). Swallowtail butterflies. An Action Plan for their conservation. IUCN (Ed.) Gland.
- Newman, K. (2000). Bird's of southern Africa. 7th edition - Struik. Cape Town.
- Ng P.K.L., Wee Y.C., (Eds.) (1994). The Singapore Red Data Book. The Nature Society (Ed.) Singapore.
- Nikolaus, J. (2000). The birds of the Parc National du Haut Niger, Guinea. Malimbus, 22: 1-22.
- Nowak R.M. (1999). Walker's mammals of the world - The John Hopkins University Press. Baltimore.
- Nowell K., Jackson P. (1996). Wild cats. Status survey and conservation action plan. IUCN (Ed.) Gland.
- Nussbaum R.A., Raxworthy C.J., Raselimanana A.P., Ramanamanjato J.B. (2000). New Species of Day Gecko, *Phelsuma* Gray (Reptilia: Squamata: Gekkonidae), from the Reserve Naturelle Intégrale d'Andohahelo, Southern Madagascar. Copeia, 3: 763-770.
- Oaks, J. L., B. A. Rideout, M. Gilbert, R. Watson, M. Virant, A. A. Kh (2001). Summary of Diagnostic Investigation into Vulture Mortality: Punjab Province, Pakistan, 2000-2001. 4th Eurasian Congress on Raptors, Sevilla, Spain: 12-13. Sevilla.
- Oates J.F. (1985). The Nigerian guenon *Cercopithecus erythrogaster*: ecological, behavioural, systematic and historical observations. Folia Primatologica, 45: 25-43.
- Oates J.F. (1996a). African Primates. Status survey and conservation plan. Revised edition - IUCN. Gland.
- Oates J.F. (1996b). Survey of *Cercopithecus erythrogaster* populations in the Dahomey Gap. African Primates, 2: 9-11.
- Oates J.F., Abedi-Lartey M., McGraw W.S., Struhsaker T.T., Whiteside G (2000). Extinction of a West African red colobus monkey. Conservation Biology, 14: 1526-1532.
- Oates J.F., Struhsaker T.T., Whitesides G.H. (1997). Extinction faces Ghana's red colobus monkey and other locally endemic subspecies. Primate Conservation, 17: 138-144.
- Oliver W. L. R., Wirth R. (1996). Conservation programmes for threatened endemic species in the Philippines. Int. Zoo News, 43 (5): 337-348.
- Oliver W.L.R. (Ed.) (1993). Pigs, Peccaries, and Hippos. Status Survey and Conservation Action Plan - IUCN/SSC. Gland.
- Olsen, J., Wink, M. Sauer-Gurth, H., Trost, S. (2002). A new Ninox owl from Sumba, Indonesia. Emu, 102 (3): 223-231.

REFERENCE LIST

- Oltean M. Negrean G. Popescu A. Roman N. Dihoru G. Sanda V. Mihailescu (1994). Lista Rosie a plantelor superioare din Romania. Sudii, Sinteze, Documentatii de ecologie, Bucurest.
- Omari, I., Hart, J. A., Butynski, T. M., Birnashirwa, N. R., Upoki, A., M'Keyo, Y., Bengana, F., Bashonga, M., Baguruburnwe, N. (1999). The Itombwe Massif, Democratic Republic of Congo: biological surveys and conservation, with an emphasis on Grauer's gorilla and birds endemic to the Albertine Rift. *Oryx*, 33: 301–322.
- Owl pages (2004). The Owl Pages: Information about Owls. Website, accessed at www.owlpages.com,
- Owling.com (2001). Owling.com: The largest US website dedicated to owls. Accessed at <http://www.owling.com/>,
- Pacheco, J. F., Whitney, B. M. (1995). Range extensions for some birds in northeastern Brazil. *Bull. Brit. Orn. Club*, 115: 157–163.
- Paciulli L.M. (2004). The effects of logging on the densities of the Pagai, Mentawai Island primates. *American Journal of Physical Anthropology*, S38: 156.
- Pain, D.J., A.A. Cunningham, P.F. Donald, J.W. Duckworth, D.C. Houston (2003). Causes and effects of temporospatial declines of Gyps vultures in Asia. *Conservation Biology*, 17 (3): 661-671.
- Parker F. (1983). The Prehensile-tailed Skink (*Corucia zebrata*) on Bougainville Island, Papua New Guinea. *Advances in Herpetology & Evolutionary Biology: Essays in Honour of Ernest E. Williams*: 435-440. A.G.C. Rhodin & K. Miyata (Ed.) - Museum of Comparative Zoology. Cambridge.
- Parker, T. A., Carr, J. L. (1992). Status of forest remnants in the Cordillera de la Costa and adjacent areas of southwestern Ecuador (Rapid Assessment Program) - Conservation International. Washington D.C.
- Parker, T. A., Parker, S. A., Plenge, M. A. (1982). An annotated checklist of Peruvian birds - Buteo Books. Vermillion.
- Parker, V. (1992). Swaziland bird checklist - The Conservation Trust of Swaziland.
- Parker, V. (1994). Swaziland bird atlas 1985–1991 - Webster's. Mbabane.
- Parker, V. (1999). The atlas of birds of Sul do Save, southern Mozambique - Avian Demography Unit and Endangered Wildlife Trust. Cape Town & Johannesburg.
- Parr, M., Gilardi, J. (2002). "Missing" South American parrot rediscovered after 90 years, photographed for the first time. *Psittascene*, 52: 18.
- Passamani M., Aguiar L.M.S., Machado R.B., Figueiredo E. (1997). Hybridization between *Callithrix geoffroyi* and *C. penicillata* in southeastern Minas Gerais, Brazil. *Neotropical Primates*, 5: 9-10.
- Passamani M., Rylands A.B. (2000). Home range of the Geoffroy's marmoset (*Callithrix geoffroyi*) in a forest fragment of southeast Brazil. *Revista Brasileira de Biologia*, 60: 275-281.
- Pavey, C. (2002). Threatened Species of the Northern Territory - Princess Parrot - Park and Wildlife Commission, Northern Territories.
- Pearch M., Snowden P., Bates P. (1999). Stratégie Nationale et Programme d'Action pour la Biodiversité de Djibouti, Expertise sur les Petits Mammifères réalisée par le Muséum Zoologique Harrison du 27 mars au 17 Avril 1999.
- Peev D. (1993). Convention on the Conservation of European wildlife and natural habitats. Threatened plant species in Bulgaria including candidate species for Appendix I of the Bern Convention. Council of Europe. Standing Committee, 13th meeting - Council of Europe. Strasbourg.
- Peres C.A. (1991). Humboldt's woolly monkeys decimated by hunting in Amazonia. *Oryx*, 25: 89-95.
- Peres C.A. (2000). Effects of subsistence hunting on vertebrate community structure in Amazonian forests. *Conservation Biology*, 14: 240-253.
- Peres C.A. (2001). Synergistic effects of subsistence hunting and habitat fragmentation on Amazonian forest vertebrates. *Conservation Biology*, 15: 1490-1505.
- Pérez del Val, J. (1996). Las aves de Bioko, Guinea Ecuatorial: guía de campo - Edilesa. Leon.
- Perrin, Mike R. (Unpublished). Rosy-faced Lovebird *Agapornis roseicollis*. Roberts Birds of Southern Africa - <http://web.uct.ac.za/depts/fitzpatrick/docs/r367.html>, Phil Hockey, Richard Dean, Peter Ryan and Sharon Maree (Ed.)
- Perry R. (1968). Scientific and Conservation Report No. 12 - Charles Darwin Research Station. Santa Cruz.
- Phillips K.A. & Abercrombie C.L. (2003). Distribution and conservation status of the primates of Trinidad. *Primate Conservation*, 19: 19-22.
- Pignatti S. (1982). Flora d'Italia. 3, Edagricole (Ed.) Bologna.
- Pilgrim, M. (2000). Development of the European Endangered Species Programme (EEP) for the Ecuadorian or lilacine amazone *Amazona autumnalis licalina* at Hcester Zoo. *International Zoo Yearbook*, 37: 195-202.
- Piper, S. E. (1994). Mathematical demography of the Cape Vulture. M.Sc. Thesis - Witwatersrand University.

REFERENCE LIST

- Piper, S.E. (Unpublished). White-headed Vulture *Aegypius occipitalis* *Trigonoceps occipitalis*. Roberts Birds of Southern Africa - accessed at <http://web.uct.ac.za/depts/fitzpatrick/docs/r125.html>, Phil Hockey, Richard Dean, Peter Ryan and Sharon Maree (Ed.)
- Pollak E. (2003). Chamaeleo (*Trioceros*) *weneri*. (On line). Accessed at www.adcham.com,
- Pople R. G., Burfield I. J., Clay R. P., Cope D. R., Kennedy C. P., Lopez B., Reyes J., Warren B., Yagual E. (1996). Bird survey and conservation status of three sites in western Ecuador. Final report of project Ortalis '96 - CSB Conservation Publication. Cambridge.
- Poulsen M. K. (1995). The threatened and near threatened birds of Luzon, Philippines, and the role of Sierra Madre mountains in their conservation. *Bird Conservation International*, 5 (1): 79-115.
- Prakash, V. (1999). Status of vultures in Keoladeo National Park, Bharatpur, Rajasthan, with special reference to population crash in Gyps species. *Journal of the Bombay Natural History Society*, 96 (3): 365-378.
- Prakash, V. (2001). Status and Distribution of Vultures in India, with Special Reference to the Population Crash in Gyps Species. 4th Eurasian Congress on Raptors, Sevilla, Spain: 4-6. Sevilla.
- Prakash, V., D. J. Pain, A. A. Cunningham, P. F. Donald, N. Prakash, A (2003). Catastrophic collapse of Indian white-backed Gyps bengalensis and long-billed Gyps indicus vulture populations. *Biological Conservation*, 109: 381-390.
- Prikhodko V. (2002). The deer with the deadly scent. *Russian Conservation News*, 28: 33-35.
- Pritchard P.C.H. (1979). *Encyclopedia of Turtles* - T.F.H. Publ. Inc. Neptune.
- Pritchard, P.C.H.P. (1997). Conservation strategies – an overview: implications for policy. In: Van Abbema J. (ed.). *Proceedings: Conservation, Restoration and Management of Tortoises and Turtles- An International Conference*, pp. 467-471. State University of New York, Purchase, New York, Turtle and Tortoise Society. New York.
- Project Amazonas. (2003). Annotated Checklist of the Birds of Project Amazonas Field Studies and Adjacent Areas in the Department of Loreto, Republic of Peru. Accessed at <http://www.projectamazonas.com/>, Document Center, Project Amazonas (Ed.) Ft Lauderdale.
- Puri R. K. (2004). The Trade in Songbirds in East Kalimantan. Accessed at www.iias.nl/iiasn/20/theme/20T6.html,
- Queensland CRA/RFA Steering Committee (1997). Systematic Vertebrate Fauna Survey Project. Stage 1 - Vertebrate Fauna Survey in the South East Queensland Bioregion: 229 pp. Queensland CRA/RFA Steering Committee, Queensland (Ed.).
- Raffaele, H., Wiley, J., Garrido, O., Keith, A., Raffaele, J. (1998). *Birds of the West Indies* - Christopher Helm. London.
- Rahm U. (1965). Distribution et écologie de quelques mammifères de l'est du Congo. *Zoologica Africana*, 1: 149-166.
- Rakotomavo E. (2001). Etude de la filière Mantella de Madagascar. Unpublished report,
- Ramirez M. (1988). The woolly monkeys, genus *Lagothrix*. *Ecology and Behavior of Neotropical Primates*: 539-575. Mittermeier R.A., Rylands A.B. et al. (Ed.) - World Wildlife Fund. Washington D.C.
- Rashid S.M.A. & Khan S.M.M.H (2000). Trade and conservation status of freshwater turtles and tortoises in Bangladesh. In: van Dijk P.P., Stuart B.L., Rhodin A.G.J. (Eds.). *Asian Turtle Trade. Proceedings of a Workshop on Conservation and Trade of Freshwater Turtles and Tortoises in Asia*. pp. 77-85. Chelonian Research Monographs, 2. Chelonian Research Foundation. Lunenburg (Massachusetts).
- Rasmussen, J. F., Rahbek C., Poulsen B. O., Poulsen M. K., Bloch H. (1996). Distributional records and natural history notes on threatened and little known birds of southern Ecuador. *Bull. Brit. Orn. Club*, 116 (1): 26-46.
- Rasmussen, P. C., Schulenberg, T. S., Hawkins, F., Voninavoko, R. (2000). Geographic variation in the Malagasy Scops-Owl (*Otus rutilus* auct.): the existence of an unrecognized species on Madagascar and the taxonomy of other Indian Ocean taxa. *Bulletin of the British Ornithologists' Club*, 120: 75-102.
- Ratter, J.A., Riveiro, J.F., Bridgewater, S. (1997). The Brazilian cerrado vegetation and threats to its biodiversity. *Annals of Botany*, 80: 223-230.
- Raxworthy C.J. (2004). A Truly Bizarre Lizard (On line). Accessed at www.pbs.org,
- Raxworthy C.J., Nussbaum R.A. (1993). A new Madagascar *Phelsuma*, with a review of *Phelsuma trilineata* and comments on *Phelsuma cepediana* in Madagascar (Squamata: Gekkonidae). *Herpetologica*, 49: 342-349.
- Raxworthy C.J., Nussbaum R.A. (1994). A partial systematic revision of the day geckos, *Phelsuma* Gray, of Madagascar (Reptilia: Squamata: Gekkonidae). *Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society*, 112: 321-335.
- Raymakers C., Ringuelet S., Phoon N., Sant G. (2003). Review of the exploitation of Tridacnidae in the South Pacific, Indonesia and Vietnam (draft). *TRAFFIC Europe* (Ed.) Brussels.
- Razafindrajao, F., R. Lewis, R. Nichols, L. Woollayer. (2001). Discovery of a new breeding population of Madagascar teal *Anas bernieri* in north-west Madagascar. *Dodo*, 37: 60-69.
- Remsen J. V. (Ed.) (1997). *Studies in Neotropical Ornithology Honouring Ted Parker*. *Ornithological Monographs* 49 - American Ornithologists' Union. Washington.

REFERENCE LIST

- Remsen, J. V., Traylor, M. A., Parkes, K. C. (1986). Range extensions for some Bolivian birds, 2 (Columbidae to Rhinocryptidae). Bull. Brit. Orn. Club, 106: 22–32.
- Renjifo, L. M., Franco-Maya, A. M., Amaya-Espinel, J. D., Kattan, G. H., López-Lanús, B. (2002). Libro rojo de aves de Colombia - Instituto de Investigación de Recursos Biológicos Alexander von Humboldt y Ministerio del Medio Ambiente. Bogotá.
- Renton, K., T. Wright (2002). Transfer of Yellow-naped Amazon Amazona auropalliata from Appendix II to Appendix I. Proponent. Costa Rica. The IUCN/TRAFFIC Analyses of Proposals to Amend the CITES Appendices.: 162 pp. IUCN/TRAFFIC (Ed.)
- Reynolds R.P. (1983). Experimental repatriation of captive-reared land iguanas (Conolophus subcristatus) at Cartago Bay, Isabela. Ambio, 12: 189.
- Rich, T, C. Beardmore, H. Berlanga, P. Blancher, M. Bradstreet, G. Butcher, D. Demarest, E. Dunn, W. Hunter, E. Iigo-Elias, J. Kennedy, A. Martell, A. Panjabi, D. Pashley, K. Rosenberg, C. Rustay, S. Wendt, T. Will. (2003). Partners in Flight North American Landbird Conservation Plan - Cornell University. Ithaca.
- Ridgeley, R. S. & Gwynne, J. A. (1989). A guide to the birds of Panama, with Costa Rica, Nicaragua, and Honduras. 2nd Edition - Princeton University Press. Princeton.
- Robinet, O., J. L. Craig, L. Chardonnet. (1998). Impact of rat species in Ouvea and Lifou (Loyalty Islands) and their consequences for conserving the endangered Ouvea Parakeet. Biological Conservation, 86: 223-232.
- Robinet, O., M. Salas. (1999). Reproductive biology of the endangered Ouvea Parakeet Eunymphicus cornutus uvaensis. Ibis, 141: 660-669.
- Robson C. R. (2000). A field guide to the Birds of South-east Asia - New Holland Ltd. London.
- Rodden M., Rodrigues F., Bestelmeyer S. (In press). IUCN Canid Action Plan. Maned Wolf Species Account. IUCN (Ed.) Gland.
- Rodríguez-Luna E., Cortés-Ortiz L., Mittermeier R.A., Rylands A.B. (1996). Plan de Acción para los Primates Mesoamericanos - IUCN/SSC Primate Specialist Group. Xalapa, Veracruz.
- Rodríguez-Mahecha, J. V. & Hernández-Camacho J. I. (2002). Loros de Colombia - Conservation International - Colombia. Bogotá.
- Rompré, G., Aubry, Y., Kirkconnell, A. (2000). Recent observations of threatened birds in eastern Cuba. Cotinga, 13: 66.
- Rosenbaum B., O'Brien T.G., Kinnaird M., Supriatna J. (1998). Population densities of Sulawesi crested black macaques (Macaca nigra) on Bacan and Sulawesi, Indonesia: effects of habitat disturbance and hunting. American Journal of Primatology, 44: 89-106.
- Rossi W. (2002). Orchidee d'Italia. Quad. Cons. Natura, Ist. Naz. Fauna Selvatica, 15, Min. Ambiente (Ed.)
- Round, P. D. (1988). Resident forest birds in Thailand: their status and conservation. Monograph No. 2 - International Council for Bird Preservation. Cambridge.
- Rowe N., Martinez W. (2003). Callicebus sightings in Bolivia, Peru and Ecuador. Neotropical Primates, 11: 32-35.
- Rudran R., Eisenberg J.F. (1982). Conservation and status of wild primates in Venezuela. International Zoo Yearbook, 22: 52-59.
- Rylands A.B., Coimbra Filho A.F., Mittermeier R.A. (1993). Systematics, geographic distribution, and some notes on the conservation status of the Callithricidae. Marmosets and Tamarins. Systematics, behaviour and ecology: 11-77. Rylands A.B. (Ed.)
- Rylands A.B., de Faria D.S. (1993). Habitats, feeding ecology, and home range size in the genus Callithrix. Marmosets and Tamarins. Systematics, behaviour and ecology: 262-272. Rylands A.B. (Ed.) - Oxford University Press. Oxford.
- Rylands A.B., Keuroghlian A. (1988). Primates populations in continuous forest and forest fragments in central Amazonia. Acta Amazonica, 18: 291-307.
- Rylands A.B., Rodríguez-Luna E., Cortés-Ortiz L. (1997). Neotropical primate conservation - the species and the IUCN/SSC Primate Specialist Group network. Primate Conservation, 17: 46-69.
- Safford R. J. (2001). Important bird areas in Comoros. Fishpol L.D.C. Important bird areas in Africa and associated islands - Bird Life International (BirdLife Conservation Series). Cambridge.
- Salaman P.G.W., Mazariegos L.A. (1998). the hummingbirds of Narino, Colombia. Cotinga, 10: 30-36.
- Salaman, P. (2000). Flame-winged Parakeet Pyrrhura calliptera. N. Snyder, P. McGowan, J. Gilardi and A. Grajal (Eds). Parrots: status survey and conservation action plan, 2000–2004: 138–139 - International Union for Conservation of Nature and Natural Resources. Gland & Cambridge.
- Salaman, P., Gandy, D. (1993) (1993). Colombia '93: Thunder Lake Expedition. Preliminary report.

REFERENCE LIST

- Salaman, P., López-Lanús, B., Krabbe, N. (1999). Proyecto Ognorhynchus: the conservation and study of Yellow-eared Parrot *Ognorhynchus icterotis* in Colombia. Yellow-eared Parrot progress report: activities and results from "Project Ognorhynchus" in Tolima, Colombia, June 1998–September 1999.
- Salvatori V., Okarma H., Ionescu O., Dovhanych Y., Find'o S., Boitani L. (2002). Hunting legislation in the Carpathian Mountains: implications for the conservation and management of large carnivores. *Wildlife Biology*, 8 (1): 21-28.
- Sankaran R. (1998). An annotated list of the endemic avifauna of the Nicobar Islands. *Forktail*, 13: 17-22.
- Sarmiento E.E. (2002). The taxonomic status of *Cercopithecus dryas* and *Cercopithecus salongo*. *African Primates*, 4: 65-67.
- Sarmiento E.E., Stiner E.O., Brooks E.G.E. (2001). Red-tail monkey *Cercopithecus ascanius* distinguishing characters and distribution. *African Primates*, 5: 18-24.
- Sarno R.J., Clark W.R., Bank M.S., Prexl W.S., Behl M.J., Johnson W.E., Franklin W.L. (1999). Juvenile guanaco survival: management and conservation implications. *Journal Applied Ecology*, 36: 937-945.
- Sayer B. (1998). The Congo or Tanzanian Bay Owl (*Phodilus prigoginei*). *Tyto*, 3 (5): 134-135.
- Schembri P. J. & Sultana J. (1989). Red Data Book for the Maltese Islands. Schembri, Sultana (Ed.) - Department of Information.
- Schleich H.H., Kästle W., Kabisch K. (1996). Amphibians and Reptiles of North Africa - Koeltz. Koenigstein.
- Schodde, R. (1977). Contributions to Papuan Ornithology VI. Survey of the birds of southern Bougainville Island, Papua New Guinea. Technical Paper, 34 - CSIRO (Division of Wildlife Research). Melbourne.
- Schonfelder I. & P. Schonfelder (1984). La flora mediterranea. 320. De Agostini (Ed.) Novara.
- Schulenberg, T. S., Parker, T. A. (1997). The Cordillera del Cóndor region of Ecuador and Peru: a biological assessment - Conservation International (Rapid Assessment Program No. 7). Washington.
- Scoberne P. (1996). Red List of threatened vascular plants in Slovenia.
- Seddon, N., Ekstrom, J. M. M., Capper, D. R., Isherwood, I. S., Muna, R., Pople, R. G., Tarimo, E., Timothy, J. (1999). The importance of the Nilo and Nguu North Forest Reserves for the conservation of montane forest birds in Tanzania. *Biol. Conserv.*, 87: 59-72.
- Senneke D. (2003). *Indotestudo elongata* - The elongated tortoise. (On line). Accessed at www.chelonian.org - World Chelonian Trust.
- Senneke D., Tabaka C. (2003). *Forsten's Tortoise - Indotestudo forstenii*. (On line). Accessed at www.chelonian.org - World Chelonian Trust.
- Severinghaus LL, Liang CT, Severinghaus SR, Lo LC (1991). The distribution, status and breeding of Fairy Pitta (*Pitta-Nympha*) in Taiwan. *BULL. INST. ZOOL. ACAD. SINICA*, 30 (1): 41-47.
- Shackleton D.M. Ed., the IUCN/SSC Caprinae Specialist Group (1997). Wild Sheep and Goats and their relatives. Status Survey and Conservation Action Plan for Caprinae - IUCN. Gland.
- Shakula V.F. (2000). Assessment of population status and taxonomic problems for the Caprinae in western Tien Shan and Kyzylkum Desert. Workshop on Caprinae Taxonomy (Abstracts), Ankara.
- Sharma D.S. & Tisen O.B. (2000). Freshwater turtle and tortoise utilization and conservation status in Malaysia. In: van Dijk P.P., Stuart B.L., Rhodin A.G.J. (Eds). *Asian Turtle Trade. Proceedings of a Workshop on Conservation and Trade of Freshwater Turtles and Tortoises in Asia*. pp. 121-128. Chelonian Research Monographs, 2. Chelonian Research Foundation. Lunenburg (Massachusetts).
- Shelyag-Sosongo Y. R. (1996). Red Data Book of Ukraine Plants: 603. Shelyag-Sosongo Y. R. (Ed.) - Natiopnal Academy of Sciences of Ukraine, U. E. P. Kiev.
- Shine R. (1999). Reticulated pythons in Sumatra, harvesting and sustainability. *Biological Conservation*, 87: 349-357.
- Short, L. L., Horne, J., Muringo-Gichuki, C. (1990). Annotated checklist of the birds of east Africa. 4 (3) - Proceedings of the Western Foundation of Vertebrate Zoology. Los Angeles.
- Sick, H. (1993). *Birds in Brazil* - Princeton University Press. Princeton.
- Silva-Lopez G. (1998). Distribution and status of the primates of Guatemala. *Primate Conservation*, 18: 30-41.
- Simmons, R. E., Boix-Hinzen, C., Barnes, K. N., Jarvis, A. M., Robertson, A. (1998). Important Bird Areas of Namibia. The Important Bird Areas of southern Africa: 295-332. K. N. Barnes (Ed.) - BirdLife South Africa. Johannesburg.
- Simmons, R.E. (Unpublished). *Bateleur Terathopius ecaudatus*. Roberts Birds of Southern Africa - accessed at <http://web.uct.ac.za/depts/fitzpatrick/docs/r146.html>, Phil Hockey, Richard Dean, Peter Ryan and Sharon Maree (Ed.)
- Sinclair I., Langrand O. (1998). *Birds of the Indian ocean islands* - Struik. Cape Town.
- Sinsin B., Nobime G., Tehou A., Bekhuis P., Tchibozo S. (2002). Past and present distribution of the red-bellied monkey *Cercopithecus erythrogaster erythrogaster* in Benin. *Folia Primatologica*, 73: 116-123.

REFERENCE LIST

- Skewes O. R. & Soto N. V. (2003). The Guanaco, *Lama guanicoe* m., of Tierra del Fuego, Chile. a program of conservation and use. Manuscript presented at 27° SRG Meeting.
- Snell H. L., Snell H. M., Tracy C. R. (1984). Variation among populations of Galápagos land iguanas *Conolophus*: contrasts of phylogeny and ecology. *Biological Journal, Linnean Society*, 21: 185-208.
- Snyder, N., P. McGowan, J. Giraldi, A. Grajal (Eds.). (2000). Parrots. Status Survey and Conservation Action Plan 2000-2004: 180. IUCN (Ed.) Gland & Cambridge.
- Soini P. (1982). Primate conservation in Peruvian Amazonia. *International Zoo Yearbook*, 22: 37-47.
- Soò Rezso (1980). *A Major Flora és Vegetacio Rendszertani - Akadémiai Kiadó. Budapest.*
- Soomro, A. (2001). *Eunectes murinus* (On line). Accessed at http://animaldiversity.ummz.umich.edu/site/accounts/information/Eunectes_murinus.html - Animal Diversity Web.
- Somoza Molina, F. S., López-Lanús, B. (1999). First nesting records of the Golden-plumed Conure *Leptosittaca branickii*. *Papageienkunde (Parrot Biology)*, 3: 51-52.
- Sözer, R., Setiawan, I., Setiadi, A. P. (In prep.). Distribution and status of Bornean Peacock-pheasant *Polyplectron schleiermacheri* in Kalimantan, Indonesia.
- Sprackland R.G. (1991). Taxonomic review of the *Varanus prasinus* group with descriptions of two new species. *Mem. Queensl. Museum*, 3: 561-576.
- Stallings J.R. (1985). Distribution and status of primates in Paraguay. *Primate Conservation*, 6: 51-58.
- Staniszewski, M. (1996). *Mantellas in captivity. Reptilian*, 4: 16-26.
- Starace F. (1998). *Guide des Serpents et Amphibènes de Guyane - IBIS Rouge Editions. Guadeloupe.*
- Stattersfield A.J., Crosby M. G., Long A. J., Wege D.C. (1998). *Endemic bird areas of the world. Priorities for Biodiversity conservation - Bird Life International (BirdLife Conservation Series 7). Cambridge.*
- Steadman, D. W., Kirch, P. V. (1998). Biogeography and prehistoric exploitation of birds in the Mussau islands, Bismarck Archipelago, Papua New Guinea. *Royal Australian Ornithologists Union*, 98: 13-22.
- Stebbins R.C. (1985). *A Field Guide to Western Reptiles and Amphibians*, 2nd ed - Houghton Mifflin. Boston.
- Steinmetz S. (2001). Densidade e conservacao do Bugio (*Alouatta fusca*) no Parque Estadual Intervales. *Neotropical Primates*, 9: 69-73.
- Stewart M. (2003). *Heloderma suspectum* (On line). Accessed at <http://animaldiversity.ummz.umich.edu> - Animal Diversity web.
- Stones, A. J., Davidson, P. J., Raharjaningtrah W. (1997). Notes on the observation of a Taliabu Masked Owl *Tyto nigrobrunnea* on Taliabu Island, Indonesia. *Kukila*, 9: 58-59.
- Stotz, D. F., Fitzpatrick, J. W., Parker, T. A., Moskovits, D. K. (1996). *Neotropical birds: ecology and conservation - University of Chicago Press. Chicago.*
- Struhsaker T.T., Bakarr M.I. (2000). A rapid survey of primates and other large mammals in parc National de la Marahoué, Cote d'Ivoire. A biological assessment of Parc National de la Marahoué, Cote d'Ivoire - Conservation International. Washington D.C.
- Sugar I. (1994). *Red data book of the Republic of Croatia. Sugar I. (Ed.) - Minist. Graditeljstva I Zastite Okolisa. Zagreb.*
- Sugardjito J., Southwich C.H., Supriatna J., Kohlhaas A., Baker S., Erwin J., Froelich J., Lerche N. (1989). Population survey of macaques in northern Sulawesi. *American Journal of Primatology*, 18: 258-301.
- Sujatnika, Jepson, P., Soehartono, T. R., Crosby, M. J., Mardiatuti, A. (1995). *Conserving Indonesian biodiversity: the Endemic Bird Area approach - BirdLife International Indonesia Programme. Bogor.*
- Swinnerton, K., A. Maljkovic. (2002). The Red-throated Lorikeet *Charmosyna amabilis* in the Fiji Islands: 29 pp. World Parrot Trust (Ed.)
- Symington M.M. (1988). Environmental determinants of population densities in *Ateles*. *Primate Conservation*, 9: 74-79.
- Tabaka, C. & Senneke, D. (2003). *Star Tortoise - Geochelone chilensis*. Accessed at <http://www.chelonia.org/Articles/Gchilensiscare>.
- Takenaka, T. (2000). Current distribution and status of the Blakiston's Fish Owl (*Ketupa blakistoni*) in Japan. *Owls 2000. The biology, conservation and cultural significance of owls. Conference held in Canberra, Australia, 2000,*
- Tarboton W. & Erasmus R. (1998). *Sasol owls and owling in southern Africa - Struik. Cape Town.*
- Tarboton, W. (2000). Africa's owls. *Afr. Environ. Wildl.*, 8 (1): 58-69.
- Taub D.M. (1977). Geographic distribution and habitat diversity of the Barbary macaque. *Folia Primatologica*, 27: 108-133.
- Taub D.M. (1984). A brief historical account of the recent decline in geographic distribution of the Barbary Macaque in North Africa. *The Barbary Macaque: A Case Study in Conservation: 71-79. Fa J.E. (Ed.) - Plenum Press. New York.*

REFERENCE LIST

- Taylor S. & S. L. Mills (Unpublished). Brown-headed Parrot *Poicephalus cryptoxanthus*. Roberts Birds of Southern Africa - accessed at <http://web.uct.ac.za/depts/fitzpatrick/docs/r363.html>, Phil Hockey, Richard Dean, Peter Ryan and Sharon Maree (Ed.)
- Taylor S. (1999). The Brown-headed Parrot in South Africa; A silent decline. *Watchbird*, 27: 29-31.
- Tenaza R. (1987). The status of primates and their habitats in the Pagai Islands, Indonesia. *Primate Conservation*, 8: 104-110.
- Tew T. & Littlewood A. (1997). The regulation of tortoise imports into the European Union. A paper for discussion by the EU Scientific Review Group. Joint Nature Conservation Committee. Unpublished.
- Thanh V.N. (2002). The status and conservation of the loris species *Nycticebus coucang* and *N. pygmaeus* in Vietnam. Caring for primates. Abstracts the XIX Congress of the International Primatological Society: 254. Beijing.
- The HSUS (2001). The Trade in Live Reptiles: Imports in the United States (On line). The HSUS Report, accessed at www.hsus.org - The Human Society of the United States.
- Theile S. (2001). Queen conch fisheries and their management in the Caribbean. *TRAFFIC Europe* (Ed.)
- Thiollay, J.-M. (1985). The birds of Ivory Coast: status and distribution. *Malimbus*, 7: 1-59.
- Thompson M.J.A. (2000). Conservation of Thollon's red colobus *Piliocolobus tholloni*, Democratic Republic of Congo. *African Primates*, 4: 27-32.
- Thomsett, S. (1998). Distribution and status of the Taita Falcon in Kenya and adjacent areas of East Africa, with notes on ecology and behaviour. *J. Afr. Raptor Biol.*, 13: 15-20.
- Thorstorm, R., R. Watson. A. Baker, S. Ayers, D. L. Anderson. (2002). Preliminary ground and aerial surveys for Orange-breasted Falcons in Central America. *Journal of Raptor Research*, 36 (1): 39-44.
- Tokar A.A. (1996). Taxonomic revision of the genus *Gongylophis* Wagler 1830: *G. colubrinus* (L. 1758) (Serpentes Boidae). *Tropical Zoology*, 9: 1-17.
- Toni Nikolića (1999). CROFlora 2.0 database.
- TRAFFIC (1998). The U.S. Role in the International Live Reptile Trade: Amazon Tree Boas to Zululand Dwarf Chameleons (On line). *TRAFFIC North America Report*, accessed at <http://www.traffic.org/reptiles/recommendations.html> - TRAFFIC.
- TRAFFIC, IUCN/SSC (2004). Taxa identified as possible candidates for inclusion in the review of significant trade in specimens of Appendix-II species: 1-53 - TRAFFIC, IUCN, AC20 Inf. 12.
- Tutin T. G. et al. (1993). *Flora Europaea*. 1 - University Press. Cambridge.
- Tutin T.G. et al. (1980). *Flora Europaea*. 2-5 - University Press. Cambridge.
- Uetz P. (2004). The EMBL Reptile Database (On line). Electronic Database, accessed at <http://www.reptile-database.org>.
- Umapathy G., Singh M., Mohnot S.M. (2003). Status and distribution of *Macaca fascicularis umbrosa* in the Nicobar Islands, India. *International Journal of Primatology*, 24: 281-293.
- UNEP-World Conservation Monitoring Centre (2000). UNEP-WCMC Species Database online. Accessed at <http://sea.unep-wcmc.org/species/dbases/about.cfm>, Cambridge.
- UNEP-World Conservation Monitoring Centre (2001). Significant Trade in Animals. Net Trade Outputs - UNEP - WCMC. Cambridge.
- UNEP-World Conservation Monitoring Centre (2002). UNEP-WCMC Review of Annex B species. Draft report. May 2002.
- UNEP-World Conservation Monitoring Centre (2003). Checklist of mammals listed in the CITES appendices and in EC Regulation 338/97. 6th edition. 342, JNCC REPORT (Ed.)
- UNEP-World Conservation Monitoring Centre (2004a). Review of significant trade. Analysis of trade trends with notes on the conservation status of selected species. Annex C: Reptiles and Amphibians - UNEP WCMC.
- UNEP-World Conservation Monitoring Centre (2004b). UNEP-WCMC Species Database: CITES-Listed Species. Accessed at <http://sea.unep-wcmc.org> - UNEP WCMC.
- UNEP-World Conservation Monitoring Centre (2004c). CITES Trade Database. Accessed at <http://sea.unep-wcmc.org/citestrade>, UNEP-WCMC (Ed.)
- UNEP-World Conservation Monitoring Centre (2004d). Review of species subject to restrictions under Article 4(6)c of EC Regulation 776/2004. SRG 30/4/4. SRG 30° Meeting, held in Brussels on 1/07/2004. UNEP-WCMC (Ed.).
- Ursch, E. & Leandri (1954). Les euphorbes malgaches épineuses et charnues du jardin botanique de Tsimbazaza. *Mem. Inst. Sc. Mad.*, série E, V: 110 - 185.
- Usongo L. (1998). Conservation status of primates in Cameroon. *Primate Conservation*, 18: 59-65.
- Valaoras G. (1998). Monitoring the Wildlife Trade in European Union: Assessing the effectiveness of EU Cites import policies - *TRAFFIC Europe*. Brussels.

REFERENCE LIST

- Van Balen, S., V. Nijman, H. H. T. Prins. (2000). The Javan hawk-eagle: misconceptions about rareness and threat. *Boil. Cons.*, 96 (3): 297-304.
- Van Balen, S., V. Nijman, R. Sozer. (2001). Conservation of the endemic Javan hawk-eagle *Spizaetus bartelsi* Stresemann, 1924 (Aves : Falconiformes): density, age-structure and population numbers. *Contributions to Zoology*, 70 (3): 161-173.
- van Dijk P.P., Stuart B.L., Rhodin A.G. (2000). Asian Turtle Trade: Proceedings of a workshop on conservation and trade of freshwater turtles and tortoises in Asia - Chelonian Research Foundation. Lunenburg.
- Van Heygen E. (2004). The genus *Phelsuma* (On line). Electronic Database, accessed at www.phelsumania.com,
- Van Krunkelsven E., Bila-Isia I., Draulans D. (2000). A survey of bonobos and other large mammals in the Salonga National Park, Democratic Republic of Congo. *Oryx*, 34: 180-187.
- van Roosmalen M.G.M., Klein L.L. (1988). The spider monkeys, genus *Ateles*. Ecology and behavior of Neotropical Primates: 455-537. Mittermeier R.A., Rylands A.B., et al. (Ed.) - World Wildlife Fund. Washington D.C.
- van Roosmalen M.G.M., van Roosmalen T., Mittermeier R.A. (2002). A taxonomic review of the titi monkeys, genus *Callicebus* Thomas 1903, with the description of two new species, *Callicebus bernhardi* and *Callicebus stephennashi*, from Brazilian Amazonia. *Neotropical Primates*, 10 (Suppl): 1-52.
- Vangjeli J., Ruci B., Mullaj A. (1995). Red Data Book of Threatened and Rare Plants Species of Albania. 169. Akademia e Shkencave/Instituti i Kerkimeve Biolog. (Ed.) Tirana.
- Various Authors (1968). Flora of the URSS. IV: 453. V.L. Komarov (Ed.)
- Various Authors (1993). Red Data Book of the Baltic Region. 1: 95. Ingelög T. Andersson R. Tjernberg M. (Ed.) - Institute of Biology. Uppsala-Riga.
- Various Authors (2002). Red Data Book of Estonia. Commission for Nature Conserv. of the E. A. S. (Ed.) - Estonian Academy of Sciences. Tartu.
- Various Organisations (Uknwn). Orchidaceae. Accessed at http://flora.huh.harvard.edu/china/volume25/Orchidaceae_coauthoring.htm,
- Velchev V., Kozuharov S., Bondev I., Kuzmanov B. & Markova M. (1984). Red Data Book of the People's Republic of Bulgaria: v. 1. Plants. 1: 447 - Izdatelstvo na Bulgarskata Akademiya na Naukite. Sofiya.
- Vellinga, W.-P., Flanagan, J. N. M., Mark, T. R. (2004). New and interesting records of birds from Ayabaca province, Piura, north-west Peru. *Bulletin of the British Ornithologists' Club*, 124: 124-142.
- Vences M., Glaw F., Böhme W. (1999). A review of the genus *Mantella* (Anura, Ranidae, Mantellinae): taxonomy, distribution and conservation of Malagasy poison frogs. *Alytes*, 17: 3-72.
- Vences M., Glaw F., Peyrieras A., Böhme W., Busse K. (1994). Die *Mantella-madagascariensis*-Komplex: Wiedertdeckung von *Mantella cowani* und Beschreibung von *Mantella bernhardi* n. sp. *Dt. Aquar.-terr.-Z.*, 47: 390-393.
- Verheyen W.N. (1963). New data on the geographical distribution of *Cercopithecus* (Allenopithecus) *nigroviridis* Pocock, 1907. *Revue Zoologie et botanique Africaine*, 68: 393-396.
- Vermeulen (1977). Nomina rejicienda proposita under revised article 69. (443) *Orchis latifolia* nomen rejicendum propositum 329. *Taxon*, 26: 600.
- Veron J. (2000). Corals of the world. 3, Australian Institute of Marine Science & CRR Qld Pty Ltd. (Ed.)
- Vincent F. (1972). Prosimiens africains: V. Répartition géographique de *Euoticus inustus*. *Ann. Fac. Sci. Cameroun*, 10: 135-142.
- Virani, M. (2001). Asian Vulture Crisis Project: Field Results from Pakistan and Nepal for the 2000-2001 field season. 4th Eurasian Congress on Raptors, Sevilla, Spain: 7-9. Sevilla.
- Wagner G. & Lauber K. (2000). Flora Helvetica. Flore illustrée de Suisse + Clé de détermination - Paul Aupt. Bern, Stuttgart, Wien.
- Wahlquist H. (1991). Gopher Tortoise Conservation. Proc. First Intern. Symposium on Turtles and Tortoises: Conservation and captive husbandry: 77-79.
- Walker, B. (2002). Observations from the Tumbes Reserved Zone, dpto. Tumbes, with notes on some new taxa for Peru and a checklist of the area. *Cotinga*, 18: 37-43.
- Walker, J. S., Cahill, A. J. & Marsden, S. J. (Submitted). Factors influencing cavity occupancy and nesting failure in the Critically Endangered yellow-crested cockatoo *Cacatua sulphurea* on Sumba, Indonesia. Bird Conservation International,
- Waltert M., Lien, Faber K., Muehlenberg M. (2002). Further declines of threatened primates in the Korup Project Area, south-west Cameroon. *Oryx*, 36: 257-265.
- Wang Sung (1998). China Red Data Book of Endangered Animals. Mammalia. National Environ. Protection Agen., Endan.Sc.Comm. (Ed.) - Science Press. Beijing, Hong Kong, New York.

REFERENCE LIST

- Wang Sung, Zheng Changlin, Tsuneaki Kobayashi (1989). A tentative list of threatened rodents in China and Japan with notes on their distribution, habitat and status. A world survey of species conservation concern. (Lidicker W.Z.Jr. ed.). 4: 42-44.
- Warburton, L. S. (2003). The Ecology and Conservation Biology of the Black-cheeked Lovebird *Agapornis nigrigenis* in Zambia. Unpublished PhD thesis - University of Natal. Pietermaritzburg.
- Waser P.M. (1977). Feeding, ranging and group size in mangabey, *Cercocebus albigena*. Primate ecology: studies of feeding and ranging behaviour in lemurs, monkeys and apes: 183-222. Clutton-Brock T.H. (Ed.) - Academic Press. London.
- Watling, D. (2000). Conservation status of Fijian birds. Technical Group 2 Report-Fiji Biodiversity Strategy and Action Plan - Department of Environment. Suva.
- Webb, H. P. (1992). Field observations of the birds of Santa Isabel, Solomon Islands. *Emu*, 92: 52-57.
- Webb, H. P. (1995). Reply to Debus. *Emu*, 95: 73.
- Wege, D. C., Long, A. J. (1995). Key Areas for threatened birds in the Neotropics - BirdLife International (BirdLife Conservation Series 5). Cambridge.
- Wells R. W., Wellington C. R. (1985). A classification of the Amphibia and Reptilia of Australia. Australian Journal of Herpetology, Supplement, 1: 1-61.
- Wells S. (1997). Giant Clams: Status, trade and Mariculture, and the role of the CITES in management. IUCN (Ed.) Gland.
- Wen-lung Wu, (1999). Mollusks in CITES. Academia Sinica and Council of Agriculture (Ed.)
- Wermuth, H. (1967). Care and maintenance of the Chaco tortoise. Translated by Andrea Henke. Accessed at <http://www.anapsid.org/chaco2.html>.
- Werre J.L.R. (2001). Primates of the central Niger Delta, Nigeria. *African Primates*, 5: 33-37.
- White, C.M.N. & Bruce, M.D. (1986). The birds of Wallacea (Sulawesi, the Moluccas & Lesser Sunda Islands, Indonesia). B.O.U. Checklist, 7 - British Ornithologists' Union. London.
- Wiley, J. W. (1998). Psitta News: Cuba. *Psittascene*, 10: 16.
- Wilkinson R. (1999). The African fishing owls with particular reference to historical records from European zoos. *Tyto*, 3 (6): 166-178.
- Wilkinson, R. (1998). The Conservation Status of African Parrots. *Psittascene*, 10 (4): 10-12. Mansfield.
- Williams, R. S. R., Best, B. J., Heijnen, T. (1997). A guide to birdwatching in Ecuador and the Galápagos Islands - Biosphere Publications. Leeds.
- Williams, T. C., Beilfuss, R., Dodman, T. (2003). Status survey and conservation action plan for the Black Crowned Crane *Balearica pavonina* - Wetlands International. Dakar.
- Wirminghaus, J. O., C. T. Downs, C. T. Symes, M. R. Perrin. (1999). Conservation of the Cape parrot in southern Africa. *South African Journal of Wildlife Research*, 29 (4): 118-129.
- Woinarski John (2002). Threatened species of the Northern Territories - Red goshawk *Erythrotriorchis radiatus*. Park and Wildlife Commission, Northern Territories (Ed.) Northern Territories.
- Wolfheim J.H. (1983). Primates of the World. Distribution, Abundance, and Conservation - Harwood Academic Publishers. Chur.
- Wraber T. & Scoberne P. (1989). The red data list of threatened vascular plants in (the) Socialist Republic of Slovenia. *Nature conservation*: 14-15, Ljubljana.
- Yi Zhang S. (1998). Current status and conservation strategies of primates in China. *Primate Conservation*, 18: 81-84.
- Yongzu Z., Liwei C., Wenyuan Q., Coggings C. (2002). The primates of China: biogeography and conservation status. *Asian Primates*, 8: 20-22.
- Youlatos D., Rivera W.P. (1999). Preliminary observations on the songo songo (duscky titi monkey, *Callicebus moloch*) of northeastern Ecuador. *Neotropical Primates*, 7: 45-46.
- Young G. (1998). Captive Breeding of Madagascar Teal *Anas bernieri*. *Newsl. Working Group Birds Madagascar Region*, 8 (1): 21-22.
- Yuwono F. (1995). The trade of live Reptiles from Indonesia. Second World Congress of Herpetology, Abstracts, Adelaide.
- Zheng Guangmei, Zhang Cizu (2002). Birds in China - China Forestry Publishing House. Beijing.
- Zhou Y., Meng X., Feng J., Yang Q., Feng Z., Xia L., Bartos L. (2004). Review of the distribution, status and conservation of musk deer in China. *Folia Zoologica*, 53 (2): 129-140.
- Zhou Z., Jiang Z., (2004). International trade status and crisis for snake species in China. *Conservation Biology*, 18: 1386-1394.
- Zimmerman, D. A., D. A. Turner, D. J. Pearson, I. Willis, H. D. Pratt (1996). Birds of Kenya and northern Tanzania - Helm. London.